

# Smart IoT Platform

## User Manual

V1.05

# Contents

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| <b>1 Overview.....</b>                            | <b>1</b>  |
| <b>2 B/S Login and Initial Configuration.....</b> | <b>1</b>  |
| 2.1 (For First Login) Set admin Password.....     | 2         |
| 2.2 (Optional) Reset admin Password.....          | 4         |
| <b>3 C/S Client.....</b>                          | <b>6</b>  |
| 3.1 Auxiliary Screen.....                         | 7         |
| <b>4 Homepage.....</b>                            | <b>8</b>  |
| 4.1 Function Navigation.....                      | 9         |
| 4.2 Custom Function Navigation.....               | 10        |
| 4.3 Configuration Wizard.....                     | 11        |
| <b>5 Data Dashboard.....</b>                      | <b>12</b> |
| 5.1 Data Dashboard.....                           | 12        |
| 5.2 Custom Data Dashboard.....                    | 17        |
| <b>6 User Management.....</b>                     | <b>18</b> |
| 6.1 Organization Management.....                  | 19        |
| 6.2 Role Management.....                          | 19        |
| 6.3 User Management.....                          | 22        |
| 6.4 AD Domain User.....                           | 27        |
| <b>7 Device Management.....</b>                   | <b>30</b> |
| 7.1 Frontend Device.....                          | 30        |
| 7.1.1 Device Discovery.....                       | 31        |
| 7.1.2 Add One by One.....                         | 31        |
| 7.1.3 Batch Add.....                              | 39        |
| 7.1.4 Edit Device Info.....                       | 40        |
| 7.1.5 Edit Access Control Device Type.....        | 40        |
| 7.1.6 Edit Channel Info.....                      | 41        |
| 7.1.7 Move Device.....                            | 42        |
| 7.1.8 Allocate Device.....                        | 42        |
| 7.1.9 Others.....                                 | 43        |
| 7.2 Cloud Device.....                             | 44        |
| 7.3 Edge Device.....                              | 45        |
| 7.3.1 VSS NVR.....                                | 45        |
| 7.3.2 Third-party Host.....                       | 48        |
| 7.4 Terminal Device.....                          | 51        |
| 7.4.1 Decoder & Video Wall Controller.....        | 51        |
| 7.4.2 Network Keyboard.....                       | 52        |
| <b>8 Video Storage Configuration.....</b>         | <b>53</b> |
| 8.1 Add Storage Resource.....                     | 53        |
| 8.2 Storage.....                                  | 54        |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| 8.3 Backup.....                            | 57         |
| <b>9 Video Application.....</b>            | <b>60</b>  |
| 9.1 Live View.....                         | 60         |
| 9.1.1 Camera Live View.....                | 61         |
| 9.1.2 Camera Sequence.....                 | 62         |
| 9.1.3 Group Display.....                   | 63         |
| 9.1.4 Group Sequence.....                  | 64         |
| 9.1.5 Live View Operations.....            | 66         |
| 9.1.6 Live View Resource Management.....   | 72         |
| 9.1.7 Favorites.....                       | 73         |
| 9.2 Playback.....                          | 74         |
| 9.2.1 Recording Playback.....              | 74         |
| 9.2.2 Search Backup Recording.....         | 79         |
| 9.2.3 Recording Download.....              | 79         |
| 9.3 Video Wall.....                        | 81         |
| 9.3.1 DX Video Wall.....                   | 81         |
| 9.3.2 Multi-DC Video Wall.....             | 92         |
| 9.4 Smart Live View.....                   | 95         |
| 9.4.1 Smart Live View.....                 | 95         |
| 9.4.2 Face Recognition.....                | 96         |
| 9.4.3 Vehicle Application.....             | 98         |
| 9.4.4 Multi-Target Detection.....          | 100        |
| 9.5 Media Configuration.....               | 101        |
| 9.5.1 Video.....                           | 102        |
| 9.5.2 Snapshot.....                        | 103        |
| 9.5.3 Recording.....                       | 104        |
| 9.5.4 PTZ.....                             | 104        |
| <b>10 Room Management.....</b>             | <b>104</b> |
| 10.1 Community Room Management.....        | 105        |
| 10.1.1 Add Room.....                       | 105        |
| 10.1.2 Manage Room.....                    | 106        |
| 10.2 Resident Management.....              | 107        |
| 10.2.1 Add Manually.....                   | 107        |
| 10.2.2 Add from Personnel.....             | 111        |
| 10.2.3 Add in Batches.....                 | 112        |
| 10.2.4 Manage Resident.....                | 113        |
| <b>11 Personnel Management.....</b>        | <b>113</b> |
| 11.1 Department Management.....            | 114        |
| 11.2 Add Person.....                       | 115        |
| 11.2.1 Add in Batches.....                 | 115        |
| 11.2.2 Add One by One.....                 | 117        |
| 11.2.3 Get Personnel from Device Side..... | 123        |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| 11.3 Personnel Management.....   | 123        |
| 11.4 Custom Attribute.....   | 124        |
| <b>12 Visitor Management.....</b>  | <b>125</b> |
| 12.1 Registration.....   | 126        |
| 12.1.1 Register Visitor.....   | 126        |
| 12.1.2 Visitor Management.....   | 130        |
| 12.1.3 Custom Attribute.....   | 131        |
| 12.2 Visitor History.....  | 132        |
| 12.3 Visitor Settings.....   | 133        |
| 12.4 Blocklisted Person.....   | 133        |
| 12.5 Area Monitoring.....  | 134        |
| 12.5.1 Monitoring Task.....  | 135        |
| 12.5.2 Permission Search.....  | 136        |
| <b>13 Access Control Management.....</b>   | <b>136</b> |
| 13.1 Access Control Permission.....  | 137        |
| 13.1.1 Schedule Template.....  | 137        |
| 13.1.2 Access Permission Config.....   | 140        |
| 13.1.3 Permission Search.....  | 144        |
| 13.2 Remote Control.....   | 145        |
| 13.2.1 By Default Organization.....  | 145        |
| 13.2.2 By Custom Group.....  | 146        |
| 13.2.3 Custom Group Configuration.....   | 147        |
| 13.3 Access Control Configuration (Access Controller & Speed Gate & Turnstile).....  | 148        |
| 13.3.1 Device Parameter Configuration.....   | 148        |
| 13.3.2 Door Parameter Configuration.....   | 149        |
| 13.3.3 Verification Template Configuration.....                                      | 150        |
| 13.3.4 Door Verification Configuration.....  | 151        |
| 13.3.5 External Device Configuration.....  | 152        |
| 13.3.6 Event Input Configuration.....  | 153        |
| 13.3.7 Alarm Report Configuration.....   | 154        |
| 13.3.8 Alarm Linkage Configuration.....  | 155        |
| 13.4 Advanced Configuration.....   | 157        |
| 13.4.1 Door Configuration(General Access Control).....                               | 157        |
| 13.4.2 Multi-Factor Authentication (Access Controller & Speed Gate & Turnstile)..... | 158        |
| 13.4.3 Anti-Passback (Access Controller & Speed Gate & Turnstile).....               | 161        |
| 13.4.4 Multi-Door Interlocking (Access Controller & Speed Gate & Turnstile).....     | 166        |
| 13.4.5 Keep-Open/Closed Schedule.....  | 167        |
| 13.4.6 Door Opening Mode Configuration(Face Recognition Access Control).....         | 170        |
| 13.5 Face Recognition Access Control Configuration.....                              | 172        |
| 13.5.1 Face Library Configuration.....   | 172        |
| 13.5.2 Face Detection Configuration.....   | 174        |
| 13.5.3 Recognition Display Configuration.....  | 175        |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| 13.5.4 Port & Peripheral Configuration.....        | 176        |
| 13.5.5 Advanced Configuration.....                 | 177        |
| 13.5.6 Personalized Configuration.....             | 180        |
| 13.6 Access Control Live.....                      | 182        |
| 13.7 Pass-Thru Records.....                        | 183        |
| <b>14 Elevator Control Management.....</b>         | <b>184</b> |
| 14.1 Elevator Control Configuration.....           | 185        |
| 14.1.1 Floor Configuration.....                    | 185        |
| 14.1.2 Custom Units.....                           | 187        |
| 14.1.3 Link Devices.....                           | 188        |
| 14.1.4 Device Parameter Configuration.....         | 192        |
| 14.1.5 Verification Template Configuration.....    | 193        |
| 14.1.6 Verification Configuration.....             | 194        |
| 14.1.7 External Device Configuration.....          | 195        |
| 14.2 Elevator Control Permission.....              | 197        |
| 14.3 Elevator Live Video.....                      | 197        |
| 14.4 Elevator Controller Verification Records..... | 198        |
| <b>15 Video Intercom.....</b>                      | <b>199</b> |
| 15.1 Call Recipient Management.....                | 199        |
| 15.1.1 Add Call Receipt.....                       | 200        |
| 15.1.2 User Management.....                        | 200        |
| 15.2 Device Location Config.....                   | 201        |
| 15.2.1 Add Device Location.....                    | 201        |
| 15.2.2 Sync Location.....                          | 202        |
| 15.2.3 View Details.....                           | 202        |
| 15.3 Incoming Call.....                            | 203        |
| 15.4 Outgoing Call.....                            | 203        |
| 15.5 Call Records.....                             | 204        |
| <b>16 Attendance Management.....</b>               | <b>204</b> |
| 16.1 Attendance Regulations.....                   | 205        |
| 16.2 Staff Schedule.....                           | 205        |
| 16.2.1 Set Time Period.....                        | 205        |
| 16.2.2 Shifts Management.....                      | 207        |
| 16.2.3 Schedule Management.....                    | 208        |
| 16.2.4 Holiday Adjustment.....                     | 209        |
| 16.3 Attendance Management.....                    | 211        |
| 16.3.1 Leave Management.....                       | 211        |
| 16.3.2 Re-Sign In&Out Management.....              | 212        |
| 16.3.3 Re-Sign In&Out Records.....                 | 212        |
| 16.4 Attendance Statistic.....                     | 212        |
| 16.4.1 Original Data.....                          | 213        |
| 16.4.2 Attendance Details.....                     | 213        |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| 16.4.3 Attendance Summary.....                  | 214        |
| <b>17 Face Monitoring.....</b>                  | <b>215</b> |
| 17.1 Face Library Management.....               | 215        |
| 17.1.1 Manage Face Library.....                 | 216        |
| 17.1.2 Add Face Data.....                       | 216        |
| 17.1.3 Manage Face Data.....                    | 218        |
| 17.1.4 Sync Face Data.....                      | 219        |
| 17.2 Monitoring Task.....                       | 220        |
| 17.2.1 Create Monitoring Task.....              | 220        |
| 17.2.2 Manage Task.....                         | 222        |
| <b>18 Comprehensive Search.....</b>             | <b>223</b> |
| 18.1 SeekFree.....                              | 224        |
| 18.1.1 Search by Text.....                      | 224        |
| 18.1.2 Search by Image.....                     | 225        |
| 18.1.3 Search Results.....                      | 226        |
| 18.2 Face Search.....                           | 228        |
| 18.2.1 Search by Attribute/Alarm.....           | 228        |
| 18.2.2 Search by Image.....                     | 229        |
| 18.2.3 Search by Frequency.....                 | 231        |
| 18.2.4 Face Trajectory.....                     | 233        |
| 18.3 Pedestrian Search.....                     | 233        |
| 18.3.1 Search by Attribute.....                 | 233        |
| 18.3.2 Search by Image.....                     | 234        |
| 18.3.3 Pedestrian Trajectory.....               | 235        |
| 18.4 Motor Vehicle Search.....                  | 236        |
| 18.4.1 Search by Attribute/Alarm/Violation..... | 236        |
| 18.4.2 Search by Image.....                     | 237        |
| 18.4.3 Motor Vehicle Trajectory.....            | 238        |
| 18.5 Non-Motor Vehicle Search.....              | 239        |
| 18.5.1 Search by Attribute.....                 | 239        |
| 18.5.2 Search by Image.....                     | 240        |
| 18.5.3 Non-Motor Vehicle Trajectory.....        | 240        |
| <b>19 AcuTrack.....</b>                         | <b>241</b> |
| <b>20 People Flow Counting.....</b>             | <b>243</b> |
| 20.1 Real-Time People Counting.....             | 243        |
| 20.1.1 People Flow Counting.....                | 243        |
| 20.1.2 Crowd Density Monitoring.....            | 244        |
| 20.2 Data Statistics.....                       | 246        |
| <b>21 Radar Control.....</b>                    | <b>246</b> |
| 21.1 People Counting Monitoring.....            | 247        |
| 21.2 People Presence Monitoring.....            | 248        |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| 21.3 Fall Monitoring.....                  | 250        |
| 21.4 Vital Sign Monitoring.....            | 251        |
| <b>22 Parking Management.....</b>          | <b>252</b> |
| 22.1 Parking Lot Management.....           | 253        |
| 22.1.1 Add Parking Lot.....                | 253        |
| 22.1.2 Configure Alarm Rules.....          | 256        |
| 22.2 Vehicle Management.....               | 258        |
| 22.2.1 Authorized Vehicle.....             | 258        |
| 22.2.2 Forbidden Vehicle.....              | 260        |
| 22.2.3 Vehicle Data Sync.....              | 261        |
| 22.3 Vehicle Volume.....                   | 261        |
| <b>23 Electronic Patrol.....</b>           | <b>262</b> |
| 23.1 Patrol Configuration.....             | 263        |
| 23.1.1 Patrol Point.....                   | 263        |
| 23.1.2 Patrol Route.....                   | 264        |
| 23.1.3 Patrol Team.....                    | 267        |
| 23.1.4 Patrol Schedule.....                | 268        |
| 23.2 Patrol Search.....                    | 270        |
| 23.2.1 Schedule Search.....                | 270        |
| 23.2.2 Records Search.....                 | 271        |
| 23.2.3 Patrol Statistics.....              | 272        |
| <b>24 Map Configuration.....</b>           | <b>273</b> |
| 24.1 Map Engine Management.....            | 275        |
| 24.1.1 Map Management.....                 | 275        |
| 24.1.2 Scene Management.....               | 279        |
| 24.2 Edit Map.....                         | 283        |
| 24.2.1 Bind Map.....                       | 283        |
| 24.2.2 Device Point Management.....        | 285        |
| 24.2.3 View Map.....                       | 287        |
| 24.2.4 Heat Zone.....                      | 287        |
| 24.2.5 Map Display Management.....         | 288        |
| 24.2.6 Evacuation Route.....               | 290        |
| 24.2.7 Roam Config.....                    | 292        |
| 24.2.8 Panoramic Config.....               | 295        |
| 24.3 Map Display Configuration.....        | 296        |
| 24.4 Map Application.....                  | 297        |
| <b>25 AR Live Map.....</b>                 | <b>298</b> |
| 25.1 Configuration.....                    | 299        |
| 25.1.1 Configure High-Position Camera..... | 299        |
| 25.1.2 Personalization.....                | 301        |
| 25.1.3 Other Configuration.....            | 301        |
| 25.2 High-Position Camera Switching.....   | 302        |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| 25.3 High-Position Camera Patrol.....      | 303        |
| 25.4 High-Low Position Camera Linkage..... | 304        |
| 25.5 Add Label.....                        | 305        |
| 25.5.1 Add Label.....                      | 305        |
| 25.5.2 Label Operations.....               | 311        |
| 25.6 Label Management.....                 | 313        |
| 25.7 Key Label.....                        | 313        |
| 25.8 Filter Labels.....                    | 314        |
| 25.9 Map Display.....                      | 315        |
| 25.10 PTZ Control.....                     | 317        |
| <b>26 Alarm Center.....</b>                | <b>318</b> |
| 26.1 Alarm Configuration.....              | 318        |
| 26.1.1 User Subscription.....              | 319        |
| 26.1.2 Alarm Aggregation.....              | 321        |
| 26.1.3 Alarm Sound.....                    | 321        |
| 26.1.4 Alarm Linkage Configuration.....    | 322        |
| 26.2 Real-time Alarm.....                  | 331        |
| 26.3 Alarm Notification.....               | 336        |
| 26.4 Historical Alarm.....                 | 336        |
| 26.4.1 Alarm Records.....                  | 336        |
| 26.4.2 Pushed from Others.....             | 339        |
| 26.4.3 Alarm Statistics.....               | 342        |
| <b>27 System Configuration.....</b>        | <b>343</b> |
| 27.1 Third-Party Application.....          | 343        |
| 27.2 Platform Cascading.....               | 344        |
| 27.2.1 Private Cascading.....              | 344        |
| 27.2.2 Platform Configuration.....         | 345        |
| 27.3 Protocol&Interconnection.....         | 346        |
| 27.3.1 Cloud Service.....                  | 346        |
| 27.3.2 OpenAPI.....                        | 347        |
| 27.4 Service Configuration.....            | 347        |
| 27.4.1 Holiday Management.....             | 348        |
| 27.4.2 Email.....                          | 348        |
| 27.4.3 Temperature.....                    | 350        |
| 27.4.4 Data Sync Configuration.....        | 351        |
| 27.4.5 Video Intercom.....                 | 352        |
| 27.4.6 Face Sync.....                      | 353        |
| 27.4.7 Time Configuration.....             | 353        |
| 27.4.8 Auto Time Sync.....                 | 354        |
| 27.4.9 Alarm Input/Output Config.....      | 354        |
| 27.4.10 Card Attribute.....                | 355        |
| 27.5 Network Management.....               | 356        |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| 27.5.1 Network Configuration.....      | 356        |
| 27.5.2 Security Configuration.....     | 358        |
| 27.5.3 Network Security.....           | 361        |
| 27.6 Cluster Management.....           | 363        |
| 27.6.1 Primary/Replica Management..... | 363        |
| 27.6.2 Dual-Server Hot Standby.....    | 365        |
| 27.7 Disk Configuration.....           | 369        |
| 27.7.1 Local Disk.....                 | 370        |
| 27.7.2 Network Disk.....               | 377        |
| 27.8 Advanced Configuration.....       | 381        |
| 27.8.1 Function Switch.....            | 381        |
| 27.8.2 Alarm Customization.....        | 381        |
| 27.8.3 Style Personalization.....      | 382        |
| 27.8.4 Restore Defaults.....           | 383        |
| 27.9 License Management.....           | 383        |
| 27.9.1 License Activation.....         | 383        |
| 27.9.2 License Deactivation.....       | 384        |
| <b>28 O&amp;M.....</b>                 | <b>385</b> |
| 28.1 Operation Logs.....               | 385        |
| 28.2 Database Backup.....              | 385        |
| 28.3 Restart & Upgrade.....            | 386        |
| 28.4 System Diagnosis.....             | 387        |
| 28.4.1 Device Status Statistics.....   | 387        |
| 28.4.2 Device Diagnostic Info.....     | 387        |
| 28.4.3 Server Diagnostic Info.....     | 389        |
| 28.4.4 Server Packet Capture.....      | 390        |
| 28.4.5 Network Test.....               | 392        |
| 28.5 Server Statistics.....            | 393        |
| 28.5.1 Storage Capacity.....           | 393        |
| 28.5.2 Recording Status.....           | 394        |
| 28.6 Video Diagnosis.....              | 394        |
| 28.6.1 Diagnosis Configuration.....    | 394        |
| 28.6.2 Diagnosis Result.....           | 398        |
| 28.6.3 Diagnosis Statistics.....       | 400        |

# 1 Overview

---

The platform offers a comprehensive security solution tailored for general small to medium-sized campus environments. It leverages advanced modular technology, enabling seamless integration of edge IoT devices for unified access, data processing, forwarding and storage. Additionally, it facilitates rapid integration of various campus management subsystems, encompassing video management, pedestrian and vehicular traffic monitoring, and overall security operations. The platform supports the integration and management of various devices such as IPCs, NVRs, SmartBoxes, decoders, face recognition terminals, general access control devices, video intercom devices, and third-party devices (alarms, access control). Beyond basic video services, it extends to pedestrian management, vehicle management, and alarm management for fundamental campus applications. Additionally, it offers comprehensive security functions including attendance management, guard patrol, advanced operations and maintenance, and map. Its simple deployment, flexible scalability, and reliable stability make it suitable for a wide range of applications, from local-area network (like campuses, buildings, schools, hotels, venues) to wide-area network (such as networked retail).

- Efficient deployment: The platform integrates complete functions and does not require complex networking setup. Simply power it on and connect to network.
- Simple operations: The platform provide visual business management through an intuitive client interface. Based on different user roles and computer configuration, operations can be performed on B/S client, C/S client and APP respectively to meet the use needs of different users.

## 2 B/S Login and Initial Configuration

---

Log in to the B/S client using a browser, and change the default password after the first login to ensure system security.



**Note:**

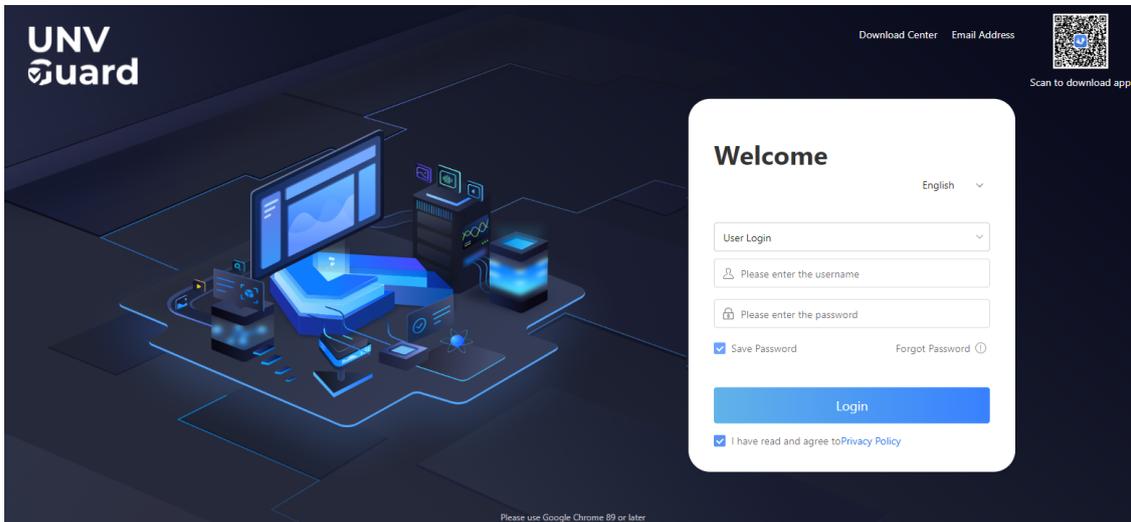
Please use Google Chrome 89 or later.

1. Open a browser and enter the **server IP address** in the address bar.



**Note:**

- The default IP addresses are as follows. Modify according to the actual networking:
  - Network interface1 : 192.168.1.60
  - Network interface2 : 192.168.2.60
  - Network interface3 : 192.168.3.60
  - Network interface4 : 192.168.4.60
- After login, you can change the IP address at **System > Network > TCP/IP**.
- If you want to log in via HTTPS, please enable **HTTPS** in **System Config > Network Management > Security Config**.



2. Enter the username and password.

- Log in as system user: Select **User Login**.

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| Default administrator | <p>The system initially defaults to 2 administrator accounts: admin / loadadmin; the default password: admin_123.</p> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The administrator accounts have full privileges over the system.</li> <li>• Upon first login with the default password, "admin" must follow the security guide to <a href="#">change the password</a>. For the loadadmin, you can <a href="#">Change Password</a> in the upper-right corner after login.</li> </ul> |
| Other users           | See user information in <a href="#">User Management</a> .  |

- Log in as AD Domain user: Select **AD Domain Login**, and enter the domain user ID and password.

**Note:**  
Please first complete the configuration of [AD Domain User](#) and import the AD domain user accounts.

3. Select **I have read and agree to Privacy Policy**. Click **Login**.

## 2.1 (For First Login) Set admin Password

When log in to the B/S client for the first time, please follow the instructions below to set a strong password for the admin user to ensure security.

1. When open the login page for the first time, a page as shown below appears.

## Create Password

 Please set the admin password at your first login

Username: admin

\* New Password:

Weak Medium Strong

\* Confirm Password:

9-32 characters, and include at least three of the four types: uppercase letters, lowercase letters, digits, and special characters (& \* . \_ # @)

Next

2. Set a password and confirm it.



**Note:**

For security concerns, you must set a strong password with 9-32 characters, including uppercase and lowercase letters, digits, and special characters.

3. Click **Next**.

4. Set a verification method for security verification when resetting the password.

If not required, click **Skip** to complete the configuration. If skipped, the system will prompt admin to set up an authentication method at each login, until one is configured.

## Verification Method ×

 Please select a verification method and fill in the information in case you need to reset the password



Email Address

Set an email address to receive the verification code



Security Questions

Set security questions for identity verification



Skip

| Verification Method | Operation Steps   |
|---------------------|---|
| Email               | Click <b>Email</b> . A dialog box as shown below appears. |

| Verification Method | Operation Steps  |
|---------------------|--|
|                     | <div style="background-color: #4a86e8; color: white; padding: 5px; border: 1px solid #ccc;">Email Address <span style="float: right;">✕</span></div> <p>🔔 Please set an email address in case you need to reset the password</p> <p>* Email Address: <input type="text" value="Please enter your email address"/> <span style="float: right;">?</span></p> <div style="text-align: right; margin-top: 20px;"> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/> <input type="button" value="Back"/> <input type="button" value="OK"/> </div> <p>           (1) Enter your email address and click <b>Send Code</b>.<br/>           (2) Enter the verification code you received in your email inbox.<br/>           (3) Click <b>OK</b>, and you will see a message confirming the successful setup.         </p>   |
| Security Questions  | <p>Click <b>Security Questions</b>. A dialog box as shown below appears. Set questions and answers, click <b>OK</b>.</p> <div style="background-color: #4a86e8; color: white; padding: 5px; border: 1px solid #ccc;">Security Questions <span style="float: right;">✕</span></div> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 10px; border: 1px solid #ccc; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>* Question1: <input type="text" value="Where do you often use this platform?"/> <span style="float: right;">▼</span></p> <p>* Answer1: <input type="text" value="Please enter your answer"/> <span style="float: right;">?</span></p> <hr/> <p>* Question2: <input type="text" value="What is the model of the computer you use for work?"/> <span style="float: right;">▼</span></p> <p>* Answer2: <input type="text" value="Please enter your answer"/> <span style="float: right;">?</span></p> <hr/> <p>* Question3: <input type="text" value="In what situations do you usually use this platform?"/> <span style="float: right;">▼</span></p> <p>* Answer3: <input type="text" value="Please enter your answer"/> <span style="float: right;">?</span></p> </div> <div style="text-align: right; margin-top: 20px;"> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/> <input type="button" value="OK"/> </div> |

## 2.2 (Optional) Reset admin Password

You can reset admin password via a security verification if you forgot the password.

 **Note:**

- If you have not provided an email address or security problems for admin, you will not be able to reset admin password here.
- If a non-admin user forgets password, they can contact admin user to modify in [User Management](#).
- All users can click [Change Password](#) in the upper-right corner to change the password after login.

1. Click **Forgot Password** in the lower-right corner of the login page.
2. Select the verification method: **Email** or security problems.

**Forgot Password** [X]

! Please select a verification method and fill in the information in case you need to reset the password

**Email Address** >  
Use email verification to reset the password

**Security Questions** >  
Answer security questions to reset the password

Closed

| Verification Method | Operation Steps  |
|---------------------|--|
| Email               | <p>Click <b>Send Code</b> to send a verification code to the reserved email address. Enter the verification code you received in your email inbox.</p> <p><b>Email Address</b> [X]</p> <p>! To reset the password, enter the verification code that we sent to your email</p> <p>* Email Addr... [Placeholder: ...@... .com]</p> <p>* Verification .. [Placeholder: Please enter the verification code.] [Send Code]</p> <p>Cancel Back OK</p> |
| Security Questions  | Input questions and answers, click <b>OK</b> .   |

| Verification Method | Operation Steps  |
|---------------------|--|
|                     | <div style="background-color: #4a90e2; color: white; padding: 5px; display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <span>Security Questions</span> <span>✕</span> </div> <p>! You can answer security questions to reset the password</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p>* Question1: Where do you often use this platform? <span style="float: right;">▼</span></p> <p>* Answer1: <input type="text" value="Please enter your answer"/> <span style="float: right;">?</span></p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p>* Question2: What is the model of the computer you use for work? <span style="float: right;">▼</span></p> <p>* Answer2: <input type="text" value="Please enter your answer"/> <span style="float: right;">?</span></p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px;"> <p>* Question3: In what situations do you usually use this platform? <span style="float: right;">▼</span></p> <p>* Answer3: <input type="text" value="Please enter your answer"/> <span style="float: right;">?</span></p> </div> <div style="text-align: right; margin-top: 20px;"> <span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px 15px; margin-right: 10px;">Cancel</span> <span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px 15px; margin-right: 10px;">Back</span> <span style="background-color: #4a90e2; color: white; padding: 5px 15px;">OK</span> </div> |

3. Reset the password.

Reset Password
✕

\* New Password:

Weak
Medium
Strong

\* Confirm Password:

9-32 characters, and include at least three of the four types: uppercase letters, lowercase letters, digits, and special characters (& \* . \_ # @)

Cancel
OK

## 3 C/S Client

You can install the C/S client on your PC.

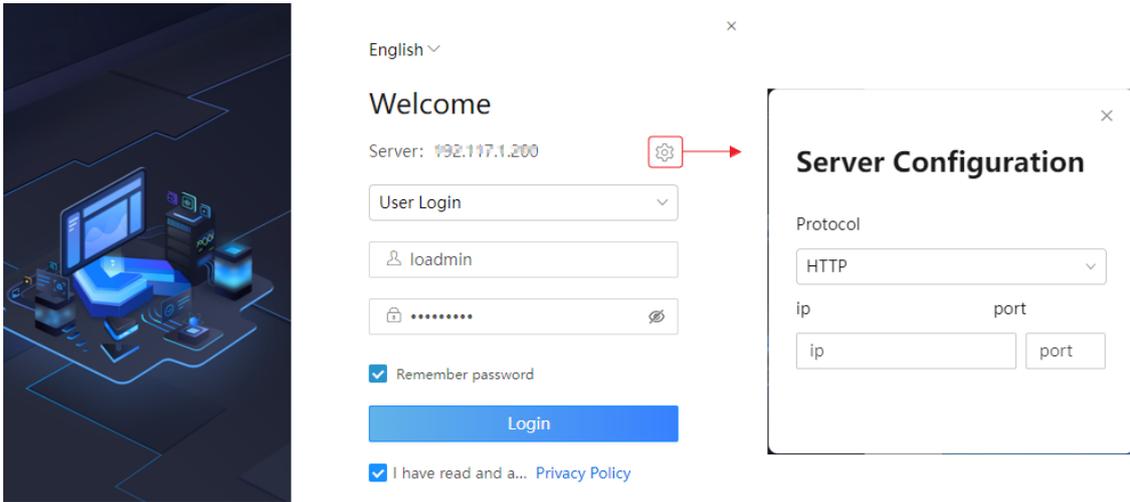
### Computer System Requirements

The C/S client can be installed on the following computers:

| Item             | Requirements   |
|------------------|--|
| Operating System | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Windows 11 64-bit</li> <li>Windows 10 64-bit</li> </ul> |
| Memory           | 16GB or more, with at least 10 GB free memory.   |

## Install C/S Client

1. Click **Download Center** in the upper-right corner of the login page of the Web interface.
2. After downloading the C/S client, double-click the .exe file to install.
3. Once installed, a shortcut will appear on your desktop. Double-click the shortcut to open the login window.



4. Click . Select the login protocol (HTTP/HTTPS), enter the IP address and port (default: 80) of the server.

### Note:

- If you want to log in via HTTPS, please enable [HTTPS](#) on the B/S client.
- The server IP address is the IP address of the computer on which the B/S client is installed.

5. Enter the username and password.

### Note:

- **User Login:** The username/password is same to the [B/S client](#).
- **AD Domain Login:** enter the domain user ID and password. Please first complete the configuration of [AD Domain User](#) and import the AD domain user accounts on the B/S client.

6. Select **I have read and agree to Privacy Policy**. Click **Login**.

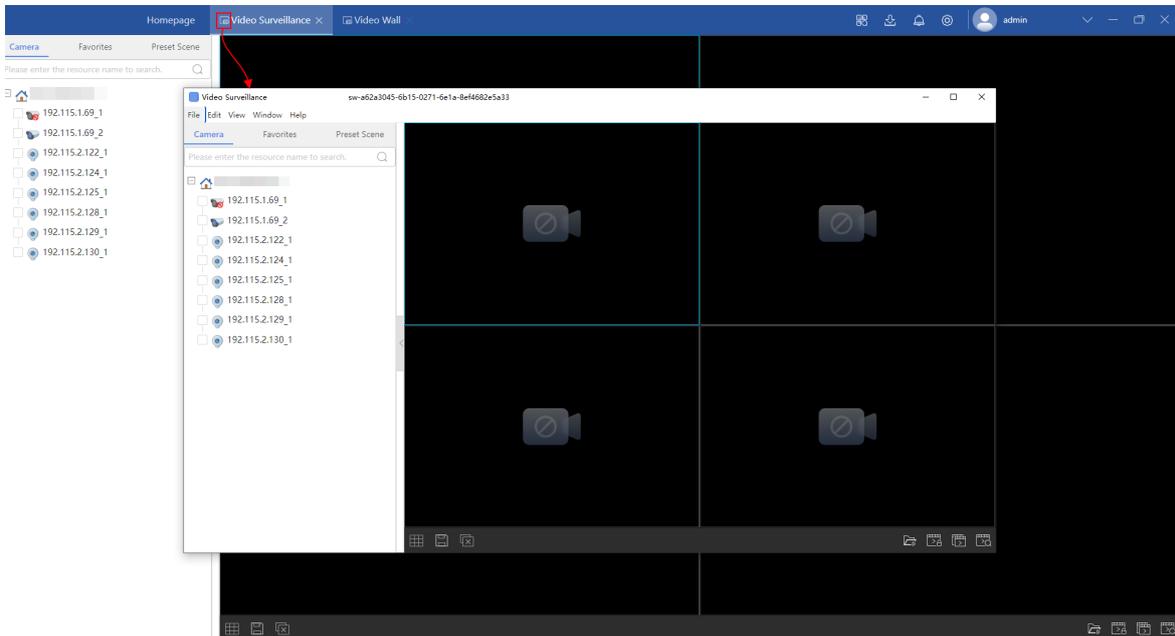
## 3.1 Auxiliary Screen

Only the C/S client supports auxiliary screens.

On the C/S client, you can create auxiliary screens on **any level-2 submenu** page as independent video windows. If your PC is connected to multiple monitors, you can drag the auxiliary screen to any of the connected monitors to operate functions.

Click before **the level-2 submenu** to create an auxiliary screen.

The following uses the auxiliary screen of the **Video Surveillance** menu as an example:



- The **Video Surveillance** menu supports creating up to 3 auxiliary screens, while other menus support a maximum of 1 auxiliary screen. Services on each screen operate independently.
- You can drag, maximize, restore, or close the auxiliary screen.
- Operations on the auxiliary screen are the same as those on the main screen.
- After exiting and restarting the client, previously opened auxiliary screens will be closed.

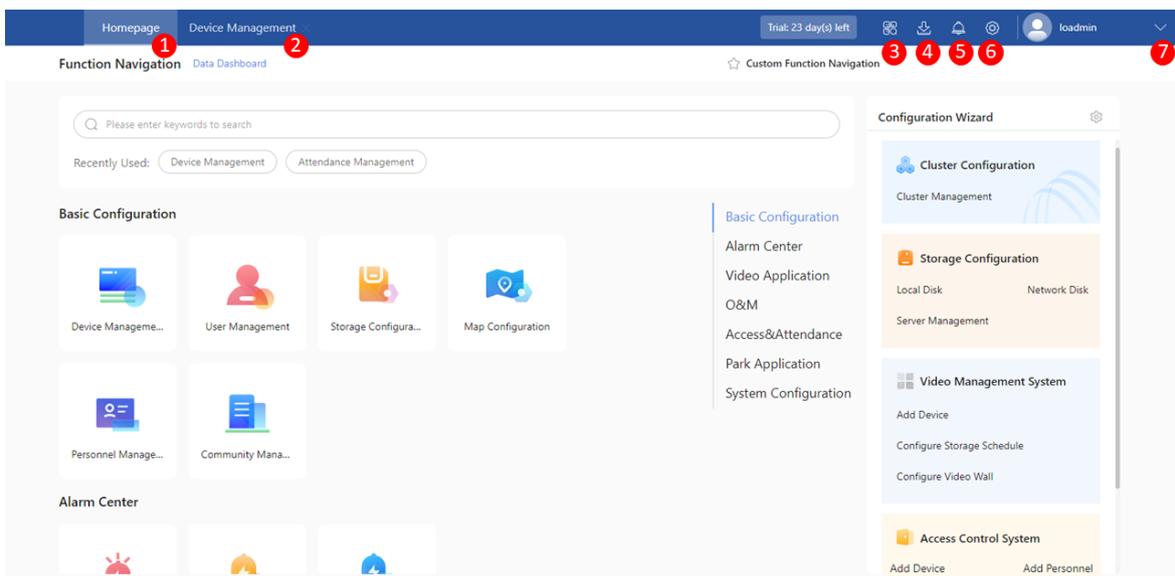
## 4 Homepage

The homepage appears when you are logged in successfully, which consists of some function menus and global buttons.



### Note:

The interface may vary based on the purchased license, software version, user permissions, and custom settings (such as [Custom Function Navigation](#), [Style Personalization](#)). The following takes the default interface as an example.



| No. | Description   |
|-----|---|
| ①   | Provides an overview of functions, including <a href="#">Function Navigation</a> , <a href="#">Data Dashboard</a> . |

| No. | Description   |   |
|-----|---|---|
| ②   | Opened function menu. Click X to close it.  |   |
| ③   | All functions: In any interface, use the drop-down list to display all level-1 and level-2 functions. Supports keyword search for quick access.       |   |
| ④   | Recording download task list: View the status of recording download tasks. You can also access the download directory, start, stop, and delete tasks. |   |
| ⑤   | Alarm message: Displays the number of new alarms. Click the icon to enter the <a href="#">Real-time Alarm</a> page.                                   |   |
| ⑥   | License Management  | Please refer to <a href="#">License Management</a> .  |
|     | Client Configuration  | Set real-time alarm notification methods, including pop-up alarm window and alarm sound.  |
|     | Language Switching  | Change the system language.   |
|     | Configuration Wizard  | Show/hide <a href="#">Configuration Wizard</a> .  |
|     | Customer Service Center   | View the customer service phone number.   |
|     | Help  | View privacy policy, system version, user manual, etc.  |
| ⑦   | Username  | The current logged-in user's username.  |
|     | Light/Dark Mode   | Change the interface's background color: Choose Light (default) or Dark as needed.<br> <b>Note:</b><br>All users can change the background color. The effective rules for the B/S client and C/S client are different: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>B/S Client:<br/>Modification is applied only to the current browser page. Refreshing or re-logging in will revert the background color to the default setting.</li> <li>C/S Client:<br/>Modification is permanently valid to the current client. Changing login user or server address will not affect the set background color.</li> </ul> |
|     | Change Password   | Modify the password for the currently logged-in user.   |
|     | Email Address   | Set the email address for identity verification if you want to reset the password.  |
|     | Security Questions  | <b>(For admin)</b> Set security questions for identity verification if you want to reset the password.  |
|     | Logout  | Log out the system and return to the login page.  |

## 4.1 Function Navigation

This page displays the function menus within the system. You can click on a function menu to enter the corresponding function page.

- Function menu: Displays the functions supported by the system. Click on the level-2 function menu to enter the corresponding page.



**Note:**

The function menus are displayed according to the License specification and user permission and can be customized to [show/hide](#).

- Search: Enter the keywords of the level-1/level-2 function in the search bar to search for the function.
- Recently used: Displays 5 most recently used functions, with the latest used function listed first.

## 4.2 Custom Function Navigation

You can customize the function navigation by specifying which functions to show/hide. For example, hiding less frequently used functions can simplify the navigation.

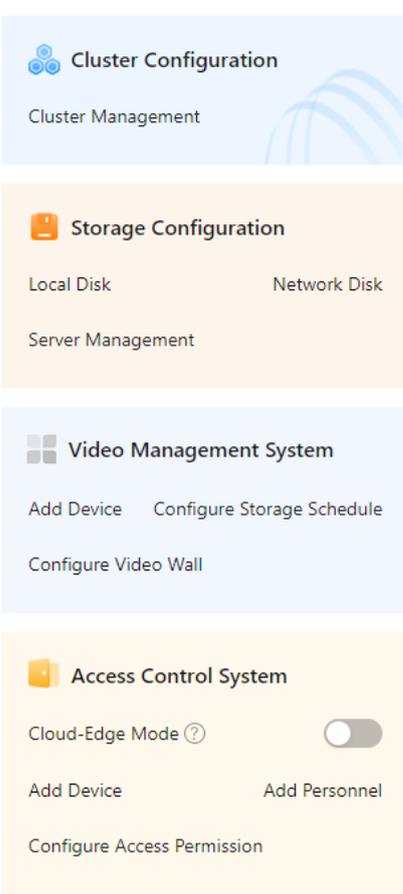
1. Click **Custom Function Navigation** in the upper-right corner.
  - Show: Click in the upper-right corner of the card to show the menu; click **Show All** to show all menus under the category.
  - Hide: Click in the upper-right corner of the card to hide the menu; click **Hide All** to hide all menus under the category.
  - Adjust order: To reorder cards within a category, click and drag the card to the desired position. To swap category positions, click and drag the category to the target location.
2. Click **Save**.

**Note:**

To restore the system's default interface, click **Restore Defaults**, then save.

## 4.3 Configuration Wizard

On the right side of the homepage, a configuration wizard is provided, displaying the setup steps for commonly used features. You can click on a setup step to navigate to the configuration page and configure the services.

| Figure   | Service Module          | Configuration Steps  |
|--|-------------------------|--|
|  | Cluster Configuration   | <a href="#">Cluster Management</a>   |
|  | Storage Configuration   | <a href="#">Local Disk</a><br><a href="#">Network Disk</a><br><a href="#">Server Management</a>  |
|  | Video Management System | Add devices ( <a href="#">Local Encoding Device</a> , <a href="#">Cloud Encoding Device</a> , <a href="#">Local Decoding Device</a> )<br>Configure storage schedule ( <a href="#">Storage</a> , <a href="#">Backup</a> )<br>Configure video wall ( <a href="#">Video Wall</a> )  |
|  | Access Control System   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cloud-edge mode: <a href="#">Cloud-Edge Configuration</a>, <a href="#">Add Device</a></li> <li>Non-Cloud-Edge mode: <a href="#">Add Device</a>, <a href="#">Add Personnel</a>, <a href="#">Configure Access Permission</a> (<a href="#">Access Permission Config</a>, <a href="#">Schedule Template</a>)</li> </ul> |

**Note:**

The business modules displayed in the configuration wizard depend on license specifications, user permissions, and [Custom Function Navigation](#).

### Show/Hide Configuration Wizard

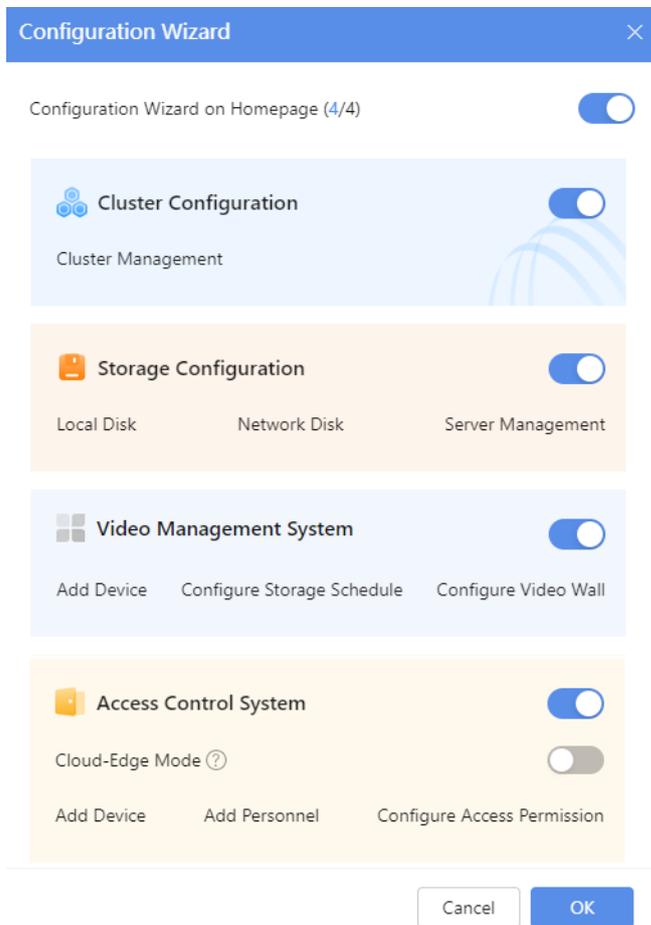
You can show or hide the service modules displayed in the configuration wizard.

1. Click  in the top right corner of the configuration wizard.

**Note:**

If the configuration wizard is not displayed on the homepage, click  in the top right corner and then click **Configuration Wizard**.

2. Click the toggle to show or hide the service modules:  (show,) or  (hide).



**Note:**

For access control systems, please show or hide the cloud-edge mode based on whether it is integrated with [EZCloud](#).

3. Click **OK**.

## 5 Data Dashboard

---

Data dashboard integrates various types of service data in the system and displays data statistics in visual diagrams. This facilitates users to view the status of service operations and enables users to take timely management measures based on the data.

You can customize the data type and layout of the data dashboard to meet your needs.

### 5.1 Data Dashboard

After logging, click **Data Dashboard Mode** tab to switch to the dashboard view. To enlarge the dashboard to full screen, click  in the upper-right corner.

Figure 5-1: Example 1

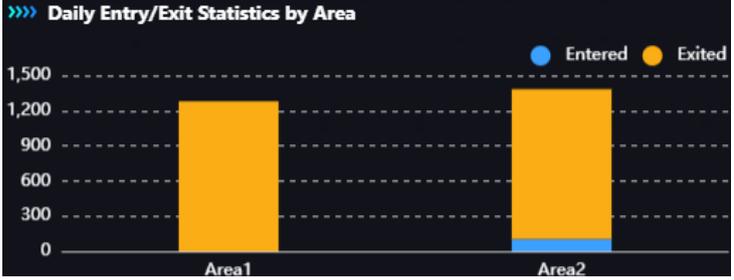
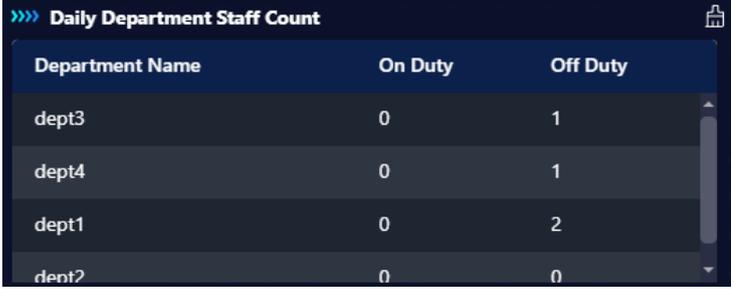


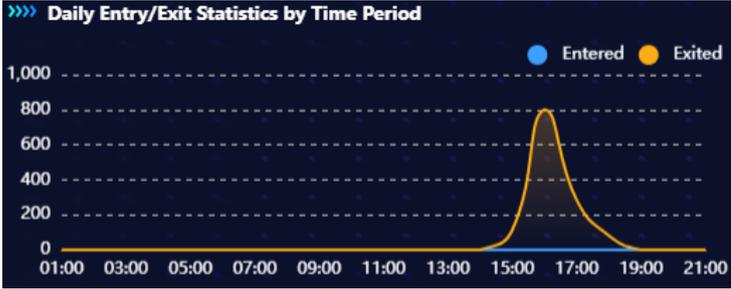
Figure 5-2: Example 2



### Data Charts Description

| Category          | Statistical Item          | Data Description   |
|-------------------|---------------------------|--|
| Access Management | Real-time Visitor Records | Displays real-time visitor access records, including visitor name, sign in/out time, and visit status (visiting/signed out).   |
|                   | Visitor Statistics        | Displays the total number of visitors today/staying/departed.<br>Data source: <a href="#">Visitor Management</a> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Visitors Staying refers to the number of visitors who haven't signed out.</li> <li>Visitor Departed refers to the number of visitors who have signed out.</li> </ul> |
|                   | People Flow Counting      | Displays the number of people entered/exited per hour today. For example, the value at 12:00 represents the number of people entered/exited from 11:00 to 12:00.   |

| Category        | Statistical Item                    | Data Description  |                 |         |          |       |   |   |       |   |   |       |   |   |       |   |   |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|---|-----------------|---------|----------|-------|---|---|-------|---|---|-------|---|---|-------|---|---|
|                 |                                     | Data source: Smart Live View > <a href="#">People Counting</a> , reported from smart IPCs/NVRs.   |                 |         |          |       |   |   |       |   |   |       |   |   |       |   |   |
|                 | Visitors Staying                    | Displays the current number of visitors, i.e. the number of visitors who have signed in today but have not yet signed out.  |                 |         |          |       |   |   |       |   |   |       |   |   |       |   |   |
|                 | Daily Entry/Exit Statistics by Area | <p>Based on the entry and exit records of access control devices in each area for the day, counts the number of people entering and leaving each area.</p>  <p>The chart displays two stacked bars. Area1 has a single orange bar representing 'Exited' with a value of approximately 1,200. Area2 has a blue bar representing 'Entered' with a value of approximately 100, and an orange bar representing 'Exited' stacked on top with a value of approximately 1,200. The y-axis ranges from 0 to 1,500 in increments of 300.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Entered: The sum of entry records from access control devices within the area.</li> <li>Exited: The sum of exit records from access control devices within the area.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Configure the entry/exit direction of access control passages in <a href="#">device management</a>; passages without a direction are not counted.</li> <li>Configure the access control devices under the area in <a href="#">Custom Data Dashboard</a> &gt; Chart.</li> <li>Records that failed verification are not counted.</li> <li>Data refreshes approximately every 30 seconds.</li> </ul> |                 |         |          |       |   |   |       |   |   |       |   |   |       |   |   |
|                 | Daily Department Staff Count        | <p>Counts the number of on-duty and off-duty employees in each department for the day.</p>  <p>The table shows the following data:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Department Name</th> <th>On Duty</th> <th>Off Duty</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>dept3</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>dept4</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>dept1</td> <td>0</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>dept2</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On duty: The last record is an entry.</li> <li>Off duty: The last record is an exit.</li> <li>Click  in the upper right corner of the chart to reset the counting task, which sets all personnel to off-duty.</li> </ul>  | Department Name | On Duty | Off Duty | dept3 | 0 | 1 | dept4 | 0 | 1 | dept1 | 0 | 2 | dept2 | 0 | 0 |
| Department Name | On Duty                             | Off Duty  |                 |         |          |       |   |   |       |   |   |       |   |   |       |   |   |
| dept3           | 0                                   | 1   |                 |         |          |       |   |   |       |   |   |       |   |   |       |   |   |
| dept4           | 0                                   | 1   |                 |         |          |       |   |   |       |   |   |       |   |   |       |   |   |
| dept1           | 0                                   | 2   |                 |         |          |       |   |   |       |   |   |       |   |   |       |   |   |
| dept2           | 0                                   | 0   |                 |         |          |       |   |   |       |   |   |       |   |   |       |   |   |

| Category           | Statistical Item                           | Data Description  |
|--------------------|--|---|
|                    |  | <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Configure the entry/exit direction of access control passages in <a href="#">device management</a>; passages without a direction are not counted.</li> <li>• Configure the access control devices under the department and area in <a href="#">Custom Data Dashboard</a> &gt; Chart.</li> <li>• Records that failed verification are not counted.</li> <li>• Department data includes its sub-departments.</li> <li>• Data refreshes approximately every 30 seconds.</li> </ul>  |
|                    | Daily Entry/Exit Statistics by Time Period | <p>Counts the number of people entering and leaving per hour for the day. For example: The entering count for 10:00 is the sum of entry records from 09:00:00 to 09:59:59.</p>  <p><b>»»» Daily Entry/Exit Statistics by Time Period</b></p> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Configure the entry/exit direction of access control passages in <a href="#">device management</a>; passages without a direction are not counted.</li> <li>• Configure the access control devices under the area in <a href="#">Custom Data Dashboard</a> &gt; Chart.</li> <li>• Records that failed verification are not counted.</li> <li>• Data refreshes approximately every 30 seconds.</li> </ul> |
| People Management  | People Snapshot Info                       | <p>Displays the latest people snapshot, snapshot device, snapshot time, and identity information. If there is a match between the captured person and a person in the library, the dashboard will display the matching record, the person name, and his/her department.<br/>Data source: Smart Live View &gt; <a href="#">Door Access Control</a> and Smart Live View &gt; <a href="#">Face Recognition</a>.</p>  |
|                    | People Staying                             | <p>Displays the current number of people across all areas.<br/>Calculated as: People Staying = People Entered Today - People Exited Today. If the result is negative, the value will display as 0.<br/>Data source: Data Search &gt; <a href="#">People Counting</a>.</p>   |
| Vehicle Management | Vehicle Snapshot Info                      | <p>Displays the latest 2 snapshots of the vehicle, plate close-up, snapshot device, plate number, and snapshot time.<br/>Data source: Smart Live View &gt; <a href="#">Vehicle Application</a>.</p>   |
|                    | Vehicle Flow Statistics                    | <p>Displays the number of vehicles entered/exited/violated per hour today.<br/>For example, the value at 12:00 represents the number of vehicles from 11:00 to 12:00.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Data source of vehicles entered/exited: Parking Management &gt; <a href="#">Vehicle Volume</a>.</li> <li>• Data source of vehicles violated: Comprehensive Search &gt; <a href="#">Motor Vehicle Search-By Violation</a>.</li> </ul>   |

| Category           | Statistical Item                 | Data Description  |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|---|
|                    | Vehicles In&Out                  | Displays the current number of motor vehicles.<br>Calculated as: Vehicles In&Out = Vehicles Entered Today - Vehicles Exited Today. If the result is negative, the value will display as 0.  |
| Alarm Management   | Real-Time Alarm Statistics       | Displays the total number of alarms today and alarms at different levels.<br>Data source: <a href="#">Historical Alarm</a> .  |
|                    | Alarm Trend Statistics           | Displays the number of alarms generated per hour today.<br>For example, the value at 12:00 represents the number of alarms generated from 11:00 to 12:00.   |
|                    | Real-Time Alarms                 | Displays the total number of alarms triggered today.  |
| Device Management  | Device Status Statistics         | Displays the current number of online/offline devices(regardless of the device type) and cameras, and the percentage of devices/cameras online.   |
|                    | Central Recording Storage Status | <p>Statistics on the storage status of central recording schedules, with data sourced from <a href="#">Storage</a>.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows a dashboard titled 'Central Recording Storage Status'. It features two circular gauges. The first gauge, labeled 'Today's Rating', has a blue outer ring and a white center with the number '10.0' and the word 'Excellent' below it. The second gauge, labeled 'Camera', has a green outer ring and a white center with the number '1' and '100%' below it. A legend at the top right indicates that green represents 'Recording' and grey represents 'Not Recording'.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Today's Rating = <math>8.0 + [\text{Recording} / (\text{Recording} + \text{Not Recording})] \times 2</math>; base score 8 points, full score 10 points. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <math>\leq 9</math> is Fair</li> <li>• <math>&lt; 9.6</math> is Good</li> <li>• <math>\geq 9.6</math> is Excellent</li> </ul> </li> <li>• The proportion of schedules that are Recording and Not Recording.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b><br/>Even if a recording schedule is in an enabled state, if it is not actually storing due to device offline/stream disconnection, etc., it is counted as Not Recording.</p> |
| Server Performance | RAM Usage (GB)                   | Displays the real-time RAM usage trend. (Statistics start from entering the dashboard)  |
|                    | CPU Usage (%)                    | Displays the real-time CPU usage trend. (Statistics start from entering the dashboard)  |

**Note:**

- You can hover the mouse over the diagram to view the detailed numerical values.
- You can click **More** in the upper-right corner of the diagram to redirect to the corresponding data record page.

**Quick Access**

If using the default system template (refer to Example Image 1), you can click on the function bubble to quickly access the corresponding module for detailed data.

**Note:**

Supported functions: Personnel Management, Access Control, Attendance Management, Device Management, and System Diagnosis.

Users will only see the function bubbles they have permission for. For permission configuration, please refer to [User Management](#).

## 5.2 Custom Data Dashboard

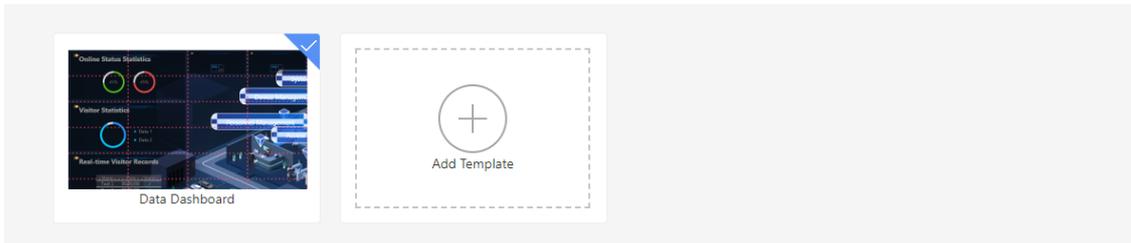
You can configure the data types and layout styles (including the number of charts, layout, title, background image, and chart borders) displayed on the dashboard.

**Note:**

Only the super admin can configure the data dashboard.

1. On the **Data Dashboard** page, click **Custom Data Dashboard** in the upper-right corner.

< Custom Data Dashboard

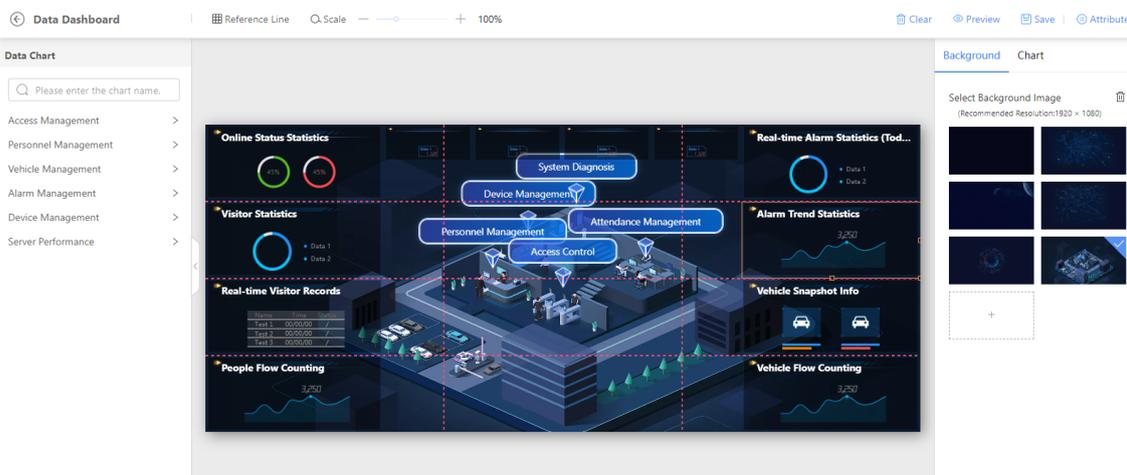


2. Add new templates or modify existing templates as needed.

- Add template: Click **Add Template**, enter the template name (the title of the dashboard), and then click **OK**.
- Modify existing template: Hover the mouse over the template you want to modify and click **Edit**.

**Note:**

- For existing templates: Hover the mouse over the template. You can click **Preview** to preview its effect, click to edit its name, and click to delete it.
- Up to 20 templates are allowed.



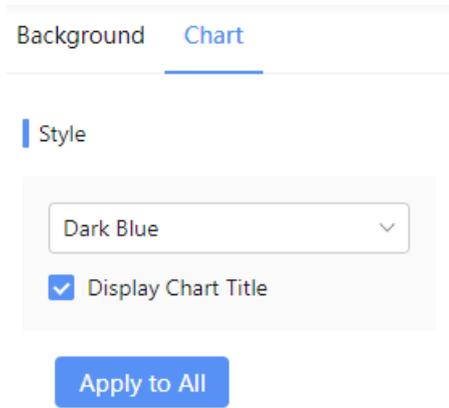
3. Click **Reference Line**. Choose a suitable reference line template (you can customize the Row x Column or select a preset option: 3\*3, 3\*4, 4\*4, 5\*5, 6\*8, 8\*8) to set the layout for charts.

**Note:**

In the central editing area, you can drag a reference line to adjust its position.

4. On the left side of the page, you can select **the chart** you want to display and drag it to the central editing area. The system can automatically adjust the chart size according to the layout.
5. On the right side of the page, you can set the background and chart properties.
  - In the **Background** tab, you can choose an existing background image or add a custom image (recommended resolution: 1920px\*1080px; max. size: 20MB).

- In the **Chart** tab, you can select the chart border style and set whether to display the chart title.



**Note:**

By default, chart property settings only apply to the currently selected chart. You can click **Apply to All** to apply the set style to all charts in the current editing area.

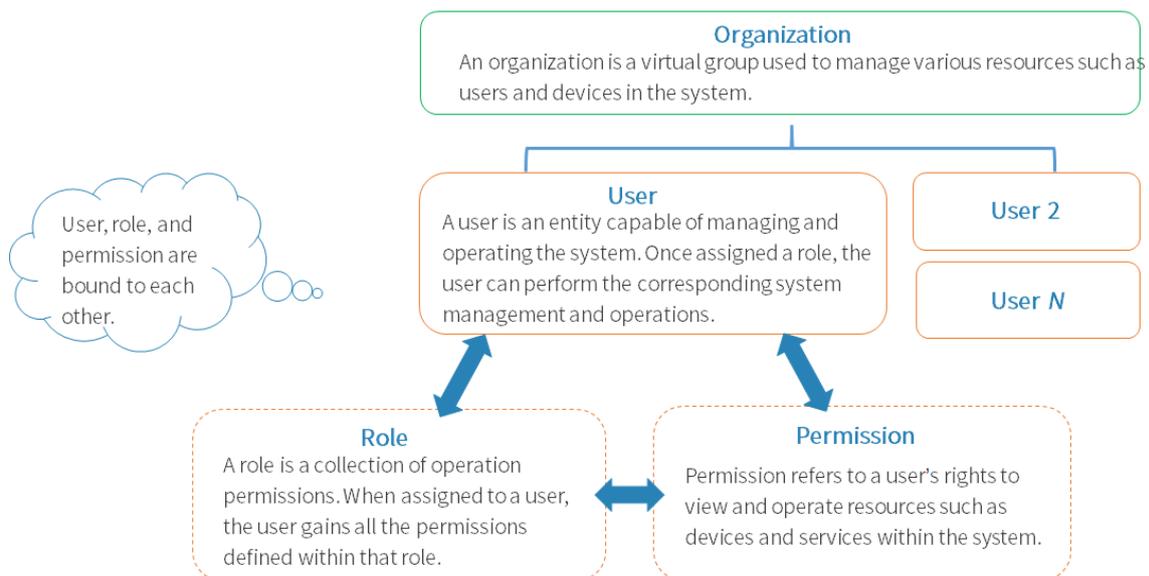
- The Daily Department Staff Count, Daily Entry/Exit Statistics by Time Period, Daily Entry/Exit Statistics by Area charts require configuration of the statistical scope and table headers. For details, please refer to [Data Charts Description](#).
6. Click **Save**.
  7. Click ⏪ in the upper-left corner to exit. Click the tick (v) in the upper-right corner of the template to set it as the active template. Now, you can call it in **Data Dashboard**.

## 6 User Management

Go to **Basic Config > User Mgt.**

Manage the users who log in and use the system, and assign the service permissions to individuals to achieve refined permission management.

The concepts involved are explained below:



## 6.1 Organization Management

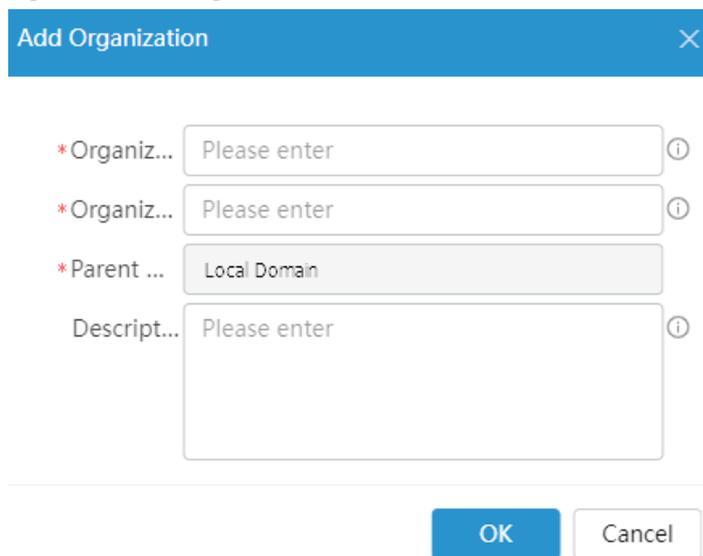
Organization is a virtual concept used to group and manage various system resources, such as users and devices. With organizations, you can precisely manage users' operational permissions for different resources. It is recommended that organizations plan according to the actual permission divisions.

### Add Organization

 **Note:** Up to 26 levels of organizations under the local domain are allowed (including the local domain).

1. Select a parent organization and then click + next to **Organization List**.

**Figure 6-1: Add Organization**



2. Enter the organization name, ID, and description.

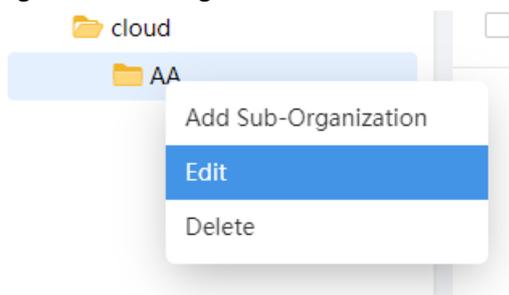
 **Note:** The organization ID must be unique.

3. Click **OK**.

### Edit Organization

Right-click on an organization in the local domain and click **Edit** to edit the organization name and description.

**Figure 6-2: Edit Organization**



### Delete Organization

Right-click on an organization in the local domain and click **Delete** to delete the organization.

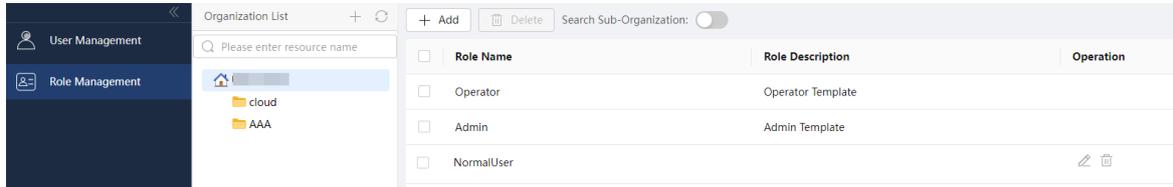
 **Note:** If there are any users, roles, or sub-organizations under the organization, it cannot be deleted.

## 6.2 Role Management

Manage roles and role permissions.

Role is a collection of operation permissions. After a role is assigned to a user, the user has all permissions defined in the role. Role management facilitates the management and assignment of user permissions.

**Figure 6-3: Role Management**



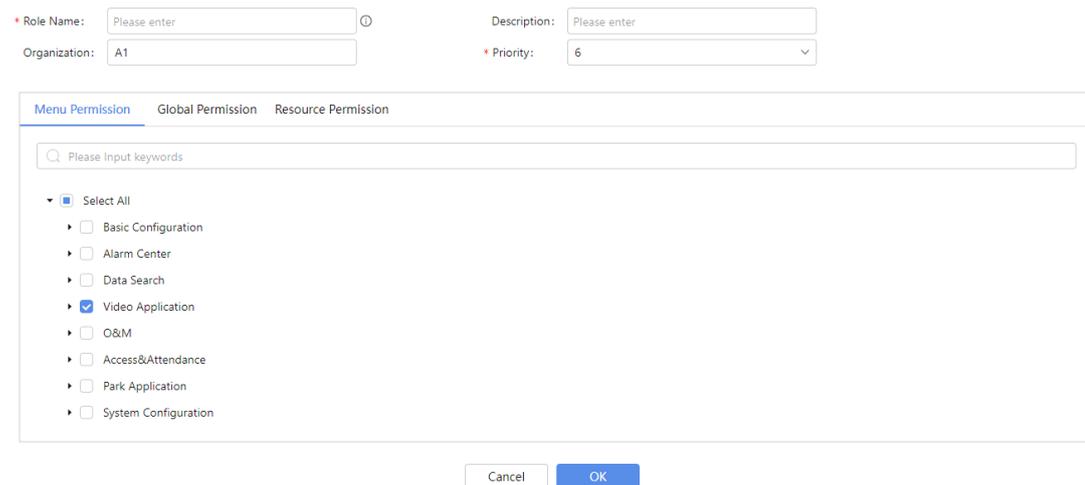
Permissions for role follow these principles:

| Principle   | Description   |
|-------------|---|
| Depth First | If different permissions are configured for both the child and parent organizations simultaneously, the permissions granted to the child organization take precedence when authenticating the child organization. |
| Inheritance | If a parent organization has permissions configured and its child organization does not, the child organization inherits the permissions of the parent organization.  |
| Union       | If a user is granted multiple role permissions, the user's permissions are the union of all assigned roles, with the highest priority role determining the precedence.  |

### Add Role

- In the organization list, select an organization, and then select the **Role** tab. (Roles only apply to users and resources within the organization.)
- Click **Add**.
- Enter the role name, select organization and priority.  
Role priority: 1-63 levels, the lower the number the higher the priority. In resource preemption scenarios, roles with higher priority have superior preemption permission.
- Select permission(s).
  - Menu permission: Permission to view and operate the system application management menu. Menu permissions should be preferentially configured. If not pre-configured, the configured function permissions are still invalid.

**Figure 6-4: Add Role-Menu Permission**



- Global permission: Permission to operation functions and devices in the system, which includes the global permission and resource permission.

**Figure 6-5: Add Role-Function Permission**

\* Role Name:  ⓘ Description:

Organization:  \* Priority:

---

Menu Permission   **Global Permission**   Resource Permission

- ▾  Select All
  - Video Surveillance
  - ▾  device
    - To Add
    - Edit
    - Delete
  - Personnel (including departments, faces, face databases, visitors, and residents)
  - Vehicles (including garage)

- **Resource Permission:** Assign resource permissions to users by organization. If no organization is specified, the user will have full access to all resources within the role's organization and its sub-organizations. If an organization is specified, the user will only have access to resources within the specified organization and its sub-organizations.

On the **Resource Permission** tab, click **Configure Organization Resource Permission**, and then select organization(s).



**Note:**

Only organizations within the role's organization and its sub-organizations can be selected.

**Figure 6-6: Add Role-Resource Permission**

If not configured, all permissions will be granted.

**Add Resource** ✕

- Local Domain
- cloud
- AAA

\* Role Name:  ⓘ Description:

Organization:  \* Priority:

---

Menu Permission   Global Permission   **Resource Permission**

The current resource organization includes its subordinate organizations.

|                          | Resource Name | Operation                        |
|--------------------------|---------------|----------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | AAA           | <input type="button" value="ⓘ"/> |

5. Click **OK**.

**Edit Role**

Click in the **Operation** column to edit the role description and permissions.

< Edit

\* Role Name:  ⓘ Description:

Organization:  \* Priority:

**Menu Permission** Global Permission Resource Permission

Q Please Input keywords

- Basic Config
- Alarm Center
- Video Application
- O&M
- Access&Attendance
- Park Application
- System Config

## Delete Role

- Delete one by one: Click  in the **Operation** column and confirm the deletion.
- Delete in batches: Select roles to delete, click **Delete**, and then confirm the deletion.

### Note:

- The deleted role cannot be restored.
- Cannot delete roles that have been bound to any user.

## 6.3 User Management

Manage user information.

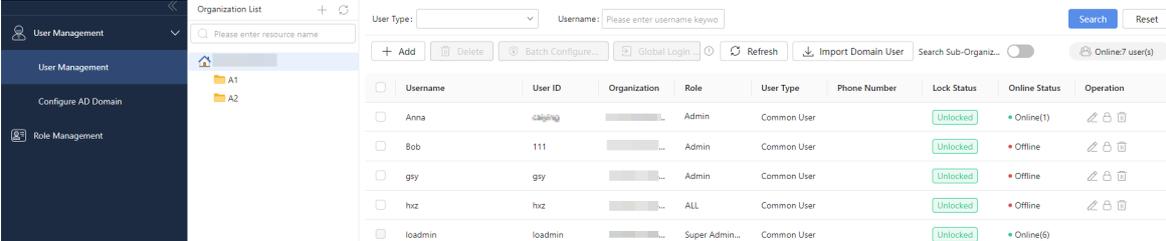
Users are entities that manage and operate the system. After being assigned role(s), user can log in to the system and perform the allowed operations.

The system allows simultaneous login to the same account from multiple clients. This simplifies user configuration and management, and allows normal operations with a small number of user accounts.

 **Note:** The system has two default users: admin and loadmin.

- Both have the role of the super administrator and the highest privilege in the system.
- Admin can grant/revoke the super administrator privilege to/from other users.
- Neither admin nor loadmin can be deleted.

Figure 6-7: User Management



| Username                         | User ID | Organization | Role           | User Type   | Phone Number | Lock Status | Online Status | Operation |
|----------------------------------|---------|--------------|----------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|---------------|-----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Anna    | cajgng  | ...          | Admin          | Common User |              | Unlocked    | Online(1)     |           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Bob     | 111     | ...          | Admin          | Common User |              | Unlocked    | Offline       |           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> gsy     | gsy     | ...          | Admin          | Common User |              | Unlocked    | Offline       |           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> hz      | hz      | ...          | ALL            | Common User |              | Unlocked    | Offline       |           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> loadmin | loadmin | ...          | Super Admin... | Common User |              | Unlocked    | Online(6)     |           |

## Add User

1. In the organization list, select an organization, and then select the **User** tab.
2. Click **Add**.

1 Basic Info ————— 2 Permission Configuration

---

\* Username:  ⓘ

\* Password:  ⓘ

Organization:

Email:  ⓘ

\* User ID:  ⓘ

\* Confirm Password:

Phone Number:

Description:  ⓘ

---

3. Enter the basic user information (fields with \* are required), including username, user ID, password, and confirm password.



### Note:

- The username and user ID must be unique.
- The password must be a strong password.

4. Click **Next** to go to the **Permission Configuration** page.

Basic Info ————— 2 Permission Configuration

---

Link Role :

Menu Permission   Global Permission   Resource Permission

▼ Video Surveillance

- Live
- Playback
- PTZ
- Broadcast
- Play Video on Wall
- Recording Download

---

(1) Click  next to **Link Role** to expand the role list. Select role(s). To create a new role, click **New Role** (see operations in [Role Management](#)).



**Note:**

Only roles within the same organization (including sub-organizations) as the user can be bound.

(2) Click **OK** to assign role(s).

5. **(Only admin users can configure)** Click **Next** to configure the allowed login time and login PCs for users.

Basic Info — Permission Configur — **3** Login Config

---

**Login Time Settings**

Valid Days :  Permanently Valid  Custom  day(s) !

Effective Time :  Mon  Tue  Wed  Thu  Fri  Sat  Sun

Daily Login Period 1 :  →       Daily Login Period 2 :  →

**Login Mgt**

Binding Policy   Bind IP Address  Bind MAC Address

Login Method  Multi-Client Login  Login Preemption

**Bind IP Address**    Bind MAC Address

|                          | Start IP             | End IP               | Opera...                        |
|--------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="button" value=""/> |

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| Valid Days         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Permanently Valid: The user can always log in to the system.</li> <li>Custom: Enter a number. After saving the configuration, the user will automatically become invalid after the specified number of days, and invalid users will not be able to log in to the system.</li> </ul> |
| Effective Time     | <p>Select the dates when the user is allowed to log in.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b><br/>At least one date must be selected, otherwise, the user will not be able to log in even if the user is within the validity period.</p>                 |
| Daily Login Period | <p>Set the time periods during which the user can log in each day (supports two time periods).</p> <p>If no time period is set, the user is allowed to log in throughout the day.</p>  |
| Login Mgt          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use Global Config: The settings will follow the <a href="#">Global Login Management</a> global configuration.</li> <li>Use Local Config: Configure the binding policy and login method for the user here.</li> </ul>  |
| Binding Policy     | <p>Only allows the user to log in from specific IP addresses and MAC addresses.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bind IP Address: Add the allowed IP address range for login.</li> <li>Bind MAC Address: Add the allowed MAC addresses for login.</li> </ul>   |
| Login Method       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Multi-Client Login: The same username can log in on multiple PCs simultaneously.</li> <li>Login Preemption: The same username can only log in on one PC at a time. When the user logs in on one PC, the login session on the other PC will be forcibly logged out.</li> </ul>       |

6. Click **Finish**.

## Edit User

Click  in the **Operation** column to edit the user information.

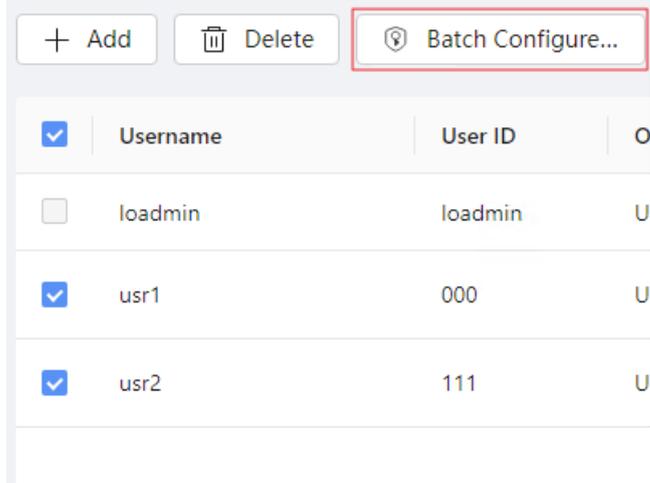
### Note:

- The user ID and organization cannot be edited.
- Only admin can edit the user information of other super administrators.
- Editing AD domain users' username/password information is not supported in this system.

## Batch Configure Permission

Assign role(s) to multiple users in batches.

1. Select users ( $\geq 2$ ) and click **Batch Configure Permission**.



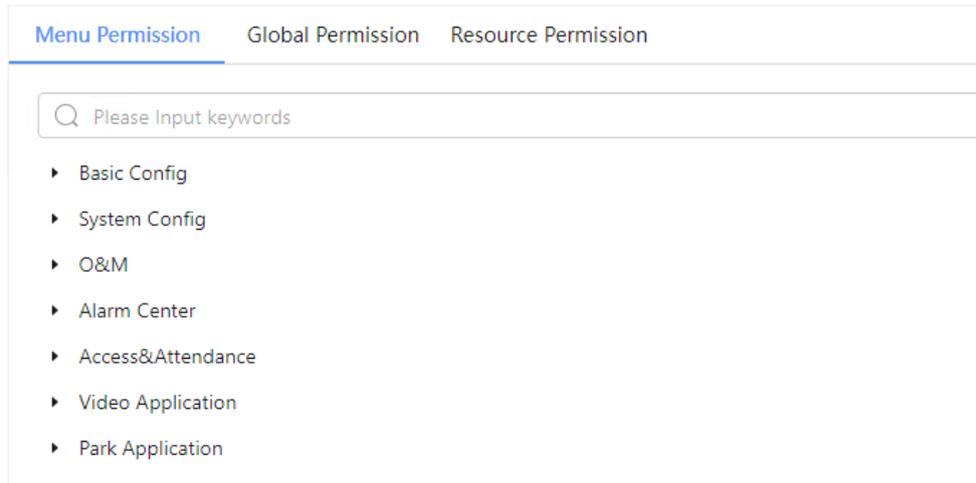
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Username | User ID | O |
|-------------------------------------|----------|---------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | loadmin  | loadmin | U |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | usr1     | 000     | U |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | usr2     | 111     | U |

Batch Configure Permission

Link Role : Operator x Admin x

Effective Rules  Append (add in addition to an existing role)

Overwrite (replace a previously bound role, i.e., based on the currently selected role)



Menu Permission Global Permission Resource Permission

- ▶ Basic Config
- ▶ System Config
- ▶ O&M
- ▶ Alarm Center
- ▶ Access&Attendance
- ▶ Video Application
- ▶ Park Application

2. Click  next to **Link Role** to expand the role list. Select role(s) as needed. To create a new role, click **New Role** (see operations in [Role Management](#)).
3. Select an effect rule.
  - Append: Retain the existing linked role(s) and add new role(s).
  - Overwrite: Replace the linked role(s). i.e. The currently selected role(s) will take precedence.
4. Click **OK**.

## Lock/Unlock User

In the user list, click  in the **Operation** column to lock the user. Once locked, the user cannot log in to the system. Click again to unlock.

## Set as Super Administrator

After logging in as an admin, click  for the user to set the user as a super administrator. Click again to revoke.

 **Note:**  
Only admin can designate other users as super administrators.

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Username | User Type    | Phone Number | Lock Status           | Online Status | Super Administr...                  | Operation   |
|--------------------------|----------|--------------|--------------|-----------------------|---------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Anna     | Common Us... |              | <span>Unlocked</span> | • Online(1)   | <input type="checkbox"/>            |    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Bob      | Common Us... |              | <span>Unlocked</span> | • Offline     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |    |

## Global Login Management

The system supports globally restricting user login methods and login PCs. When the user login policy is set to **Use Global Config**, the settings here will take effect.

 **Note:**  
Only admin can configure the global login rules.

1. Log in as admin, and click **Global Login Management**.
2. Configure the login rules, and then click **OK**.

Global Login Mgt
✕

i By default, the following settings apply to users using global configurations.

Login Method       Multi-Client Login       Login Preemption

Bind Address       Bind IP Address       Bind MAC Address

Bind IP Address
Bind MAC Address

| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Start IP                                  | End IP                                    | Operation   |
|-------------------------------------|---|---|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 192.117.1.1                               | 192.117.1.254                             |   |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="text" value="Please enter"/> | <input type="text" value="Please enter"/> | Save Cancel   |

|              |  |
|--------------|--|
| Login Method | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Multi-Client Login: The same username can log in on multiple PCs simultaneously.</li> <li>• Login Preemption: The same username can only log in on one PC at a time. When the user logs in on one PC, the login session on the other PC will be forcibly logged out.</li> </ul> |
| Bind Address | <p>Only allows the user to log in from specific IP addresses and MAC addresses.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bind IP Address: Add the allowed IP address range for login.</li> </ul>   |

- Bind MAC Address: Add the allowed MAC addresses for login.

- For non-admin users, after logging in, hovering over the **Global Login Management** button will show the login method.

## Manage Online Users

The system supports viewing the number of online users and forcing users offline.

- Click the **Online Status** column corresponding to an online user to view the user's login IP and login time.

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Username | Role          | User Type    | Phone Number | Lock Status | Online Status | Operation |
|--------------------------|----------|---------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|---------------|-----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | loadmin  | Super Admi... | Common Us... |              | Unlocked    | • Online(3)   |           |

User Online Information

| No | Username | Login IP        | Login Time          | Operation |
|----|----------|-----------------|---------------------|-----------|
| 1  | loadmin  | 192.160.183.103 | 2025-11-04 11:15:06 |           |
| 2  | loadmin  | 192.115.1.115   | 2025-11-04 11:16:53 |           |
| 3  | loadmin  | 192.115.1.96    | 2025-11-04 11:16:53 |           |
| 4  | loadmin  | 192.115.1.138   | 2025-11-04 11:17:35 |           |

- Click the corresponding to force a login session offline.

### Note:

- If a user has logged in on multiple pages on the same PC, only the page corresponding to the login time will be logged out. The login time is based on the server's time.
- After a user is forced offline, any further actions on the page will trigger an error message and immediately log the user out. If no actions are taken, the user will be automatically logged out when the page's keep-alive mechanism fails.

## Delete User

- Delete one by one: Click in the **Operation** column and confirm the deletion.
- Delete in batches: Select user(s) to delete, click **Delete**, and then confirm the deletion.

### Note:

- The deleted user cannot be restored.
- Only admin can delete other super administrators (excluding loadmin).
- Neither admin nor loadmin can be deleted.

## 6.4 AD Domain User

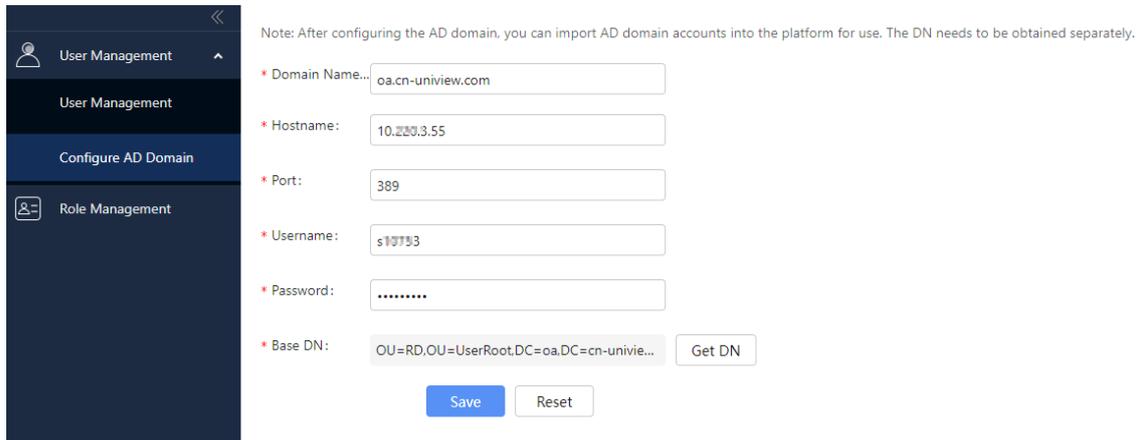
The system supports integration with AD Domain and importing AD Domain users, allowing login to the system using AD domain user accounts.

AD Domain (Active Directory Domain) refers to the directory service used by Windows servers, which stores company computer information, user accounts/passwords, groups, and other data. It acts as an organizational unit. Companies can define security boundaries using AD Domain, and employees can authenticate and log in to the company's domain system via domain accounts. While operating within the domain, employees must adhere to the company's defined security policies. The domain manager allows remote management and configuration across multiple regions, enabling centralized management.

Once the company's internal AD domain is integrated into this system, administrators can configure employee permissions, allowing employees to log in to the system via domain accounts/passwords. This eliminates the need for users to remember multiple usernames and passwords, facilitating secure and efficient login management

## Configure AD Domain

1. Go to **User Management > User Management > Configure AD Domain**.



Note: After configuring the AD domain, you can import AD domain accounts into the platform for use. The DN needs to be obtained separately.

\* Domain Name: oa.cn-uniview.com

\* Hostname: 10.200.3.55

\* Port: 389

\* Username: s12713

\* Password: .....

\* Base DN: OU=RD,OU=UserRoot,DC=oa,DC=cn-univie...

2. Fill in the AD Domain information by referring to the table below.

| Parameter         | Description   |
|-------------------|---|
| Domain Name       | AD Domain name, obtained from the AD domain side.   |
| Hostname          | IP address or hostname of the AD domain server.   |
| Port              | Port number of the AD domain server.  |
| Username/Password | Username and password of the AD domain administrator.<br> <b>Note:</b><br>This user serves as the credential for interaction with the domain. Once saved, do not modify the user's password in the AD domain, as this may cause password errors when importing domain users. |
| Base DN           | Click <b>Get DN</b> to obtain the root directory name of the AD domain in order to query the AD domain user list.<br>Once the base DN is correctly obtained, click <b>Save</b> to save the configuration.   |

3. After configuration, click **Save** to integrate with the AD domain.

## Import Domain Users

1. Go to the **User Management** page.
2. Click **Import Domain Users** above the user list.
3. Follow the steps to add domain users, configure permissions, and set login rules.
  - (1) Add domain users: Select the domain users that need to be added to this system.

1 Basic Info — 2 Permission Configuration

Organization: UNV Guard

**Domain User List**

Q Please enter keywords

- ▾ UserRoot
  - ▾ RD
    - w11727
    - m11706
    - fV22113
    - y08117
    - i00278
    - i04018
    - y05119
    - g11512

**Selected user(s): 1**

🗑 Delete 🧹 Clear All Q Please enter username keyword

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Username | User ID | Operation |
|--------------------------|----------|---------|-----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | willian  | w11737  | 🗑         |

< 1 / 1 >

Cancel Next

(2) Configure permissions: Bind roles to the domain users, granting them the permissions associated with those roles.

Basic Info — 2 Permission Configuration

Link Role : Admin x +

Menu Permission Global Permission Resource Permission

Q Please Input keywords

- ▶ Video Surveillance
- ▶ device
- ▶ Personnel (including departments, faces, face databases, visitors, and residents)
- ▶ Vehicles (including garage)

Back Finish

(3) (Only admin users can configure) Configure the allowed login time and login PCs for users.

< Import Domain User

Basic Info —  Permission Config — **3** Login Config

**Login Time Settings**

Valid Days:  Permanently Valid  Custom

Effective Time:  Mon  Tue  Wed  Thu  Fri  Sat  Sun

Daily Login Period 1:  →       Daily Login Period 2:  →

**Login Mgt**

Binding Policy:

Login Method:  Multi-Client Login  Login Preemption

## Domain User Login

On the login page, select **AD Domain Login** as the account type. Enter the imported AD domain user credentials (user ID/password), and after successful verification, you can log in.

# 7 Device Management

Go to **Basic Config > Device Mgt.**

You can add various park devices to platform and configure them. For supported device types, see [Supported Devices](#).

## 7.1 Frontend Device

Frontend devices include cameras, access control devices, network video recorders, etc., which are used to access the image and video data collected in the field, as well as the target attributes and alarm data generated by intelligent analysis.

Choose a way to add your device:

- **Device Discovery:** Discover devices on the same LAN automatically and select them one by one or in batches from the search results for adding.
- **Add One by One:** Enter information such as the device's IP address or device ID to add devices one by one.
- **Batch Add:** Import devices in batches using a template.

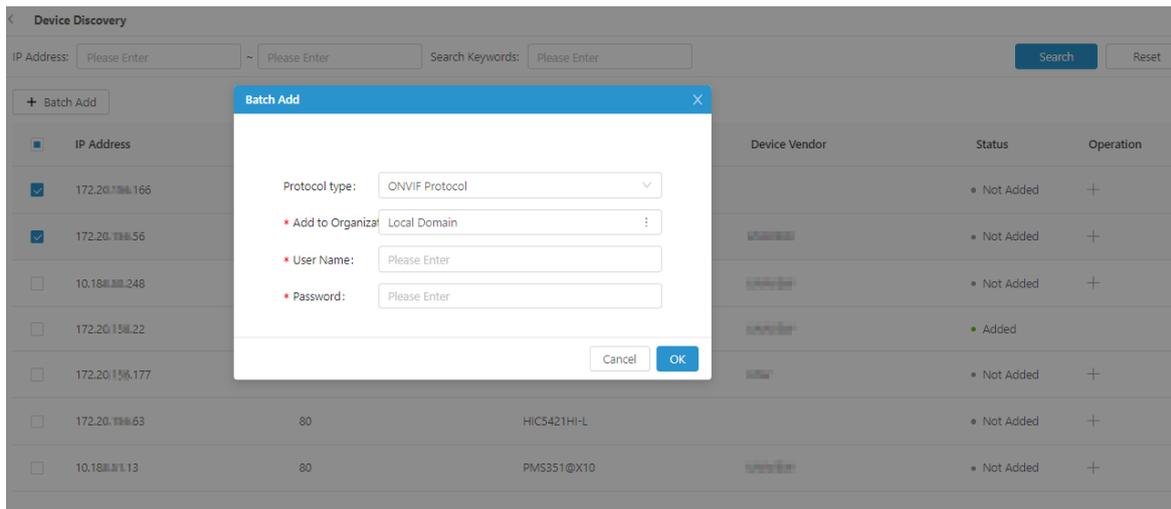
| Device Name | Device ID     | IP Address    | Device Type | Device Model     | Video Status | Image Status | Operation |
|-------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|------------------|--------------|--------------|-----------|
|             | 192.117.2.240 | 192.117.2.240 | NVR         | NVR-3000-1000-10 | Online       | -            |           |
|             | 192.117.3.102 | 192.117.3.102 | IPC         | HC1118-1000-10   | Online       | -            |           |
|             | 192.117.3.115 | 192.117.3.115 | IPC         | HIC8000-1000-10  | Online       | -            |           |

**Note:** In the device list, the **Video Status** column displays the online status of the video channel, while the **Image Status** column displays the online status of the image channel. For offline channels, hover over ? to view the causes of the offline status.

## 7.1.1 Device Discovery

Discover and add devices (camera, LPC, LPR, NVR, face recognition terminal, general access control device, access controllers, indoor station, outdoor station, speed gate & turnstile, radar, radar vision) in specified network segments on the same LAN as the platform.

1. Click **Device Discovery**.
2. Specify the network segment to search by setting the start and end IP address. Up to 8 network segments are allowed, i.e., 192.168.1.1-192.168.9.255.
3. Click **Search**.
4. Click **+** in the **Operation** column to add devices one by one or select multiple devices and click **Batch Add** to add devices in batches.
  - Protocol Type: ONVIF/Private.
  - Username/Password: Username and password of device login.



## 7.1.2 Add One by One

Add frontend devices one by one.

Go to **Device Mgt > Frontend Device**. Select an organization for the device in the left-side organization tree and click **Add Device > Add Device**.

### 7.1.2.1 Private Device

Add devices such as camera, LPC (license plate capture camera), LPR (license plate recognition camera), NVR (network video recorder), Smart Box (intelligent edge computing server), EIA (intelligent edge analysis server), Radar, indoor station, door station, face recognition terminal, general access control device, access controller, elevator controller, speed gate & turnstile, etc., via Uniview's private protocol (LAPI).

1. On the **Add Frontend Device** page, select **Video Device**.
2. Set **Protocol Type** to **Private Protocol**.

1 Required Information — 2 Optional information (it can be skipped)

**Basic Info**

\* Device Name:  \* Device ID:

\* Organization:

**Tag Info**

Tag:  Video Device

**Private Device**

Protocol:  Device Type:

Transfer Protocol:  Stream Transmission Prot...:

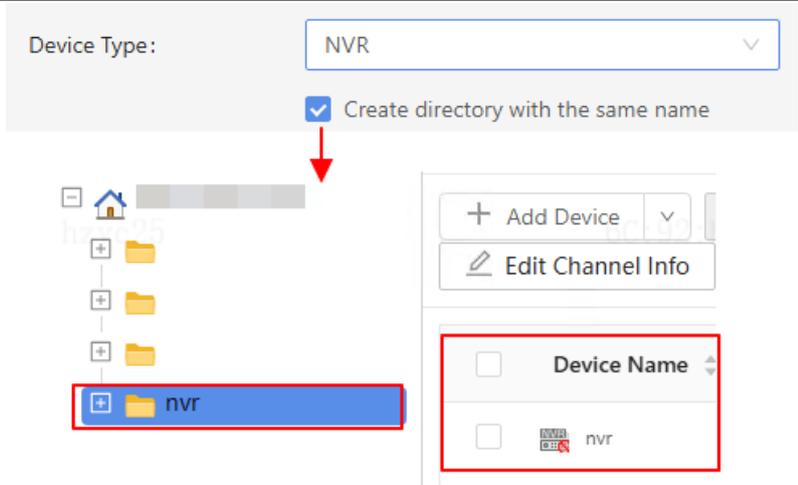
\* Username:  \* Password:

\* IP/Domain Name:  \* Port:

Playback/Download Servi...:

3. Configure the required parameters. The parameters available may vary with device model. Please refer to the actual interface.

| Parameter                           | Description   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Device Name                         | Device name.  |
| Device ID                           | Unique device ID in the local domain. No format requirements.<br> <b>Note:</b><br>The device ID must match the one on Device's Web interface. Otherwise, the device cannot go online.  |
| Organization                        | Organization that the camera belongs to.  |
| Device Type                         | IPC, LPC, LPR, NVR, Smart Box, EIA, Radar, Radar-Video fusion camera, indoor station, outdoor station (door station/zone station), face recognition terminal, general access control device, access controller, elevator controller, speed gate & turnstile.<br> <b>Note:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>General access control device: Refers to the OER-SR12/22/42 series access controllers.</li> <li>Access controller: Refers to the OER-601/602/604/501/502/504 serials access controllers.</li> <li>Speed gate &amp; turnstile: Refers to the OFP-B3-8501 serials speed gates.</li> </ul> Models are subject to change. Please contact the technical support for details. |
| Create directory with the same name | Configurable when the device type is NVR. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Selected: A sub-organization, named after the device, will be created under the parent organization. The NVR will then be added to this identically named organization. This facilitates locating the NVR in the organization tree by searching the organization name.</li> </ul>  |

| Parameter                    | Description  |
|------------------------------|--|
|                              |  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unselected: The NVR will be added directly under the parent organization.</li> </ul>   |
| Transfer Protocol            | <p>After selecting the device type, the system will show the transfer protocols supported by the device.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Regular radar/Radar-Video fusion camera: Select WebSocket.</li> <li>• Visual intelligent alarm detector (ADRDV351, a radar device): Select HTTP.</li> <li>• IPC/NVR and other devices: Select HTTP.</li> </ul> <p> <b>Note:</b><br/>HTTP refers to ordinary network signaling interactions; while WebSocket (also known as HTTP over WebSocket), is suitable for scenarios involving NAT traversal.</p> |
| Stream Transmission Protocol | TCP or UDP. Please select it according to the actual network situations.   |
| Username/Password            | Username and password of device login (required).  |
| IP Address/Domain Name       | IP address or domain name of the device.   |
| Port No.                     | The registered port number of the device (default: 80).  |

4. Click **Confirm**.
5. (Optional) Click **Next** and fill in the optional information.

< Add Frontend Device

---

✓ Required Information — 2 Optional information (it can be skipped)

**Other Info**

Private device\_IPC

Media Service Policy:

| Parameter            | Description  |
|----------------------|--|
| Media Service Policy | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The default is <b>Adaption</b>. All MSs share the load (except when the client player or decoder in the local domain adopts the Direct Connection First policy). When an MS is available but has insufficient forwarding capacity, the Direct Connection First policy will be adopted.</li> </ul> |

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
|           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You can choose whether to bypass the specified MS as needed. If you want to forward multiple media streams, specify the MS.</li> </ul> |

6. Click **OK**.

7. In the **Frontend Device** list, select the device, and its channels are displayed below.

total 4 < 1 > 20 / page

| Channel Name    | Channel ID             | Channel Type | Status | Operation |
|-----------------|------------------------|--------------|--------|-----------|
| 192.117.3.120_1 | 592192085466022821-0-1 | PTZ Camera   | Online |           |
| 192.117.3.120_2 | 592192085466022821-0-2 | PTZ Camera   | Online |           |

## 7.1.2.2 ONVIF Camera

Add cameras via the ONVIF protocol.

- On the **Add Frontend Device** page, select **Video Device**.
- Set **Protocol Type** to **ONVIF**.

1 Required Information — 2 Optional information (it can be skipped)

**Basic Info**

\* Device Name:  \* Device ID:

\* Organization:

**Tag Info**

Tag:  Video Device

**Video Device**

Protocol:  Camera Type:

\* IP Address:  \* Port:

\* Username:  \* Password:

Stream Transmission Prot...:  Playback/Download Servi...:

3. Configure the required parameters.

| Parameter    | Description  |
|--------------|--|
| Device Name  | Device name.   |
| Device ID    | Custom a unique device ID in the local domain. No format requirements.   |
| Organization | Organization that the camera belongs to.   |
| Camera Type  | 14 types available (Fixed Camera, PTZ Camera, Fixed HD Camera, HD PTZ Camera, In-Vehicle Camera, Uncontrollable SD Dome Camera, Uncontrollable HD Dome Camera, Isolate Video Access, Motorized Lens Camera, Ultra Clear Face Capture Camera, Multi-eye Splicing Camera, Access Control Device, Fixed Dome Camera, Vari-Focal Fixed Dome Camera). |
| IP Address   | IP address of the camera.  |
| Port No.     | Port number on which the camera receives messages.   |
| Username     | Camera's username (required when authentication is enabled).   |

| Parameter                        | Description  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Password                         | Camera password (required when authentication is enabled).   |
| Stream Transmission Protocol     | TCP or UDP. Please select it according to the actual network situations.   |
| Playback/Download Service Policy | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Auto-Adaptation (default): The MS server automatically load balances the stream sent by the IPC to the client (unless the client player and decoder in the local domain is configured as Direct Connection First). If the forwarding capacity of the MS server is insufficient, the IPC will send the stream directly to the client.</li> <li>You can choose whether the stream is forwarded via the MS server as needed. It is recommended to use the MS server for forwarding if there are multiple media streams.</li> </ul> |

- Click **Confirm**.
- (Optional) Click **Next** and fill in the optional information.

✓ Required Information — 2 Optional information (it can be skipped)

Other Info

Video device\_ONVIF

|             |                      |                              |                      |
|-------------|----------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|
| Longitude:  | <input type="text"/> | Latitude:                    | <input type="text"/> |
| Height(cm): | <input type="text"/> | Live Video Media Service ... | Adaptive             |
| Protocol:   | ONVIF2.X             |                              |                      |

| Parameter                | Description  |
|--------------------------|--|
| Longitude                | Longitude of the camera's location.  |
| Latitude                 | Latitude of the camera's location.   |
| Height                   | Height of the camera's location.   |
| Live View Service Policy | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Auto-Adaptation (default): The MS server automatically load balances the stream sent by the IPC to the client (unless the client player and decoder in the local domain is configured as Direct Connection First). If the forwarding capacity of the MS server is insufficient, the IPC will send the stream directly to the client.</li> <li>You can choose whether the stream is forwarded via the MS server as needed. It is recommended to use the MS server for forwarding if there are multiple media streams.</li> </ul> |

- Click **OK**.

### 7.1.2.3 VSS Single-Channel Camera

Add single-channel cameras via the VSS protocol.

- On the **Add Frontend Device** page, select **Video Device**.
- Choose **VSS Protocol** and **Single-Channel Camera**, as shown in the figure below.

**Basic Info**

\* Device Name:  \* Device ID:

\* Organization:

**Tag Info**

Tag:  Video Device

**Video Device**

Protocol:  Camera Channel Type:  Single-Chann...  Multi-channel ...

Camera Type:  Camera Subtype:

Camera Capability:  \* Bitrate(Kbps):

\* Username:  \* Password:

Stream Transmission Prot...:  TCP Type:

TCP Direction:  Playback/Download Servi...:

Authentication:  Yes  No

### 3. Configure the required parameters.

| Parameter                        | Description   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Device Name                      | Device name.  |
| Device ID                        | Unique device ID in the local domain.<br> <b>Note:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The device ID must match the one on the camera's Web interface. Otherwise, the device cannot go online.</li> <li>Follow the VSS code rules: 20 digits, digits 11-13 must be 119-129, 131, or 132.</li> </ul> |
| Organization                     | Organization that the camera belongs to.  |
| Camera Type                      | 14 types available (Fixed Camera, PTZ Camera, Fixed HD Camera, HD PTZ Camera, In-Vehicle Camera, Uncontrollable SD Dome Camera, Uncontrollable HD Dome Camera, Isolate Video Access, Motorized Lens Camera, Ultra Clear Face Capture Camera, Multi-eye Splicing Camera, Access Control Device, Fixed Dome Camera, Vari-Focal Fixed Dome Camera).  |
| Camera Subtype                   | Choose common camera, deep learning camera (to recognize pedestrians, non-motor vehicles, motor vehicles, and extract structured attributes), private camera (camera connected via private protocol to capture image data; the corresponding image asset information is required).  |
| Camera Capability                | Choose the camera capability: Common/Support Area People Counting/Support Tripwire People Counting/Support Area and Tripwire People Counting.   |
| Bitrate                          | Encoding rate. Calculate storage space based on the bitrate.  |
| Username                         | Camera's username (required when authentication is enabled).  |
| Password                         | Camera password (required when authentication is enabled).  |
| Stream Transmission Protocol     | The default is <b>TCP</b> . If you choose <b>TCP</b> , you need to choose the TCP type (VSS2014/VSS2016) and TCP direction (IPC as Client or as Server). Please select it according to the actual network situations.   |
| Playback/Download Service Policy | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The default is <b>Auto-Adaption</b>. All MSs share the load (except when the client player or decoder in the local domain adopts the Direct Connection First policy). When an MS is available but has insufficient forwarding capacity, the Direct Connection First policy will be adopted.</li> </ul>   |

| Parameter      | Description   |
|----------------|---|
|                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You can choose whether to bypass the specified MS (group) as needed. If you want to forward multiple media streams, specify the MS (group).</li> <li>This configuration takes effect only for playback and download.</li> </ul>  |
| Authentication | <p>The default is <b>Yes</b>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Yes</b> (authentication enabled): The IPC verifies the username and password stored on the server when connecting to the server; the IPC can go online only when the authentication is successful.</li> <li><b>No</b> (authentication disabled): The IPC can go online without username and password required.</li> </ul> |

4. (Optional) Click **Next** and fill in the optional information.

✓ Required Information — ? Optional information (it can be skipped)

Other Info

Video device\_VSS

|                              |  |             |  |
|------------------------------|--|-------------|--|
| Longitude:                   | <input type="text"/>                                     | Latitude:   | <input type="text"/>                                 |
| Height:                      | <input type="text"/>                                     | NAT Config: | Without NAT <span style="font-size: small;">v</span> |
| Live Video Media Service ... | Auto-Adaptation <span style="font-size: small;">v</span> |             |  |

| Parameter                       | Description   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Longitude                       | Longitude of the camera's location.   |
| Latitude                        | Latitude of the camera's location.  |
| Height                          | Height of the camera's location.  |
| NAT Config                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the IPC is behind the NAT and the local domain is in front of the NAT, choose <b>IPC Behind the NAT</b>.</li> <li>If the local domain is behind the NAT and the IPC is in front of the NAT, choose <b>IPC in front of the NAT</b>.</li> <li>If IPC and the external domain are behind different NATs, choose <b>IPC and Local Domain Behind Different NATs</b>.</li> <li>If data streams of the IPC do not need to traverse the NAT, choose <b>Without NAT</b>.</li> </ul>                              |
| Live Video Media Service Policy | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The default is <b>Auto-Adaption</b>. All MSs share the load (except when the client player or decoder in the local domain adopts the Direct Connection First policy). When an MS is available but has insufficient forwarding capacity, the Direct Connection First policy will be adopted.</li> <li>You can choose whether to bypass the specified MS as needed. If you want to forward multiple media streams, specify the MS.</li> <li>This configuration takes effect only for live videos.</li> </ul> |

5. Click **Confirm**.

### 7.1.2.4 VSS Multi-Channel Camera

Add multi-channel cameras via the VSS protocol. Multi-channel cameras have multiple video channels (multiple lens).

- On the **Add Frontend Device** page, select **Video Device**.
- Choose **VSS Protocol** and **Multi-Channel Camera**, as shown in the figure below.

**Basic Info**

\* Device Name:  \* Device ID:

\* Organization:

**Tag Info**

Tag:  Video Device

**Video Device**

Protocol:  Camera Channel Type:  Single-Chann...  Multi-channel ...

Camera Subtype:  \* Camera Number:

\* Username:  \* Password:

Authentication:  Yes  No

3. Configure the required parameters.

| Parameter      | Description   |
|----------------|---|
| Device Name    | Device name.  |
| Device ID      | Unique device ID in the local domain.<br> <b>Note:</b> The device ID must match the one on the camera's Web interface. Otherwise, the device cannot go online.   |
| Organization   | Organization that the camera belongs to.  |
| Camera Subtype | Choose common camera, deep learning camera (to recognize pedestrians, non-motor vehicles, motor vehicles, and extract structured attributes), private camera (camera connected via private protocol to capture image data; the corresponding image asset information is required).  |
| Username       | Camera's username (required when authentication is enabled).  |
| Password       | Camera password (required when authentication is enabled).  |
| Authentication | The default is <b>Yes</b> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Yes</b> (authentication enabled): The IPC verifies the username and password stored on the server when connecting to the server; the IPC can go online only when the authentication is successful.</li> <li><b>No</b> (authentication disabled): The IPC can go online without username and password required.</li> </ul> |

4. (Optional) Click **Next** and fill in the optional information.

Required Information —  2 Optional information (it can be skipped)

**Other Info**

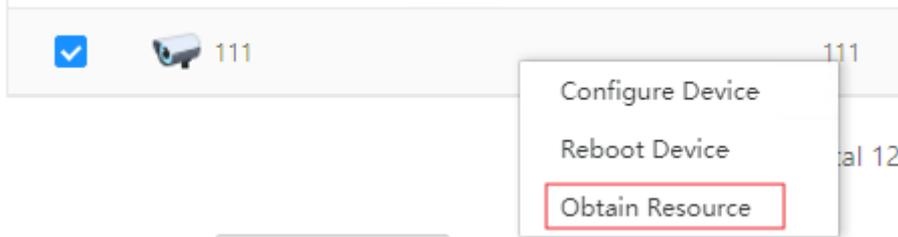
Video device\_VSS

NAT Config:

| Parameter  | Description   |
|------------|---|
| NAT Config | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the IPC is behind the NAT and the local domain is in front of the NAT, choose <b>IPC Behind the NAT</b>.</li> </ul> |

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
|           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the local domain is behind the NAT and the IPC is in front of the NAT, choose <b>IPC in front of the NAT</b>.</li> <li>If IPC and the external domain are behind different NATs, choose <b>IPC and Local Domain Behind Different NATs</b>.</li> <li>If data streams of the IPC do not need to traverse the NAT, choose <b>Without NAT</b>.</li> </ul> |

- Click **Confirm**.
- When the VSS multi-channel camera goes online successfully, click **Obtain Resource** to obtain the channels under it.



- In the **Frontend Device** list, select the VSS multi-channel camera, and its channels are displayed below.

|                                     |                 |                            |            |               |                   |                  |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|------------|---------------|-------------------|------------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | i43             | <a href="#">Click here</a> | i43        | 172.20.81.43  | VSS Multi-channel | ● Online(Video)  |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | NVR215          |                            | NVR215     | 172.20.81.215 | LAPI Device       | ● Online(Video)  |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | 172.20.80.14... |                            | 1651561651 |               | Fixed Camera      | ● Offline(Video) |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | dasd\\*111      |                            | 11111      | 192.168.20.23 | ONVIF             | ● Offline(Video) |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | dasdsa          |                            | ffdfsf     | 192.168.20.29 | ONVIF             | ● Offline(Video) |

total 12 < 1 > 20 / page

Camera List

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Camera name | Camera ID            | Camera Type | Device Status |
|--------------------------|-------------|----------------------|-------------|---------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | i43_1       | 24041822511320718317 | PTZ Camera  | Online        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | i43_2       | 24041822511320719634 | PTZ Camera  | Online        |

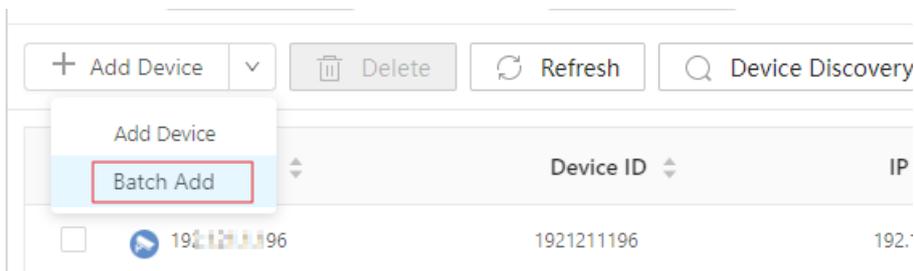
#### Note:

- VSS single-channel camera has only one channel, so the channel configuration and device configuration are integrated.
- VSS multi-channel camera has multiple channels, so the channel configuration and device configuration are separate.

## 7.1.3 Batch Add

Import devices in batches using a template.

- Go to **Device Mgt > Frontend Device**. Select an organization for the device in the left-side organization tree and click **Add Device > Batch Add**.

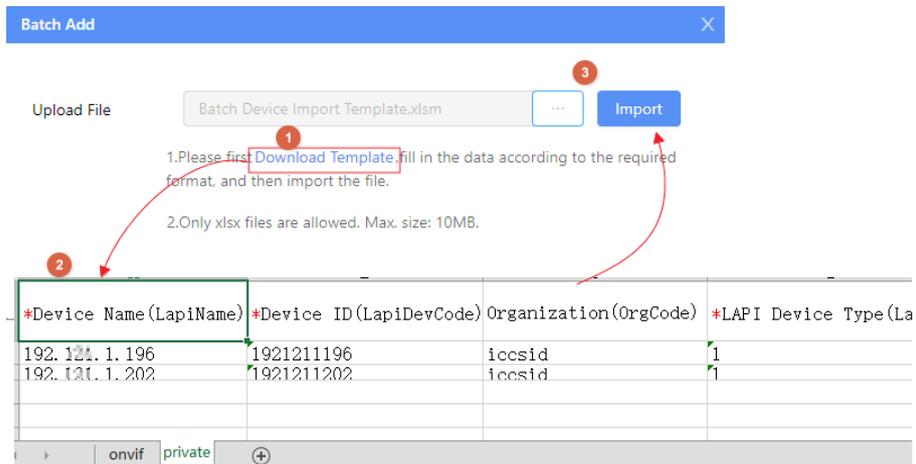


- Click **Download Template**. Fill in the device information as instructed in the template.

### Note:

- The template contains 2 sheets: onvif and private. Please enter the device information in the appropriate sheet based on the protocol.
- Only xlsx files are allowed. Max. size: 10MB.

3. Click ... to upload the modified template from local, and click **Import**.



4. The successfully imported devices are displayed in the device list. For devices that failed to import, you can view the failure cause.

## 7.1.4 Edit Device Info

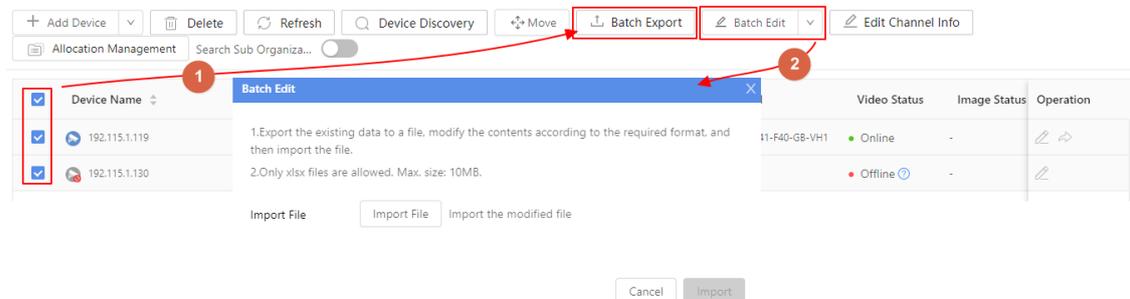
Edit device information one by one or in batches.

### Edit One by One

1. In the device list, click for the camera.
2. Edit the parameters as needed.

### Batch Edit

1. Select devices in the device list, and click **Batch Export** to export the selected device information into a xlsx file.
2. Modify the device information in the file.
3. Click **Batch Edit**. In the pop-up window, click **Import File** to upload the modified file from local, and then click **Import**.



## 7.1.5 Edit Access Control Device Type

An access control device can be set to face recognition terminal mode or outdoor station mode (door station/zone station). The device type can be modified on the platform for access control or video intercom purposes.

- Edit one by one: Click the corresponding  for the access control device to change its type to **Outdoor Station** or **Face Recognition Terminal**.

1 Required Information — 2 Optional information (it can be skipped)

**Basic Info**

\* Device Name:  \* Device ID:

\* Organization:

**Tag Info**

Tag:  Video Device

**Private Device**

Protocol:  Device Type:

Transfer Protocol:  Stream Transmission Prot...:

\* Username:  \* Password:

\* IP/Domain Name:  \* Port:

Playback/Download Servi...:

- Edit in batches: Select multiple access control devices and click **Batch Edit Access Control Device Type** to set their type to **Outdoor Station** or **Face Recognition Terminal**.

**Batch Edit Access Control Device Type** ✕

\* Device Type:

## 7.1.6 Edit Channel Info

Edit information for channels under device one by one or in batches.

### Edit One by One

1. In the device list, select a device to display the channels under it.

| Device Name                                       | Device ID | IP Address    | Device Type | Device Model               | Video Status | Image Status | Operation |
|---|-----------|---------------|-------------|----------------------------|--------------|--------------|-----------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 192.115.1.119 | 119       | 192.115.1.119 | IPC         | HIC68441-FW@X41-F40-GB-VH1 | Online       | -            |           |

total 3  20 / page

Channel List

| Channel Name                             | Channel ID             | Channel Type | Status | Operation |
|--|------------------------|--------------|--------|-----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 192.115.1.119_1 | 591870950895518398-Q-1 | PTZ Camera   | Online |           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 192.115.1.119_2 | 591870950895518398-Q-2 | PTZ Camera   | Online |           |

2. Click  for the channel to edit its information.



#### Note:

- For video channels, you can edit its basic configuration and main/sub stream parameters.
- For access control channels, you can edit the channel name and entry/exit direction.

### Batch Edit

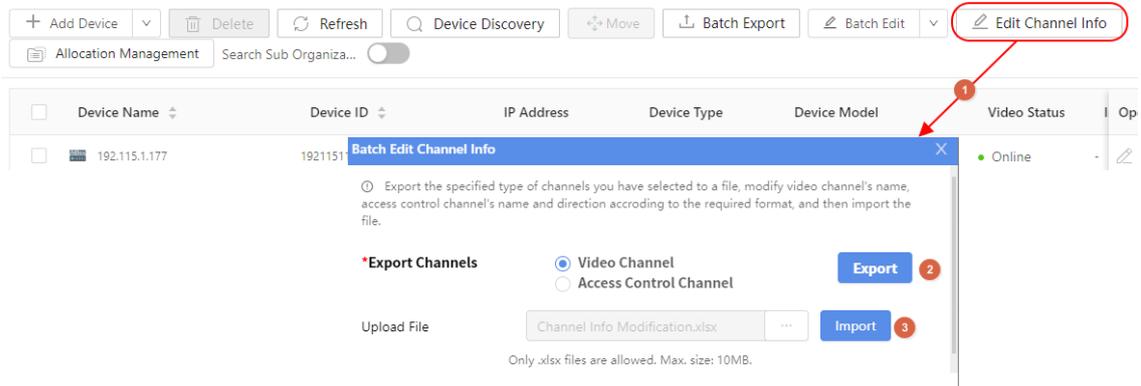
1. Click **Edit Channel Info**.
2. Select the channel type (Video Channel/Access Control Channel) you want to edit, and then click **Export** to export the corresponding channel information table into a file.

3. Modify channel information in the file and save it.

**Note:**

- Video Channel: Only the channel name can be modified.
- Access control channel: Only the channel name and entry/exit direction can be modified.
- Do not modify the parameters displayed in gray in the table.

4. Click **Import** to upload the modified file.



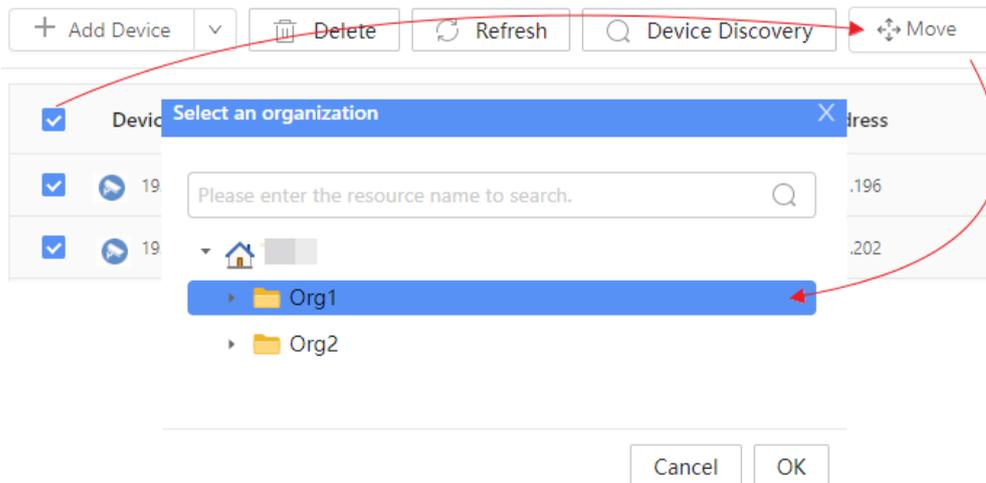
## 7.1.7 Move Device

Move devices to another organization.

**Note:**

- You can only move devices to another organization within the same domain (excluding the cloud organization and organizations under alarm controllers).
- Cannot move shared devices.

1. Select device(s) in the device list, and click **Move**.
2. Select the destination organization, and click **OK**.



## 7.1.8 Allocate Device

Allocate devices from one organization to another. After allocation, the device will exist in both the new organization and the source organization.

Click **Allocation Management** above the device list.

Please enter the resource ...

Allocation Management

Device Status: All Search Keywords: Camera name Please enter search info... Search Reset

Resource Allocation Deallocate Resource Refresh Search Sub Organization

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Camera name      | Camera ID               | Camera Type  | Device Status | Source of Resource | Operation   |
|--------------------------|------------------|-------------------------|--------------|---------------|--------------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 192.112.1.89_1   | 553059667987661088-0-1  | PTZ Camera   | Online        | Original Resource  | <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 192.112.1.89_2   | 553059667987661088-0-2  | PTZ Camera   | Online        | Original Resource  | <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 192.121.1.205_1  | 553041479925236000-0-1  | PTZ Camera   | Online        | Original Resource  | <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 192.121.1.205_10 | 553041479925236000-0-10 | Fixed Camera | Online        | Original Resource  | <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 192.121.1.205_11 | 553041479925236000-0-11 | Fixed Camera | Offline       | Original Resource  | <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 192.121.1.205_12 | 553041479925236000-0-12 | Fixed Camera | Online        | Original Resource  | <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> |

## Allocate Resource

1. Select device(s) and then click **Resource Allocation** above the list; or click  for the device.
2. Select a destination organization.

**Resource Allocation** ✕

Please enter the resource name to search.

  1

  2

3. Click **Confirm**.

## Cancel Allocation

For devices allocated from other organizations, you can also cancel the allocation.

1. In a destination organization (where the device has been allocated to), select device(s), and then click **Deallocate Resource**; or click  for the device.
2. Confirm the operation to remove device from the organization.

## 7.1.9 Others

Search, delete, export, and go to device web.

### Search

- Search frontend devices by device type, device name, device ID, device model, and IP address.
- Select **Search Sub Organization** to search devices under sub organizations.

### Delete

Select device(s) in the device list, and then click **Delete**.

### Batch Export

Select device(s) in the device list, and then click **Batch Export**.

### Go to Device Web

In the device list, click  corresponding to the device to access its web interface.

## 7.2 Cloud Device

Cloud devices refer to devices added on EZCloud Service, used in WAN networking scenario. After adding devices such as IPC, NVR, and face recognition terminal to EZCloud, you can log in to the cloud account on the platform and manage the devices under that cloud account (must be online).

Logged-in cloud accounts: 4 online, 0 offline. [Cloud Account List](#) [Log In](#) [Go to EZCloud Official Website](#)

**My Cloud Devices**

Please enter keywords

cloud

- f04432a
- x10770
- z06372
- z08120

Device Name: Please enter IP Address: Please enter Device Type: All

Model: Please enter Connection: All

[Add](#) [Delete](#) [Refresh](#) Search Sub-Organization

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Device Name      | IP Address      | Organization | Device Type       | Model            | Connection     | Status  | Operation                                      |
|--------------------------|------------------|-----------------|--------------|-------------------|------------------|----------------|---------|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 10.10.200.75A    | 127.0.0.1       | f04432a      | IPC               | IPC-B3A4-FW      | Direct Connect | Offline | <a href="#">Refresh</a> <a href="#">Delete</a> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 100.100          | 192.167.100.100 | z06372       | IPC               | HIC28841-FW...   | Direct Connect | Online  | <a href="#">Refresh</a> <a href="#">Delete</a> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 100.14           | 127.0.0.1       | f04432a      | IPC               | PKC2830          | Direct Connect | Offline | <a href="#">Refresh</a> <a href="#">Delete</a> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 100.9            | 127.0.0.1       | f04432a      | Face Recogniti... | ET-B33H-M@R      | Direct Connect | Offline | <a href="#">Refresh</a> <a href="#">Delete</a> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 123              | 127.0.0.1       | x10770       | IPC               | IPC-B2A5-IR@P... | TURN           | Online  | <a href="#">Refresh</a> <a href="#">Delete</a> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 192.167.11.42bbb | 192.167.10.7    | f04432a      | IPC               | IPC-S245-FW@...  | Direct Connect | Online  | <a href="#">Refresh</a> <a href="#">Delete</a> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 20.13            | 127.0.0.1       | f04432a      | IPC               | PKC2830          | Direct Connect | Offline | <a href="#">Refresh</a> <a href="#">Delete</a> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 30.66            | 127.0.0.1       | f04432a      | IPC               | TIC-S262-IR      | Direct Connect | Offline | <a href="#">Refresh</a> <a href="#">Delete</a> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 70.63            | 127.0.0.1       | f04432a      | IPC               | PKC5301-ZD       | Direct Connect | Offline | <a href="#">Refresh</a> <a href="#">Delete</a> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 88               | 127.0.0.1       | f04432a      | IPC               | PKC2840          | Direct Connect | Offline | <a href="#">Refresh</a> <a href="#">Delete</a> |

### Log In to Cloud Account

1. Click **Log In** in the center of the page. Enter the cloud account information and click **Log In**.

### Cloud User Login

Please enter your username

Please enter your password

[Register](#) [Forgot Passw...](#)

[Log In](#)

2. After successful login, the devices under the cloud account will be displayed in the list. Click **Refresh** to refresh the device status.



#### Note:

You can also log in to multiple cloud accounts (no upper limit) to manage devices under them. When logged in, you can click on the cloud account on the left organization tree to view the devices under it.

### Manage Cloud Account

Click **Cloud Account List** to view the logged-in cloud accounts.

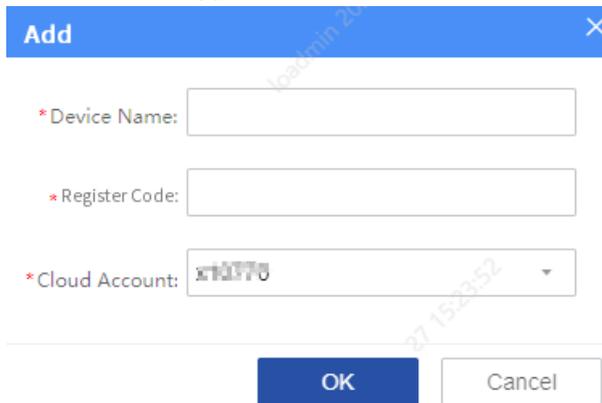
- Click to refresh the organization and device information under the cloud account (you need to log in to the cloud account again).
- Click to log out from the cloud account.

| Name       | Status | Operation |
|------------|--------|-----------|
| XXXXXXXXXX | Online |           |

## Add Cloud Device

You can add devices to online cloud accounts.

1. Click **Add** at the upper-left of the device list.

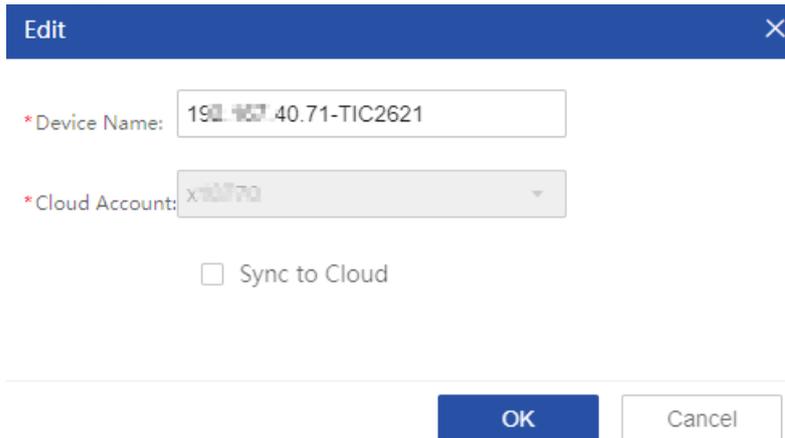


The screenshot shows a blue dialog box titled "Add" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. It contains three input fields: "\* Device Name:" with an empty text box, "\* Register Code:" with an empty text box, and "\* Cloud Account:" with a dropdown menu showing "x101770". At the bottom, there are two buttons: "OK" (blue) and "Cancel" (white).

2. Enter the device name and register code (can be find on device body or device's Web interface).
3. Click **OK**. The successfully added devices are displayed in **My Cloud Devices** list.

## Edit Cloud Device

1. Click  for the device.



The screenshot shows a blue dialog box titled "Edit" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. It contains two input fields: "\* Device Name:" with the text "192.168.40.71-TIC2621" and "\* Cloud Account:" with a dropdown menu showing "x101770". Below the fields is a checkbox labeled "Sync to Cloud" which is currently unchecked. At the bottom, there are two buttons: "OK" (blue) and "Cancel" (white).

2. Edit the device name.  
If **Sync to Cloud** is selected, the modified device name will be synced to cloud; otherwise, only the device name on the platform will be modified.
3. Click **OK**.

## Delete Cloud Device

Click  for the cloud device to delete it from the current cloud account.

# 7.3 Edge Device

## 7.3.1 VSS NVR

You can add NVRs (Network Video Recorders) via the VSS protocol and view the camera resources under the NVR on the management platform.

### Add NVR

1. Click **Add** and configure device parameters.

Basic Settings

\* Device Name:  \* Device ID:   
 \* Stream Transmission Protocol:  \* SPN:

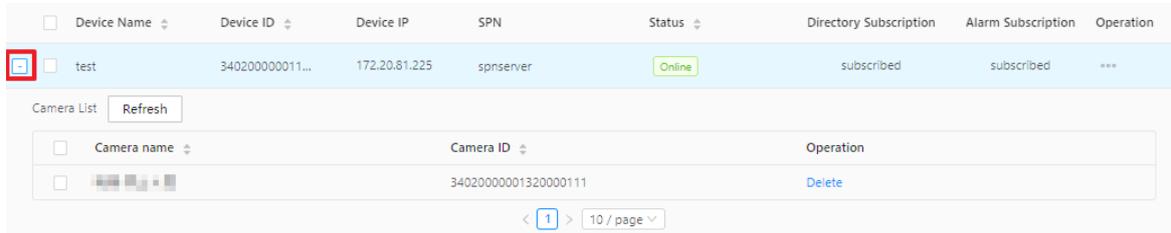
Advanced Settings

\* Authentication:  yes  no  
 \* User Name:   
 \* Password:  \* Confirm Password:   
 Domain Name:  NAT Config:   
 \* Playback/Download Service Policy:  \* Media Service Policy:

| Parameter                        | Description   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Device Name                      | Customize the device name of the NVR for easy differentiation.  |
| Device ID                        | Consistent with the device code of the NVR.   |
| Stream Transmission Protocol     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Auto-Adaption (default): This platform can receive TCP or UDP video streams sent by the NVRs, which is determined by system negotiation.</li> <li>TCP: This platform can only receive TCP video streams sent by the NVR.</li> </ul>  |
| SPN                              | Select an SPN for NVR to push resources.  |
| Authentication                   | If enabled, the username/password of the NVR will be authenticated.   |
| Domain Name                      | Optional. For VSS protocol authentication. If configured, it should be the same as the domain name configured on the NVR.   |
| NAT Config                       | Select the corresponding scenario depending on whether the NVR and the cameras under it are in the same network with this platform.   |
| Playback/Download Service Policy | <p>Configure the service policy for playing back or downloading resources of the NVR on this platform:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Auto-Adaption (default): If there is no MS available, the policy of Bypass MS will be followed. If there is MS available, the policy of Not Bypass MS First will be followed.</li> <li>Bypass MS: The playback/download will bypass the MS.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> Whether the media streams bypass the MS is determined based on multiple configurations and MS deployment. See details in <b>Local Config &gt; Video Parameters &gt; Advanced Config &gt; Playback/Download Service Selection Policy</b>.</p>               |
| Media Service Policy             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Auto-Adaption (default): Whether the video streams bypass the MS is determined by the system according to the media service selection policy of the NVR and the MS deployment.</li> <li>Specified MS: The video streams will not bypass the specified MS.</li> <li>Specified MS Group: The video streams will not bypass the MS in the specified MS group.</li> <li>Bypass MS: The video streams bypass the MS.</li> </ul> <p> <b>Note:</b> If an MS is deployed but has insufficient forwarding capacity, then the Bypass MS policy will be adopted.</p> |

## View/Delete Device Resources

Click  on the left-side of the NVR to expand the list of cameras under it.



| Device Name | Device ID       | Device IP     | SPN       | Status | Directory Subscription | Alarm Subscription | Operation |
|-------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------|--------|------------------------|--------------------|-----------|
| test        | 340200000011... | 172.20.81.225 | spnserver | Online | subscribed             | subscribed         | ...       |

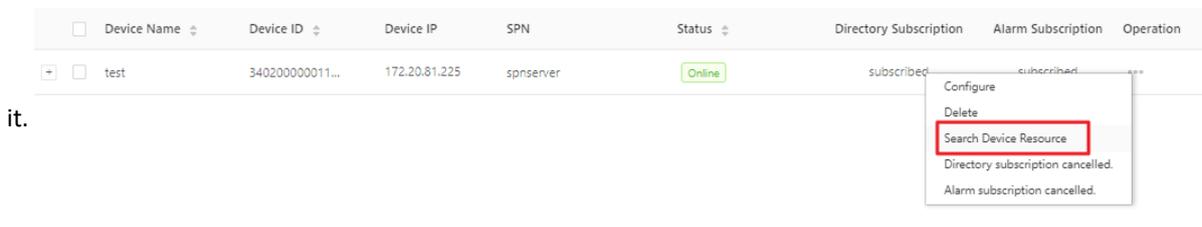
| Camera name | Camera ID            | Operation |
|-------------|----------------------|-----------|
|             | 34020000001320000111 | Delete    |

In the camera list, click **Delete** in the **Operation** column to delete the camera from the list and synchronously delete the camera from the NVR.

## Search Device Resource

You can manually obtain camera resources under the NVR.

Click  in the **Operation** column and select **Search Device Resource** to obtain the latest device resources under



| Device Name | Device ID       | Device IP     | SPN       | Status | Directory Subscription | Alarm Subscription | Operation |
|-------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------|--------|------------------------|--------------------|-----------|
| test        | 340200000011... | 172.20.81.225 | spnserver | Online | subscribed             | subscribed         | ...       |

- Configure
- Delete
- Search Device Resource
- Directory subscription cancelled.
- Alarm subscription cancelled.

it.

## Subscribe to Directories

You can subscribe to directories to synchronize the status and name of the camera resources under the NVR.

Subscription Description

Click  in the **Operation** column and select **Subscribe to Directories**.



| Device Name | Device ID       | Device IP     | SPN       | Status | Directory Subscription | Alarm Subscription | Operation |
|-------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------|--------|------------------------|--------------------|-----------|
| test        | 340200000011... | 172.20.81.225 | spnserver | Online | subscribed             | subscribed         | ...       |

- Configure
- Delete
- Search Device Resource
- Directory subscription cancelled.
- Alarm subscription cancelled.

Cancel Subscription

To cancel the subscription to directories, click  in the **Operation** column and select **Cancel Subscription to Directories**.

## Subscribe to Alarms

You can subscribe to the alarms generated by the NVR and the cameras under it.

Subscription Description

Click  in the **Operation** column and select **Subscribe to Alarms**.

Cancel Subscription

To cancel the subscription to directories, click  in the **Operation** column and select **Cancel Subscription to Alarms**.

## Edit NVR

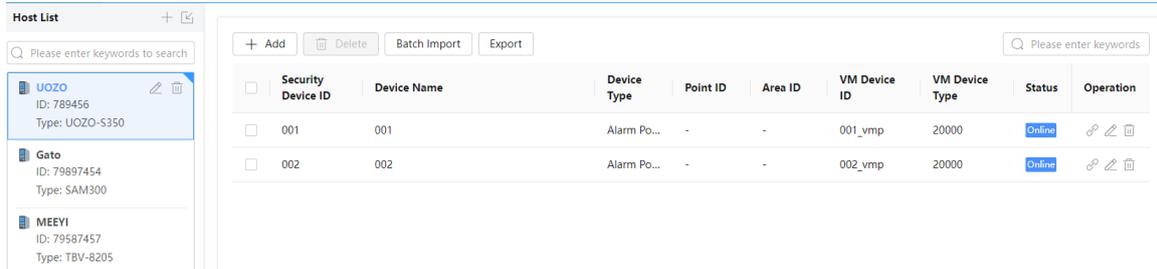
Click  in the **Operation** column and select **Configure**; or double-click on the device name to edit the basic parameters.

## Delete NVR

Click  in the **Operation** column and select **Delete**; or select multiple NVRs and click **Delete** at the top of the list.

## 7.3.2 Third-party Host

The platform supports connection with third-party alarm controllers to receive alarms from alarm devices and allow user to control these alarm devices, including arming/disarming and opening/closing doors.



### 7.3.2.1 Host Management

Add, edit, and delete hosts.

#### Add Host

Add one by one or in batches.

Add one by one

1. Click  in the upper-right corner of the host list.

**Add Host** 

|               |  |              |   |
|---------------|--|--------------|---|
| Host Type:    | <input type="text" value="Alarm"/>   | * Host ID:   | <input type="text" value="Please enter"/> |
| Host Vendor:  | <input type="text" value="ShangHai UOZO"/>   | * Host Name: | <input type="text" value="Please enter"/> |
| Host Model:   | <input type="text" value="UOZO-S350"/>   |              |   |
| Host Address: | <input type="text" value="."/> <input type="text" value="."/> <input type="text" value="."/> | Host Port:   | <input type="text"/>                      |
| Local Port:   | <input type="text"/>   |              |   |

The parameters are described below.

| Parameter           |                    | Description  |
|---------------------|--------------------|--|
| Basic configuration | Host Type          | Includes alarm controllers, access controllers, intercom devices, and environmental sensors. |
|                     | Host ID (required) | Enter a unique host ID.  |
|                     | Vendor             | Choose the vendor.   |

| Parameter             |                      | Description   |
|-----------------------|----------------------|---|
|                       | Host Name (required) | Enter the host name.  |
|                       | Host Model           | Choose a model from the list.   |
| Connection parameters |                      | The parameters may vary depending on the type, manufacturer, and model. Set according to the actual requirements. |

- Click **OK**. The added host appears.

**Host List** + 

 **UOZO**    
 ID: 789456  
 Type: UOZO-S350

 **Gato**  
 ID: 79897454  
 Type: SAM300

#### Batch import

- Click  in the upper-right corner of the host list.

**Batch Import** ✕

- Please enter the data to be imported in the template.
 

 [Download Host Import Template](#)
- Please select the attachment to import.
 

xlsx files only.

- Download the template.
- Complete the required information according to the template.
- Click **Upload File** and then select the file you just completed.
- Click to import the file.

#### Other Operations

- Edit host: Click  to modify the host information.
- Delete host: Click  to delete a host. If there are devices under the host, then the host cannot be deleted.

## 7.3.2.2 Device Management

Add third-party security devices, for example, environmental sensors, access control devices, security scanners, etc; and modify or delete devices.

### Add Device

Add one by one

1. Choose the host for which you want to add the device.
2. Click **Add**.

Add Security Device ✕

\* Security Device ID:

\* Security Device Name:

Device Type:  ▼

Point ID:

Area ID:

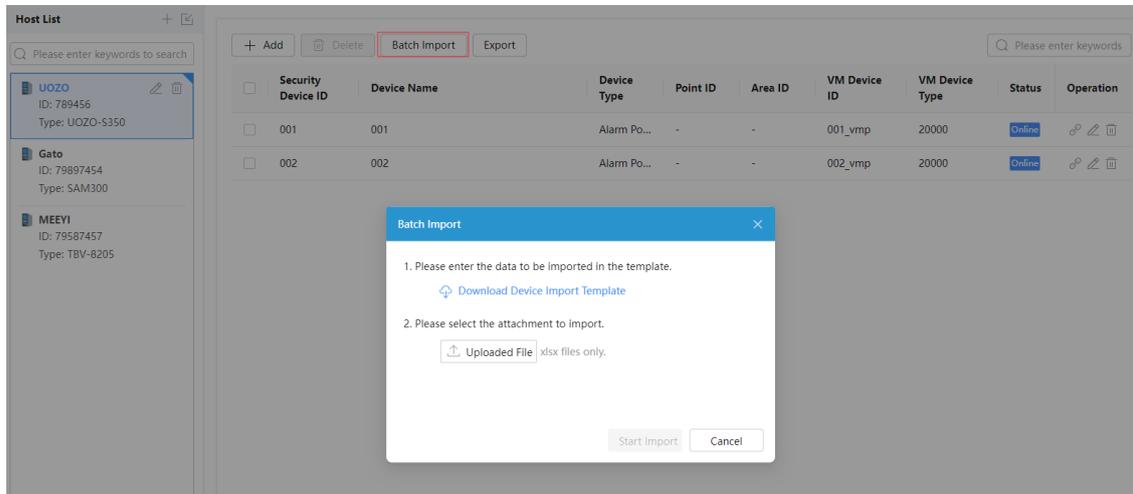
The parameters are described below.

| Parameter                       | Description   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Security Device ID (required)   | Enter a unique ID for the device.   |
| Security Device Name (required) | Enter a name for the device.  |
| Device Type                     | Choose the device type from the list.   |
| Point ID                        | Device's area ID (zone ID), must be consistent with the area ID configured in the host. Leave it empty if there's no zone ID. |
| Area ID                         | Host ID, must be consistent with the host ID configured in the host.  |

3. Click **OK**.

Batch import

1. Choose the host for which you want to add the device.
2. Click **Batch Import**.



3. Download the device import template.
4. Complete the required information according to the template.
5. Click **Upload File** and then select the file you just completed.
6. Click to import the file.

### Other Operations

- Edit device: Click  to modify the device information.
- Delete device: Click  to delete a device; or select devices and then click **Delete**.

## 7.4 Terminal Device

Terminal devices include decoders, video wall controllers, and network keyboards, which are used for playing videos on video wall.

### 7.4.1 Decoder & Video Wall Controller

Decoders (DC & ADU87 series) can convert digital signals from cameras or local channels into analog signals and output them to the video wall for display.

#### Add Device

1. Select an organization for the device in the local domain.
2. Click **Add**.

AddDX Device
✕

\*Name:

\*Device ID:

Stream Transmission Pro...

Media Service Selection ...

Asset Info

- Configure the parameters by referring to the table below.

| Parameter                      | Description   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Name                           | Device name.  |
| Device ID                      | Device ID.  |
| Stream Transmission Protocol   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TCP (default): The DX device only receives media streams carried by TCP.</li> <li>Auto-Adaptation: The DX device can receive media streams carried by UDP or TCP, and the protocol is determined by the system through automatic negotiation.</li> </ul>   |
| Media Service Selection Policy | Choose whether IPC's media streams are forwarded to DX device via MS server. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adaptation (default): The system decides whether to forward IPC streams via MS based on factors such as the forwarding capacity of MS server.</li> <li>Direct Connection First: IPC streams are directly sent to the DX device, bypassing MS server.</li> </ul> |

## 7.4.2 Network Keyboard

Network keyboards are used with video wall and allow remote video control (such as play and pause) on the video wall by associating keyboard keys with cameras.

Supported keyboard model: KB2100.



### Note:

Enter the IP address of the platform on KB2100 to log in. When succeeded, the keyboard can obtain devices and video wall resources from the platform directly, without adding the keyboard on the platform.

### Keyboard Control Configuration

#### Camera Control Relationship

Set the correspondence between keyboard control numbers and camera IDs so users can control a camera with a keyboard. One keyboard control number corresponds to one camera. For example, if set the number key 1 to correspond to camera 1, then when you press the number key 1, the keyboard will control camera 1. You can also press other function keys on the keyboard to perform operations such as playing live video on wall.

- Go to the **Camera Control Relationship** tab.
- Click **Add**.

- Enter the keyboard control number. Select a camera, and the camera ID will be filled in automatically. To add more items, click **Add**.



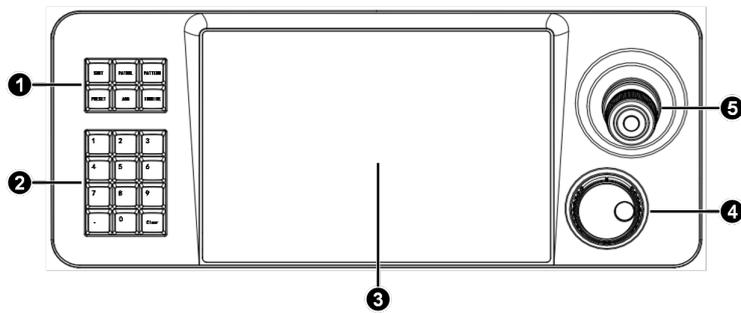
### Note:

- The keyboard control number must be a number; the camera ID is the ID of the camera you want to control using the keyboard.
- One keyboard control number corresponds to one camera ID.

- Click **Confirm**.

### Keyboard Key Description

The diagram below is for illustrative purpose only. The device functions may vary with version or model. Please refer to the latest device document.



| No. | Name         | Description   |
|-----|--------------|---|
| 1   | Function key | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PRESET: Set presets.</li> <li>• ADD: Play video on wall.</li> <li>• Other keys are reserved. Please refer to the device's document.</li> </ul> |
| 2   | Number key   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Digit (0-9) and decimal point.</li> <li>• Clear: Clear input.</li> </ul>   |
| 3   | Touch screen | View video on the touch screen or mirror video to an HDMI-connected display device.   |
| 4   | Dial         | Rotate the outer wheel to adjust the focus.<br>Rotate the inner wheel to adjust the iris.   |
| 5   | 4D joystick  | Move the joystick up/down/left/right/upper-left/lower-left/upper-right/lower-right to control the PTZ camera to rotate in all directions and quickly locate objects.                    |

## 8 Video Storage Configuration

Go to **Basic Config > Storage Config**.

Configure video storage for cameras. Videos will be stored in the local disks or external storage devices connected to the platform. During playback, the stored videos can be retrieved for viewing.

Scheduled storage, alarm-triggered storage, manual storage, and scheduled recording backup are supported.

### Note:

- This chapter describes how to configure central recording storage (stored in the local disks or the external storage devices).
- You can also configure storage on IPC or NVR if you don't want to use the central recording storage.

### 8.1 Add Storage Resource

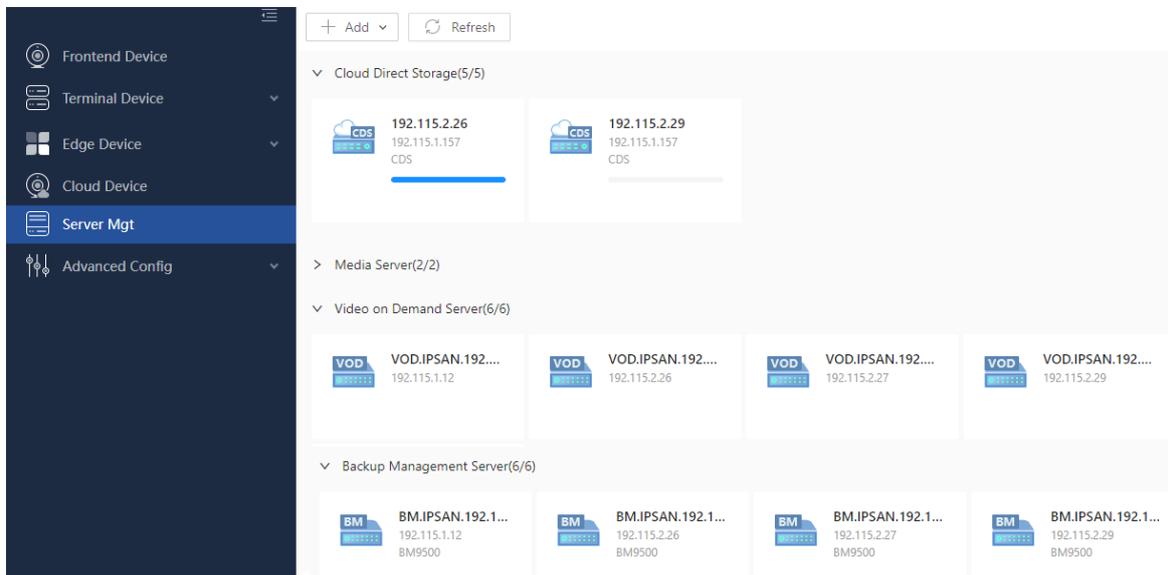
The platform can use the local disks or external storage devices to provide recording storage for IPCs.

#### Configuration Steps

Please first configure local disks/RAID or add external IPSAN in **System Config > Disk Configuration**.

After configuration, the system will automatically create a storage resource for the usage.

At the **Device Mgt > Server Mgt** page, the following servers will be automatically added to the system: Cloud Direct Storage (for storage management), Video on Demand Server (for video playback), and Backup Management Server (for recording backup).



## 8.2 Storage

Go to **Basic Config > Storage Config > Storage Config**. You can allocate the size of the storage resource space to cameras and configure different storage methods for cameras.

The following storage modes are available: manual storage, alarm-triggered storage, and scheduled storage.

- Manual storage: User starts/stops central recording manually.
- Alarm-triggered storage: Storage is triggered by alarms. You need to configure post-alarm recording time.
- Scheduled storage: Configure a storage schedule for the camera.

### Configure Storage Resource

1. On the left-side organization tree, choose an organization, choose the target camera, click , or select multiple cameras of the same type (IPC or EC) and then click **Batch Add**. A page as shown below appears. (The parameters displayed may vary with camera. The figure below is an example.)

Camera Direct Storage Configuration
✕

Storage Device Type:  Cloud Direct Storage

Scheduled Recording ...  Main Stream  Sub Stream

Manual Recording Str...  Main Stream  Sub Stream

Alarm Recording Stre...  Main Stream  Sub Stream

\*Storage Device:

Available Capacity:  GB

\*Allocated Capacity:  GB

Data Overwrite Policy:  Overwrite on Full

Capacity Allocating M...  By Capacity  By Day

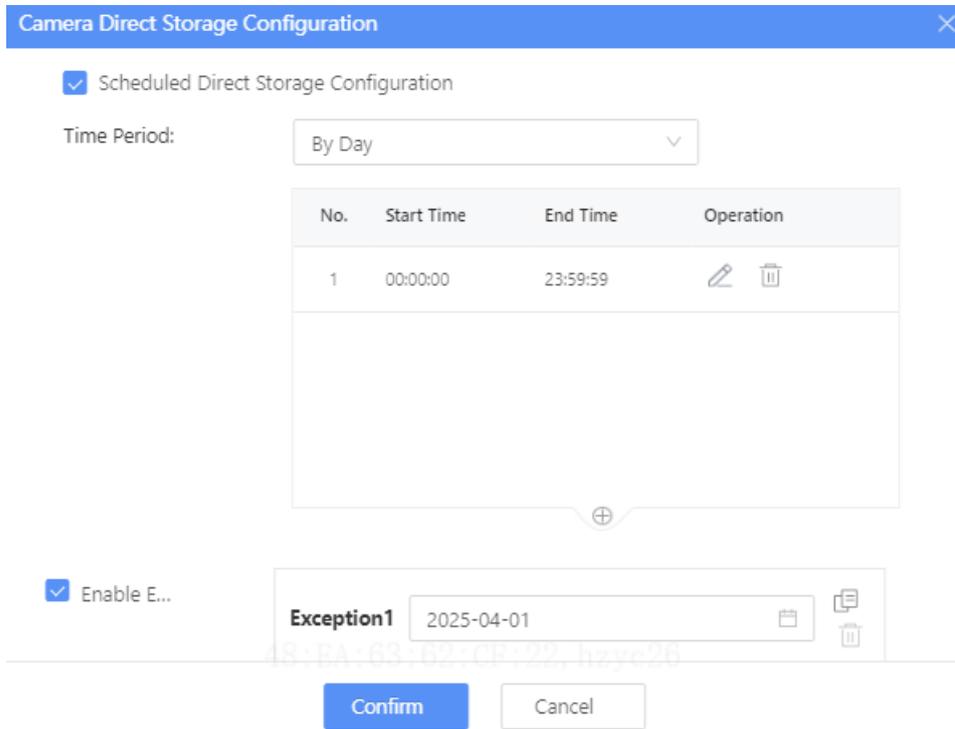
Scheduled Direct Storage Configuration

Confirm
Cancel

2. Configure the parameters by referring to the table below.

| Parameter                  | Description  |
|----------------------------|--|
| Storage Device Type        | Only support <b>Cloud Storage</b> .  |
| Scheduled Recording Stream | Choose main stream or sub stream. The selected stream type will be used for scheduled storage.   |
| Manual Recording Stream    | Choose main stream or sub stream. The selected stream type will be used for manual storage.  |
| Alarm Recording Stream     | Choose the stream type for alarm-triggered recording.<br> <b>Note:</b> Choose main stream or sub stream according to the encoding parameters of the IPC or the encoder connected to the camera.   |
| Direct Storage Device      | Select recording storage resource (created in <a href="#">Disk Configuration</a> ).  |
| Available Capacity         | Available capacity on the storage device. The system reads the capacity automatically after you select a direct storage device.  |
| Allocated Capacity         | Storage space assigned to the camera.  |
| When HDD Full              | Overwrite: When the storage space assigned to the camera is used up, new data will overwrite the old data from the beginning repeatedly.   |
| Capacity Allocating Mode   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By Capacity: Allocate storage resource to the camera according to the allocated space.</li> <li>By Day: Calculate the space to be allocated based on stream type, storage days, and scheduled storage settings, and then allocate storage resource to the camera.</li> </ul>  <b>Note:</b> This parameter is displayed only when you are configuring a single camera.  |
| Storage Days               | <p>This parameter is required if you are configuring for a single camera and the capacity allocating mode is <b>By Day</b>. Set the storage days and then click <b>Calculate</b>. The system automatically calculates the needed forward-and-storage space and displays it in “allocate capacity” or “expansion capacity”.</p>  <b>Note:</b> The video storage space needed by a camera is calculated using this formula:<br>$\text{Needed space} = N (\text{hours}) * 3600 (\text{seconds}) * \text{encoder stream} / \text{IPC (bps)} * (1.08) / 8$ , where 1.08 is the needed space plus 8% margin. <p>For example, assume each video channel is 2M, so the space needed every hour is <math>2048 * 3600 * 1.08 / (8 * 1024 * 1024) = 0.95\text{GB}</math>, so 22.8GB is needed for 24-hour recording. If each camera records 30 days, then one VX1600 with 16 1TB HDDs can satisfy space requirements of <math>16000 / (22.8 * 30) \approx 24</math> cameras at most.</p> |

3. Enable/disable scheduled recording (when enabled, the camera records video according to the schedule).



- (Optional) If scheduled direct storage is enabled, configure scheduled direct storage by referring to the table below.

| Parameter        | Description  |
|------------------|--|
| Time Period      | You can set the storage schedule by day or by week.<br><b>Note:</b> After completing the storage schedule for a day, you can click <b>Copy</b> to copy and apply the schedule to other days.   |
| Enable Exception | If necessary, enable exception to set special time periods and perform special storage during these periods. On special days, the system performs storage during the set periods only; on other days, the system performs storage according to the schedule.<br><b>Note:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click <b>Add Exception</b> to add an exception. Up to 16 exceptions are allowed.</li> <li>Click  to delete an exception.</li> <li>After completing the storage schedule for a day, you can click  to copy and apply the schedule to other days.</li> </ul> |

- Click **Confirm**.

### Capacity Expansion/Reduction

- Choose the target camera, click in the **Operation** column.
- In expansion capacity, enter the capacity you want to expand or reduce. A positive number means expansion. A negative number means reduction.

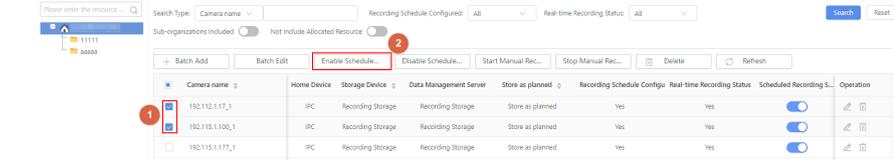
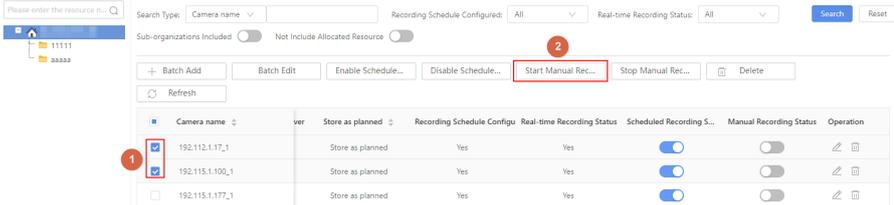
**Note:**

- For capacity expansion, make sure the expansion is less than or equal to the capacity available.
- To reduce cloud storage capacity, make sure the modified capacity is greater than or equal to 16GB.

- Click **Confirm**.

### Start/Stop Storage

You can start or stop storage after completing storage resource configuration for a camera.

| Storage Type             | Operation   |
|--------------------------|---|
| <p>Scheduled Storage</p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click the organization on the left-side organization list, and then select the target camera in the organization.</li> <li>Click <b>Start Scheduled Storage/Stop Scheduled Storage</b>.</li> </ol>  <p><b>Note:</b><br/>The system automatically starts the recording schedule when scheduled recording is configured.</p> |
| <p>Manual Storage</p>    | <p>You can perform manual storage after configuring storage resources for the camera.</p>   |

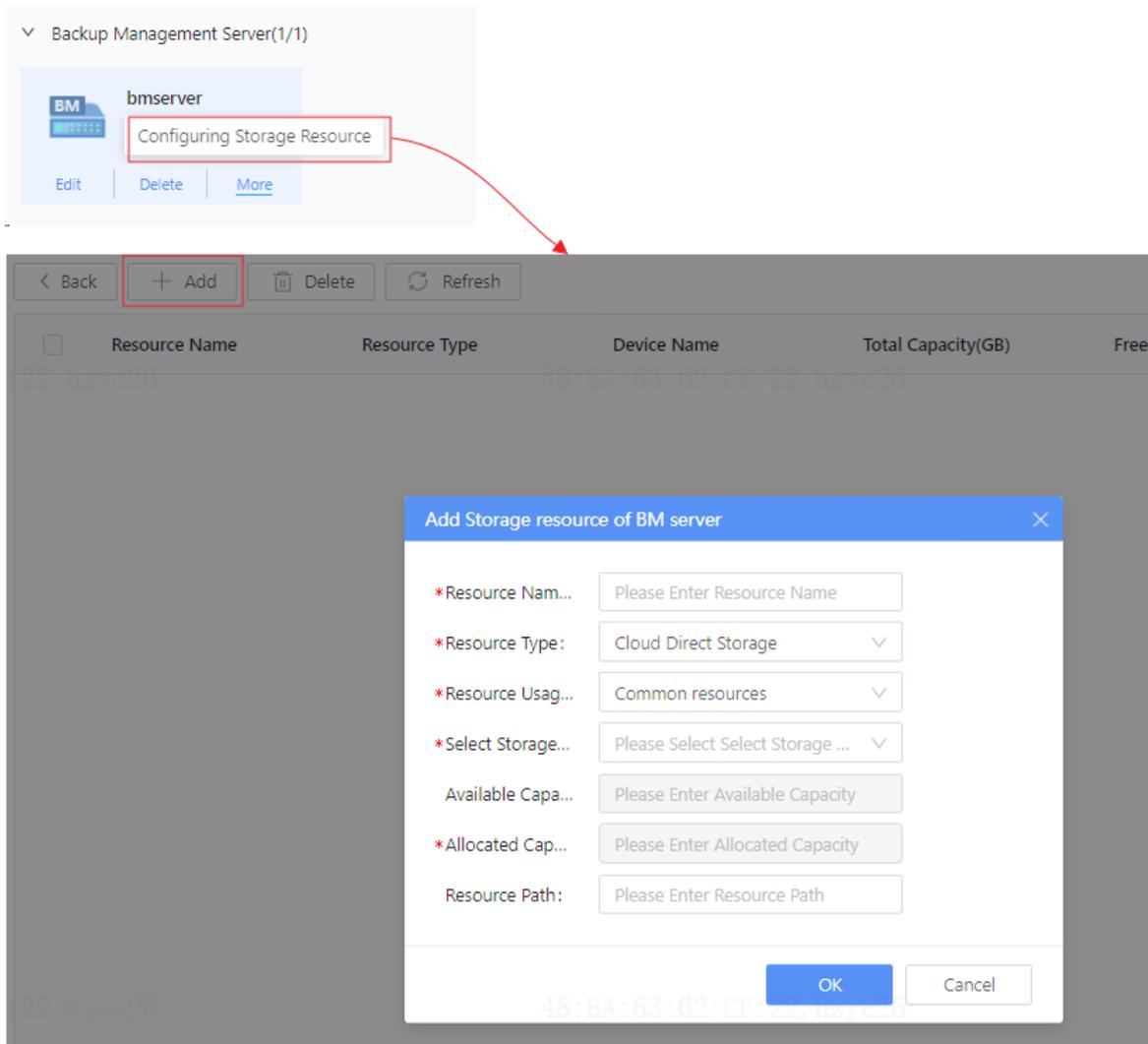
## 8.3 Backup

Go to **Basic Config > Storage Config > Backup Config**. Backup refers to storing the existing stored recordings again, the purpose is to prevent the original recordings from being written or deleted, or the video data is very important and needs to be stored twice.

### Prerequisites

Please bind the backup server with recording backup resource first.

- Go to **Device Mgt > Server Mgt**.
- Click **More > Configuring Storage Resource** for a backup server.
- Click **Add**.



| Item                  | Description  |
|-----------------------|--|
| Resource Name         | Enter a custom resource name.  |
| Resource Type         | Choose Cloud Direct Storage.   |
| Select Storage Device | Select recording backup resource (created in <a href="#">Disk Configuration</a> ). |
| Available Capacity    | Automatically read by the system after selecting the storage device.               |
| Allocated Capacity    | The capacity allocated to the backup resource.                                     |

## Backup Configuration

1. Go to **Storage Configuration > Backup**.
2. Click the target organization on the left-side organization list.
3. Select multiple cameras (at least 2) in the organization, click **Batch Add**; or click  for the camera. A page as shown below appears.

Backup Configuration
✕

\*Select Backup Device:

\*Resource Occupying Mod...  Shared  Exclusive

Plan Backup Configuration

\*Plan Backup Policy:  Full-Frame Backup  I Frame Backup Only

Maximum Storage Days:  Day(s) ?

Note: Setting the maximum storage days to 0 means no expansion; setting a number greater than 3 means expansion.

Backup Duration:  Day(s) ?

Note: Backup duration must be ≥ maximum storage days, and only takes effect during initial backup schedule configuration.

Time Period:

Time Period1:  ~  Time Period2:  ~

Time Period3:  ~  Time Period4:  ~

| Parameter               | Description   |
|-------------------------|---|
| Select Backup Device    | Select a backup server to assign recording backup resources to the camera.  |
| Resource Occupying Mode | <p>How the camera uses BM backup resources.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shared (only supported): All the cameras that are specified to use the BM device share the backup resource.</li> </ul> |

4. Select whether to enable scheduled backup (Scheduled backup creates a backup schedule for recordings, periodically backing up recordings from specified time periods).  
If scheduled backup is enabled, configure the parameters by referring to the table below.

| Parameter            | Description   |
|----------------------|---|
| Plan Backup Policy   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Full-Frame Backup: Back up continuous frames. This option requires the maximum space. Cameras shared by an external domain only support this option.</li> <li>I Frame Backup Only: Back up I frames only. This option requires the minimum space, but playback images will be discontinuous.</li> </ul>  |
| Backup Duration      | <p>Used with <b>Maximum Storage Days</b> to determine the backup start time. If it is set to Y, it means that after the schedule is created, BM will start backup from the video recorded Y days ago.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Valid range: 0-45. Must be greater than or equal to the maximum storage days. The same value is used by default.</li> <li>The backup time span takes effect only when the backup schedule is configured for the first time. Once saved, the setting cannot be changed.</li> </ul> |
| Maximum Storage Days | Used with <b>Backup Duration</b> , it defines the backup end time. If set to X, it means the BM will stop backup after X days from the start time.  |

| Parameter   | Description   |
|-------------|---|
|             |  <b>Note:</b> Valid range: 0; 3-45. Setting it to 0 indicates continuous backup. Setting it to a value that is greater than or equal to 3 indicates backup for the specified number of days. |
| Time Period | You can configure the backup schedule by day or by week. The system will periodically back up recordings from the specified time periods according to this schedule.  |

5. Click **OK** to save the settings.

 **Note:** The system starts the backup schedule by default after the configuration is completed.

### Start/Stop Backup Schedule

- To start or stop the backup schedule for a camera, click  Stop /  Enable for the camera.
- To start or stop backup schedules for multiple cameras at a time, select the cameras and then click **Start** or **Stop**.

## 9 Video Application

Based on the live videos collected from front-end devices, this function provides various options for live and playback viewing and scenario-based applications. This allows users to view real-time situations and review past events, replacing on-site security patrols and improving the efficiency of security management.

### Functions

| Menu                            | Description  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">Live View</a>       | Allows users to view real-time audio and video information collected by cameras in video windows for on-site status and timely detection of any anomalies. You can view the live video from a single camera or call the preset scene using camera sequence, group display, and group sequence. During live view, operations such as PTZ control, patrol, and video intercom are supported. |
| <a href="#">Playback</a>        | Allows users to search and download recordings stored on the storage resources of the platform, camera's SD cards, and NVR disks, as well as backtrack historical events with anomalies.   |
| <a href="#">Video Wall</a>      | Allows users to create video wall layout on the client and bind video output channels of decoders to play video images on a physical video wall.   |
| <a href="#">Smart Live View</a> | Allows users to view live videos of video channels under smart IPCs and NVRs, as well as access control devices. The real-time snapshot data and alarms (face match records, vehicle match records, and person/motor vehicle/non-motor vehicle data from multi-target detection) are displayed when playing smart live view.   |

 **Note:** The Live View and Playback functions are integrated in the **Video Surveillance** page. For the same camera, the unified right-click operation allows you to start live view or search recordings. Additionally, live videos and recordings can be displayed on one screen simultaneously. The client display screen supports up to 64 split screens and allows for customized screen layouts, allowing you view more videos from different channels at various times.

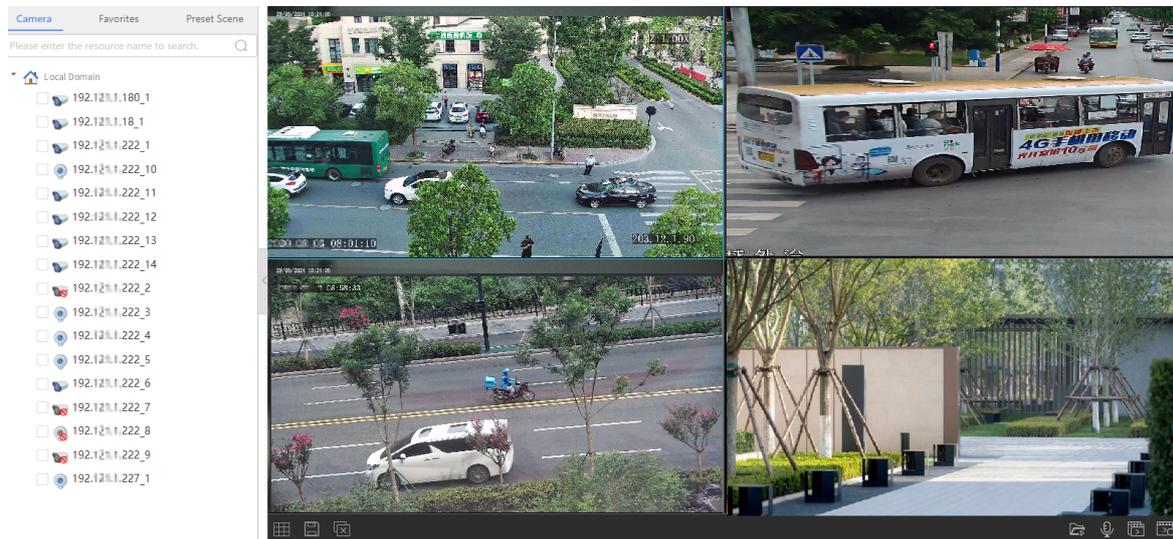
### 9.1 Live View

Go to **Video Application > Video Surveillance**.

View real-time audio and video information collected by cameras in video windows for on-site status and timely detection of any anomalies.

## Workflow

1. Add cameras. See Device Management > [Private Device](#) or [ONVIF Camera](#).
2. Start live view. See [Camera Live View](#).



### 9.1.1 Camera Live View

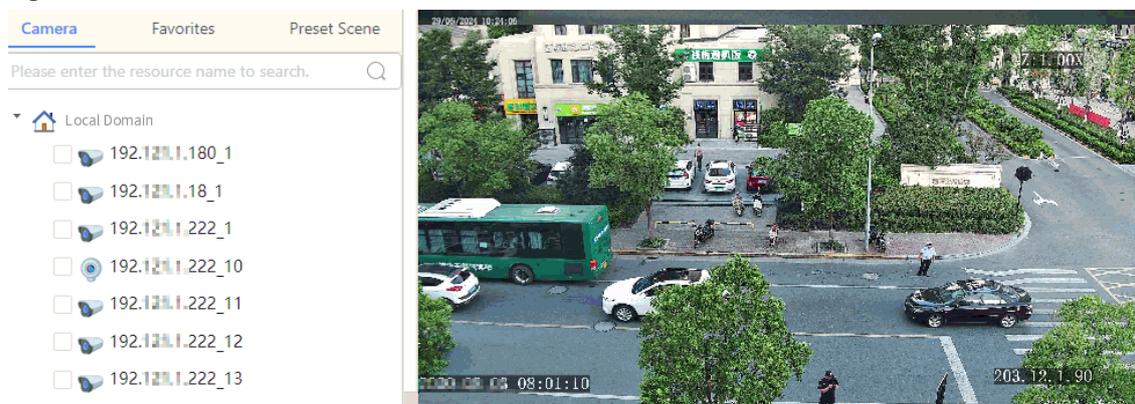
View real-time live videos collected from cameras.



#### Start Live View of Single Channel

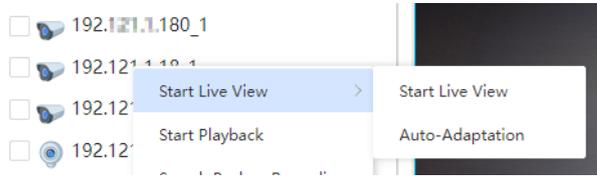
- Select a window and double-click on an online camera.
- Drag the online camera to a window.

Figure 9-1: Start Live View



- Select a window, right-click on an online camera, click **Start Live View**, and then select **Start Live View** or **Auto-Adaptation**.

**Figure 9-2: Right-Click Menu**

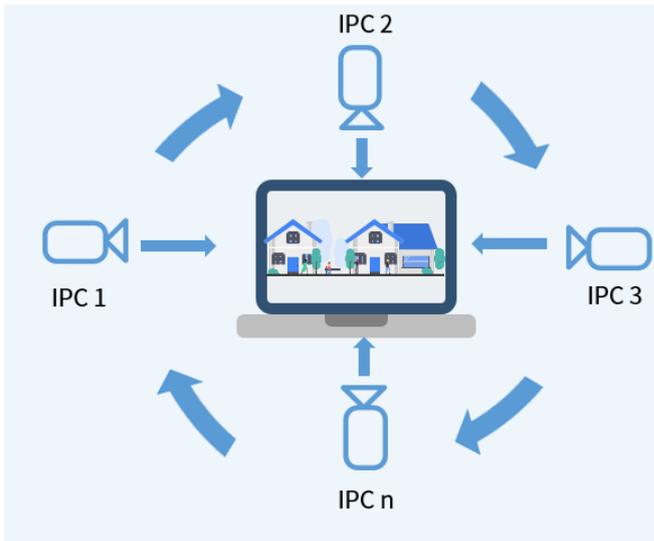


### Batch Start Live View

Select cameras, right-click on cameras, select **Batch Start Live View**, and then live videos of the selected cameras will be played in an adaptive layout.

## 9.1.2 Camera Sequence

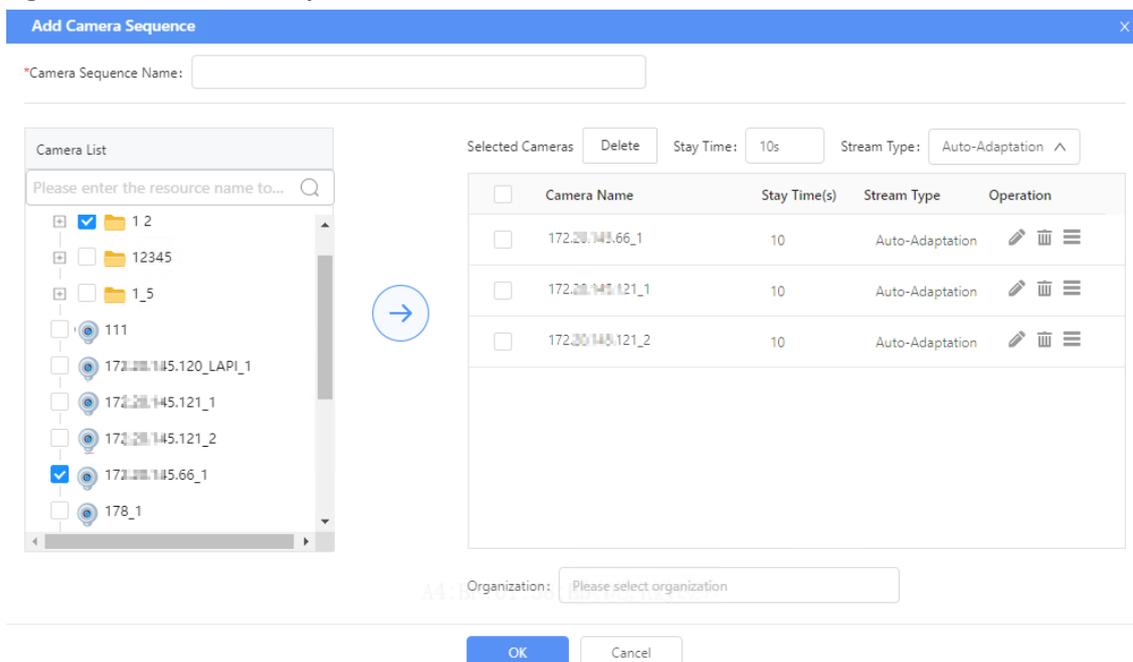
Play live videos of cameras in one window in sequence.



### Add Camera Sequence Resource

1. Click **+** in the upper-right corner of the camera sequence resource list.

**Figure 9-3: Add Camera Sequence**



2. Set the camera sequence name (max 20 characters and must not contain & < > |)

3. Select cameras from the left-side list (you can also select organization for batch selection) and then click  to add them to the camera sequence group.

 **Note:**

- You can also set the stay time and stream type display interval and stream type for them. When added, you can click  in the **Selected Camera List** to modify.
- You can click  to delete the camera or select cameras and click **Delete** to delete them in batches.
- You can drag  to adjust its display order.

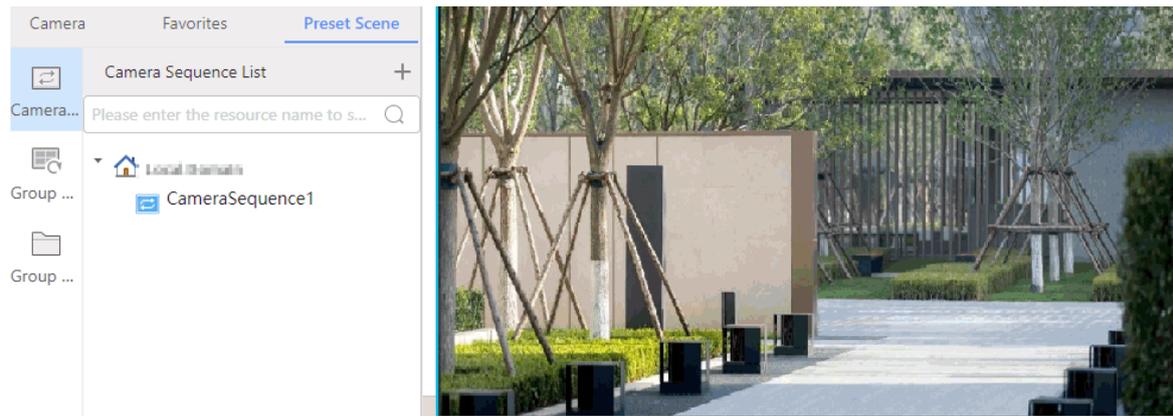
4. Choose an organization for the camera sequence resource.
5. Click **OK**.

## Start Camera Sequence

Choose a way to start camera sequence:

- Select a window, and then double-click on the camera sequence resource.
- Drag the camera sequence resource to a window.
- Select a window, right-click on the camera sequence resource, and then select **Start**.

**Figure 9-4: Camera Sequence**



After double-clicking to enlarge a window in the camera sequence, you can click   in the toolbar to switch to the previous/next camera.

## Manage Camera Sequence

Right-click on a camera sequence resource to edit, delete, or add to favorites.

### 9.1.3 Group Display

Group display is a kind of view in which multiple cameras are playing live videos in specific windows. By saving commonly used video views as group displays, you can easily call them with one-click, allowing for quick and convenient access to your preferred camera combinations.

#### Add Group Display

When live videos are playing, you can click  on the toolbar to save the ongoing live view services as a group display.

 **Note:**

If a camera sequence/group sequence is playing in the window, only the currently active live view services in the window will be saved.

#### Start Group Display

Choose a way to start group display:

- Double-click on a group display resource.
- Right-click on a group display resource and choose **Start**.

**Figure 9-5: Group Display**



After double-clicking to enlarge a window in the group display, you can click   in the toolbar to switch to the previous/next camera.

### Manage Group Display

Right-click on a group display resource to delete or add to favorites.

## 9.1.4 Group Sequence

Cycle through live videos of multiple group displays at set intervals in multiple windows.

### Add Sequence Resource

1. Click  in the upper-right corner of the sequence resource list.
2. Set sequence parameters such as sequence name, and also create sequence groups.

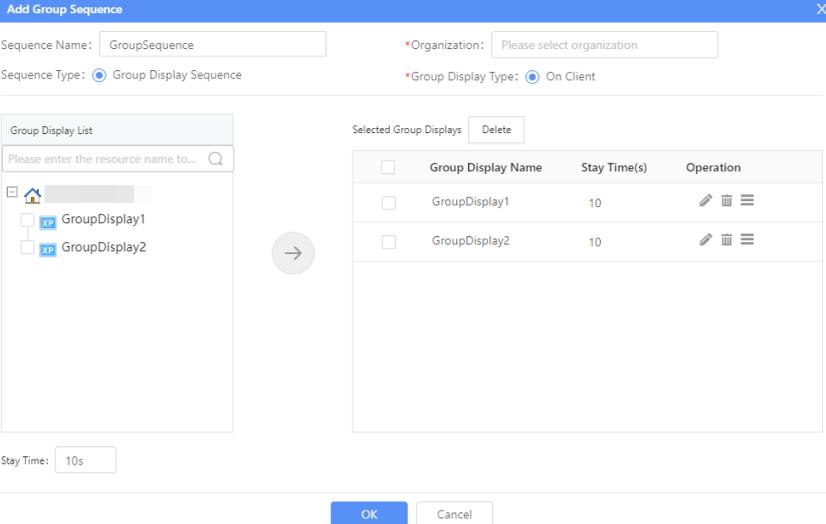


**Note:**

The sequence name allows up to 20 characters and must not contain % < > |

**Table 9-1: Sequence Configuration Description**

| Sequence Type          | Description  |
|------------------------|--|
| Group Display Sequence | Play multiple camera groups in sequence.<br> <b>Note:</b><br>Prerequisite: You have <a href="#">Group Display</a> resources configured. |

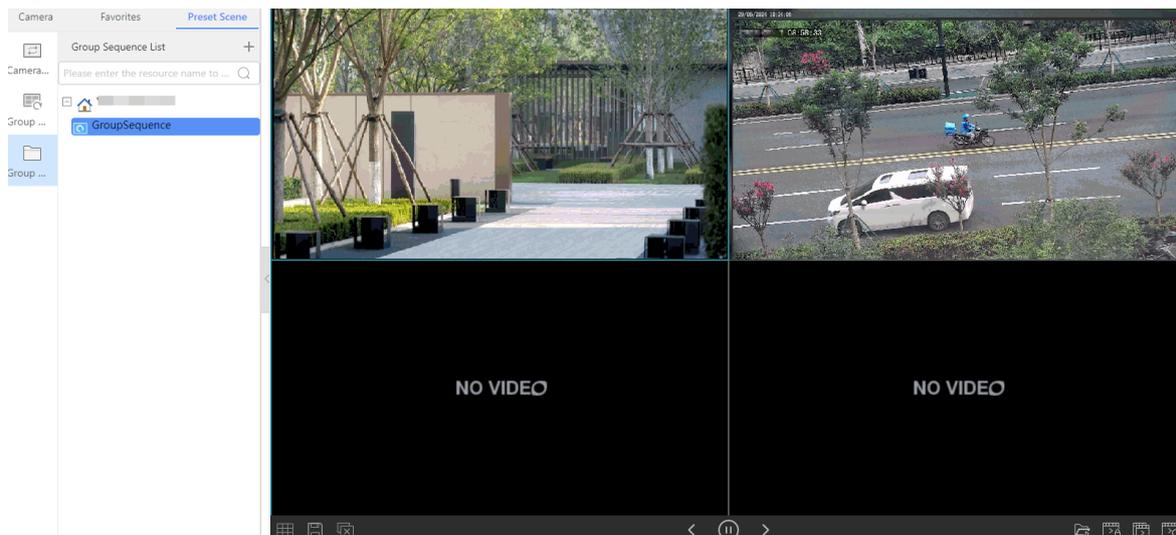
| Sequence Type | Description  |
|---------------|--|
|               |  <p>(1) Select group display resources from the left-side list, set the duration of the live video per group, and then click  to add them to the sequence group.</p> <p>(2) In the right-side list, you can: click  to edit the group display stay time; click  to delete the group display from the group sequence group; drag  to adjust the group display order.</p> |

3. Click **OK**.

## Start Group Sequence

In the group sequence list, double-click on a group sequence resource to start.

**Figure 9-6: Group Sequence**



## Manage Group Sequence

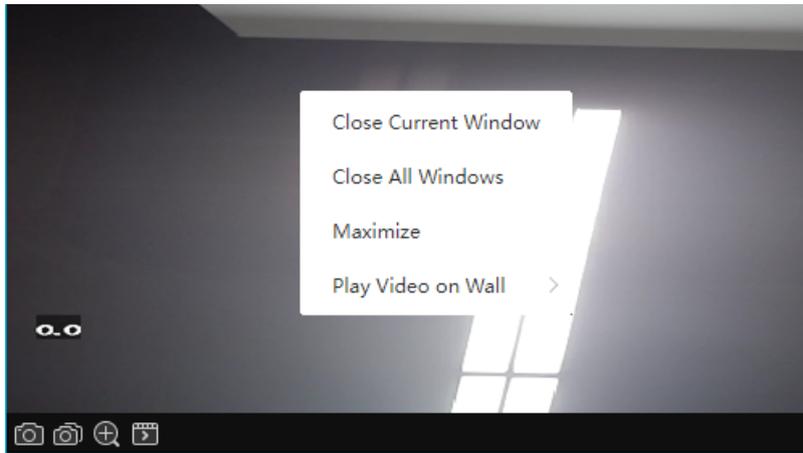
Right-click on a group sequence resource to edit, delete, or add to favorites.

## 9.1.5 Live View Operations

Use the right-click menu, live view toolbar, PTZ control panel to set live video parameters, take snapshots, etc.

### Live View Right-Click Menu Operations

You can right-click on a live view window and then use the pop-up menu to close the window, close all windows, maximize/restore the window.



### Live View Toolbar Operations

The toolbar appears when you hover the mouse over a window.

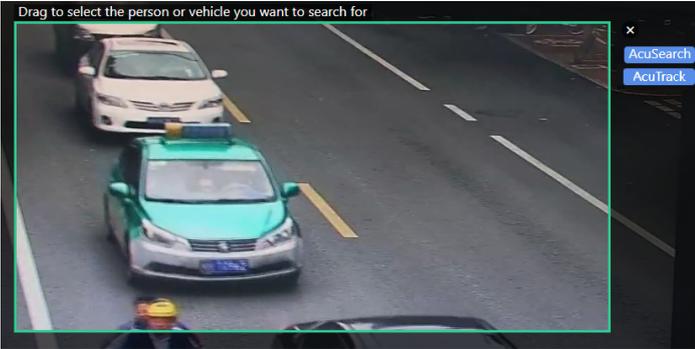
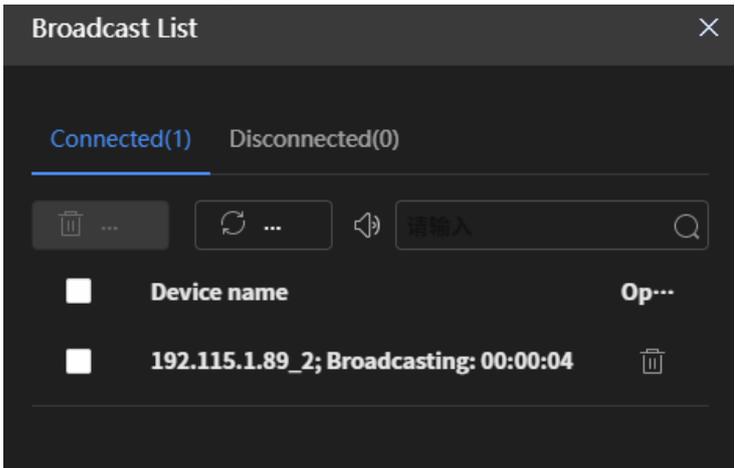
**Figure 9-7: Window Toolbar**



For toolbar buttons, please refer to the actual page.

**Table 9-2: Toolbar Operations**

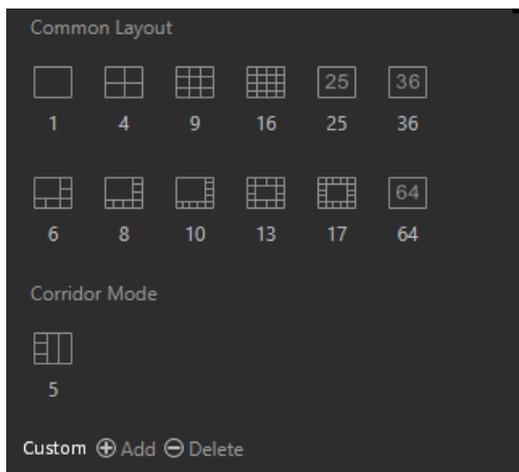
| Icon | Function                   | Description   |
|------|----------------------------|---|
|      | Snapshot                   | Capture the current image(s) in the window and save to local.   |
|      | Continuous Snapshots       |   |
|      | Digital Zoom               | Zoom in on the area of interest on the image.<br><b>Note:</b> Use the scroll wheel to zoom in or out.   |
|      | Preset                     | Buttons for No.1 and other presets. Click to call the corresponding preset and view images of the desired scene instantly.  |
|      | 3D Positioning             | Perform 3D positioning, including click-to-position and drag-to-zoom. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click to position: Click anywhere on the image, and the camera automatically centers on the point that you clicked to display the image.</li> <li>Drag to zoom: Drag on the image from top left to bottom right to zoom in, and drag in the opposite direction to zoom out.</li> </ul> |
|      | Volume control             | Click to use the slider to adjust the volume of the video.  |
|      | Start/Stop Local Recording | Record the live record a live window the live view image, and save it to.   |
|      | AcuSearch/AcuTrack         | When a target of interest is identified in the live video you can select the motor vehicle/non-motor vehicle/pedestrian target in the current image to search the full video and image data for scenes where the target appeared. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click  to freeze the current frame.</li> </ol>   |

| Icon  | Function             | Description   |
|---|----------------------|---|
|   |                      |  <p>2. Select the target to search for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hold down the mouse and drag the area within the green box to move its position.</li> <li>• Hover the mouse over the edges or corners of the green box, when the cursor changes to an arrow, hold and drag to resize the green box.</li> <li>• To exit the search, click X.</li> </ul> <p>3. Choose a search mode. Two modes are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click the <b>AcuSearch</b> button at the top right corner of the green box to go to the <a href="#">SeekFree</a> page, where the system will automatically search for all capture records of the target within the green box (see <a href="#">Search by Image</a>).</li> <li>• Click the <b>AcuTrack</b> button at the top right corner of the green box to go to the <a href="#">AcuTrack</a> page, where you can search for recordings containing the target in the green box.</li> </ul> |
|  | Start/Stop Broadcast | <p>Click the icon to start one-to-one audio broadcast to the camera. The broadcast is one-way.</p>    |
|  | Two-way audio        | <p>Click the icon to start one-to-one audio intercom with the camera. The intercom is two-way.</p>  |

| Icon | Function | Description  |
|------|----------|--|
|      |          |  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Audio: Sound from the camera to the client.</li> <li>• Microphone: Sound from the client to the camera.</li> <li>• Click <b>Hang Up</b> to end the two-way audio.</li> </ul> |

You may also use the toolbar at the bottom:

- : Change the window layout. You can customize the number of windows, or choose 1/4/6/8/9/10/13/16/17/25/36/64 windows or corridor mode (intended for narrow scenes such as a corridor) as needed.



- : Save the current window services as a group display.
- : Close all videos.
- : Play local videos in the window.
- : View the broadcast records from the client to the camera.

### PTZ Control Panel Operations

For PTZ cameras, you can click  in the live view toolbar to open the PTZ control panel.

Figure 9-8: PTZ Control Panel

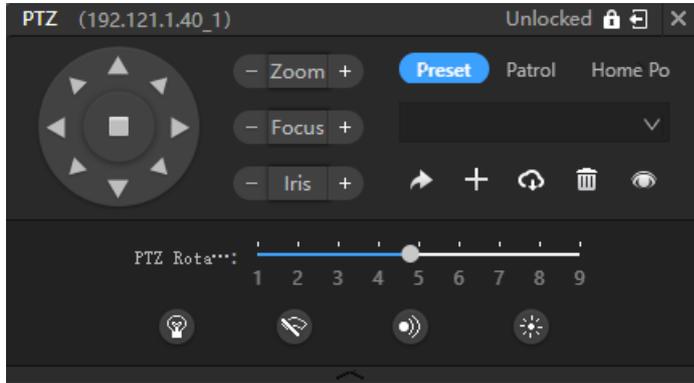
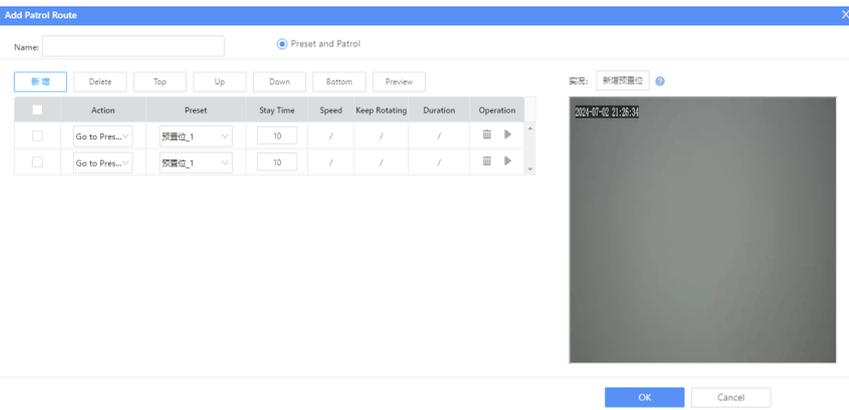
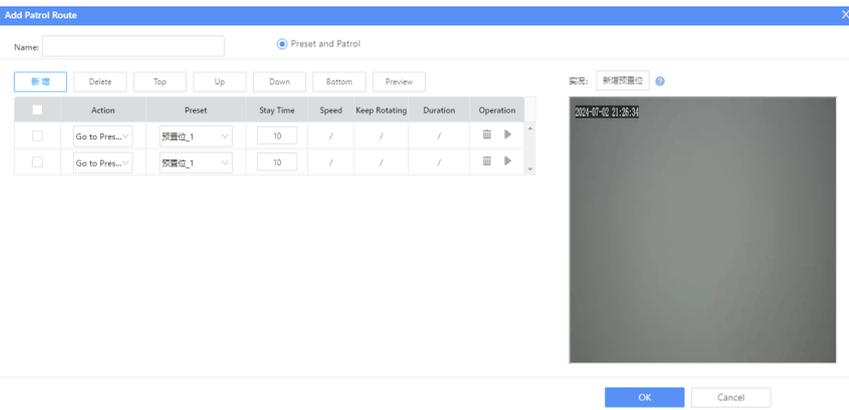
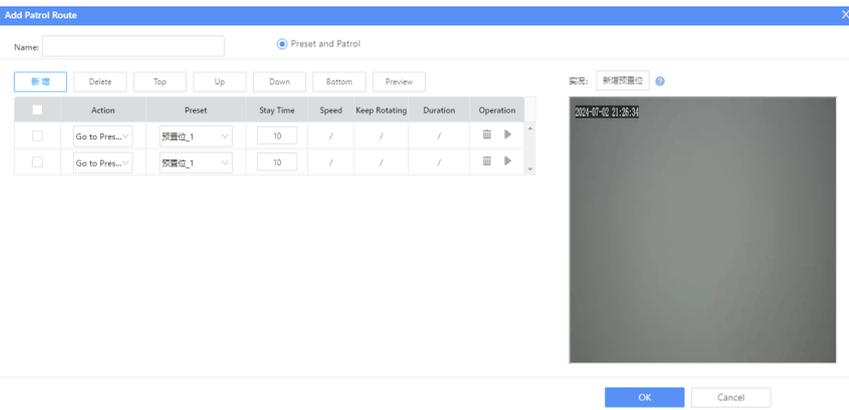


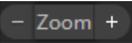
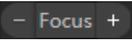
Table 9-3: PTZ Control Panel Operations

| Icon          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
|               | <p>Lock or unlock the PTZ.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When the PTZ is locked, only the super admin can control the PTZ. Other users must wait till the PTZ is unlocked or till the auto release time expired.</li> <li>When the PTZ is unlocked, a high-level user can preempt control from a low-level user.</li> <li>For parent and child domains that are connected via GB/T28181, the parent domain can lock the PTZ in the child domain.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any user can control an idle PTZ. Default policy of PTZ control: a high-priority user can preempt control from a low-priority user; a user in the parent domain can preempt control from a user of the same priority level in the child domain; in other cases, the first user operating the PTZ gains the control. The priority level of a local-domain user is the priority level of the user's role; the priority level of the external-domain user is priority level of the user's role in the external domain.</li> <li>The policy of PTZ control and PTZ auto release time are configured in the <a href="#">PTZ</a>.</li> </ul> |
|               | <p>Release PTZ.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The PTZ is idle after being released and can be controlled by any user.</li> <li>The locked PTZ is automatically unlocked after being released.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Preset</b> | <p>Preset: You can set desired shooting angles or positions as presets to focus on areas of interest. After being idle (without user action) for a certain length of time, the PTZ automatically goes to a specified preset to view the key area.</p>  |
|               | <p>Go to a preset.<br/>Rotate the camera to a specified preset.</p>  |
|               | <p>Add a preset.<br/>Add a preset for cameras in the local or external domain, that is, adding the current pan/tilt status to the preset list.</p> <p><b>Attention:</b> Make sure the preset ID is not in use; otherwise, the current preset status of the preset ID will be replaced by the new preset status.</p>  |
|               | <p>Sync with front-end presets.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This function is available to cameras connected via private, not to cameras connected via ONVIF.</p>   |
|               | <p>Delete a preset.</p>  |
|               | <p>Set the home position: Choose a preset position that the camera automatically returns to after PTZ control is released.</p>   |

| Icon  | Description   |   |               |   |              |   |   |   |                        |   |                      |   |   |
|---|---|---|---------------|---|--------------|---|---|---|------------------------|---|----------------------|---|---|
|   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Set an idle time before the camera returns to the home position. By default, the newly added preset is the home position; you may also choose an existing preset as the home position.</li> <li>The camera automatically returns to the home position after PTZ control is released and the idle time expired (no user operation during the specified period).</li> <li>The home position mode can be single-home mode or multi-home mode. For multi-home mode, you need to set a schedule (up to 8 periods) and assign a period for each home position.</li> <li>If a home position already exists, it will be replaced by the new home position.</li> </ul>  |   |               |   |              |   |   |   |                        |   |                      |   |   |
| <b>Patrol</b>   | <p>Patrol route: The camera pans and tilts according to a sequence of preset actions.</p> <table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td>Start patrol.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Stop patrol.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td> <p>Add a patrol route.</p> <p>Click the icon, and then add a patrol route in the pop-up window.</p>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To rotate the camera to a preset, you need to set the preset ID/description, and the length of time that the camera stays at the preset.</li> <li>To rotate up/down/left/right, you need to set the rotation speed, whether to keep rotating, and the rotation duration.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A patrol route includes at least two actions, including going to a preset and rotating up/down/left/right. It may include one action only when the action is rotating up/down/left/right all the time.</li> <li>If the action is set to rotating up/down/left/right all the time, then actions following it will not be performed.</li> </ul> </td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Delete a patrol route.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Edit a patrol route.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td> <p>Configure a patrol schedule.</p> <p>Click the icon, and then add a patrol schedule in the pop-up window.</p> </td> </tr> </tbody> </table> |  | Start patrol. |  | Stop patrol. |  | <p>Add a patrol route.</p> <p>Click the icon, and then add a patrol route in the pop-up window.</p>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To rotate the camera to a preset, you need to set the preset ID/description, and the length of time that the camera stays at the preset.</li> <li>To rotate up/down/left/right, you need to set the rotation speed, whether to keep rotating, and the rotation duration.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A patrol route includes at least two actions, including going to a preset and rotating up/down/left/right. It may include one action only when the action is rotating up/down/left/right all the time.</li> <li>If the action is set to rotating up/down/left/right all the time, then actions following it will not be performed.</li> </ul> |  | Delete a patrol route. |  | Edit a patrol route. |  | <p>Configure a patrol schedule.</p> <p>Click the icon, and then add a patrol schedule in the pop-up window.</p> |
|    | Start patrol.   |   |               |   |              |   |   |   |                        |   |                      |   |   |
|    | Stop patrol.  |   |               |   |              |   |   |   |                        |   |                      |   |   |
|    | <p>Add a patrol route.</p> <p>Click the icon, and then add a patrol route in the pop-up window.</p>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To rotate the camera to a preset, you need to set the preset ID/description, and the length of time that the camera stays at the preset.</li> <li>To rotate up/down/left/right, you need to set the rotation speed, whether to keep rotating, and the rotation duration.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A patrol route includes at least two actions, including going to a preset and rotating up/down/left/right. It may include one action only when the action is rotating up/down/left/right all the time.</li> <li>If the action is set to rotating up/down/left/right all the time, then actions following it will not be performed.</li> </ul>   |   |               |   |              |   |   |   |                        |   |                      |   |   |
|  | Delete a patrol route.  |   |               |   |              |   |   |   |                        |   |                      |   |   |
|  | Edit a patrol route.  |   |               |   |              |   |   |   |                        |   |                      |   |   |
|  | <p>Configure a patrol schedule.</p> <p>Click the icon, and then add a patrol schedule in the pop-up window.</p>   |   |               |   |              |   |   |   |                        |   |                      |   |   |

| Icon | Description  |                                       |                      |   |              |           |   |                                       |                                       |                      |   |
|------|--|---------------------------------------|----------------------|---|--------------|-----------|---|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------|---|
|      | <div> <p><b>Schedule &amp; Time</b></p> <p>Patrol Resuming Time _____</p> <p>When fire is detected and fire alarm is reported, the camera pauses for <input type="text" value="0"/> seconds before continuing patrol.</p> <p>Patrol schedule _____</p> <p>Patrol schedule: <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>* Schedule Name: <input type="text"/></p> <p>Schedule Template: <input type="text" value="请选择计划模板"/></p> <p>Time Period: <input type="text" value="By Day"/></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>No</th> <th>Start Time</th> <th>End Time</th> <th>Patrol Route</th> <th>Operation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td><input type="text" value="00:00:00"/></td> <td><input type="text" value="23:59:59"/></td> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td><input type="button" value="Save"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 启用例外</p> <p><input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/></p> </div> | No                                    | Start Time           | End Time  | Patrol Route | Operation | 1 | <input type="text" value="00:00:00"/> | <input type="text" value="23:59:59"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="button" value="Save"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/> |
| No   | Start Time   | End Time                              | Patrol Route         | Operation   |              |           |   |                                       |                                       |                      |   |
| 1    | <input type="text" value="00:00:00"/>  | <input type="text" value="23:59:59"/> | <input type="text"/> | <input type="button" value="Save"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/> |              |           |   |                                       |                                       |                      |   |

| Home Position            | Description   |                          |                                       |                                       |                                       |          |           |                          |   |                      |                                       |                                       |                                       |
|--------------------------|---|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------|-----------|--------------------------|---|----------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
|                          | <p>Set whether to enable home position.</p> <p>To enable home position, click <b>Set</b> and then set the home position.</p> <div> <p><b>Set Home Position</b></p> <p><input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><input type="checkbox"/></th> <th>No.</th> <th>Preset</th> <th>Start Time</th> <th>End Time</th> <th>Operation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>1</td> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td><input type="text" value="14:23:35"/></td> <td><input type="text" value="14:24:35"/></td> <td><input type="button" value="Delete"/></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Auto Back <input type="text" value="300"/> s * Must enter an integer in the range of 10-3600.</p> <p>Home Time:: _____</p> <p><input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/></p> </div> | <input type="checkbox"/> | No.                                   | Preset                                | Start Time                            | End Time | Operation | <input type="checkbox"/> | 1 | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text" value="14:23:35"/> | <input type="text" value="14:24:35"/> | <input type="button" value="Delete"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | No.   | Preset                   | Start Time                            | End Time                              | Operation                             |          |           |                          |   |                      |                                       |                                       |                                       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 1   | <input type="text"/>     | <input type="text" value="14:23:35"/> | <input type="text" value="14:24:35"/> | <input type="button" value="Delete"/> |          |           |                          |   |                      |                                       |                                       |                                       |

| Icon  | Description  |
|---|--|
|  | Control rotation directions (by clicking triangle buttons) and stop patrol (by clicking the square button in the center).  |
|  | Zoom in/out.   |
|  | Focus far/near.  |
|  | Increase/decrease iris.  |
|  | PTZ rotation speed.<br> <b>Note:</b> The rotation speed supports 9 levels from 1 to 9. 1 is the slowest and 9 is the fastest. |
|  | Turn on/off the light.   |
|  | Turn on /off the wiper.  |
|  | Turn on/off the IR.  |
|  | Turn on/off the heater.  |

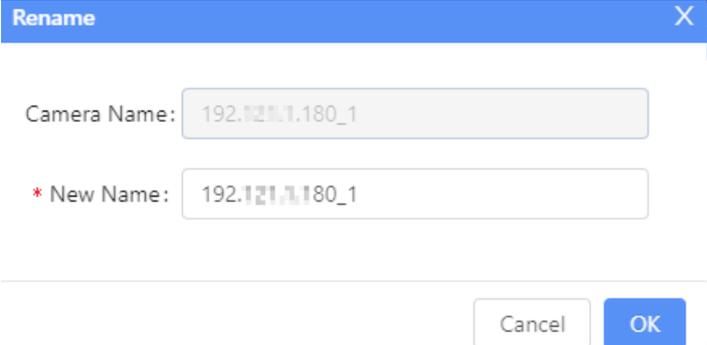
## 9.1.6 Live View Resource Management

View information about camera resources, rename cameras, edit camera attributes, and view resource statistics.

### Rename Camera

Right-click on the camera on the resource list and then choose **Change Name** to rename the camera.

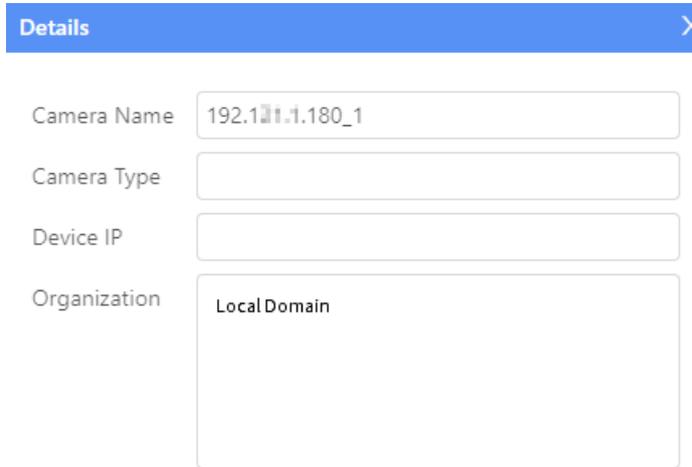
**Figure 9-9: Change Name**



### View Camera Information

Right-click a camera on the resource list (or map), and then choose **View Detailed Information** to view the camera name, type, device IP, organization, PTZ control protocol and PTZ address code (for PTZ camera).

**Figure 9-10: Detailed Camera Attributes**



Details

Camera Name: 192.121.1.180\_1

Camera Type:

Device IP:

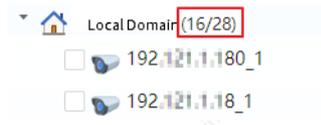
Organization: Local Domain

### Resource Statistics

View the statistical information of camera/camera sequence/group display/group sequence resources.

Right-click on an organization, and then choose **Resource Statistics** to view camera statistics of the organization, including the number of online cameras, the total number of cameras in the organization. After resources have been changed, you need to perform this operation again to update the statistics.

**Figure 9-11: Resource Statistics**



## 9.1.7 Favorites

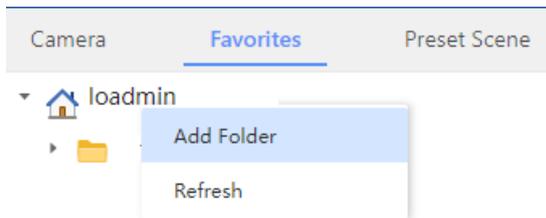
Add resources such as cameras, camera sequences, group displays, sequences to favorites to find them easily.

### Create New Favorites Folder

Up to 3 levels of favorites folders (including the parent favorites folder) are allowed.

1. Right-click on the parent folder, select **Add Folder**, enter the folder name, and then click **OK**.
2. When created, right-click on the parent folder, and then select **Refresh** to refresh the resource tree manually.

**Figure 9-12: Create New Favorites Folder**



### Add Resources to Favorites

Right-click on the resource in the corresponding resource tree and select **Add to Favorites**.

### Favorites Folder Operations

For resources added to favorites, you can perform the operations below. The following takes camera as an example.

**Table 9-4: Favorites Folder Operations**

| Item                  | Description  |
|-----------------------|--|
| Edit Name             | Right-click on the folder, and then select <b>Change Folder</b> to rename the folder.  |
| Delete Folder         | Right-click on the folder, and then select <b>Delete Folder</b> to delete the folder from the list.  |
| Refresh Folder        | Click  to refresh the favorites folder.   |
| Remove from Favorites | Right-click on the camera, and then select <b>Remove from Favorites</b> to remove the camera from the favorites folder.  |
| Batch Start Live View | Select cameras, right-click on any camera, and then select <b>Batch Start Live View</b> to play the live videos of the selected cameras simultaneously.  |
| Synchronous Playback  | Select cameras, right-click on any camera, and then select <b>Synchronous Playback</b> to play the recordings of the selected cameras simultaneously.  |
| Auto Camera Sequence  | Select cameras, right-click on any camera, select <b>Auto Camera Sequence</b> , and then configure parameters such as camera sequence interval and order, the live videos of the selected cameras will be played in single window in sequence. |
| Auto Group Sequence   | Select cameras, right-click on any camera, select <b>Auto Group Sequence</b> , and then configure parameters such as group sequence interval and order, the live videos of the selected cameras will be played in all windows in sequence.     |

## 9.2 Playback

Go to **Video Application > Video Surveillance**.

You can search recordings stored on the storage resources of the platform, camera's SD cards, and NVR disks, as well as backtrack historical events with anomalies.

### Workflow

1. Add cameras. See Device Management > [Private Device](#) and [ONVIF Camera](#).
2. Configure storage resources for cameras. See [Video Storage Configuration](#). You can also configure storage on cameras or NVRs.
3. Search recordings for playback. See [Recording Playback](#).

### 9.2.1 Recording Playback

You can search recordings stored on storage resources for playback.

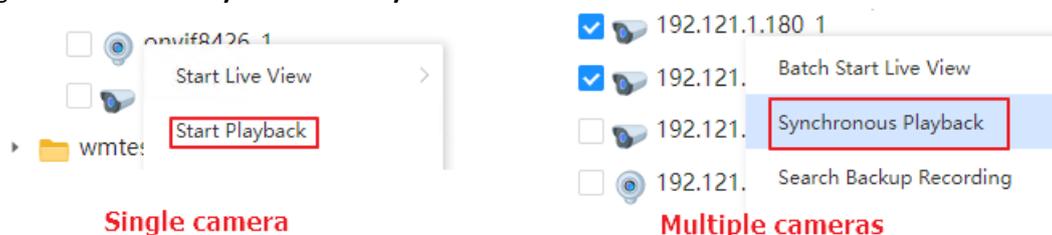


**Note:**

Prerequisite: You need to configure storage resources for cameras. See [Storage](#).

#### Search and Playback

1. On the **Video Surveillance** page, right-click on a camera and select **Start Playback**; or select multiple cameras, right-click and select **Synchronous Playback**.



2. Set the recording start and end time and other criteria (storage location, domain, and recording type).

Playback
✕

Start Time :  📅

End Time :  📅 [Today](#)

Storage L... :  Edge Reco...  Central Re...  Fuzzy Sear...

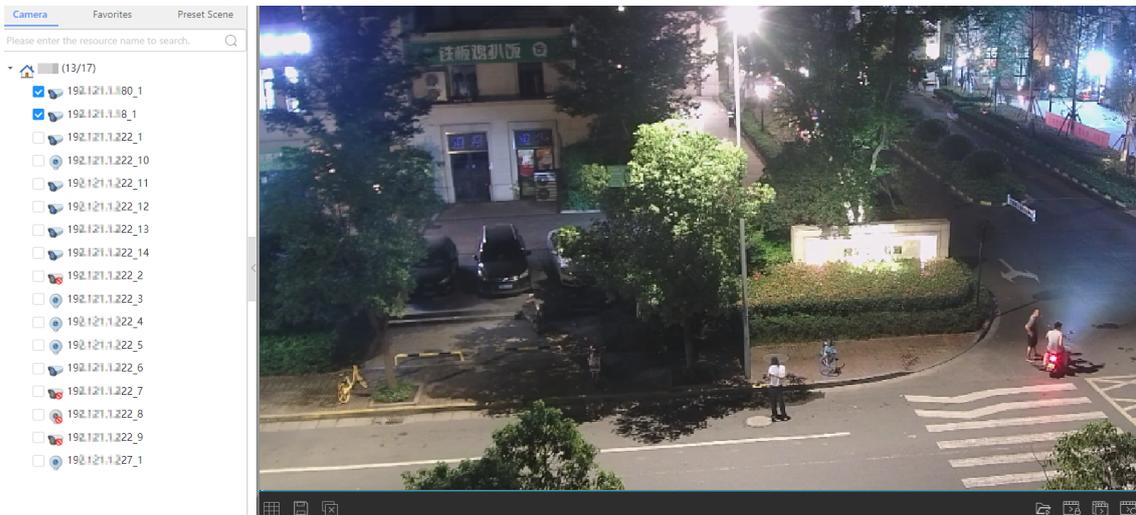
Search D... :  Search Re...  Search Cur...  Search Clo...

Recordin... :  Scheduled...  Alarm Rec...  Manual Re...  All Recordi...

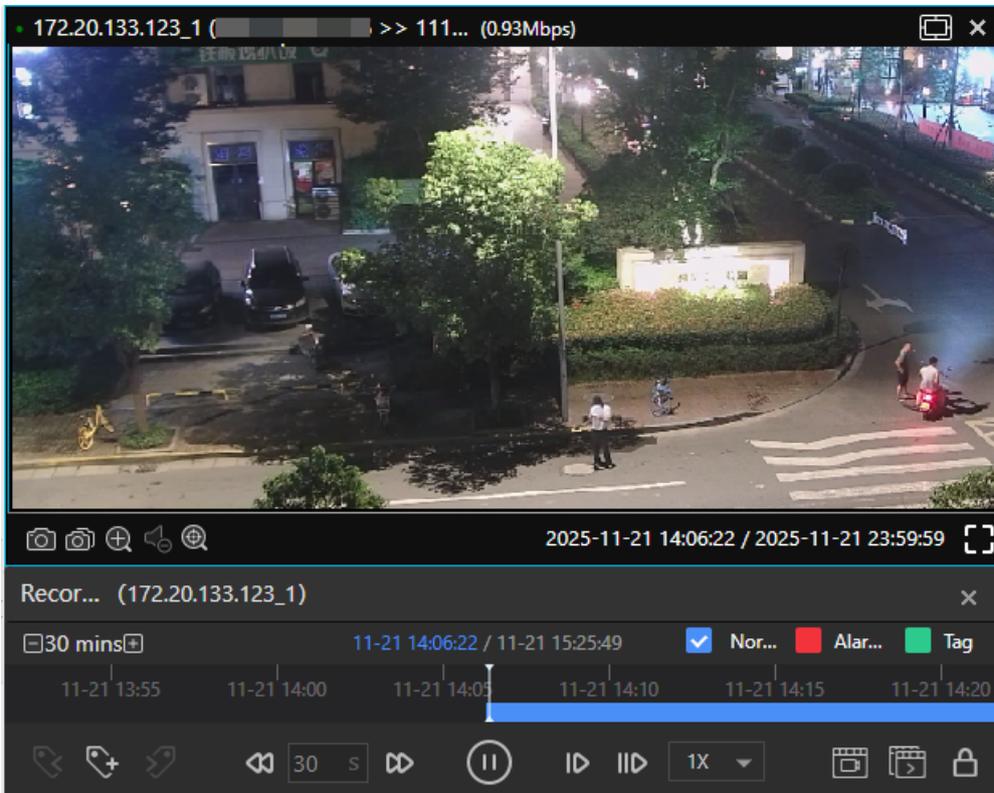
Playback
Cancel

| Item             |                     | Description  |
|------------------|---------------------|--|
| Start Time       |                     | Start time of the recording.   |
| End Time         |                     | End time of the recording.   |
| Domain           | Registered Domain   | Search recordings saved on the storage resources of the platform where the camera is registered. |
|                  | Current Domain      | Search recordings saved on the storage resources in the local domain.                            |
|                  | Cloud Retrieval     | Search recordings across all storage resources.  |
| Storage Location | Edge Recording      | Recordings saved on storage resources of IPC/NVR.  |
|                  | Central Recording   | Recordings saved on central storage resources of the platform, for example, IPSAN, CDS.          |
|                  | Fuzzy Retrieval     | Search all recordings, including edge recording and central recording.                           |
| Recording Type   | Scheduled Recording | Recordings that are saved according to the set schedule.   |
|                  | Alarm Recording     | Alarm-triggered recordings.  |
|                  | Manual Recording    | Recordings that are saved manually.  |
|                  | All Recordings      | Includes scheduled recording, alarm recording, and manual recording.                             |

3. Click **OK** to start the playback.



You can use the window toolbar, playback toolbar, and playback progress bar to control the playback.



## Window Toolbar

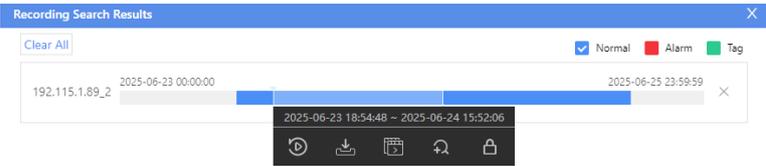
The toolbar appears when you hover the mouse over a windows.

**Table 9-5: Window Toolbar Operations**

| Icon | Function             | Description  |
|------|----------------------|--|
|      | Snapshot             | Capture the current image(s) in the window and save to local.  |
|      | Continuous Snapshots |  |
|      | Digital Zoom         | Zoom in on an area of interest on the image in the window. Use the scroll wheel to zoom in or out, and click again to stop digital zoom.   |
|      | Volume control       | Click to use the slider to adjust the volume of the video.   |
|      | AcuSearch/AcuTrack   | <p>When a target of interest is identified in the recording, you can select the motor vehicle/non-motor vehicle/pedestrian target in the current image to search the full video and image data for scenes where the target appeared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click  to freeze the current frame.</li> </ol> <div> </div> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select the target to search for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hold down the mouse and drag the area within the green box to move its position.</li> </ul> </li> </ol> |

| Icon | Function | Description   |
|------|----------|---|
|      |          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hover the mouse over the edges or corners of the green box, when the cursor changes to an arrow, hold and drag to resize the green box.</li> <li>• To exit the search, click X.</li> </ul> <p>3. Choose a search mode. Two modes are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click the <b>AcuSearch</b> button at the top right corner of the green box to go to the <a href="#">SeekFree</a> page, where the system will automatically search for all capture records of the target within the green box (see <a href="#">Search by Image</a>).</li> <li>• Click the <b>AcuTrack</b> button at the top right corner of the green box to go to the <a href="#">AcuTrack</a> page, where you can search for recordings containing the target in the green box.</li> </ul> |

## Bottom Toolbar

| Icon  | Function                        | Description  |
|---|---------------------------------|--|
|    | Switch Window Layout            | Change the window layout. You can customize the number of windows, or choose 1/4/6/8/9/10/13/16/17/25/36/64 windows or corridor mode (intended for narrow scenes such as a corridor) as needed.  |
|    | Close all videos                | Close the video in all current windows.  |
|   | Play local recording            | Select a video file from the computer to play.   |
|  | Search locked recordings        | Search for locked recordings, and unlock them if necessary.<br><b>Note:</b><br>For descriptions about how to lock recordings, see <a href="#">Playback Toolbar</a> .   |
|  | Backup recording search results | View the successful backup recording search results during the current login session. See <a href="#">Search Backup Recording</a> .  |
|  | Recording search results        | View the successful recording search results during the current login session.<br><br>You can select a video clip and then perform the following operations: play, download, backup, zoom in on the timeline, lock |

## Playback Toolbar

Click the window to display the playback toolbar.

**Table 9-6: Playback Toolbar Operations**

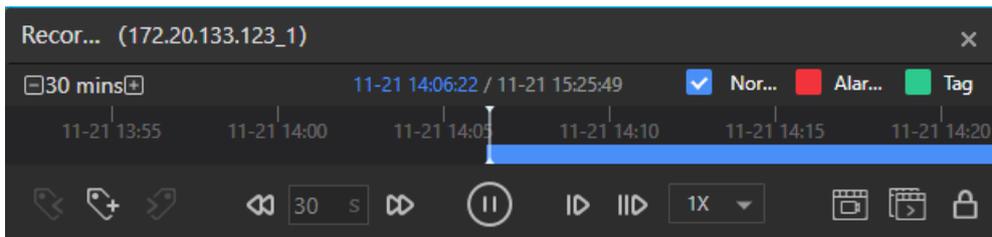
| Icon  | Function       | Description   |
|---|----------------|---|
|  | Play/Pause     | Play/pause the video.   |
|  | Forward/Rewind | Play the previous/next segment at the set interval (1-999s, default is 30s) |
|  | Next Frame     | Play next frame.  |

| Icon  | Function               | Description  |
|---|------------------------|--|
|  | Forward Frame by Frame | Play one frame of image per second. Local recording does not support this function.  |
|  | Adjust Speed           | Choose a desired playback speed: ½x, 1x, 2x, 4x, 8x, 16x.  |
|  | Start screen recording | Click to record the currently playing recordings. Click again to finish. The recorded file will be saved to the browser's designated download directory. |
|  | Back up Recording      | Create a recording backup task to back up recordings within a specified time period.   |
|  | Lock Recording         | When locked, other users cannot perform any operations to recordings.  |
|  | Add Tag                | See <a href="#">Tag</a> .  |

## Playback Progress Bar

The playback progress bar shows the playback progress of recordings in the selected window.

**Figure 9-13: Progress Bar**



- Drag to adjust the playback progress, or double-click to skip to the time point, or click the current time (blue text) to select a specific time point and skip to it.
- Use  to adjust the time scale on the progress bar.

## Alarm Recording

If you have configured recording storage function in [Alarm Linkage](#), you can view recordings of alarm moments here.

Select **Alarm**. The alarm linkages will be marked in red on the progress bar. Double-click on a red marker to locate the recording.

## Tag

You can tag recordings of significant moments, allowing for quick retrieval of recordings using these tags later on.

- Add tag: Click . Enter a tag name for this recording time period.

Add Tag
×

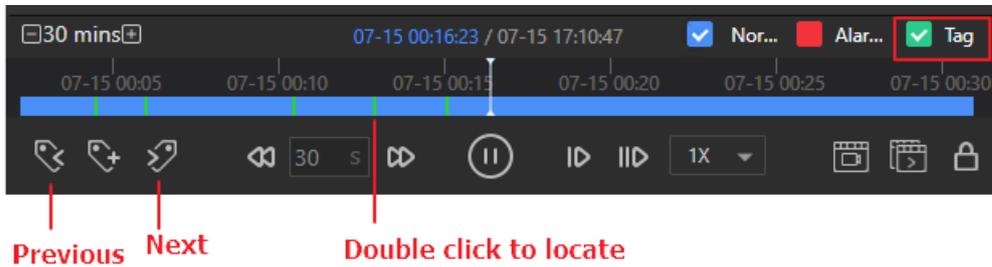
Tag Time: 2024-07-15 00:00:03

Tag Name:

---

Cancel
OK

- View tag: Select **Tag**. The added tags will be marked in green on the progress bar. Double-click a green tag to locate the recording. You can also click  /  to switch to the previous/next tag.



## 9.2.2 Search Backup Recording

Search for recordings stored in backup resources.

### Note:

Prerequisite: You need to configure backup tasks for cameras. See [Backup](#).

1. Right-click on the camera in the camera list and then choose **Search Backup Recording**.
2. Specify a time period (cannot exceed 14 days) , click **Search Backup**.

Backup Recording
✕

Start Time :

End Time :   [Today](#)

3. The backup recording records are displayed by cameras.

Backup Recording Search Results
✕

| Camera List   | Start Time          | End Time            | Locked Status                                 | Operation |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|---|-----------|
| <div style="display: flex; flex-direction: column; gap: 5px;"> <div> ONVIF198_1_1</div> <div> 192.117.3.87_2</div> </div> | 2025-06-23 18:00:50 | 2025-06-23 18:30:50 | <span style="color: green;">■</span> Unlocked | ▶ ⬇️ 🔒 🗑️ |
|   | 2025-06-23 18:30:50 | 2025-06-23 19:00:50 | <span style="color: green;">■</span> Unlocked | ▶ ⬇️ 🔒 🗑️ |
|   | 2025-06-23 19:00:50 | 2025-06-23 19:30:50 | <span style="color: red;">■</span> Locked     | ▶ ⬇️ 🔒 🗑️ |
|   | 2025-06-23 19:30:50 | 2025-06-23 20:00:50 | <span style="color: green;">■</span> Unlocked | ▶ ⬇️ 🔒 🗑️ |
|   | 2025-06-23 20:00:50 | 2025-06-23 20:30:50 | <span style="color: green;">■</span> Unlocked | ▶ ⬇️ 🔒 🗑️ |
|   | 2025-06-23 20:30:50 | 2025-06-23 21:00:50 | <span style="color: green;">■</span> Unlocked | ▶ ⬇️ 🔒 🗑️ |
|   | 2025-06-23 21:00:50 | 2025-06-23 21:30:50 | <span style="color: green;">■</span> Unlocked | ▶ ⬇️ 🔒 🗑️ |

- Click ▶ to play the backup recording.
- Click ⬇️ to download the backup recording to local.
- Click 🔒 to lock the backup recording. Click again to unlock. When locked, others cannot perform any operations on the backup recording.
- Click 🗑️ to delete the backup recording from the storage resource.

## 9.2.3 Recording Download

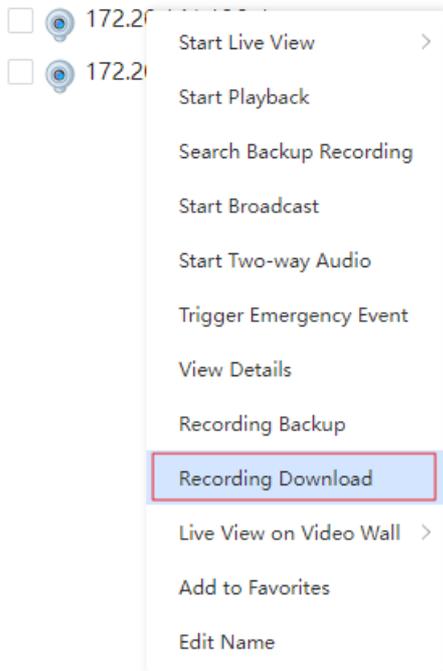
Download recordings to local.

### Note:

Supported recording download formats: ts, mp4. To set the format, go to **Media Config** > [Recording](#).

### Recording Download

1. Right-click the camera on the camera list and then select **Recording Download**.



2. Specify a recording time period for downloading in the pop-up window, and set other parameters as needed.

**Figure 9-14: Recording Download**

Recording Download

\* Start Time: 2024-10-28 00:00:00

\* End Time: 2024-10-28 09:54:22

Storage Location: Central Recording

Domain: Search Cloud

Recording Type: All Recordings

Download Speed: 4x

Download Start Time: Select date

Cancel OK



**Note:**

To schedule downloads during idle periods, you can set a start time for the download. The system will begin downloading at the specified time. Ensure the client is logged in at the set start time.

3. Click **OK**. For non-delayed tasks, the task starts immediately.
4. Click in the upper-right corner to enter the **Recording Download Task List** page.
  - Download task list: You can view details of ongoing recording download tasks such as the progress and status. Up to 2 tasks are allowed simultaneously. You can also click to delete the task.
  - Delayed task list: You can view details of the delayed recording download tasks such as the download start time. You can also click to delete the task.

**Figure 9-15: Recording Download Task List**

| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Camera Name | Search Time                             | Progress                          | Status      | Action |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|---|-----------------------------------|-------------|--------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 201_1       | 2024-10-28 00:00:00-2024-10-28 09:54:22 | <div style="width: 1%;"></div> 1% | Downloading |        |

## 9.3 Video Wall

Go to **Video Application > Video Wall**.

You can create video wall layout on the client and bind video output channels of decoders to play video images on a physical video wall.

- DC video wall: The video wall can only be bound to output channels of one decoder or video wall controller. Playing live videos/recordings, local input, camera sequence, scene resources, and overlaying virtual LED are supported.
- Multi-DC video wall: The video wall can be bound to output channels of more than one decoder or video wall controller. Playing live videos/recordings and camera sequence are supported.

### Workflow

1. Add decoders and video wall controllers. See Device Management > [Decoder & Video Wall Controller](#).
2. Add videos and play videos on wall. See [DX Video Wall](#) and [Multi-DC Video Wall](#).

### 9.3.1 DX Video Wall

Add a video wall and configure video resources to be played on it. The video wall can only be bound to output channels of one decoder or video wall controller.



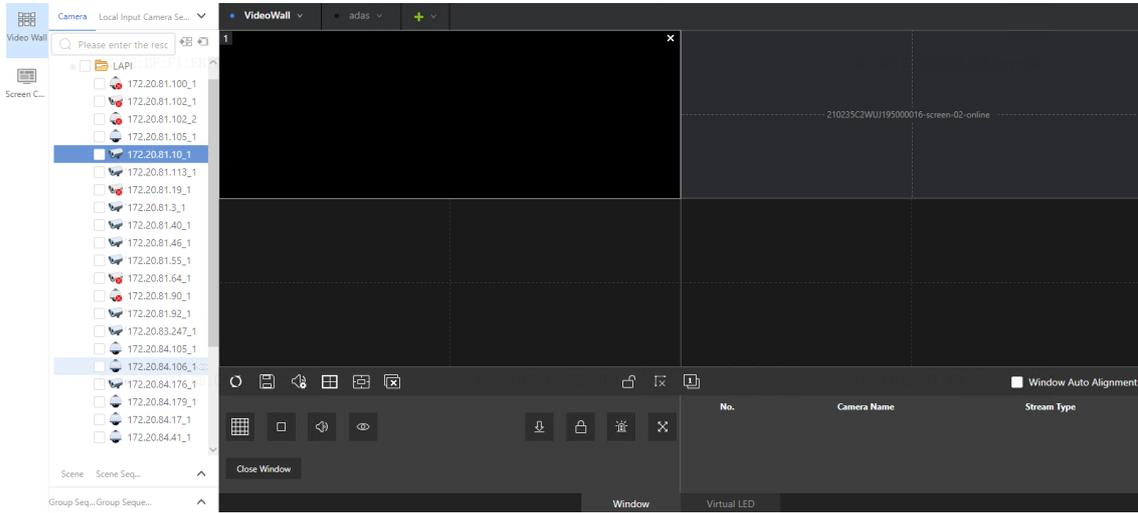
**Note:**

You need to first add decoders and video wall controllers in **Device Management**.

### Add Video Wall

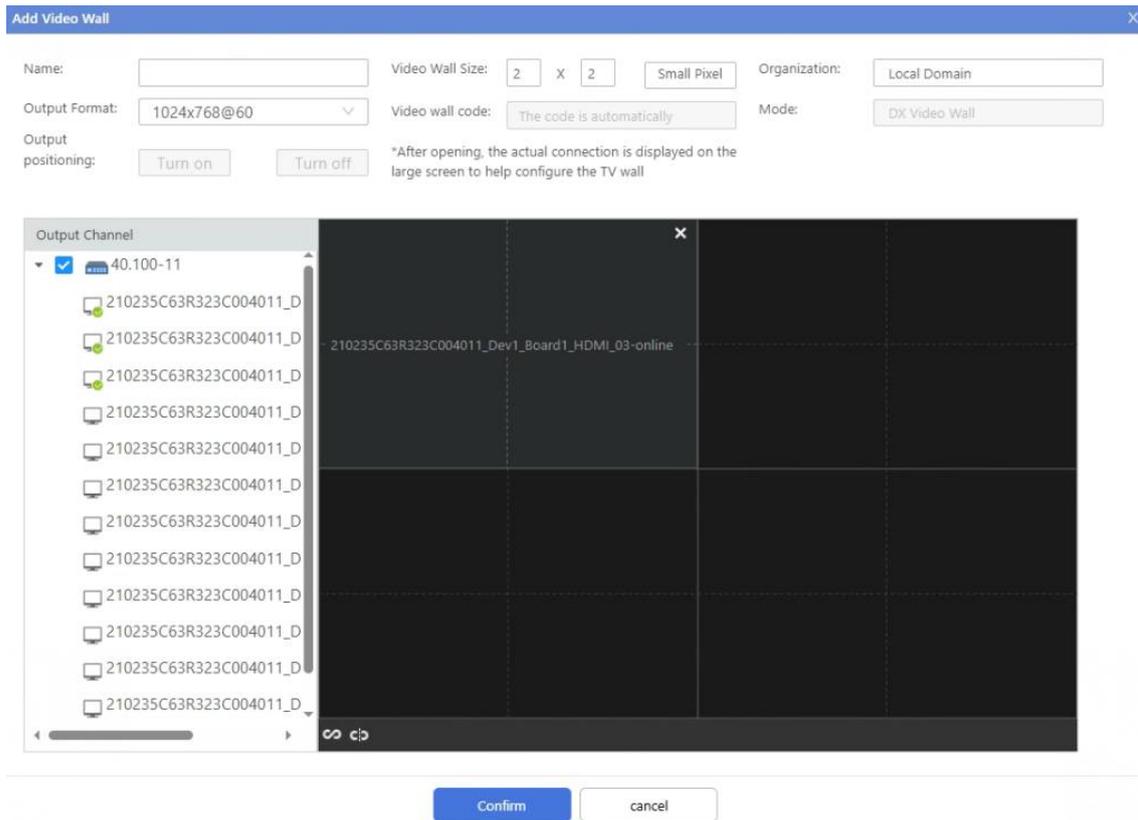
1. If no video wall has been created in the system, click to create a video wall; otherwise, click on the top of the right-side pane to add a video wall. Choose **DX Video Wall**.

**Figure 9-16: With Existing Video Wall**



2. Set the video wall name, size, organization, output format, etc.

**Figure 9-17: Create Video Wall**



- Video Wall Size: Number of video wall panels. After setting the video wall size, the panel below can show the effect.
- Small Pixel Pitch LED: If the physical video wall consists of small pixel pitch LED displays, click **Small Pixel Pitch LED** and then complete the settings.

**Figure 9-18: Small Pixel Pitch LED**

Small pitch LED
✕

Row:

Column:

---

Small pitch LED

LED Width:

LED Height:

Special LED width:

Special LED high:

Confirm

Cancel

- Output Format: First select the decoders and video wall controllers in the output channel, then select the output format.
  - Output Positioning: When turned on, the actual channel name (in the format of "Device IP\_Channel Type\_Channel Serial Number") will be displayed on the large physical screen, which is convenient for you to configure the video wall intuitively.
3. Drag the unused channels from the left-side list to the right-side windows one by one.

**Note:**  
 Bind all channels with one-click: Select the video wall controller device on the left-side list, and then click in the lower-left corner. The idle channels of the device will be bound automatically to the video wall windows. If some windows already have bound channels, the current bindings will be cleared. Click to delete all bindings.

4. Click **OK**. The video wall is created.

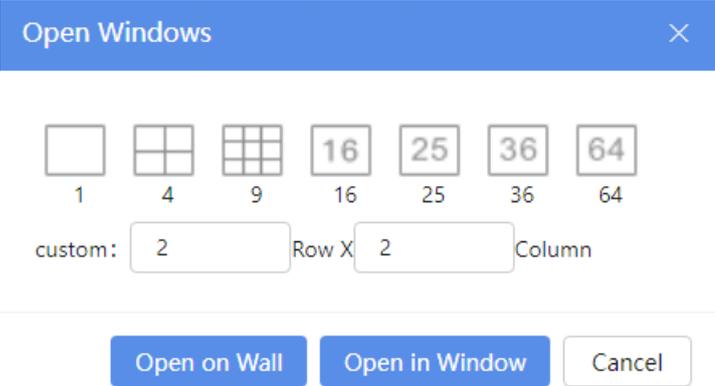
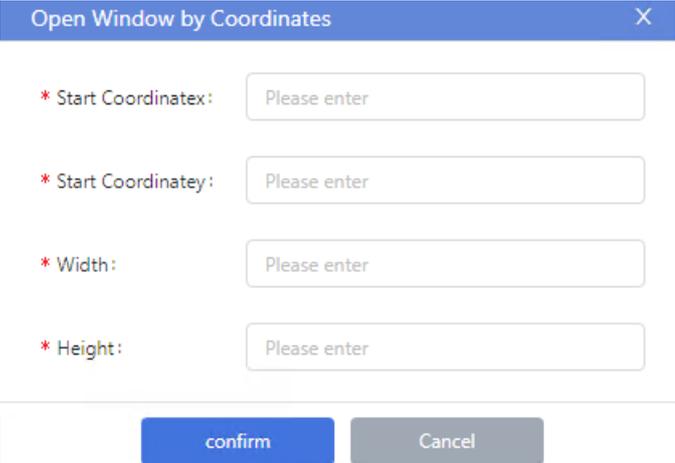
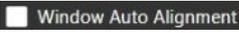
**Note:**  
 You can click the arrow right to the video wall name to edit, close, or delete the video wall.

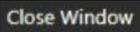
### Window Operations

- Open window: Drag a camera or sequence resource from the left-side tree to the video wall to open a window; or drag with the right button on the video wall to open a window; or click on the toolbar to open multiple windows.
- Close window: Click in the window's upper-right corner or click **Close Window** on the toolbar to close a window; or click on the toolbar to close all windows.
- You can drag a window to move it, and drag the window border to resize the window.

**Table 9-7: Other Toolbar Operations**

| Icon | Description   |
|------|---|
|      | Refresh the page.   |
|      | Save the current video wall layout and video service (such as live video, sequence) as a scene. |

| Icon  | Description  |
|---|--|
|    | Audio control. Choose output audio to play in the channel.   |
|    | <p>Open windows with one-click. Set the number of rows and columns to open windows for the entire video wall or to split windows for the selected window.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Open Windows" with a close button (X). Below the title bar are six grid icons representing different window layouts: 1 (1x1), 4 (2x2), 9 (3x3), 16 (4x4), 25 (5x5), 36 (6x6), and 64 (8x8). Below these icons is a "custom:" section with two input fields: "Row X" and "Column", both containing the number "2". At the bottom of the dialog are three buttons: "Open on Wall", "Open in Window", and "Cancel".</p> |
|    | <p>Open windows by setting coordinates, width, and height.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> This function is available when auto-alignment is disabled.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Open Window by Coordinates" with a close button (X). It contains four input fields, each with a red asterisk and a label: "* Start Coordinatex:", "* Start Coordinatexy:", "* Width:", and "* Height:". Each input field contains the text "Please enter". At the bottom of the dialog are two buttons: "confirm" and "Cancel".</p>              |
|  | Close the window.  |
|  | Close all windows.   |
|  | Lock/unlock all windows. The position and shape of the locked windows cannot be changed.   |
|  | Enable/disable whether smart tripwires are displayed on the video screen.  |
|  | Renumber all the windows according to their position (from top to bottom, left to right). The window IDs after renumbering are displayed in the window's upper-left corner.  |
|  | When selected, the new window automatically aligns with a grid line.   |
|  | Choose a window layout: 1/2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9/10/13/16 windows.  |
|  | Stop the video in the window.  |
|  | Adjust sound volume in the selected window.  |
|  | Start/stop live video in the selected window.  |

| Icon  | Description   |
|---|---|
|  | Set a window to display at the bottom of multiple overlapping windows.  |
|  | Lock/unlock a window. The position and shape of a locked window cannot be changed.  |
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the window is not split, clicking the button magnifies the window to the full size of the video wall.</li> <li>If the window is split into multiple windows, clicking the button magnifies the split window to the full size of the whole window.</li> </ul>  |
|  | <p>Enable/disable alarm linkage for the window.</p> <p>Click to enable/disable alarm linkage for the selected window. When alarm linkage is enabled, the  icon appears in the window's lower-right corner, and the window starts to play live video when an alarm occurs. Click again to disable alarm linkage.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> You need to configure alarm-triggered live video for the video wall on the configuration platform first.</p> |
|  | Switch live view to playback for the selected window, and then set search criteria as shown below to search for the desired recording.  |
|  | Close the selected window.  |

## Play Video Resources on Video Wall

**Table 9-8: Play Different Video Resources on Video Wall**

| Resource        | Operation  |
|-----------------|--|
| Camera          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Play live video on video wall: Drag a camera to a video wall window; or click a window, right-click the camera, choose <b>Live View on Video Wall &gt; Main Stream/Sub Stream/Auto</b> to start live video in the window.</li> <li>Playback on video wall: To play recordings of a camera in a video wall window, click the window, right-click the camera and then choose <b>Playback</b>. In the pop-up window, set search parameters and then click OK.</li> <li>Preview live video: Right-click a camera and choose <b>Live Preview</b> to view the live video of the camera.</li> <li>Play on Screen: Select a window, select a camera, click , and select a stream type to play it in the selected window.</li> <li>Play in Screen: Select a window, select multiple cameras, click , and select a stream type to play them in the selected window and subsequent windows.</li> </ul> |
| Local Input     | Click a window, right-click the local input channel and choose <b>Start</b> to start the local input resource on the video wall.   |
| Camera Sequence | <p>Play live videos of cameras in one window in sequence.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Add: Click  above the camera sequence list to add multiple cameras to a camera sequence group.</li> </ul> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stay Time: Set the time duration for each camera's live video.</li> <li>Stream Type: Choose from Auto-Adaptation (determined by Auto-Switch to Sub Stream setting in <a href="#">Media Configuration</a>), Main Stream, Sub Stream, and Third Stream.</li> <li>Display Order: Drag  for a camera to adjust its display order.</li> </ul>   |

| Resource                 | Operation  |                          |             |              |             |           |                          |       |    |      |  |                          |        |    |      |  |
|--------------------------|--|--------------------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|-----------|--------------------------|-------|----|------|--|--------------------------|--------|----|------|--|
|                          | <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px;"> <div style="background-color: #4a86e8; color: white; padding: 5px; display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <span>Add Camera Sequence Resource</span> <span>✕</span> </div> <p style="margin-top: 10px;">* Camera Sequence Resource Name: <input type="text" value="Enter uppercase or lowercase letters, digits; up to 60 character"/></p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 45%;"> <p>Camera List</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 5px;"> <input type="text" value="Please enter the resource"/> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> 100_1</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> 178_1</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> fakeGB</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> nvr_1</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> nvr_10</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> nvr_11</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> nvr_2</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> nvr_3</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> nvr_4</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> nvr_5</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> nvr_6</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> nvr_7</li> </ul> <p>Stay Time: <input type="text" value="10s"/> Stream Type: <input type="text" value="Auto"/></p> </div> <div style="width: 45%;"> <p>Selected Cameras <span style="float: right;">Delete</span></p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th><input type="checkbox"/></th> <th>Camera Name</th> <th>Stay Time(s)</th> <th>Stream Type</th> <th>Operation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>nvr_1</td> <td>10</td> <td>Auto</td> <td> </td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>nvr_10</td> <td>10</td> <td>Auto</td> <td> </td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Organization: <input type="text" value="Please enter"/></p> </div> </div> <div style="text-align: right; margin-top: 10px;"> <span style="background-color: #4a86e8; color: white; padding: 5px 10px;">Confirm</span> <span style="padding: 5px 10px; margin-left: 10px;">Cancel</span> </div> </div> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Camera Name | Stay Time(s) | Stream Type | Operation | <input type="checkbox"/> | nvr_1 | 10 | Auto |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | nvr_10 | 10 | Auto |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Camera Name  | Stay Time(s)             | Stream Type | Operation    |             |           |                          |       |    |      |  |                          |        |    |      |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | nvr_1  | 10                       | Auto        |              |             |           |                          |       |    |      |  |                          |        |    |      |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | nvr_10   | 10                       | Auto        |              |             |           |                          |       |    |      |  |                          |        |    |      |  |
| Scene                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Start: Drag a camera sequence resource to a window to start camera sequence.</li> <li>Pause/Resume: Select a camera sequence window and click  to pause the camera sequence (the ongoing live video on the video wall will still retain); click  to resume the camera sequence (switch to the next camera's live video later than).</li> <li>Previous/Next: Select a camera sequence window, click   on the toolbar to switch to the previous or the next camera in the camera sequence group.</li> <li>Edit/Delete: Right-click on a camera sequence resource and select <b>Edit/Delete</b>.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Save: Right-click and then choose <b>Save Scene</b> to save the current video wall layout and video service (such as live video, sequence) as a scene.</li> <li>Start: Right-click on a scene and select <b>Start Scene</b>.</li> </ul> <div style="background-color: #ffffcc; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b><br/>If there is an active group sequence (plan) on DX video wall, you need to stop the group sequence (plan) before starting a scene.<br/>Once a scene is started, the existing services on the video wall will be overwritten.</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rename: Right-click on a scene and select <b>Change Name</b>.</li> </ul>   |                          |             |              |             |           |                          |       |    |      |  |                          |        |    |      |  |
| Scene Sequence           | <p>Cycle through multiple scenes on the video wall.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Add: Click  above the scene sequence list to add multiple scenes to a scene group.</li> </ul> <div style="background-color: #ffffcc; padding: 5px;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Time Interval: Set the time duration to switch to the next scene.</li> <li>Display Order: Select a scene and use the arrows above the list to adjust its display order.</li> </ul> </div>  |                          |             |              |             |           |                          |       |    |      |  |                          |        |    |      |  |

| Resource                               | Operation   |
|--|---|
|  | <div> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Start:</b> Right-click on a scene sequence resource and select <b>Enable</b>. A message "Scene sequence is in progress." will display, indicating the successful operation.</li> </ul> <div style="background-color: #ffffcc;"> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If there is an active group sequence (plan) on DX video wall, you need to stop the group sequence (plan) before starting a scene sequence.</li> <li>• Once a scene sequence is started, the existing services on the video wall will be overwritten.</li> </ul> </div> <div> <p style="background-color: #4a86e8; color: white; padding: 2px;">Scene sequence is in progress.</p> <p>Scene sequence is in progress. SceneGroup1:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. scene1</li> <li>2. scene2</li> </ol> <hr/> <p style="text-align: center; background-color: #4a86e8; color: white; padding: 5px; border-radius: 5px;">Disable</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Stop:</b> Click <b>Disable</b> in the pop-up window to stop the scene sequence. The current scene will remain displayed on the video wall, and the system will no longer switch to other scenes.</li> <li>• <b>Modify/Delete:</b> Right-click on a scene sequence resource and select <b>Modify/Delete</b>.</li> </ul> |
| <p>Group Sequence on DX Video Wall</p> | <p>Play live videos of multiple cameras in multiple video wall windows.</p> <div style="background-color: #ffffcc;"> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the number of cameras is less than or equal to the number of windows, their positions remain fixed and are unaffected by the stay time.</li> <li>• If the number of cameras exceeds the number of windows, the cameras will cycle through the windows based on the stay time. For example, there are 4 windows in the scene and 5 cameras in the group sequence group, the cameras will cycle through the windows as follows: 1234, 5123, 4512, ...</li> </ul> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Add:</b> Click <b>+</b> above the group sequence on DX video wall list to add multiple cameras to a group sequence group.</li> </ul>  |

| Resource                             | Operation   |   |             |           |                                |      |   |                                |      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|---|-------------|-----------|--------------------------------|------|---|--------------------------------|------|---|
|                                      | <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Startup Mode: Non-preemption mode-The group sequence will not replace the current video services at startup. Preemption mode-The group sequence will replace the current video services at startup.</li> <li>• Stay Time: Set the time duration to switch to the next screen.</li> <li>• Select Video Wall: Select a video wall's scene (scene determines the video wall's window layout; hover the mouse over a scene to preview its layout).</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <div style="background-color: #4a86e8; color: white; padding: 5px; display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <span>Add Group Sequence</span> <span>✕</span> </div> <p style="margin-top: 5px;">Group Sequence on DX Video Wall</p> <hr/> <p>* Group Sequ... <input style="width: 100px;" type="text" value="1 to 60 characters"/> * Startup Mod... <input checked="" type="radio"/> Non-Preemption Mode<br/> <input type="radio"/> Preemption Mode</p> <p>* Stay Time: <input type="text" value="10"/>  * Select Video... <input type="text" value="Select video wall"/></p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; width: 45%;"> <p>Camera List</p> <p style="font-size: small; color: #ccc;">Please enter the resource:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> 100_1</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> 178_1</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> fakeGB</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> nvr_1</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> nvr_10</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> nvr_11</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> nvr_2</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> nvr_3</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> nvr_4</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> nvr_5</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> nvr_6</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> nvr_7</li> </ul> </div> <div style="text-align: center; font-size: 2em; color: #ccc; margin: 0 10px;">➔</div> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; width: 45%;"> <p>Selected Cameras <span style="float: right;"></span></p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; font-size: small;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 40%;">Camera Name</th> <th style="width: 20%;">Stream Type</th> <th style="width: 40%;">Operation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 100_1</td> <td>Auto</td> <td>  </td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 178_1</td> <td>Auto</td> <td>  </td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div> </div> <div style="text-align: right; margin-top: 10px;"> <input type="button" value="Confirm"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/> </div> </div> <p>• Start: Right-click on a group sequence on DX video wall resource and select <b>Enable</b>.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <p>Only one group sequence is allowed at a time.</p> <p>Once started successfully, the following operations are allowed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Previous/Next Screen: If the number of cameras in the group sequence group exceeds the number of windows, the cameras will be divided into multiple groups as screens for playing. You can right-click on a resource and select <b>Previous Screen/Next Screen</b> to switch the camera group.</li> <li>• Pause/Resume: Right-click on a group sequence resource and select <b>Pause</b> to retain the current camera group on the video wall; select <b>Resume</b> to resume cycling.</li> <li>• Stop: Right-click on a group sequence resource and select <b>Stop</b> to stop the current video service.</li> <li>• Modify/Delete: Right-click on a group sequence resource select <b>Modify/Delete</b>.</li> </ul> | Camera Name   | Stream Type | Operation | <input type="checkbox"/> 100_1 | Auto |    | <input type="checkbox"/> 178_1 | Auto |    |
| Camera Name                          | Stream Type   | Operation   |             |           |                                |      |   |                                |      |   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 100_1       | Auto  |    |             |           |                                |      |   |                                |      |   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 178_1       | Auto  |    |             |           |                                |      |   |                                |      |   |
| Group Sequence Plan on DX Video Wall | <p>Set the play time for each group sequence resource on DX video wall to cycle through them.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Add: Click <b>+</b> above the group sequence plan on DX video wall list.</li> </ul> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Video Wall: Select a video wall to add its group sequence resources to the plan.</li> <li>• Period: By Day-Set time periods for each resource within a day; By Week-Set time periods for each resource on each day of the week.</li> <li>• Enable Exception: If needed, for special dates, specify custom time periods for resources.</li> </ul>  |   |             |           |                                |      |   |                                |      |   |

| Resource | Operation   |          |                         |             |                         |           |   |          |          |                 |             |    |            |          |                         |           |
|----------|---|----------|-------------------------|-------------|-------------------------|-----------|---|----------|----------|-----------------|-------------|----|------------|----------|-------------------------|-----------|
|          | <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px;"> <div style="background-color: #4a86e8; color: white; padding: 5px; display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <span>Add Group Sequence Schedule</span> <span>✕</span> </div> <div style="margin-top: 10px;"> <p>* Schedule Name: <input type="text" value="Enter schedule name"/></p> <p>* Video Wall: <input type="text" value="Select video wall"/></p> <p>Time Period: <input type="text" value="By Day"/></p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; margin-top: 10px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>No</th> <th>Start Time</th> <th>End Time</th> <th>Group Sequence Resource</th> <th>Operation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>00:00:00</td> <td>23:59:59</td> <td>Select res... ▾</td> <td>save Cancel</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: 10px;">+</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable Exception</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px; display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <span>Exception1</span> <span>2025-06-24</span> <span>📅</span> <span>📄</span> <span>🗑️</span> </div> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; margin-top: 10px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>No</th> <th>Start Time</th> <th>End Time</th> <th>Group Sequence Resource</th> <th>Operation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: right; margin-top: 10px;"> <input type="button" value="Confirm"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/> </p> </div> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Start: Right-click on a plan and select <b>Enable</b>. The corresponding group sequence will automatically play at the set time.</li> </ul> <div style="background-color: #ffffcc; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <p> <b>Note:</b><br/>Only one plan is allowed at a time.</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stop: Right-click on a plan and select <b>Stop</b>. The plan and the group sequence service will stop.</li> <li>Modify/Delete: Right-click on a plan and select <b>Modify/Delete</b>.</li> </ul> | No       | Start Time              | End Time    | Group Sequence Resource | Operation | 1 | 00:00:00 | 23:59:59 | Select res... ▾ | save Cancel | No | Start Time | End Time | Group Sequence Resource | Operation |
| No       | Start Time  | End Time | Group Sequence Resource | Operation   |                         |           |   |          |          |                 |             |    |            |          |                         |           |
| 1        | 00:00:00  | 23:59:59 | Select res... ▾         | save Cancel |                         |           |   |          |          |                 |             |    |            |          |                         |           |
| No       | Start Time  | End Time | Group Sequence Resource | Operation   |                         |           |   |          |          |                 |             |    |            |          |                         |           |

## Configure Virtual LED

You can configure virtual LEDs to display custom contents on the video wall.

1. Open the **Virtual LED** page by clicking **Virtual LED** at the bottom.
2. Drag on the video wall using the right button to draw a virtual LED; or click **+** on the **Virtual LED** toolbar.
3. In the **Virtual LED** window, set the position, size, contents (Customize text or time), style and scroll mode, and then click **OK**.

Figure 9-19: Configure Virtual LED

Virtual LED

Enabled:  enable

Start Coordinates: X  Y

Size: Width  Height

LED Contents:

Text Font:

Text Size:

Font Spacing:

Alignment:

Background Color:   
Font Color:

Transparency:  Opaque  Transparent

Scroll Type:

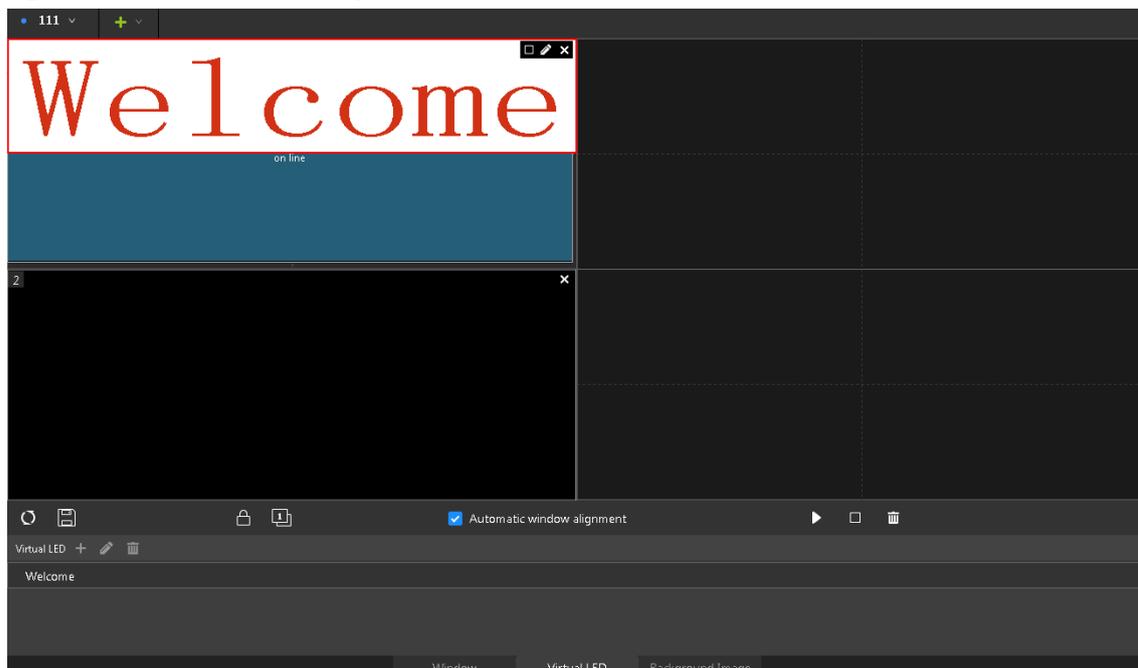
Moving Speed:

**Note:**

- A video wall allows one scrolling virtual LED and 16 static virtual LEDs.
- If multiple virtual LEDs are configured, their positions must not overlap.

4. The virtual LED appears on the video wall.

Figure 9-20: A Virtual LED Example



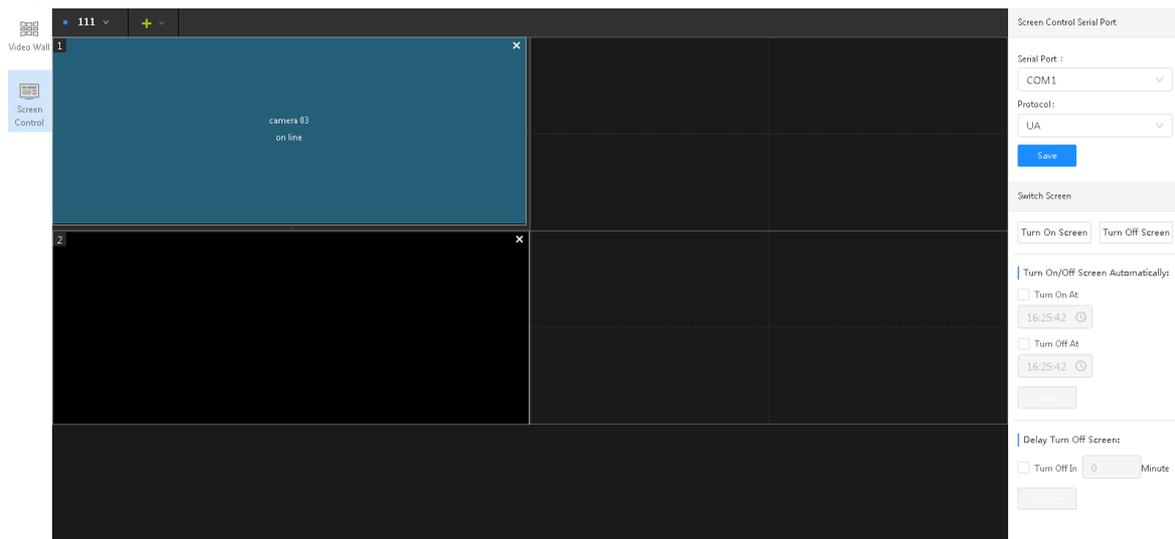
**Table 9-9: Virtual LED Operations**

| Function                                  | Description   |
|---|---|
| Adjust the position/size of a virtual LED | Drag the virtual LED to move it, or drag its border to resize it.   |
| Enable/disable a virtual LED              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click  in its upper-right corner to enable/disable the virtual LED.</li> <li>Hover over the name below <b>Virtual LED</b> on the toolbar, and then click  to enable or disable the virtual LED.</li> <li>Click  in the toolbar to enable/disable all virtual LEDs.</li> </ul> |
| Edit Virtual LED                          | Click  in the upper-right corner; or select the virtual LED, and then click  on the virtual LED toolbar.  |
| Delete a virtual LED                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click  in the upper-right corner; or select the virtual LED, and then click  on the virtual LED toolbar.</li> <li>Click  in the toolbar to delete all virtual LEDs.</li> </ul>  |

## Screen Control

Screen control is used to manage serial ports to turn on/off video wall screens.

**Figure 9-21: Screen Control**



1. Go to **DX Video Wall > Screen Control**.
2. Configure the parameters by referring to the table below.

**Table 9-10: Parameter Descriptions for Screen Control**

| Category           | Parameter       | Description  |
|--------------------|-----------------|--|
| Serial Port        | Serial port     | Port type. Choose <b>COM1</b> or <b>COM2</b> .   |
|                    | Protocol        | Serial port protocol. Choose <b>LIA</b> , <b>LIA-A</b> or <b>MODBUS</b> .  |
| Turn On/Off Screen | Turn On Screen  | Turn on all the screens on the video wall.   |
|                    | Turn Off Screen | Turn off all the screens on the video wall.<br> <b>Note:</b> If you set to turn off screens with a delay, the screens will turn off automatically when the set time is over.                              |
|                    | Turn On At      | When enabled, the screens will turn on automatically at the set time.<br> <b>Note:</b> If the set time is earlier than the current time, the task will be performed at the set time on the following day. |

| Category | Parameter                   | Description  |
|----------|-----------------------------|--|
|          | Turn Off At                 | When enabled, the screens will turn off automatically at the set time.<br> <b>Note:</b> If the set time is earlier than the current time, the task will be performed at the set time on the following day.  |
|          | Turn Off Screens with Delay | Select the checkbox, and then input the countdown (unit: minute). Click <b>Turn Off Screen</b> . The screens will turn off at the end of the set time.<br> <b>Note:</b> Clicking <b>Turn On Screen</b> will cancel the configured delayed shutdown. |

## 9.3.2 Multi-DC Video Wall

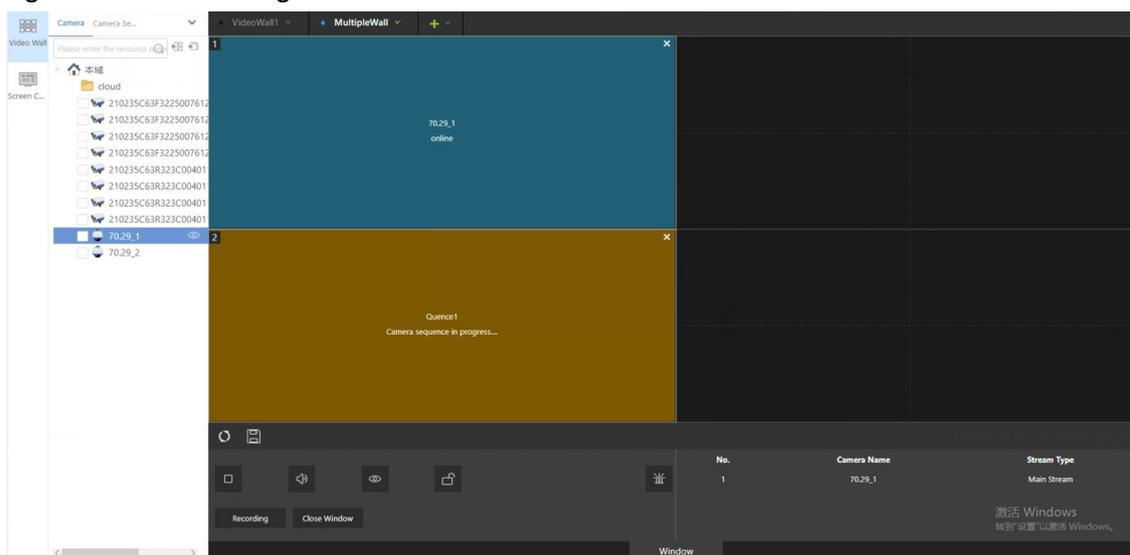
Add a video wall and configure video resources to be played on it. The video wall can be bound to output channels of more than one decoder or video wall controller.

 **Note:** You need to first add video wall controllers in **Device Management** and configure camera sequence resource.

### Add Video Wall

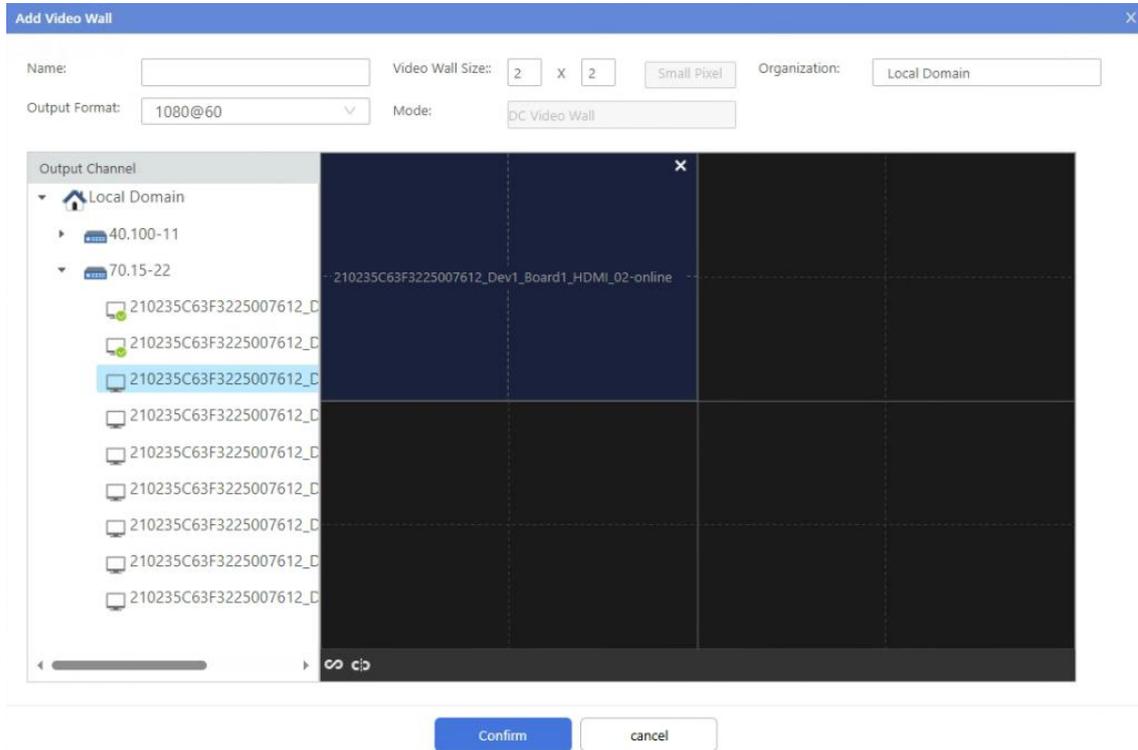
1. If no video wall has been created in the system, click  to create a video wall; otherwise, click  on the top of the right-side pane to add a video wall. Choose **Multi-DC Video Wall**.

Figure 9-22: With Existing Video Wall



2. Set the video wall name, size, organization, output format. The configured video wall appears in the pane below.

**Figure 9-23: Add Video Wall**



3. Drag the unused channels from the left-side list to the right-side windows one by one. A video wall can be created with channels of different video wall controllers.

**Note:**  
 Bind all channels with one-click: Select a video wall controller device on the left-side list, and then click  in the lower-left corner. The idle channels of the device will be bound automatically to the video wall windows. If some windows already have bound channels, the current bindings will be cleared. Click  to delete all bindings.

4. Click **OK**. The video wall is created.

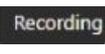
**Note:**  
 You can click the arrow right to the video wall name to edit, close, or delete the video wall.

## Window Operations

- Open window: Drag a camera or sequence resource from the left-side tree to the video wall to open a window; or drag with the right button on the video wall to open a window.
- Close a window: Click  in the window's upper-right corner or click **Close Window** on the toolbar to close the window.

**Table 9-11: Other Toolbar Operations**

| Icon  | Description   |
|---|---|
|  | Refresh the page.   |
|  | Save the current video wall layout and video service (such as live video, sequence) as a scene. |
|  | Choose a window layout: 1/2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9/10/13/16 windows.                                     |
|  | Stop the video in the window.   |
|  | Adjust sound volume in the selected window.   |

| Icon  | Description   |
|---|---|
|  | Start/stop live video in the selected window.   |
|  | Lock/unlock a window. The position and shape of a locked window cannot be changed.  |
|  | <p>Enable/disable alarm linkage for the window. Click to enable/disable alarm linkage for the selected window. When enabled, the  icon appears in the window's bottom-right corner, and live video from the linked camera will play in the window when an alarm occurs. To disable alarm linkage, click the icon again.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> You need to configure alarm-triggered live video for the video wall on the configuration platform first.</p> |
|  | Switch live view to playback for the selected window, and then set search criteria as shown below to search for the desired recording.  |
|  | Close the selected window.  |

## Play Video Resources on Video Wall

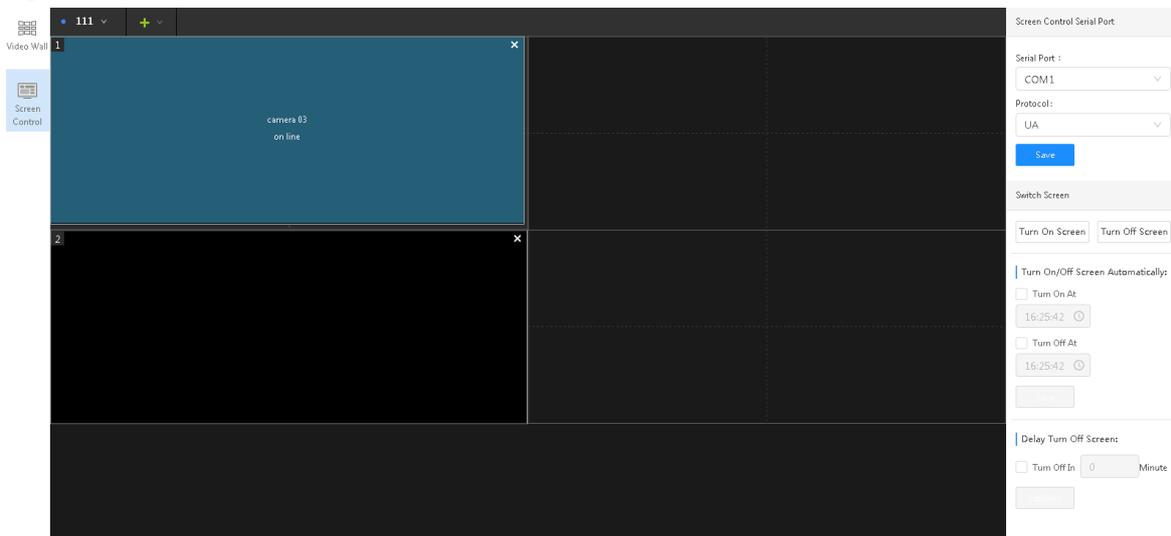
Table 9-12: Play Different Video Resources on Video Wall

| Resource        | Operation   |
|-----------------|---|
| Camera          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Play live video on video wall: Drag a camera to a video wall window; or click a window, right-click the camera, choose <b>Live View on Video Wall &gt; Main Stream/ Sub Stream/Auto</b> to start live video in the window.</li> <li>Playback on video wall: To play recordings of a camera in a video wall window, click the window, right-click the camera and then choose <b>Playback</b>. In the pop-up window, set search parameters and then click <b>OK</b>.</li> <li>Preview live video: Right-click a camera and choose <b>Live Preview</b> to view the live video of the camera.</li> </ul> |
| Camera sequence | Drag a camera sequence resource to a window to start camera sequence.   |

## Screen Control

Screen control is used to manage serial ports to turn on/off video wall screens.

Figure 9-24: Screen Control



1. Go to **Multi-DC Video Wall > Screen Control**.
2. Configure the parameters by referring to the table below.

**Table 9-13: Parameter Descriptions for Screen Control**

| Category           | Parameter                   | Description  |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| Serial Port        | Serial port                 | Port type. Choose <b>COM1</b> or <b>COM2</b> .   |
|                    | Protocol                    | Serial port protocol. Choose <b>LIA</b> , <b>LIA-A</b> or <b>MODBUS</b> .  |
| Turn On/Off Screen | Turn On Screen              | Turn on all the screens on the video wall.   |
|                    | Turn Off Screen             | Turn off all the screens on the video wall.<br> <b>Note:</b> If you set to turn off screens with a delay, the screens will turn off automatically when the set time is over.  |
|                    | Turn On At                  | When enabled, the screens will turn on automatically at the set time.<br> <b>Note:</b> If the set time is earlier than the current time, the task will be performed at the set time on the following day.   |
|                    | Turn Off At                 | When enabled, the screens will turn off automatically at the set time.<br> <b>Note:</b> If the set time is earlier than the current time, the task will be performed at the set time on the following day.  |
|                    | Turn Off Screens with Delay | Select the checkbox, and then input the countdown (unit: minute). Click <b>Turn Off Screen</b> . The screens will turn off at the end of the set time.<br> <b>Note:</b> Clicking <b>Turn On Screen</b> will cancel the configured delayed shutdown. |

## 9.4 Smart Live View

View live videos and snapshots of [Face Recognition](#), [Vehicle Application](#), [Multi-Target Detection](#), [People Counting](#), [Door Access Control](#).

### 9.4.1 Smart Live View

Go to **Video Application > Smart Live View > Smart Live View**.

Allows users to view live videos of video channels under smart IPCs and NVRs, as well as access control devices. The real-time snapshot data and alarms (face match records, vehicle match records, and person/motor vehicle/non-motor vehicle data from multi-target detection) are displayed when playing smart live view.

#### Prerequisite

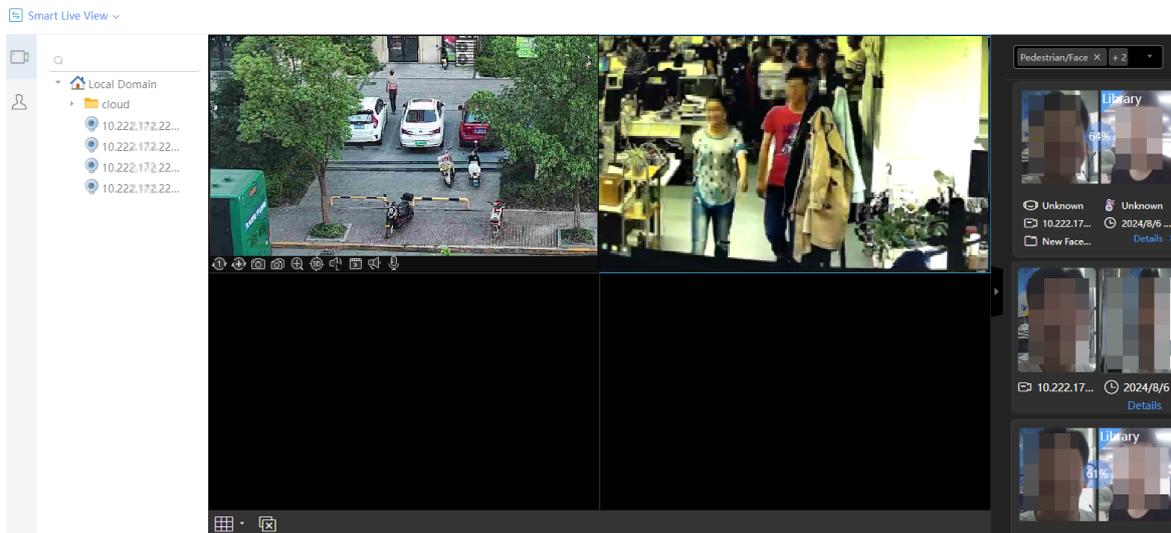
- Smart IPC/NVR have been added to the platform. See **Device Management > Frontend Device**.
- Face recognition/vehicle recognition/people counting/multi-target detection function have been enabled on the device.
- [Face Monitoring](#) and [Vehicle Monitoring](#) tasks have been configured.

#### Play Live View

Double-click on a camera in the channel list to view the live view of the camera in a window.

#### Note:

- Up to 4 cameras' live view can be displayed at the same time. You can click  in the lower-left corner to switch to 1/3/4 windows.
- To perform operations on the live view, see [Live View Toolbar](#).
- Face comparison records, vehicle comparison records, and the multi-target detection results can be reported after the Live View started.



## Data Display

The face comparison records, vehicle comparison records, person/motor vehicle/non-motor vehicle information from multi-target detection are displayed on the right side. You can select the target type from the drop-down list to filter data.

### Note:

You can customize the attributes displayed on the card as needed. See [Card Attribute](#).

Click **Details** in the lower-right corner of the snapshot to view more details.

## 9.4.2 Face Recognition

Go to **Video Application > Smart Live View > Face Recognition**.

You can view live videos of video channels under smart IPCs and NVRs, face recognition data reported by devices, face match/not match alarms, important person alarms, real-time passing persons, and abnormal persons.

### Prerequisites

- Smart IPC/NVR have been added to the platform. See [Device Management > Frontend Device > Private Device](#).
- Face recognition function has been enabled on the device.
- [Face Monitoring](#) task has been configured.

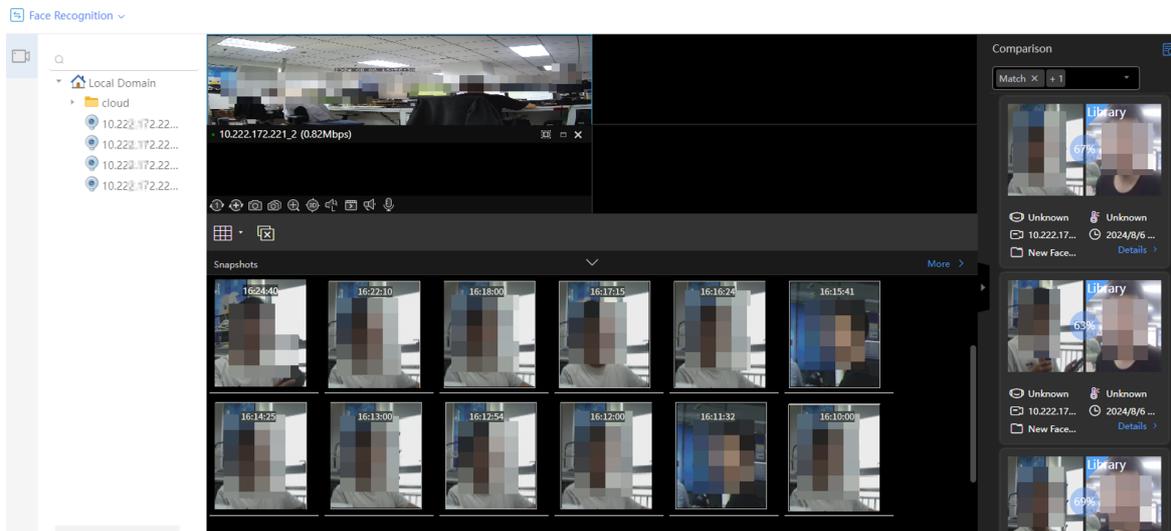
On the **Smart Live View** page, click  and select **Face Recognition**.

### Play Live View

Double-click on a camera in the channel list to view the live video of the camera in a window.

### Note:

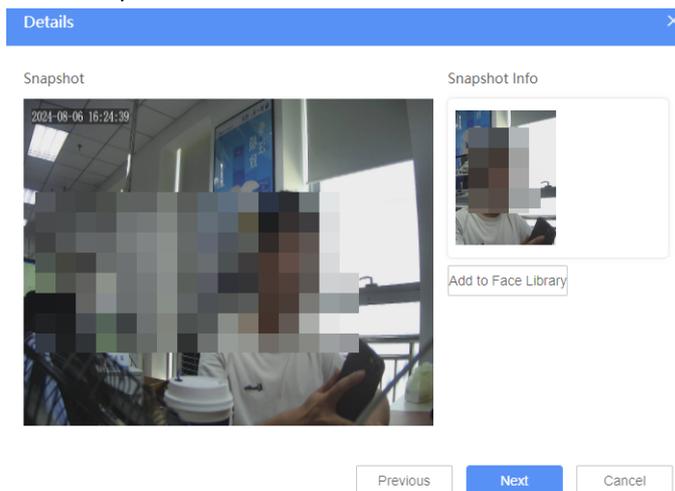
- Up to 4 cameras' live videos can be displayed at the same time. You can click  in the lower-left corner to switch to 1/3/4-window.
- To perform operations on the live view, see [Live View Toolbar](#).



## Snapshots Records

The real-time face snapshots are displayed under the live view window.

- Click a snapshot to view more details.

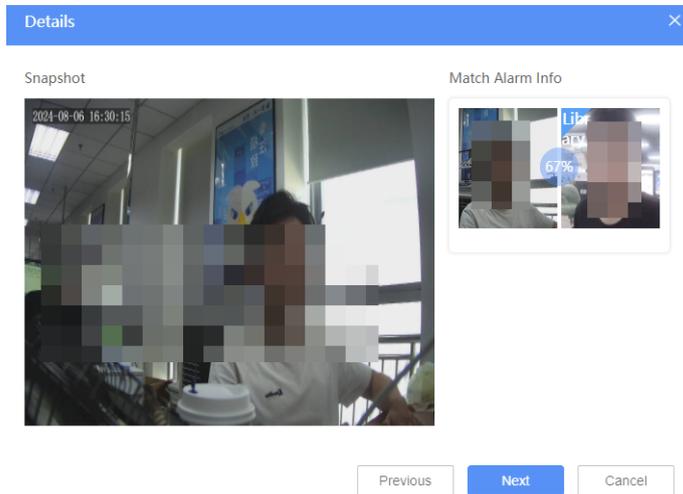


- For a stranger's snapshot, hover the mouse over the snapshot and click **+** to add the stranger to [Face Library](#).
- Click **More** to redirect to the page and search the snapshots by attributes.

## Alarm Records

The real-time face comparison records are displayed on the right side. You can select criteria from the drop-down list to filter match/not match alarms.

- Click **Details** to view more details.



- For a stranger's snapshot, hover the mouse over the snapshot and click **+** to add the stranger to [Face Library](#).
- Click  in the upper-right corner to redirect to the [Face Search](#) page and search the snapshots by events.

### Related Operation

You can customize the attributes displayed on the snapshot record and alarm record cards as needed. See [Card Attribute](#).

## 9.4.3 Vehicle Application

Go to **Video Application > Smart Live View > Vehicle Application**.

You can view live videos of video channels under smart IPCs and NVRs, vehicle recognition data and speeding alarms reported by devices, match/not match alarms by monitoring task, real-time passing vehicles and abnormal vehicles, as well as open gate manually.

### Prerequisite

- Smart IPC/NVR have been added to the platform. See Device Management > [Private Device](#).
- Vehicle recognition function has been enabled on the device.
- The pre-registered vehicle list and forbidden vehicle list have been configured. See [Parking Mgt-Vehicle Management](#).
- Speeding rules have been configured for speeding alarms. See details in [Configure Alarm Rules](#).

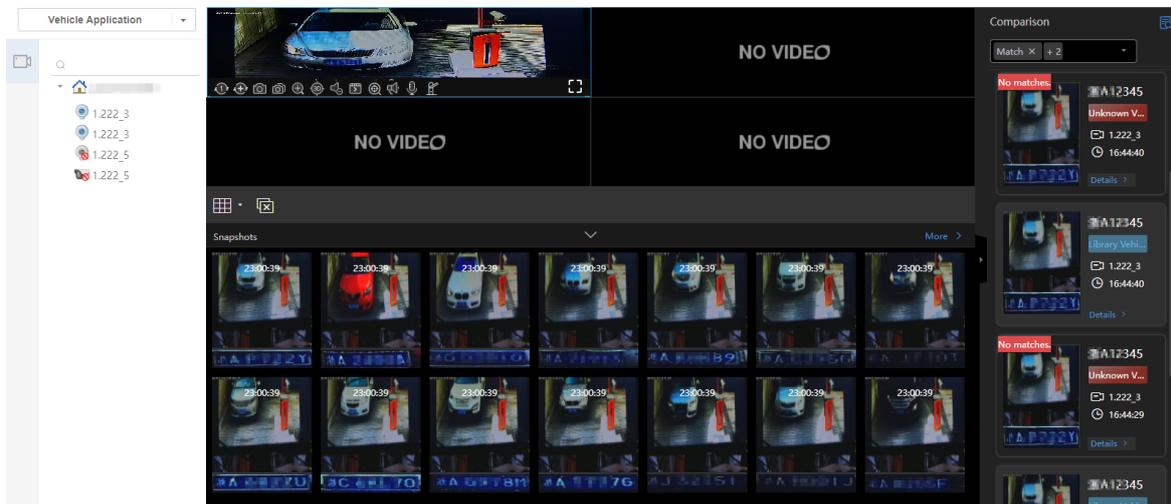
On the **Smart Live View** page, click  and select **Vehicle Application**.

### Play Live View

Double-click on a camera in the channel list to view the live video of the camera in a window.

#### Note:

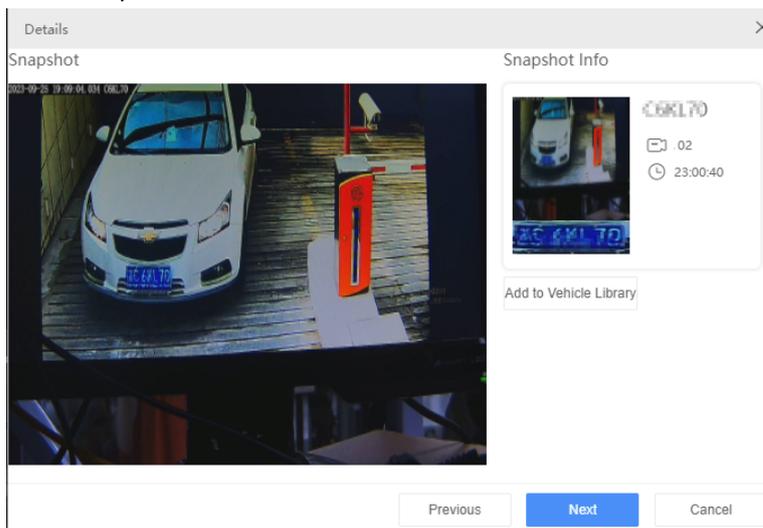
- Up to camera's live videos can be displayed simultaneously. You can click  in the lower-left corner to switch to 1/3/4 windows.
- To perform operations on the live view, see [Live View Toolbar](#).
- To manually open/close the gate, click  /  on the toolbar, or right-click the camera to select **Open Gate / Close Gate**.



## Snapshots Records

The real-time vehicle snapshots and vehicle plate images are displayed under the live view window.

- Click a snapshot to view more details.

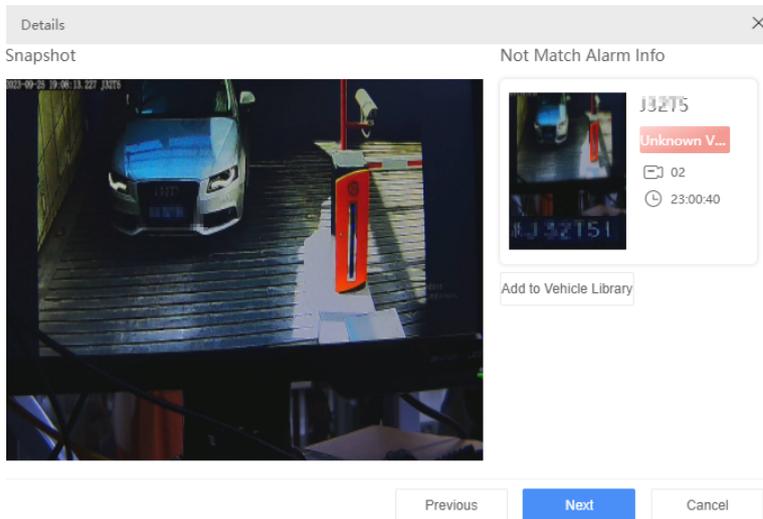


- For an unknown vehicle's snapshot, hover the mouse on the snapshot and click **+** to add the unknown vehicle to the [Vehicle Library](#).
- Click  in the upper-right corner to redirect to the [Motor Vehicle Search](#) page and search the snapshots by attributes.

## Alarm Records

The real-time vehicle comparison records are displayed on the right side. You can select criteria from the drop-down list to filter match/not match alarms and speeding alarms.

- Click a comparison record to view more details.



- For an unknown vehicle's snapshot, hover the mouse on the snapshot and click **+** to add the unknown vehicle to the [Vehicle Library](#).
- Click **More** to redirect to the [Motor Vehicle Search](#) page and search the snapshots by events or by violation.

### Related Operation

You can customize the attributes displayed on the snapshot record and alarm record cards as needed. See [Card Attribute](#).

## 9.4.4 Multi-Target Detection

Go to **Video Application > Smart Live View > Multi-Target Detection**.

View the live videos of the video channels under the smart IPC/NVR and the motor vehicle/non-motor vehicle/pedestrian/face recognition data reported by the device.

### Prerequisite

- Smart IPC/NVR have been added to the platform. See **Device Management > Private Device**.
- Multi-target detection function has been enabled on the device.

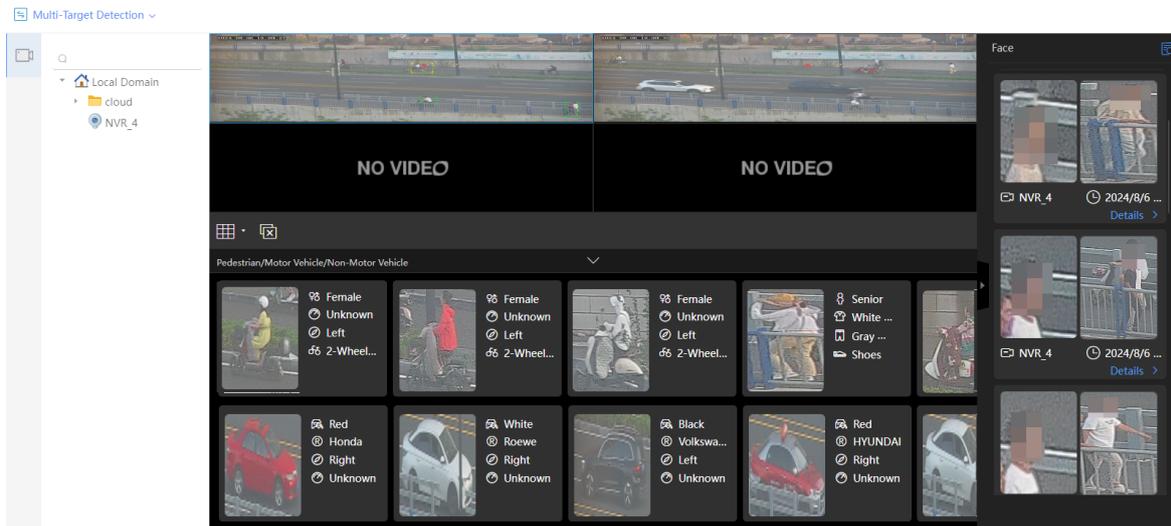
On the **Smart Live View** page, click **▼** and select **Multi-Target Detection**.

### Play Live Video

Double-click on a camera in the channel list to view the live video of the camera in a window.

#### Note:

- Up to 4 live video windows can be displayed at the same time, you can click  in the bottom left corner to switch to 1/3/4 windows.
- To perform operations on the live view, see [Live View Toolbar](#).



## Snapshots Records

The latest pedestrian/motor vehicle/non-motor vehicle snapshots are displayed below the live view window. The latest face snapshots are displayed on the right side.

### Note:

You can customize the attributes displayed on the card as needed. See [Card Attribute](#).

Click a snapshot, or click **Details** in the lower-right corner to view more details.

## 9.5 Media Configuration

Go to **Video Application > Media Config**.

Configure live, playback stream, snapshot, recording and PTZ parameters.

### Note:

- B/S media configuration is globally effective, while C/S media configuration is effective only on the current login PC.
- B/S and C/S media configurations do not affect each other; i.e., B/S configuration affects only B/S services, not C/S services.

## 9.5.1 Video

**Video Application > Media Config > Video:** Configure live and playback stream parameters.

**Video Parameters**

Stream Service Selection Policy

Stream Transmission Protocol

Playback/Download Service Policy

Recording Playback Transmission Protocol

Auto-Switch to Sub Stream  ⓘ When the number of windows exceeds the set value, the main stream automatically switches to the sub stream. Valid window range: 1-64.

Packets Reordering

Anti Packet Loss

GPU Decoding

**Intelligent Mark**

Intelligent Mark

**Playback Preview**

Playback Preview

| Parameter                                | Description  |
|--|--|
| Stream Service Selection Policy          | <p>For live view streams:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Adaptive:</b> The system selects the appropriate stream selection policy based on the actual network conditions and server's forwarding capacity.</li> <li><b>Direct Connection Priority:</b> Streams from encoders are preferably sent directly to the client without passing through the server, reducing the server's forwarding load.</li> </ul>   |
| Stream Transmission Protocol             | <p>For live view streams:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When the <b>Stream Service Selection Policy</b> is set to <b>Adaptive</b>, then the <b>Stream Transmission Protocol</b> must also be set to <b>Adaptive</b>. The system will select the appropriate transmission protocol based on the network conditions and the encoder's configuration.</li> <li>When the <b>Stream Service Selection Policy</b> is set to <b>Direction Connection Priority</b>, then the <b>Stream Transmission Protocol</b> can be set either <b>TCP</b> or <b>Follow Device</b>. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TCP:</b> (the encoder's transmission protocol must be set to TCP) Offers better video smoothness but may have some delay. It is recommended to choose it in poor network conditions to ensure the complete reception of streams.</li> <li><b>Follow Device:</b> Uses the same transmission protocol as the encoder.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| Playback/Download Service Policy         | <p>For playback/download streams:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Adaptive:</b> The system selects the appropriate service policy based on the actual network conditions and server's forwarding capacity.</li> <li><b>Direct Connection Priority:</b> Streams are sent directly to the client without passing through the server, reducing the server's forwarding load.</li> </ul>   |
| Recording Playback Transmission Protocol | <p>For playback streams:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TCP:</b> Offers better video smoothness but may have some delay. It is recommended to choose it in poor network conditions to ensure the complete reception of streams.</li> <li><b>UDP:</b> Offers better real-time performance but may result in frame loss.</li> </ul>   |

| Parameter                 | Description   |
|---------------------------|---|
| Auto-Switch to Sub Stream | When the number of windows exceeds the set value, the main stream automatically switches to the sub stream. Valid range: 1-64.  |
| Packets Reordering        | When enabled, the system will automatically detect and reorder any out-of-order streams. Generally, reordering improves the image quality and smoothness, though there might be a slight delay.   |
| Anti Packet Loss          | Packet loss can affect audio and video quality. If you encounter issues such as image stuttering in live videos, we recommend enabling this function, though there might be a slight delay.   |
| GPU Decoding              | When enabled, live videos and recordings are decoded using the GPU of the current login PC, which reduces CPU load and improves the number of decoding channels and video smoothness.<br><br> <b>Note:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The PC must be configured with an Intel or NVIDIA graphics card; AMD graphics card is currently not supported.</li> <li>Enabling both GPU decoding and intelligent mark simultaneously may affect the overlay of intelligent marks on live video.</li> </ul> |
| Intelligent Mark          | When enabled, the target detection box(es) of intelligent detection will be overlaid on the live video.<br><br> <b>Note:</b><br>The camera side needs to enable perimeter defense, mixed traffic detection, face recognition, and vehicle recognition functions.   |
| Playback Preview          | When enabled, you can preview the playback thumbnail on the recording playback timeline.  |

## 9.5.2 Snapshot

**Video Application > Media Config > Snapshot** : Configure the snapshot mode and parameters.

### Snapshot Parameters

Continuous Snapshot Interval  Second

Continuous Snapshots  snapshot(s)

Snapshot Format  JPG  PNG

| Parameter                    | Description                             |
|------------------------------|---|
| Continuous Snapshot Interval | Time interval between two snapshots.    |
| Continuous Snapshots         | Number of snapshots to take every time. |
| Snapshot Format              | Set the format of snapshots, JPG or PNG |

## 9.5.3 Recording

**Video Application > Media Config > Recording** : Configure recording format (ts or mp4).

### Local Recording

Local Recording Format

### Downloaded Recording

Downloaded Recording Format

Save

Restore

## 9.5.4 PTZ

**System Config> Media Service Config > PTZ Mgt** : Configure PTZ control parameters.

### PTZ Release Configuration

PTZ Release Time(s):

Confirm

### Preemption Policy Configuration

PTZ Services:

Confirm

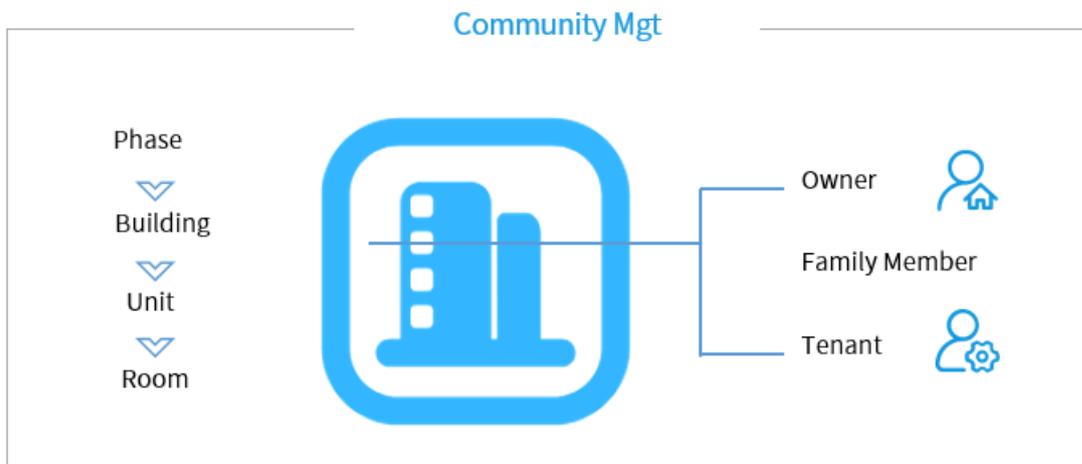
- PTZ release time: When the PTZ without being operated for a specified release time and enters the idle status, any user can control it without preemption, and the originally locked PTZ will be unlocked automatically.
- Preemption policy configuration: When multiple users attempt to operate the same PTZ simultaneously, the system determines the preemption strategy based on user priority and the order of operations.

## 10 Room Management

---

Go to **Basic Config > Community Mgt**.

Manage the information of rooms and residents in the community. By establishing a community information file, you can quickly learn about the rooms and residents in the community and improve the efficiency of community management.

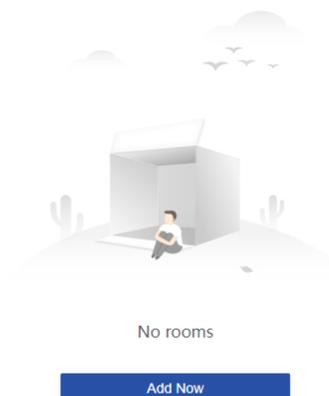
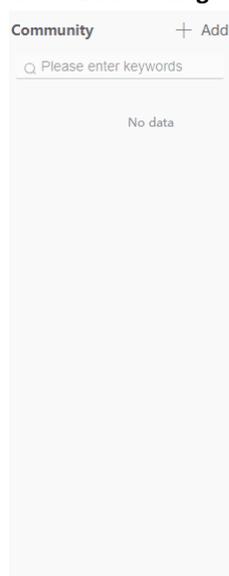


- **Community Room Management:** Add phases/buildings/units/rooms to the community according to the actual occupancy situation. You can also edit or delete community information here.
- **Resident Management:** Associate residents with rooms based on their occupancy status (owner/family member/tenant).

## 10.1 Community Room Management

Add phases/buildings/units/rooms to the community according to the actual occupancy situation. You can also edit or delete community information here.

Go to **Basic Config > Room Mgt.**



### 10.1.1 Add Room

1. Click **Add Now**. A page as shown below appears.

Add ✕

\* Community Nam...

\* Phase:

\* Phase Name:

\* Building No. Ran...  -

\* Units per Buildin...

\* Floors above Gro...

Underground Flo...

\* Rooms per Floor:

2. Enter the community name, phase(1-20), phase name, building number range (1-99), units per building (1-99), floors above ground (1-99), underground floors (0-99) and rooms per floor (1-99).

**Note:** Up to 5000 rooms can be added in total.

3. Click **OK**.

## 10.1.2 Manage Room

View the added rooms in the room list.

The screenshot displays the 'Room Management' interface. At the top, a 'Batch Add' dropdown is visible. A summary bar shows: Total Phases: 1, Total Buildings: 5, Total Units: 5, Total Rooms: 25, Total Residents: 3, and a link to 'Community Room Statistics'. Below this, a 'Room Statistics Selected Range' bar shows: Unit 1, Total Rooms: 5, Total Residents: 3. The main area is divided into three sections: a tree view on the left showing a hierarchy of Community (Building 1-5, Unit 1), a central 'Room' list with checkboxes and edit/delete icons for rooms like 1F-101, 2F-201, 3F-301, 4F-401, and 5F-501, and a right-hand pane showing details for three residents: RobertOwner, MaryFamily Me..., and ThomasTenant, including their gender, age, and image status.

- Community room statistics: View the total number of phases, buildings, units, rooms, and residents in the community.
- Room statistics in selected range: View the total number of rooms and residents within the selected phase/building/unit.
- Edit name: Hover the mouse over a community/phase/building/unit/room name, and click to edit the name.
- Add phase: Hover the mouse over a community and click to add a phase and its subordinate level within the community.
- Add building: Hover the mouse over a phase and click to add a building and its subordinate level within the phase.
- Add unit: Hover the mouse over a building and click to add a unit and its subordinate level within the building.
- Add room: Hover the mouse over a unit and click to add a floor and a room within the unit.

- Delete community/phase/building/unit: Hover the mouse over a community/phase/building/unit and click  to delete it.
- Delete room: Select room(s), click , and then confirm to delete the selected room(s).



**Note:**

Deleting a room will remove the room information of personnel associated with it, but it will not delete the personnel themselves.

## 10.2 Resident Management

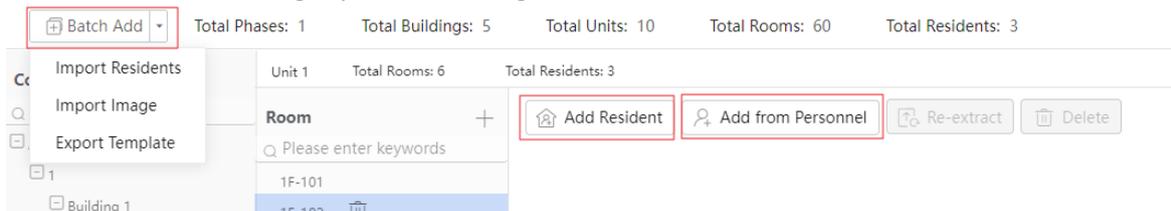
Associate residents with rooms based on their occupancy status (owner/family member/tenant).



**Note:**

- Each room can be associated with up to 10 residents, with only one resident can be specified as the owner.
- A person can be associated with multiple rooms (no upper limit) and can be an owner, a family member, or a tenant in different rooms simultaneously. However, a resident cannot be associated with a room using different identities.

You can add residents using any of the following 3 methods.



### 10.2.1 Add Manually

You can enroll resident information, including identity information, room information, face image, vehicle information, and card.

1. Select a room and click **Add Resident**. A page as shown below appears.

The 'Add Resident' form is displayed in a modal window. It has a blue header with the title 'Add Resident' and a close button. On the left is a sidebar with navigation options: 'Resident Info' (selected), 'Face Image', 'Vehicle Info', and 'Card'. The main form area is divided into two sections: 'Resident Info' and 'Room Information'.  
 The 'Resident Info' section includes:  
 - Name:   
 - Mobile Phone:   
 - Email Address:   
 - Gender:  Male,  Female,  Unknown  
 - ID Card Number:  (with a dropdown menu set to 'Passport')  
 The 'Room Information' section includes:  
 - A '+ Add' button.  
 - Room:   
 - Resident Type:   
 - Start Date:   
 At the bottom right are three buttons: 'Save&Continue', 'OK', and 'Cancel'.

2. Complete the resident information.

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| Identity Info | Name (required), mobile phone number, email address, ID number (choose the ID type from the list, and then input the ID number), and gender.  |
| Room Info     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Room: Select a specific room.</li> <li>Resident type: Owner, family member, and tenant.</li> <li>Start date: Cannot be earlier than the current time.</li> <li>Expiration date: Cannot be earlier than the start date. Required for tenants; optional for owners and family members. No expiration date selected means permanently valid.</li> </ul> <p>If the resident has multiple rooms, you can click <b>Add</b> to add more room information.</p> |

3. (Optional) Upload the resident's face images.

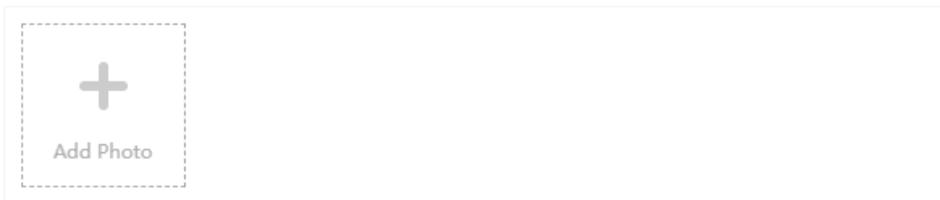


**Note:**

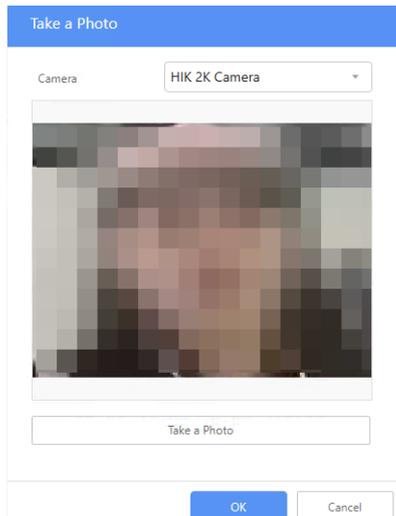
Image verification is enabled by default. To disable it, see [Face Image Verification](#).

Click **Add Photo**. Choose a way to add photos:

Face Image (No more than 6 images. Range from 10KB to 5MB. JPG only).



- Upload: Select a photo of the person from the PC and upload it.
- Take a photo: Select a camera to view its real-time screen on the PC. Click **Take a Photo** to capture the current frame. Click **OK** to save the photo, or click **Retry** to take another one.



**Note:**

- Please first enable [HTTPS](#) and log in via the HTTPS protocol before taking photos.
  - The camera device supports USB cameras and the built-in camera of the computer. If you are using a USB camera, connect it to the PC in advance.
- Remote collection: Select a face recognition access control device and click **Remote Collection**. After the device completes face collection, you can check the collected photo on the client. Click **Re-Collect** if necessary, or click **OK** to complete the collection.

 **Note:**  
Only some access control devices support remote collection.

- (Optional) Add the person's vehicle information. Up to 6 vehicles are allowed per person.

(1) On the **Vehicle Info** tab, click **Add**.

(2) Enter the license plate number and select a validity period.

 **Note:**  
Vehicles added/edited/deleted here will be automatically synced to **Parking Mgt > Authorized Vehicle**. To sync vehicles to devices, see operations in [Vehicle Data Sync](#). Only vehicles within the validity period can access the gates at the entrance and exit.

- (Optional) Add card information.

(1) Go to the **Card** tab.

(2) Click **Configure Card Enrollment**, and configure parameters as needed. (It only needs to be configured once and card information can be then read for multiple people.)

| Read Mode   | Description   |
|-------------|---|
| Local       | <p>Connect the card enroller to the PC's port, and then place the card on the enroller to read/enroll it.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b><br/>On the PC, right-click <b>Computer</b>, select <b>Manage &gt; Device Manager &gt; Ports (COM &amp; LPT)</b>, and check for the <b>USB Serial Device (COMX)</b>, where <b>X</b> is the serial port number.</p>   |
| Common Card | <p>Common card supports card reading only.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Connect the card enroller to the PC's port.</li> <li>2. Select the card enroller model: (O)EC-W1D-EMC or (O)EC-W2D-M.</li> <li>3. To swipe a card on the general access control device/access controller, place the configuration card on the card enroller, click <b>Sync Configuration Card</b>, and then swipe it on the general access control device/access controller.</li> </ol> <p> <b>Note:</b><br/>The configuration card is used to send the common card information to the general access control device/access controller.</p>   |
| MIFARE Card | <p>MIFARE card supports card reading and enrollment. And you can also encrypt sectors to prevent from data leakage.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px; background-color: #f9f9f9;"> <p><b>Card Enrollment Config</b></p> <p>Read Mode <input checked="" type="radio"/> Local <input type="radio"/> Remote</p> <p>Card Type <input type="text" value="MIFARE Card"/></p> <p>Serial Port for Car... <input type="text" value="Serial Port1"/></p> <hr/> <p><b>Card Encryption Config</b></p> <p>*Old Key <input type="text" value="....."/></p> <p>New Key <input type="text"/></p> <p>*Sector No. <input type="text" value="10"/></p> <p>Configuration Card <input type="text" value="Sync Configuration Card"/> </p> <p style="color: red; font-size: small;">Please place the card on the collection device first.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"> <input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/> </p> </div> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Connect the card enroller to the PC's port.</li> </ol> <p> <b>Note:</b><br/>Only (O)EC-W2D-M supports reading the MIFARE card. So you don't need to select the card enroller model.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Card encryption configuration: Enter the card's old key and sector number to encrypt the specified sector. To change the key, please enter the new key.</li> <li>3. To swipe a card on the general access control device/access controller, place the configuration card on the card enroller, click <b>Sync Configuration Card</b>, and then swipe it on the general access control device/access controller.</li> </ol> <p> <b>Note:</b><br/>The configuration card is used to send the encryption card information to the general access control device/access controller.</p> |
| Remote      | <p>Select an access control device as collection device, and then swipe a card on it to read the card.</p>  |

| Read Mode | Description   |
|-----------|---|
|           |  <b>Note:</b><br>This feature is only available to certain access control devices. Please refer to the actual interface. |

(3) Click **Add** to add cards.

 **Note:**  
 Up to 8 cards can be added. The number of cards supported may vary with device; if the device's capacity is less than the number of cards an individual has, only a portion of the cards can be synced successfully.

| Parameter              | Description  |
|------------------------|--|
| Card Verification Type | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Common Card: Can open doors with access permissions normally without triggering an alarm.</li> <li>• Duress Card: Can open doors with access permissions normally while simultaneously triggering a duress alarm.</li> </ul>  |
| Card Number            | Read or enroll the card.<br> <b>Note:</b><br>Preparation: (Local)Place the card on the card enroller; (Remote)Swipe the card on the access control device. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Read card: Click <b>Start</b> to read the card.</li> <li>• Enroll card (only when the MIFARE card is read locally): Enter the card number manually and then click <b>Start</b>; or, click <b>Start</b> to read the physical card number.</li> </ul> |
| Card Password          | Only cards for general access control devices need to be configured with a card password. <b>Card Password</b> is hidden by default. You can enable it in <a href="#">Function Switch</a> .  |

6. Click **OK** to finish or click **Save&Continue** to add more resident information.

## 10.2.2 Add from Personnel

Select persons from [Person Library](#) and add them as residents.

1. Select a room and click **Add from Personnel**. An **Add Resident** page appears.
2. Select residents from the left person list and click **>>** to add them to the selected list.

 **Note:**  
 Up to 200 people can be displayed for each department. People not displayed can be found by search, with up to 200 displayed.

Add Resident
✕

**Person** ⓘ

🔍 Please enter keywords

📁 dept

- AA
- BB
- CC

Selected(2)

🗑 Delete

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Name | Department | Resident Type | Start Date   | Expiration Date |
|--------------------------|------|------------|---------------|--------------|-----------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | AA   | dept       | Owner ▾       | 2024-08-20 📅 | Please select 📅 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | BB   | dept       | Tenant ▾      | 2024-08-20 📅 | 2024-08-31 📅    |

OK
Cancel

- Select the resident type, start date, and expiration date for each person.



**Note:**

- Start date: Cannot be earlier than the current time.
- Expiration date: Cannot be earlier than the start date. Required for tenants; optional for owners/ family members. No expiration date selected means permanently valid.
- Modifying the start/expiration date will be automatically synced to the person's **Validity Period**, while modifying the person's validity period not affect start/expiration date.

- Click **OK**.

## 10.2.3 Add in Batches

Import residents in batches using a template.

- Prepare a template.

- (1) Click the drop-down arrow next to **Batch Add** and select **Export Template**.

|   | A               | B                 | C             | D         | E                    | F          | G             | H         | I       | J             | K          | L              |
|---|-----------------|-------------------|---------------|-----------|----------------------|------------|---------------|-----------|---------|---------------|------------|----------------|
| 1 | Name (Required) | Gender (Required) | Mobile Number | Email     | ID Card Number       | Phase Name | Building Name | Unit Name | Room No | Resident Type | Start Date | ExpirationDate |
| 2 | zhongshan       | 1                 | 180XXXXXXXX   | ab@ba.com | 37XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX | Stage1     | Building1     | Unit1     | 101     | 1             | 2023/11/16 | 2023/11/17     |
| 3 |                 |                   |               |           |                      |            |               |           |         |               |            |                |
| 4 |                 |                   |               |           |                      |            |               |           |         |               |            |                |
| 5 |                 |                   |               |           |                      |            |               |           |         |               |            |                |
| 6 |                 |                   |               |           |                      |            |               |           |         |               |            |                |

- (2) Complete the resident information in the template and save it.
- (3) Name the resident images based on this format: *Mobile Phone Number\_No..jpg* (e.g. 123456\_3.jpg). Up to 6 images are allowed per resident. And then package all images into a .zip format file.

- Import the template.

- (1) Click the drop-down arrow next to **Batch Add** and select **Import Residents**.
- (2) Click **Upload File** and select the modified template file from local.

Batch Import

Fields marked with an asterisk (\*) are required.

📁
Upload File

Only XLSX files allowed.

OK
Cancel

- (3) Click **OK**.

 **Note:** If the import failed, please modify the content according to the error message.

3. Import images.

(1) Click the drop-down arrow next to **Batch Add** and select **Import Image**.

(2) Click **Upload File** and select the prepared compressed package (.zip) from local.

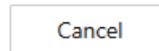


Please select the file to import.

Resident image naming format: Mobile Phone Number\_No.jpg. Up to 6 images are allowed for each resident, each range from 10KB to 5MB.



Please import a .zip file no larger than 500MB.

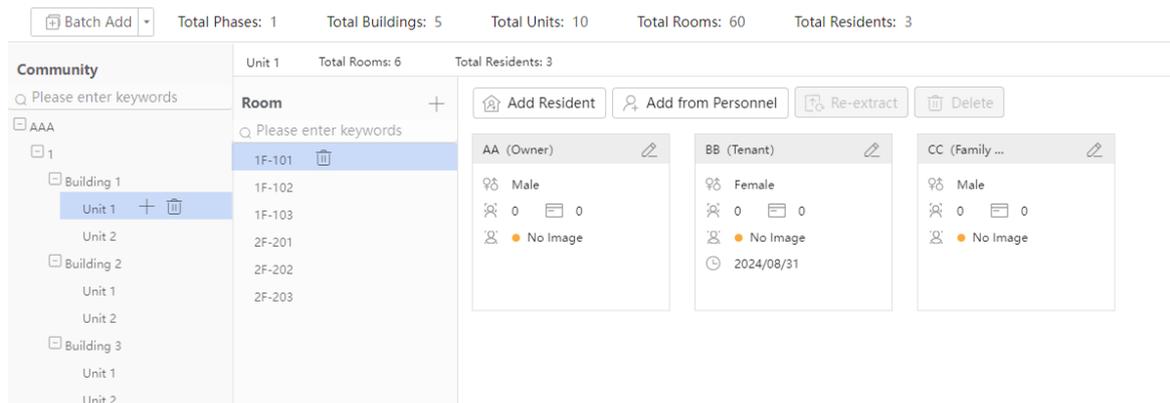


(3) Click **OK**.

 **Note:** If the import failed, please modify the content according to the error message.

## 10.2.4 Manage Resident

Select a room to view the residents under it. The displayed resident information includes name, resident type, gender, mobile phone number, number of images, image feature extraction status, number of cards, and the expiration date.



- Unlink: Select a resident and click **Delete** to remove the resident from the room.
- Edit: Click  in the card's upper-right corner to modify the resident information.
- Re-extract: Select a resident and click **Re-extract** to re-extract the feature from the resident image.

## 11 Personnel Management

Go to **Basic Config > Personnel Mgt.**

You can manage long-term residents within the area, such as company employees, residential community inhabitants, school faculty and students, allowing functions like access control permissions management and attendance management.

- Department Management: Create departments according to the actual organization structure to manage personnel in different groups.
- Personnel Management: Add person information to departments one by one or in batches, including the basic information, room information, face image, vehicle information, card, [Custom Attribute](#), etc.

Department

Person ID  Name  ID Card Num...  Feature Extra... All Valid Period All

Plate Number

Search Criteria Config Search Reset

+ Add Delete Change Depart... Import Export More Enrollment List

| Person ID | Name   | Gender | Depart... | ID Card ... | Card Inf... | Mobile ... | Feature Extr... | Validity ... | Visit Validity Period | Plat | Operation |
|-----------|--------|--------|-----------|-------------|-------------|------------|-----------------|--------------|-----------------------|------|-----------|
| 001       | James  | Male   | dept      |             | 1 card(s)   |            | Extracted       | Valid        | Permanently Valid     | SAI  |           |
| 002       | David  | Male   | dept      |             | 1 card(s)   |            | Extracted       | Valid        | Permanently Valid     | SAI  |           |
| 003       | Robert | Male   | dept      |             | 1 card(s)   |            | Extracted       | Valid        | Permanently Valid     | SAI  |           |

## 11.1 Department Management

You can create departments according to the actual organization structure to manage personnel in different groups.

By default, there is a root department which cannot be deleted, but can be renamed. New departments are added under the root departments.

**Note:** Up to 10 levels of departments are allowed.

### Add a Department

Click **+** for the department, input the department name and then click **OK**, a sub-department will be added.

Department

00:00:40:91

Q Please enter keywords

dept +

dept3 +

dept1

dept2

Add Department ×

\*Department

OK Cancel

### Import Departments

Import departments in batches using template.

1. Click **Import**, select **Import Departments**, download the spreadsheet template.

Department

Q Please enter keywords

dept

Department1 +

Department2

Department3

Department5

Person ID  Name

Plate Number

+ Add Delete Change Depart... Import Export

| Person ID | Name     | Gender |
|-----------|----------|--------|
| 001       | Daniel   | Male   |
| 002       | Matth... | Male   |
| 003       | Susan    | Female |

Import Departments

Import Personnel Info

Import Face Photo

Import from Child Domain

## Import Departments ✕

1. Download the template and then fill in information following the example.

 [download template](#)

2. Please select the file to import.

 Upload File

It is recommended to import no more than 1000 items at a time. Only XLSX files allowed.

OK

Cancel

2. Fill in the departments to be imported in the template. Fields marked with an asterisk (\*) are mandatory.



**Note:**

It is recommended to import no more than 1000 entries at a time, otherwise the import may be very slow.

3. Click  Upload File, upload the completed template.

4. Click **OK** to complete the import.

### Rename Department

Click  for the department to change its name. After editing, click **OK** to save it.

### Delete Department

Click  for the department to delete it.



**Note:** Cannot delete the root department and departments containing sub-departments or person.

### Refresh Department

If a department was modified on another client, the department information displayed on this page may not update automatically. Please click  next to the root department name to refresh manually.

## 11.2 Add Person

Add person information to departments one by one or in batches, including the basic information, room information, face image, vehicle information, card, [Custom Attribute](#), etc.



**Note:**

Residents added in [Resident Management](#) will be automatically synced to the root department.

### 11.2.1 Add in Batches

Import personnel information and face photos in batches.

**Department**

Q Please enter keywords

- dept
  - Department1 +
  - Department2
  - Department3
  - Department5

Person ID  Name

Plate Number

+ Add Delete Change Depart... Import Export

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Person ID | Name     | Gender |
|--------------------------|-----------|----------|--------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 001       | Daniel   | Male   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 002       | Matth... | Male   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 003       | Susan    | Female |

Import Departments  
Import Personnel Info  
Import Face Photo  
Import from Child Domain

## Import Personnel Information

Import personnel information in batches through templates.

- To download the default template, click **Import > Download Template**.

Import Personnel Information

1. Download the template and then fill in information following the example.

[download template](#)

2. Please select the file to import.

It is recommended to import no more than 1000 items at a time. Only XLSX files allowed.

Overwrite Duplicate Data

- In the template, enter the person information that you want to import. Fields marked with an asterisk (\*) are required.

**Note:**  
It is recommended to import no more than 1000 entries at a time, otherwise the import may be very slow.

- In the **Batch Import** dialog box, click **Upload File** to select the file.
- (Optional) Select **Overwrite Duplicate Data**. When an employee ID already exists, the corresponding employee's information will be overwritten and updated. If not selected, the import will fail if the imported employee ID duplicates an existing employee ID.
- Click **OK**.

## Import Face Photos

Batch import face photos using a .ZIP file.

- Name the photos as *Person ID\_No.*.jpg. Up to 6 photos are allowed per person. And then pack all photos into a .ZIP file.
- Select a target department from the left-side department tree, and then click **Import > Import Face Photo**.
- Click **Upload File** to upload the ZIP file.

Batch Import Photos ✕

Please select the file to import.

The naming rule of person images: Person ID\_Number.jpg. Up to 6 images are allowed per person, each range from 10KB to 5MB.

 Upload File Please import a .zip file no larger than 500MB.

OK Cancel

4. Click **OK**.

## 11.2.2 Add One by One

Select the target department from the left-side department tree, and click **Add**. Enroll the person's basic information, room information, face image, vehicle information, card, etc., set access permissions, add persons to the face library, and then click **OK**.

### Basic Information

Add
✕

Basic Information

Room Information

Face Image

Vehicle Info

Card

Permission Group

Face Library

Basic Information

\* Person ID

\* Name

\* Personnel Type Common Personnel ?

ID Card Number Passport

Visit Validity Period Permanently Valid

Date of Birth

Gender  Male  Female  Unknown

Mobile Phone Nu...

E-mail

Department deot

OK Cancel

| Parameters           | Description   |
|----------------------|---|
| Identity Information | Enter the person ID (letters/digits/underscores/hyphens), name and other information as needed.   |
| Personnel Type       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Common Personnel: Access permissions are determined by their permission groups and verification rules.</li> <li>Super Personnel (<b>applies only to access controllers</b>): Can access doors they have permission for, bypassing restrictions like keep closed, anti-passback, interlocking (excluding multi-factor authentication); verification will fail for doors that they have no permission.</li> <li>Unauthorized Personnel (<b>applies only to access controllers</b>): Cannot access any door. Verification attempts on a door they have permission for will not unlock the door but will trigger an unauthorized access alarm; verification will fail for doors that they have no permission.</li> </ul> |
| ID Card Number       | Select the ID type from the list, and then input the ID number.   |

| Parameters               | Description  |
|--------------------------|--|
| Visit Validity Period    | <p>The visitor can access with card, face recognition, or password only within the set period.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Only within the validity period can the credentials (face, card, password, etc.) be successfully verified on authorized access control devices.</li> <li>After the validity period expires, even if the visitor has access permission, verification will not succeed. If the access control device is also used for recording attendance, no attendance records will be generated (except pass-thru records).</li> </ul> <p> <b>Note:</b><br/>You can choose Permanently Valid, 1 Day, 7 Days, 30 Days or Custom.<br/>When custom validity period, the earliest start time of the visit validity period is 00:00 on the current day, the latest end time must be later than the start time.</p> |
| Extend Door Opening Time | <p><b>(Applies only to access controllers)</b><br/>Upon successful verification on a door with access permission, the door opening time is three times the door opening time set on the access controller, facilitating the passage of people with mobility impairments.</p>   |
| Door Opening Password    | <p>Door opening passwords can be generated automatically or entered manually.<br/>After a door opening password is set, the person can use the password to access specified doors configured in <a href="#">Access Permission Config</a>.</p>  |
| Others                   | <p>Configure <a href="#">Custom Attribute</a> as needed.</p>   |

### (Optional) Room Information

1. Click **Add** in Room Information.
2. Then complete the information. Rooms are created in [Room Management](#).

+ Add

---

\*Room:

\*Resident Type:

\*Move-in Date:

Expiration Date:

\*No expiration date means permanently valid.

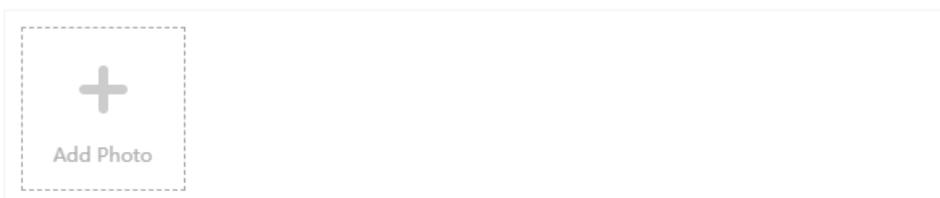
 **Note:**  
Modifying the move-in/expiration date will be automatically synced to the person's [Validity Period](#), while modifying the person's validity period not affect move-in/expiration date.

### (Optional) Face Image

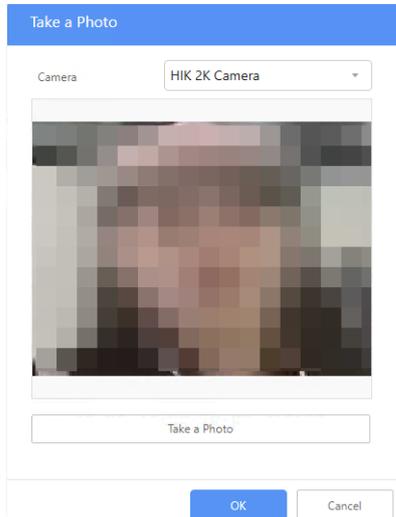
 **Note:**  
Image verification is enabled by default. To disable it, see [Face Image Verification](#).

Click **Add Photo**. Choose a way to add photos:

Face Image (No more than 6 images. Range from 10KB to 5MB. JPG only).

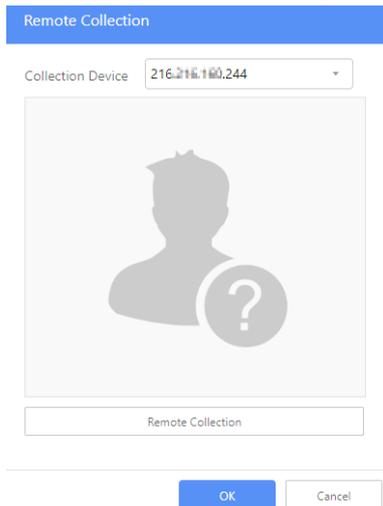


- Upload: Select a photo of the person from the PC and upload it.
- Take a photo: Select a camera to view its real-time screen on the PC. Click **Take a Photo** to capture the current frame. Click **OK** to save the photo, or click **Retry** to take another one.



 **Note:**

- Please first enable [HTTPS](#) and log in via the HTTPS protocol before taking photos.
  - The camera device supports USB cameras and the built-in camera of the computer. If you are using a USB camera, connect it to the PC in advance.
- Remote collection: Select a face recognition access control device and click **Remote Collection**. After the device completes face collection, you can check the collected photo on the client. Click **Re-Collect** if necessary, or click **OK** to complete the collection.



 **Note:**

Only some access control devices support remote collection.

After the photo is uploaded, the feature extraction status is Not Extracted. Features will be extracted after saving the information.

### (Optional) Vehicle Information

Add the person's vehicle information. Up to 6 vehicles are allowed per person.

1. On the **Vehicle Info** tab, click **Add**.

Vehicle Info (Up to 6 vehicles are allowed. No validity period means permanently valid).

+ Add

Vehicle1 

\*Plate Number

Valid Period  ~  

2. Enter the license plate number and select a validity period.



**Note:**

Vehicles added/edited/deleted here will be automatically synced to **Parking Mgt > Authorized Vehicle**. To sync vehicles to devices, see operations in [Vehicle Data Sync](#). Only vehicles within the validity period can access the gates at the entrance and exit.

### (Optional) Card Information

Supports reading and enrolling cards.

1. Go to the **Card** tab.

Card Information Please place the card on the collection device... Read Mode : Local Card Encryption Type : Com...

+ Add (↔) Start  Configure Card E...

Card1 

\*Card Verification ...

\*Card Number  ?  
 This field is required.

Card Password  ?

2. Click **Configure Card Enrollment**, and configure parameters as needed. (It only needs to be configured once and card information can be then read for multiple people.)

| Read Mode   | Description   |
|-------------|---|
| Local       | <p>Connect the card enroller to the PC's port, and then place the card on the enroller to read/enroll it.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b><br/>           On the PC, right-click <b>Computer</b>, select <b>Manage &gt; Device Manager &gt; Ports (COM &amp; LPT)</b>, and check for the <b>USB Serial Device (COMX)</b>, where X is the serial port number.</p> |
| Common Card | <p>Common card supports card reading only.</p> <p>(1) Connect the card enroller to the PC's port.</p> <p>(2) Select the card enroller model: (O)EC-W1D-EMC or (O)EC-W2D-M.</p> <p>(3) To swipe a card on the general access control device/access controller, place the configuration card on the card enroller, click <b>Sync Configuration Card</b>, and then swipe it on the general access control device/access controller.</p>    |

| Read Mode | Description   |
|-----------|---|
|           | <p> <b>Note:</b><br/>The configuration card is used to send the common card information to the general access control device/access controller.</p> <p><b>MIFARE Card</b><br/>MIFARE card supports card reading and enrollment. And you can also encrypt sectors to prevent from data leakage.</p> <div> <p><b>Card Enrollment Config</b></p> <p>Read Mode <input checked="" type="radio"/> Local <input type="radio"/> Remote</p> <p>Card Type <input type="text" value="MIFARE Card"/></p> <p>Serial Port for Car... <input type="text" value="Serial Port1"/></p> <p><b>Card Encryption Config</b></p> <p>* Old Key <input type="text" value="....."/></p> <p>New Key <input type="text"/></p> <p>* Sector No. <input type="text" value="10"/></p> <p>Configuration Card <input type="text" value="Sync Configuration Card"/> </p> <p>Please place the card on the collection device first.</p> <p><input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/></p> </div> <p>(1) Connect the card enroller to the PC's port.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b><br/>Only (O)EC-W2D-M supports reading the MIFARE card. So you don't need to select the card enroller model.</p> <p>(2) Card encryption configuration: Enter the card's old key and sector number to encrypt the specified sector. To change the key, please enter the new key.</p> <p>(3) To swipe a card on the general access control device/access controller, place the configuration card on the card enroller, click <b>Sync Configuration Card</b>, and then swipe it on the general access control device/access controller.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b><br/>The configuration card is used to send the encryption card information to the general access control device/access controller.</p> |
| Remote    | <p>Select an access control device as collection device, and then swipe a card on it to read the card.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b><br/>This feature is only available to certain access control devices. Please refer to the actual interface.</p>  |

3. Click **Add** to add cards.

 **Note:**  
Up to 8 cards can be added. The number of cards supported may vary with device; if the device's capacity is less than the number of cards an individual has, only a portion of the cards can be synced successfully.

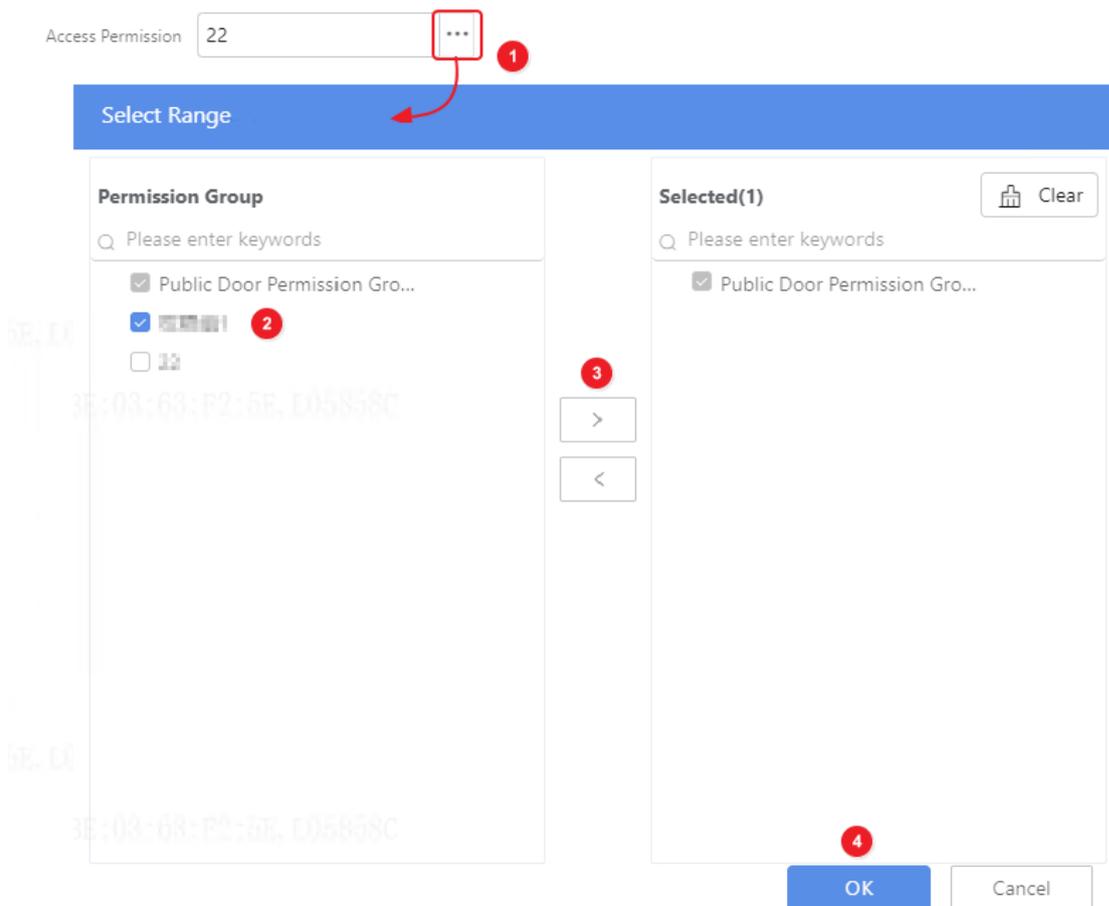
| Parameter              | Description   |
|------------------------|---|
| Card Verification Type | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Common Card: Can open doors with access permissions normally without triggering an alarm.</li> <li>• Duress Card: Can open doors with access permissions normally while simultaneously triggering a duress alarm.</li> </ul> |
| Card Number            | Read or enroll the card.  |

| Parameter     | Description  |
|---------------|--|
|               | <p> <b>Note:</b><br/>Preparation: (Local)Place the card on the card enroller; (Remote)Swipe the card on the access control device.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Read card: Click <b>Start</b> to read the card.</li> <li>• Enroll card (only when the MIFARE card is read locally): Enter the card number manually and then click <b>Start</b>; or, click <b>Start</b> to read the physical card number.</li> </ul> |
| Card Password | Only cards for general access control devices need to be configured with a card password. <b>Card Password</b> is hidden by default. You can enable it in <a href="#">Function Switch</a> .  |

### (Optional) Permission Group

Assign access permissions to personnel. Permission groups are created in [Access Permission Config](#).

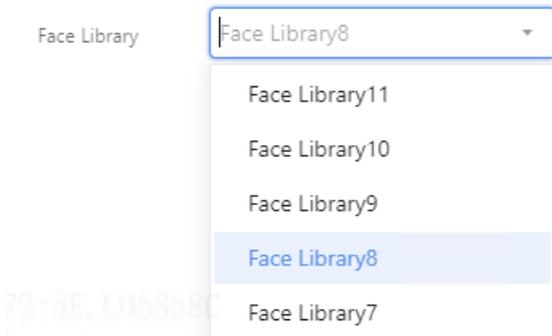
Click **...** and then select the permission group.



### (Optional) Face Library

Add face photos to a face library for monitoring. Face libraries are created in [Face Library Management](#).

Select a face library from the drop-down list.



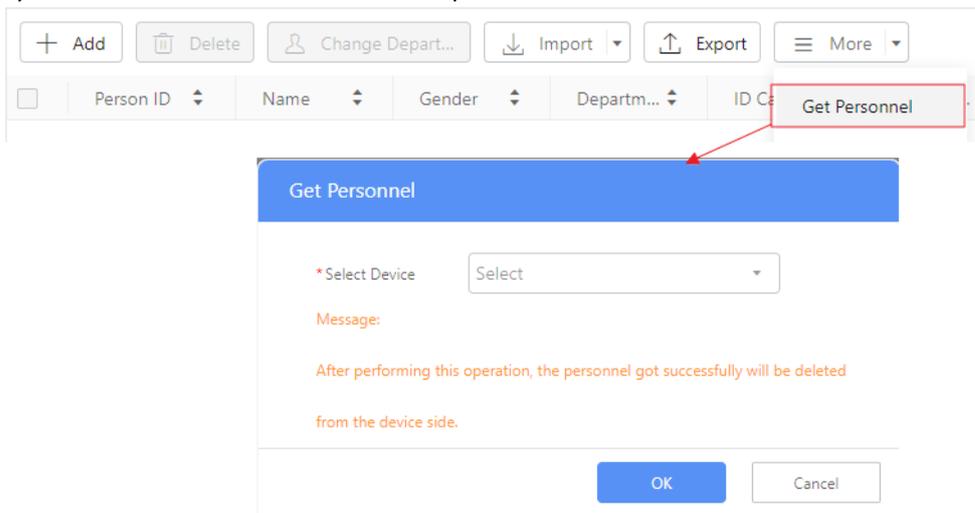
### 11.2.3 Get Personnel from Device Side

You can retrieve person information from access control devices to the platform.

**Note:**

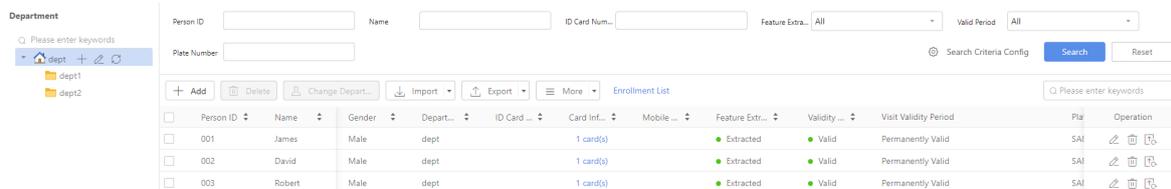
- This function is available on certain devices only. Please refer to the actual interface.
- Successfully retrieved person information will be deleted from the device.
- During the import process, the platform compares personnel names. If the device contains information about a person not listed on the platform, the platform will automatically create a new personnel entry. If both the device and the platform have information about the same person, the person information from the device will overwrite the existing information on the platform.

1. Click **Get Personnel**.
2. In the pop-up window, select the access control device(s) for sync and click **OK**. The person information will be synchronized from the device side to the platform.



## 11.3 Personnel Management

You can search, edit, delete, assign persons, and export person information.



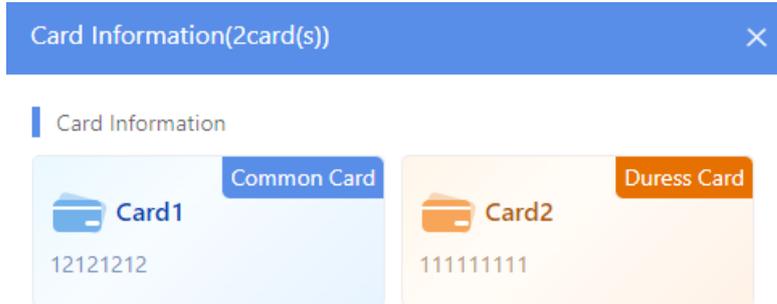
- Search: Set person ID, name, ID card number, feature extraction status as needed, and then click **Search**.

**Note:**

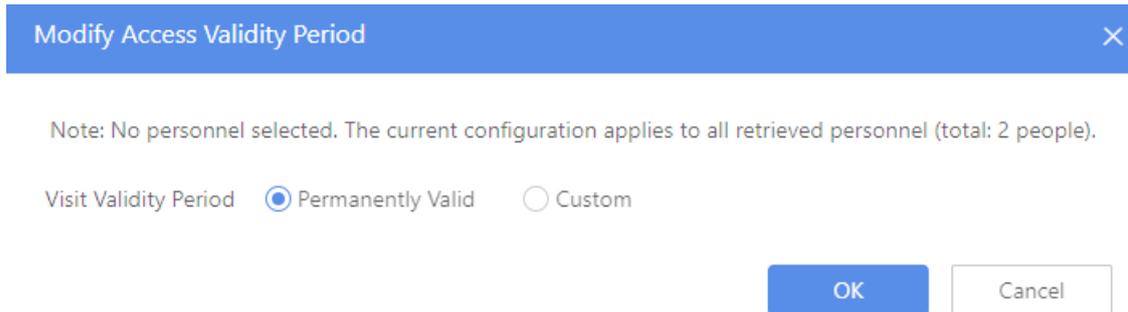
You can also set **Custom Attribute** as search criteria. Click **Search Criteria Config**, select up to 10 attributes, and then click **OK** to add them as search criteria.

- Edit person: Click in the **Operation** column to edit the person information.

- Delete person: Select person(s) to be deleted and click **Delete**, or click  in the **Operation** column.
- Change department: Select the department on the left-side department tree, select the person(s) on the right, and then click **Change Department** to move the person(s) to another department.
- Export: Select the department on the left-side department tree, click **Export** and select **Export Personnel Info** or **Export Personnel Info and Images**.
- Re-extract: If the extraction fails, select person(s) and click **More >Re-extract**.
- View card information: Click the number in the card information column to view the card type and card number.



- Batch modify person access validity period: Click **More >Access Validity Period** to modify the access validity period for multiple persons in batches.



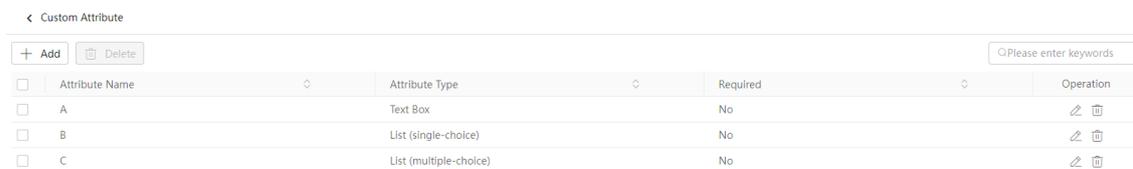
- If no persons are selected, the validity period of all found persons will be modified by default.
- If specific persons are selected, only the validity period of the selected persons will be modified.

## 11.4 Custom Attribute

You can add custom attributes as supplements to person information. These custom attributes are displayed when adding, viewing, and modifying person information.

### Add Attribute

1. Click **More > Custom Attribute** above the personnel list.



2. Click **Add**. Set the parameters by referring to the table, then click **Save**.

| Item           | Description  |
|----------------|--|
| Attribute Name | Enter the custom attribute name.   |
| Attribute Type | Choose one of the following type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Text Box</b>: When adding person, you need to manually enter the attribute information.</li> </ul> |

| Item     | Description  |
|----------|--|
|          | <div> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> <b>List (single-choice):</b> You can add multiple options and set a default option for the attribute. When adding person, you can choose only one option from the preset options. </li> </ul> <div> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> <b>List (multiple-choice):</b> You can add multiple options and set a default option for the attribute. When adding person, you can choose multiple options from the preset options. </li> </ul> <div> </div> |
| Required | If enabled, the attribute must be completed to submit the person information.  |

### Other Operations

- Edit attribute: Click  for the attribute to modify it. (Note: The attribute type cannot be changed.)
- Delete attribute: Select attribute(s) to be deleted and click **Delete**, or click  in the **Operation** column.

## 12 Visitor Management

Go to **Access&Attendance> Visitor Mgt.**

Visitors are those who temporarily need access to a restricted area. The platform provides a comprehensive service for visitors, from pre-registration to sign-out.

- Pre-register the visitor information and assign temporary access permissions to them. Visitors can then enter the specified area within the validity period using face recognition or card swiping. After passing through an access control device, a visitor record is automatically generated.

- When visitors leave, they can be signed out manually by an admin or automatically by the system after their access end time, generating a sign-out record. Upon sign-out, the visitor's access permissions are cleared, ensuring prompt data updates.
- Search visit and sign-out records of visitors to manage visit information.
- Monitors whether visitors enter authorized areas during authorized time. If not, an unauthorized area access alarm or an unauthorized time access alarm will be reported.

## 12.1 Registration

Register visitor information and assign access permissions.

Go to **Visitor Mgt > Registration**.



**Note:**

You can also enroll the visitor information on the UNV Guard app. Please refer to the user manual of the app.

### 12.1.1 Register Visitor

Click **Add** to register the visitor information (identity information, card information, image, license plate number, [Custom Attribute](#), etc) and associate access permission groups and access time, and then click **OK**.

#### Basic Information

The screenshot shows a 'Registration' window with a sidebar on the left containing 'Basic Info', 'Face Image', and 'Card'. The 'Basic Info' section is active and contains the following fields:

- Visitor Name**: Required field (marked with \*).
- Email Address**: Required field (marked with \*).
- Access Time**: Dropdown menu set to 'Custom', with a date range field showing '2025-08-06 00:00:00 - 2025-08-31 23:59:59'.
- ID Number**: Includes a dropdown menu set to 'Passport' and an adjacent text input field.
- Visitor Type**: Dropdown menu set to 'Visit'.
- Gender**: Radio buttons for 'Male' (selected), 'Female', and 'Unknown'.
- Permission Group**: Dropdown menu with '--Please select--' and a three-dot menu icon.
- Authorized Ar...**: Dropdown menu with '--Please select--', a question mark icon, and a three-dot menu icon.
- Plate No.**: Text input field.

At the bottom of the form, there are three buttons: 'Reset', 'OK', and 'Cancel'.

1. Complete the required information (fields marked with an asterisk \*) for the visitor.
2. Select the access time (1 Day, 7 Days, 30 Days or Custom) and the permission groups. The permission groups set which doors the visitor can access and need to be created in advance (see [Access Permission Config](#)).
3. (Optional) Select the ID type from the list, and then input the ID number.
4. (Optional) Add the visitor's vehicle information. One visitor can only be associated with one vehicle.



**Note:**

Vehicles added/edited/deleted here will be automatically synced to **Parking Mgt > Authorized Vehicle**. To sync vehicles to devices, see operations in [Vehicle Data Sync](#). Only vehicles within the validity period can access the gates at the entrance and exit.

5. (Optional) Authorize area(s) for the visitor. An alarm will be triggered if the visitor enters an unauthorized area.

 **Note:**

- Select smart NVR's video channels and smart IPCs as the authorized area.
- If an authorized area is configured, you must add a visitor photo. This photo will be used by smart devices to compare with the captured image to determine the visitor's permissions.
- After configuring the authorized area, you need to configure an [Area Monitoring](#) task for unauthorized access monitoring.

6. (Optional) Configure [Custom Attribute](#) as needed.

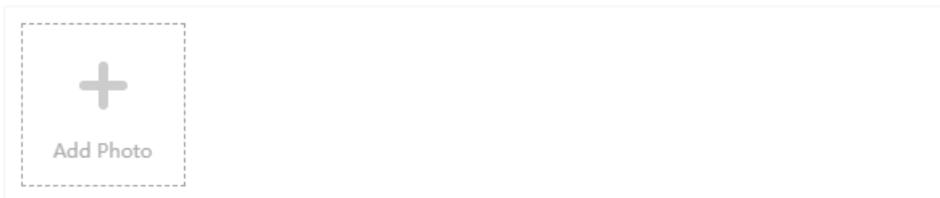
### (Optional) Face Image

 **Note:**

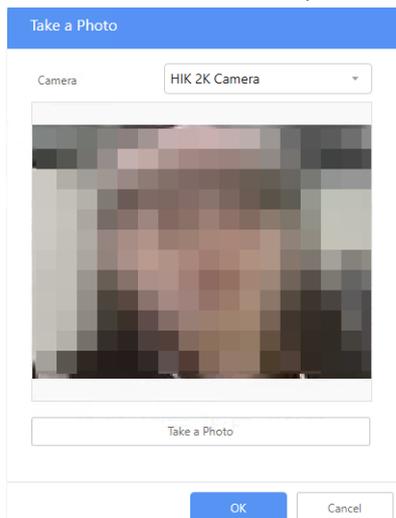
Image verification is enabled by default. To disable it, see [Face Image Verification](#).

Click **Add Photo**. Choose a way to add photos:

Face Image **(No more than 6 images. Range from 10KB to 5MB. JPG only).**



- Upload: Select a photo of the person from the PC and upload it.
- Take a photo: Select a camera to view its real-time screen on the PC. Click **Take a Photo** to capture the current frame. Click **OK** to save the photo, or click **Retry** to take another one.



 **Note:**

- Please first enable [HTTPS](#) and log in via the HTTPS protocol before taking photos.
  - The camera device supports USB cameras and the built-in camera of the computer. If you are using a USB camera, connect it to the PC in advance.
- Remote collection: Select a face recognition access control device and click **Remote Collection**. After the device completes face collection, you can check the collected photo on the client. Click **Re-Collect** if necessary, or click **OK** to complete the collection.

Remote Collection

Collection Device: 216.216.100.244



Remote Collection

OK Cancel

**Note:**  
Only some access control devices support remote collection.

After the photo is uploaded, the feature extraction status is Not Extracted. Features will be extracted after saving the information.

### (Optional) Card Information

Supports reading and enrolling cards.

1. Go to the **Card** tab.

Card Information

Card Number ?

Card Password ?

Read

Configure Card E...

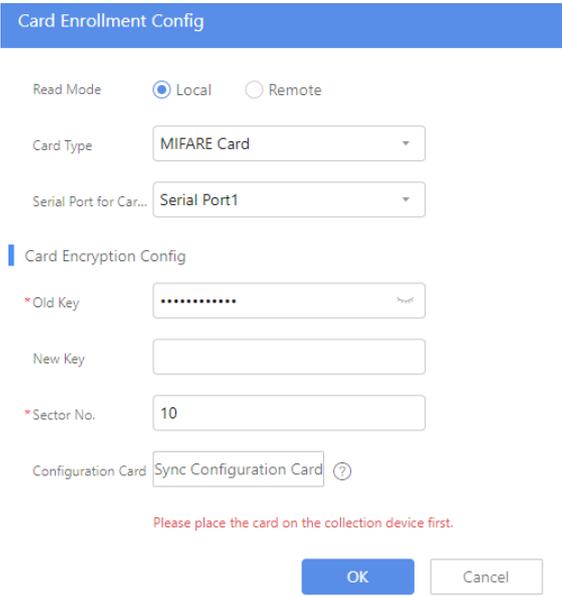
Please place the card on the collection device first. Read Mode : Local

Card Encryption Type : Common Card

**Note:**  
Only cards for general access control devices need to be configured with a card password. <Card Password> is hidden by default. You can enable it in [Function Switch](#).

2. Click **Configure Card Enrollment**, and configure parameters as needed. (It only needs to be configured once and card information can be then read for multiple people.)

| Read Mode   | Description  |
|-------------|--|
| Local       | Connect the card enroller to the PC's port, and then place the card on the enroller to read/enroll it. <p><b>Note:</b><br/>On the PC, right-click <b>Computer</b>, select <b>Manage&gt; Device Manager &gt; Ports (COM &amp; LPT)</b>, and check for the <b>USB Serial Device (COMX)</b>, where <b>X</b> is the serial port number.</p>  |
| Common Card | Common card supports card reading only. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Connect the card enroller to the PC's port.</li> <li>(2) Select the card enroller model: (O)EC-W1D-EMC or (O)EC-W2D-M.</li> <li>(3) To swipe a card on the general access control device/access controller, place the configuration card on the card enroller, click <b>Sync Configuration Card</b>, and then swipe it on the general access control device/access controller.</li> </ol> |

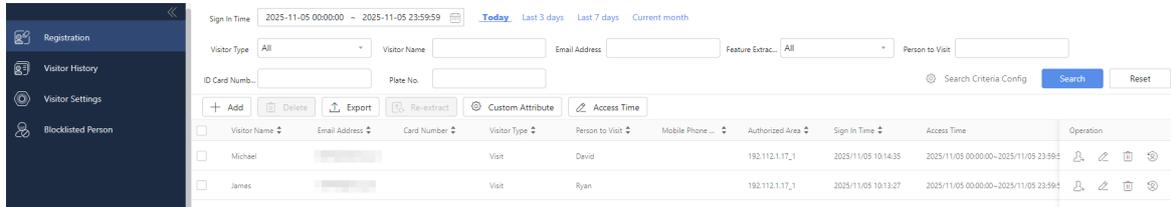
| Read Mode   | Description   |
|-------------|---|
|             | <p> <b>Note:</b><br/>The configuration card is used to send the common card information to the general access control device/access controller.</p>  |
| MIFARE Card | <p>MIFARE card supports card reading and enrollment. And you can also encrypt sectors to prevent from data leakage.</p>  <p>(1) Connect the card enroller to the PC's port.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b><br/>Only (O)EC-W2D-M supports reading the MIFARE card. So you don't need to select the card enroller model.</p> <p>(2) Card encryption configuration: Enter the card's old key and sector number to encrypt the specified sector. To change the key, please enter the new key.</p> <p>(3) To swipe a card on the general access control device/access controller, place the configuration card on the card enroller, click <b>Sync Configuration Card</b>, and then swipe it on the general access control device/access controller.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b><br/>The configuration card is used to send the encryption card information to the general access control device/access controller.</p> |
| Remote      | <p>Select an access control device as collection device, and then swipe a card on it to read the card.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b><br/>This feature is only available to certain access control devices. Please refer to the actual interface.</p>  |

3. Read or enroll the card.

| Read Mode | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| Local     | <p>Preparation: Place the card on the card enroller.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Read card: Click <b>Start</b> to read the card.</li> <li>• Enroll card (only for the MIFARE): Enter the card number manually and then click <b>Start</b>; or, click <b>Start</b> to read the physical card number.</li> </ul> |
| Remote    | <p>Preparation: Swipe the card on the access control device.</p> <p>Read card: Click <b>Read</b> to read the card.</p>  |

## 12.1.2 Visitor Management

You can view visitor status, edit, delete, export, search, and sign out visitors.



### Visitor Status

- **Unauthorized:** The visitor has no permission group assigned.
- **Registered:** The visitor has been assigned a permission group, but has not arrived yet.
- **Arrived:** The visitor has been verified at the access control devices.
- **Overstay:** The visitor has not signed out upon expiration of the access period.

### Sign out

Click  in the **Operation** column to sign out the visitor. When signed out, the visitor will be removed from the visitor list and the related access permission will also be cleared.



#### Note:

Visitors who haven't been signed out by the access permission end time will be automatically signed out at the set auto sign-out time (set in [Visitor Settings](#)).

### More Operations

- **Edit:** To edit the visitor information and access permissions, click  in the **Operation** column.
- **Delete:** To delete registered visitors, select the visitors to be deleted and click **Delete**, or click  in the **Operation** column. The visitor's access permissions will be revoked after deletion.
- **Export:** Select visitors, click **Export**.
- **Search:** Set criteria such as sign in time and visitor name as needed, and then click **Search**.



#### Note:

You can also set [Custom Attribute](#) as search criteria. Click **Search Criteria Config**, select up to 10 attributes, and then click **OK** to add them as search criteria.

- **Re-extract:** If the extraction fails, select visitor(s) and click **Re-extract**.
- **Convert Visitor to Personnel:** Click  in the **Operation** column to directly change a visitor into personnel.



#### Note:

After conversion, the visitor will be automatically signed out.

- **Batch modify visitor access time:** Click **Access Time** to modify the access time for multiple visitors in batches.



Note: 3 people selected

Access Time  

[Today](#) [Next 7 days](#) [Next 30 days](#)

- If no visitors are selected, the validity period of all found visitors will be modified by default.
- If specific visitors are selected, only the validity period of the selected visitors will be modified.

## 12.1.3 Custom Attribute

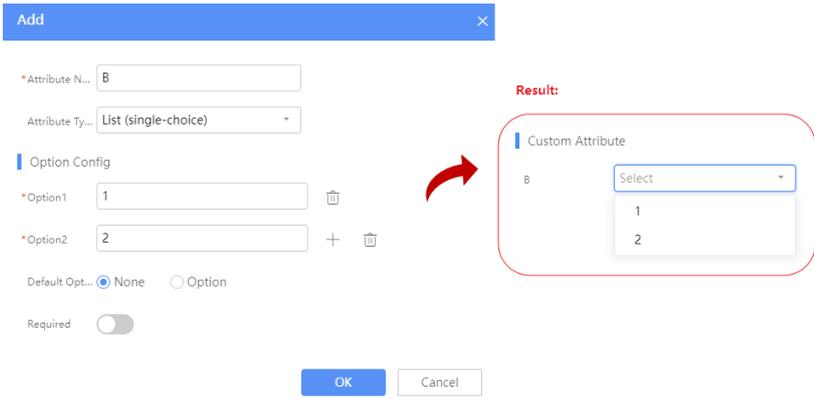
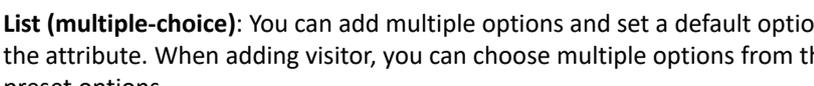
You can add custom attributes as supplements to visitor information. These custom attributes are displayed when adding, viewing, and modifying visitor information.

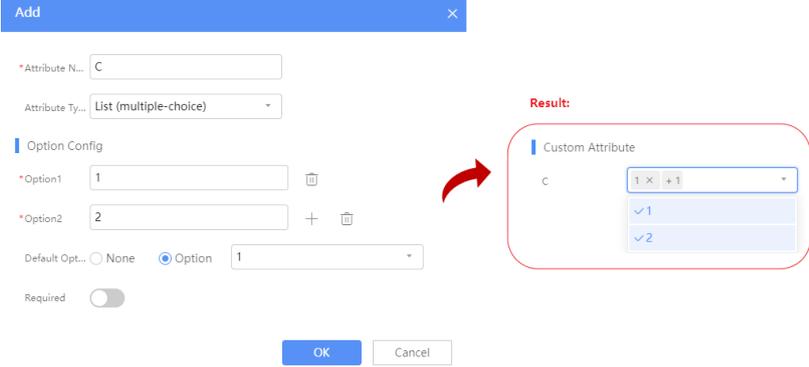
### Add Attribute

1. Click **Custom Attribute** above the above list.

| Attribute Name | Attribute Type         | Required | Operation   |
|----------------|------------------------|----------|---|
| A              | Text Box               | No       |   |
| B              | List (single-choice)   | No       |   |
| C              | List (multiple-choice) | No       |   |

2. Click **Add**. Set the parameters by referring to the table, then click **Save**.

| Item           | Description   |
|----------------|---|
| Attribute Name | Enter the custom attribute name.  |
| Attribute Type | <p>Choose one of the following type:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> <b>Text Box:</b> When adding visitor, you need to manually enter the attribute information.           <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;">  </div> </li> <li> <b>List (single-choice):</b> You can add multiple options and set a default option for the attribute. When adding visitor, you can choose only one option from the preset options.           <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;">  </div> </li> <li> <b>List (multiple-choice):</b> You can add multiple options and set a default option for the attribute. When adding visitor, you can choose multiple options from the preset options.           <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;">  </div> </li> </ul> |

| Item     | Description  |
|----------|--|
|          |  |
| Required | If enabled, the attribute must be completed to submit the visitor information.     |

## Other Operations

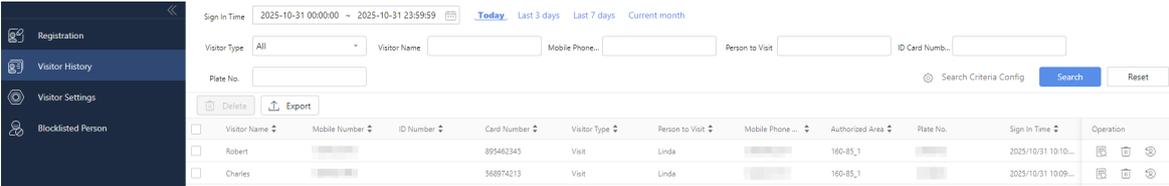
- Edit attribute: Click  for the attribute to modify it. (Note: The attribute type cannot be changed.)
- Delete attribute: Select attribute(s) to be deleted and click **Delete**, or click  in the **Operation** column.

## 12.2 Visitor History

The **Visitor History** page displays visitor records of those who have signed out.

### Search

1. Set search criteria such as sign in time and visitor name as needed. (You can also click **Search Criteria Config** to add custom attributes as search criteria.)
2. Click **Search** to view the visitor information within the specified time period.



### More Operations

- View details: Click  in the **Operation** column to view details about the visitor such as basic information and sign in/out time.

- Delete records: Select record(s) to be deleted and click **Delete**, or click  in the **Operation** column.
- Export records: Select record(s) to be exported, click **Export**, and then select the storage path to save the records.

## 12.3 Visitor Settings

Set the automatic sign-out time for visitors. Visitors who **haven't been signed out by the access permission end time** will be automatically signed out at the set time each day.

On the day when a visitor's access permission ends:

- If the auto sign-out time is later than the permission end time, the visitor will be automatically signed out at the set time on the same day.
- If the auto sign-out time is earlier than the permission end time, the visitor will be automatically signed out at the set time on the following day.

For example, if visitor A's access time is 8:00-11:00, visitor B's access time is 8:00-13:00, and the auto sign-out time is 12:00, then visitor A will be automatically signed out at 12:00 on the same day, while visitor B will be automatically signed out at 12:00 on the following day.

## 12.4 Blocklisted Person

The system supports adding blocklisted persons. Once added, these individuals cannot be registered as visitors.

 **Note:**  
The blocklisted person feature is not supported in cloud-edge mode.



## Add Blocklisted Person

Click **Add**, enter the blocklisted person's email address, and optionally provide remarks to explain the reason for restriction.

Add
✕

\* Email Address

Remarks

During addition, the system will check whether the blocklisted person already exists in the visitor list based on their email address.

- Not registered as a visitor: After successfully adding the blocklisted person, any subsequent attempt to register this individual as a visitor will fail.
- Already registered as a visitor: The visitor will be automatically signed out, and the blocklisted person will be successfully added.

## More Operations

- Search: Enter keywords in the upper-right corner to quickly find blocklisted persons.
- Edit: Click the corresponding for a blocklisted person to modify his/her information.
- Delete: Select the blocklisted person(s) and click **Delete**, or click in the **Operation** column.

# 12.5 Area Monitoring

Go to **Park Application > Area Monitoring**.

Monitors whether visitors enter authorized areas during authorized time. If a visitor enters an unauthorized area or appears during unauthorized hours, an unauthorized area access alarm or an unauthorized time access alarm will be reported.

- Visitor monitoring is conducted using smart devices with face monitoring capabilities. Both video channels connected to smart NVRs and smart IPCs are supported.
- After creating a visitor monitoring task, visitor photos will be automatically synced to all smart devices in the system, and a face match monitoring task will be created on smart devices.
- When a smart device recognizes a visitor, it will verify whether the visitor is in an authorized area and appears during authorized hours.
  - If the device is not within the visitor's authorized area, an unauthorized area access alarm will be reported.
  - If the time is not within the visitor's access time, an unauthorized time access alarm will be reported.

### Note:

- Please configure authorized area and access time for visitor in [Registration](#).
- If the platform is connected to EZCloud, then visitor information cannot be edited on the platform. You need to configure the authorized area on the visitor review page on the UNV Guard app.

## 12.5.1 Monitoring Task

Go to **Park Application > Area Monitoring > Area Monitoring**.

Create visitor monitoring tasks to monitor unauthorized area or time access.

| Task Name     | Monitoring Method | Monitoring Target | Monitoring Type            | Remarks | Status  | Operation |
|---------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------------------|---------|---------|-----------|
| 001           | Face Recognition  | Visitor           | Unauthorized Area Alarm... |         | Enabled |           |
| 1F Monitoring | Face Recognition  | Visitor           | Unauthorized Area Alarm... |         | Enabled |           |

### Add Task

1. Click **Add**.

Add Area Monitoring Task
✕

\* Task Name

\* Monitoring Type  Unauthorized Area Al... ?  Unauthorized Time Al... ?

\* Monitoring Target

\* Monitoring Method

\* Match (%)

Remarks

| Item              | Description   |
|-------------------|---|
| Task Name         | Enter a custom task name.   |
| Monitoring Type   | Select the monitoring type(s). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unauthorized Area Alarm: Triggers an alarm when the monitored target enters an unauthorized area.</li> <li>Unauthorized Time Alarm: Triggers an alarm when the monitored target appears during unauthorized hours.</li> </ul> |
| Monitoring Target | Default is Visitor.   |
| Monitoring Method | Default is Face Recognition.  |
| Match             | If the match degree between the captured image and visitor photos meets or exceeds the set threshold, the system identifies it as the same person. The system then evaluates whether the access is unauthorized based on the visitor permissions.   |

2. Click **OK**. The system will automatically sync information of visitors who haven't been signed out to all smart devices.



**Note:**

You can create up to 10 monitoring tasks.

### Task Management Operations

- Edit: Click for the task to edit task parameters.
- Delete: Select task(s) to be deleted and click **Delete**, or click for the task.
- Enable/Disable: Click for the task to enable or disable it.

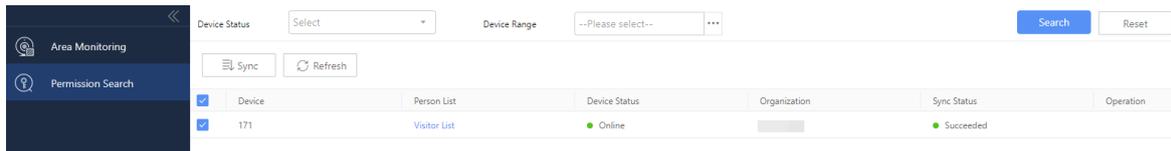
## Subsequent Operations

- **Search for visitor match events:** When a smart device matches a visitor, it reports a visitor match event. View visitor match events in Comprehensive Search > [Face Search](#).
- **Search for unauthorized access alarms:** If a visitor enters an unauthorized area or appears during unauthorized hours, an unauthorized area/time access alarm will be reported (in this case, no match alarm will be reported). If the visitor is within the authorized area and time, no alarm will be reported. View unauthorized area/time access alarms in [Historical Alarm](#).

## 12.5.2 Permission Search

Go to **Park Application > Area Monitoring > Permission Search**.

Displays authorized visitors on each device.



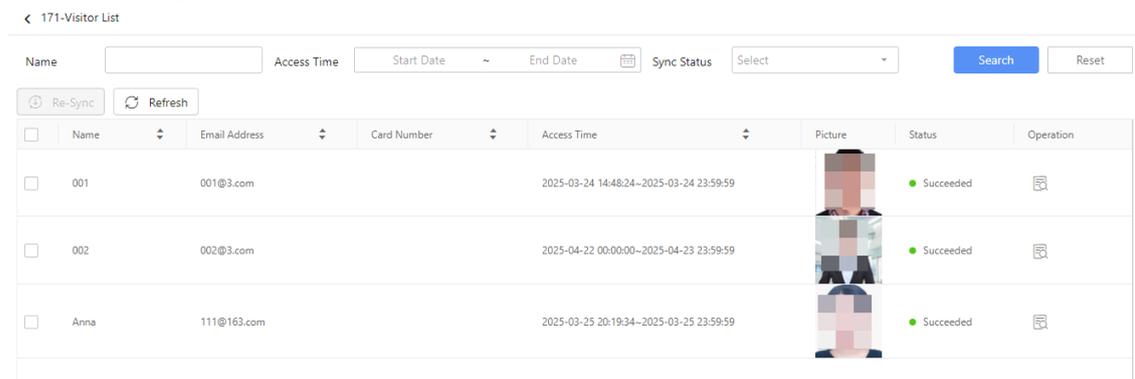
- **Sync:** The system automatically syncs visitors to devices in authorized areas. If the sync fails, you can select the device and click **Sync** to re-sync the visitor information.



### Note:

Sync Status: Displays **Succeeded** only when all visitors are successfully synced to the device; displays **Failed** if any visitor sync fails.

- **View Authorized Visitors:** Click **Visitor List** (in blue) to view authorized visitors on the device (only visitors who haven't been signed out are displayed).



- If the sync fails for some visitors, select the visitor and click **Re-Sync**.
- Click for the visitor to view visitor details.

## 13 Access Control Management

Access control management offers permission management services for entrances and exits in locations like campuses, communities, buildings, and schools. With face recognition terminals, general access control devices, access controllers, etc., personnel can open doors using face recognition or card swiping once permissions are set. Administrators can view live videos from access control devices, remotely open or close doors, and review all historical access records. This function automates access verifications, prevents unauthorized entries, ensures safety, and improves the efficiency of gate management.

### Functions

| Menu                                      | Description   |
|---|---|
| <a href="#">Access Control Permission</a> | Allows users to configure access permissions for personnel as needed, specifying accessible access control devices and their access times. You can view, search, and edit personnel access permissions after configuring. |

| Menu  | Description   |
|---|---|
|   | Personnel information, such as images, cards, is automatically synced to the linked access control devices, which can extract image features. When personnel pass through the access control devices, their information is verified with the stored data, allowing entry only if the verification succeeds. |
| <a href="#">Remote Control</a>                                | Manage access control devices by system's default organization or custom organization, and batch open/close doors remotely.   |
| <a href="#">Face Recognition Access Control Configuration</a> | Configure the parameters of the face recognition access control device and sync the configuration.  |
| <a href="#">Access Control Live</a>                           | Allows users to view live videos from access control devices and captured access records. Capturing snapshots, enlarging live view images, remotely opening/closing doors are supported.  |
| <a href="#">Pass-Thru Records</a>                             | Allows users to filter personnel access records by date, access control device, etc.  |

## Workflow

1. Add face recognition terminals, general access control devices, access controllers, etc.. See Device Management > [Private Device](#).
2. Add persons. See [Personnel Management](#) .
3. Configure the effective time of access permission. See Access Control > [Schedule Template](#).
4. Specify access control devices for persons. See Access Control > [Access Permission Config](#).
5. View live videos of access control devices and people access records. See Smart Live View > [Access Control Live](#) and Data Search > [Pass-Thru Records](#).

## 13.1 Access Control Permission

Go to **Access&Attendance > Access Control**.

By configuring schedule templates and access permission groups, you can restrict the access control channels and access periods for individuals, preventing unauthorized entry and ensuring campus security.

### 13.1.1 Schedule Template

Go to **Access Control > Schedule Template**.

The schedule template is used to configure the effective time of access permission in each day. People can only access the specified door(s) within the set time period in the schedule template. By configuring schedule templates in advance, you can quickly apply the time settings from the template when configuring permission groups to set access permissions for personnel in batches effectively.



#### Note:

- There is a default template in the system for all-day access, which cannot be edited or deleted.
- You can customize new schedule templates, which can be edited and deleted.
- There are 2 kinds of schedule template: Weekly Schedule and Holiday Schedule. During regular periods, access control permissions are executed based on the weekly schedule; while during holidays, the holiday schedule takes precedence and access control permissions are executed based on the holiday schedule. For example, if access permissions are not granted during holiday periods, access will still be restricted even if those periods are within the access periods of the weekly schedule.

#### Add Schedule Template

1. Click **+** to add a schedule template.
2. Configure the weekly schedule.



| No. | Description  |
|-----|--|
| 1   | Set the template name.   |
| 2   | Select <b>Copy Template</b> to choose an existing template and apply its time settings to the current template. You can then edit the copied time settings based on your needs.  |
| 3   | <p>Click <b>Edit</b> to set precise access periods for each day of a week. Up to 8 time periods are allowed per day.</p> <p>After completing settings for a day, you can select other day(s) and click <b>Copy</b> to copy settings to them.</p> <p><b>Note:</b><br/> The access periods of general access control devices can be precise to the minute (for example, if the access time is set to 18:00, then it will be valid until 18:00:59).<br/> The access periods of other access control devices can be precise to the second;</p> |
| 4   | Click <b>Clear</b> to clear all settings of this template.   |
| 5   | Click <b>Erase</b> to erase the assigned time periods by clicking or dragging the left mouse button in the time chart.   |
| 6   | Click <b>Access Time</b> to assign time periods by clicking or dragging the left mouse button in the time chart.   |

3. (Optional) Configure the holiday schedule.

Holiday Schedule ⓘ Up to 16 holidays can be associated with a schedule template.

SpringFestival ✕  Select Holiday 1



| No.            | Description   |                |               |          |               |         |            |            |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |
|----------------|---|----------------|---------------|----------|---------------|---------|------------|------------|---------------|---------|---|---|---------------|---------|---|---|---------------|---------|---|---|---------------|---------|---|---|---------------|---------|---|---|---------------|---------|---|---|---------------|---------|---|---|---------------|
| 1              | <p>Select holiday(s). (Holidays created in <b>System Config &gt; Sercive Config &gt; Holiday Management</b>)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Up to 16 holidays can be associated with a schedule template.</li> <li>Click X in the upper-right corner of the holiday to delete it.</li> </ul>  |                |               |          |               |         |            |            |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |
| 2              | <p>Click <b>Edit</b> to set precise access periods for each day of a holiday. Up to 8 time periods are allowed per day.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>Edit Time Period</b> ✕</p> <p>SpringFesti... Mid-Autumn Christmas</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Holiday Period</th> <th>Start Time</th> <th>End Time</th> <th>Schedule Type</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Period1</td> <td>12:00:00 ⌵</td> <td>16:00:00 ⌵</td> <td>Assign Time ▾</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Period2</td> <td>⌵</td> <td>⌵</td> <td>Assign Time ▾</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Period3</td> <td>⌵</td> <td>⌵</td> <td>Assign Time ▾</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Period4</td> <td>⌵</td> <td>⌵</td> <td>Assign Time ▾</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Period5</td> <td>⌵</td> <td>⌵</td> <td>Assign Time ▾</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Period6</td> <td>⌵</td> <td>⌵</td> <td>Assign Time ▾</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Period7</td> <td>⌵</td> <td>⌵</td> <td>Assign Time ▾</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Period8</td> <td>⌵</td> <td>⌵</td> <td>Assign Time ▾</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Copy To: <input type="checkbox"/> All</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SpringFestival <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mid-Autumn <input type="checkbox"/> Christmas <input type="button" value="Copy"/></p> <p><input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/></p> <p><b>Attention:</b><br/>The access period for general access control devices can only be set as 00:00-11:59 or 12:00-23:59.</p> <p>After completing settings for a holiday, you can select other holiday(s) and click <b>Copy</b> to copy settings to them.</p> </div> | Holiday Period | Start Time    | End Time | Schedule Type | Period1 | 12:00:00 ⌵ | 16:00:00 ⌵ | Assign Time ▾ | Period2 | ⌵ | ⌵ | Assign Time ▾ | Period3 | ⌵ | ⌵ | Assign Time ▾ | Period4 | ⌵ | ⌵ | Assign Time ▾ | Period5 | ⌵ | ⌵ | Assign Time ▾ | Period6 | ⌵ | ⌵ | Assign Time ▾ | Period7 | ⌵ | ⌵ | Assign Time ▾ | Period8 | ⌵ | ⌵ | Assign Time ▾ |
| Holiday Period | Start Time  | End Time       | Schedule Type |          |               |         |            |            |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |
| Period1        | 12:00:00 ⌵  | 16:00:00 ⌵     | Assign Time ▾ |          |               |         |            |            |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |
| Period2        | ⌵   | ⌵              | Assign Time ▾ |          |               |         |            |            |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |
| Period3        | ⌵   | ⌵              | Assign Time ▾ |          |               |         |            |            |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |
| Period4        | ⌵   | ⌵              | Assign Time ▾ |          |               |         |            |            |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |
| Period5        | ⌵   | ⌵              | Assign Time ▾ |          |               |         |            |            |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |
| Period6        | ⌵   | ⌵              | Assign Time ▾ |          |               |         |            |            |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |
| Period7        | ⌵   | ⌵              | Assign Time ▾ |          |               |         |            |            |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |
| Period8        | ⌵   | ⌵              | Assign Time ▾ |          |               |         |            |            |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |
| 3              | Click <b>Clear</b> to clear all settings of this template.  |                |               |          |               |         |            |            |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |
| 4              | Click <b>Erase</b> to erase the assigned time periods by clicking or dragging the left mouse button in the time chart.  |                |               |          |               |         |            |            |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |         |   |   |               |

| No. | Description  |
|-----|--|
| 5   | Click <b>Access Time</b> to assign time periods by clicking or dragging the left mouse button in the time chart. |

- Click **Save** to save the settings.

## 13.1.2 Access Permission Config

Configure permission groups to associate persons and effective period for access control devices (face recognition terminals, door stations, zone stations, general access control devices, access controllers, speed gate & turnstile) and elevator controllers. You can assign access permissions to individuals to restrict their access to specific access control devices and elevators, allowing categorized permission management and ensuring security.

### Note:

- By default, there is a public door permission group in the system that applies to all people at all times. You need to add access control devices under this group. See [Manage Permission Group](#).
- You can add multiple permission groups to meet your needs.
- Do not configure conflicting permission groups for personnel. For example, cannot assign different schedule templates to the same individual on the same device.

### Add Permission Group

- Click **Add**.

Add Permission Group
×

\* Name

\* Schedule Template

- Enter the permission group name.
- Select a [Schedule Template](#) so that people can only access the specified access control devices within the set time period in the schedule template.

### Note:

The access period in the holiday schedule for general access control device can only be set as 00:00-11:59 or 12:00-23:59. Please make sure the selected schedule template is configured properly.

- Click **OK**.
- Add access control device(s) or elevator controller(s).



The permission group is added.

Add Access Control Device

Add Elevator Controller

Cancel

- **Add Access Control Device:** Click **Add Access Control Device**, Select access control devices, and then click **>** to add them to the right-side list. Click **OK**.

Access Control Point



**Door** ⓘ

🔍 Please enter keywords

🏠

- 216.216.160.251
- 216.216.160.251\_1
- 216.216.160.78
- 216.216.160.78\_1

>

<

**Selected(2)** 🗑️ Clear

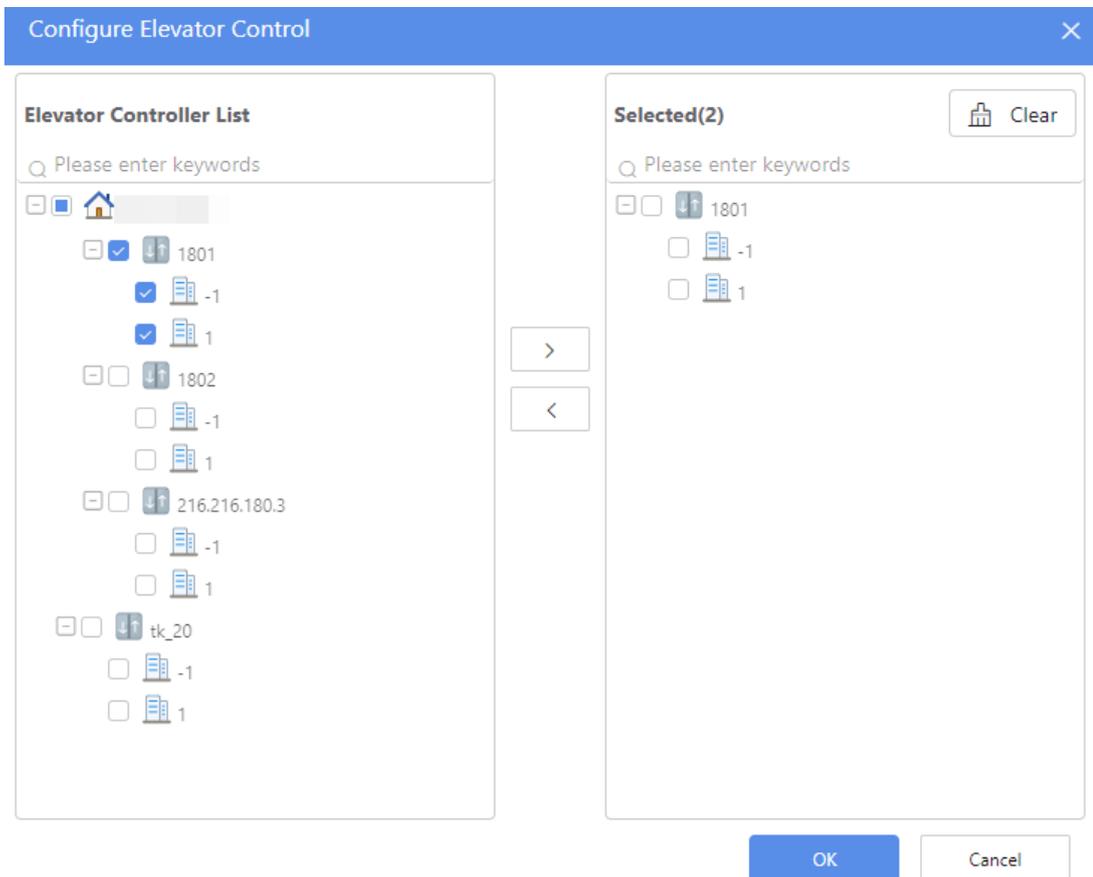
🔍 Please enter keywords

- 216.216.160.251\_1
- 216.216.160.78\_1

OK

Cancel

- **Add Elevator Controller:** Click **Add Elevator Controller**, select the floors bound to the elevator controller, and then click **>** to add them to the right-side list. Click **OK**.



3. Add persons.

(1) Click **Add Person**.



The access control device is added.

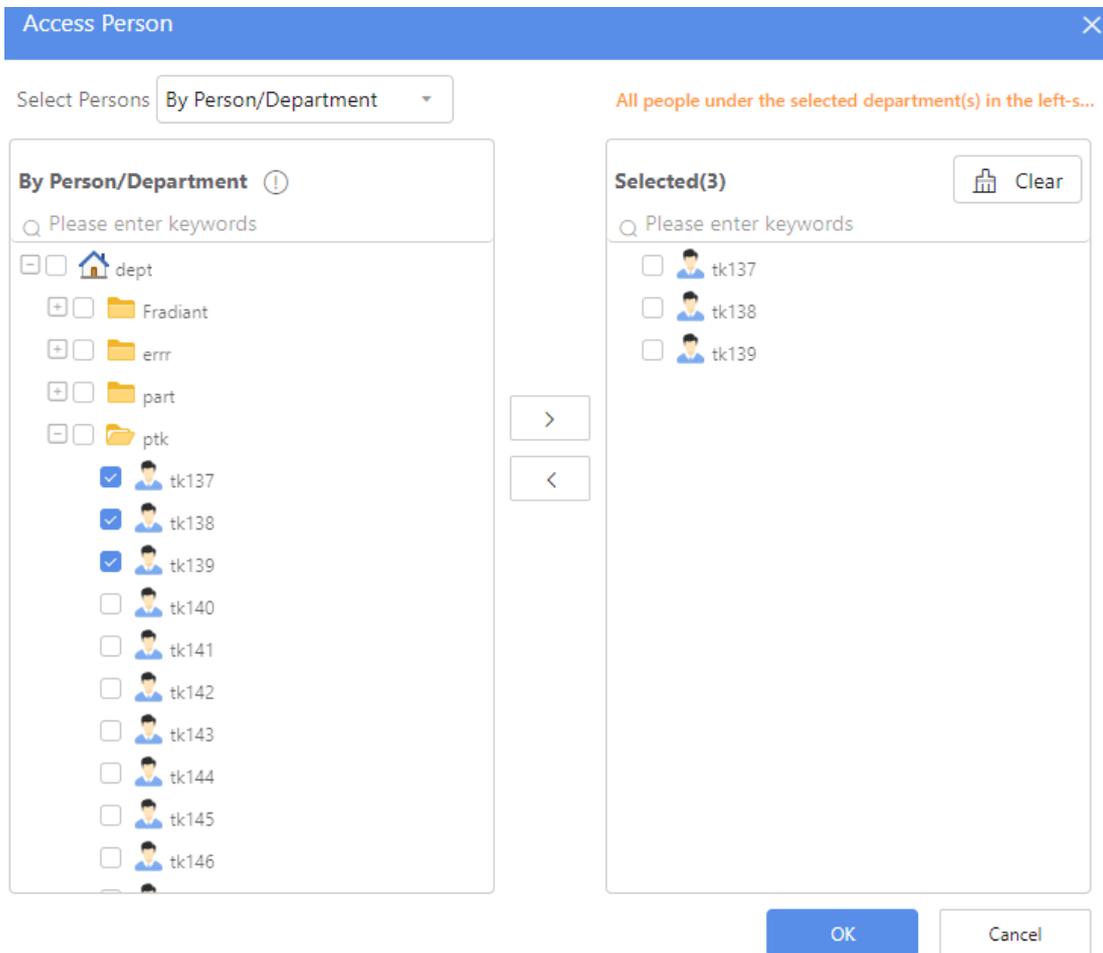


(2) You can select persons **By Person/Department** or **By Building**. Select the persons you want to assign access permission to, and then click  to add them to the right-side list.



**Note:**

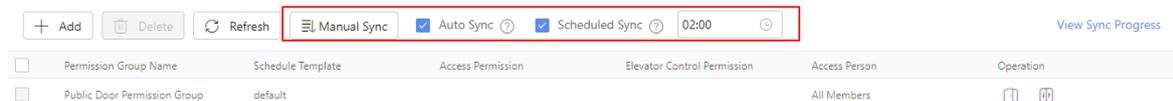
When **By Person/Department**, up to 200 people can be displayed for each department. People not displayed can be found by search, with up to 200 displayed.



(3) Click **OK**.

## Sync Permission Groups

After adding a permission group, it is necessary to push personnel information to access control devices or elevator controllers. Personnel who have been synced will have access rights to the selected access control devices or elevator controllers.



|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| Auto Sync      | Enabled by default.<br>After selecting <b>Auto Sync</b> , the system will automatically sync incremental data for new or updated permission groups.                 |
| Scheduled Sync | Select <b>Scheduled Sync</b> and set a time. The system will sync the incremental data that have not been synced or have failed to be synced at the specified time. |
| Manual Sync    | Click <b>Manual Sync</b> , select the sync mode and the access control point range, and click <b>Sync</b> .   |

Manual Sync
✕

Sync Mode  Incremental ?  Full ?

Access Control Point Range  All Devices  Specified Devices

Specified Devices  ⋮

- Incremental sync: Resync data that have not been synced or have failed to be synced.
- Full sync: Resync all data, which will clear data synced by other platforms on the device, while retaining data added on the device.

If there are any failed syncs, the system will automatically retry at regular intervals until the sync succeeds.

View sync progress: Click **View Sync Progress** to view the sync progress and details by door.

[Back](#) | [View Sync Progress](#)

| Access Control Device | Door             | Sync Progress | Sync Details  |
|-----------------------|------------------|---------------|---------------|
| 216.216.160.83        | 216.216.160.83_1 | Complete      | Succeeded: 15 |
| 160-85                | 160-85_1         | Complete      | Succeeded: 6  |

## Manage Permission Group

Permission Group Name

Access Control Point Range

 ⋮

Elevator Control Range

 ⋮

Auto Sync ?  Scheduled Sync ?  🕒

[View Sync Progress](#)

| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Permission Group Name        | Schedule Template | Access Permission               | Elevator Control Permission | Access Person | Operation   |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Public Door Permission Group | default           |                                 |                             | All Members   | <input type="button" value="⌵"/> <input type="button" value="⌶"/>   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 01                           | default           | 192.115.2.121_1                 |                             | part          | <input type="button" value="⌵"/> <input type="button" value="⌶"/> <input type="button" value="👤"/> <input type="button" value="✎"/> <input type="button" value="🗑️"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | 02                           | default           | 192.115.2.122_1,192.115.2.123_1 |                             | dept          | <input type="button" value="⌵"/> <input type="button" value="⌶"/> <input type="button" value="👤"/> <input type="button" value="✎"/> <input type="button" value="🗑️"/> |

**Note:** The system's default permission group can be modified for access control devices but cannot be deleted.

- Edit access control points: Click  in the **Operation** column to reselect the access control devices for the permission group.
- Edit elevator controllers: Click  in the **Operation** column to reselect the elevator controllers for the permission group.
- Edit access persons: Click  in the **Operation** column to reselect the access persons for the permission group.
- Edit permission group: Click  in the **Operation** column to edit the permission group name or change a schedule template.
- Delete permission group: Click  in the **Operation** column or select permission groups and click **Delete**.

### 13.1.3 Permission Search

View access permissions of persons. In normal situations, after configuring permission groups, personnel information will be automatically synced to access control devices and elevator controllers; in case of failed synchronization of personnel information, manual synchronization is also supported.

Search Member

By Name  Access Control Point Range  Elevator Control Range

Sync Status

If no data is selected, all failure data will be synced when you click Sync.

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Name  | Person ID | Valid Period       | Device Type  | Device          | Channel           | Organization | Sync Status | Cause | Operation |
|--------------------------|-------|-----------|--------------------|--------------|-----------------|-------------------|--------------|-------------|-------|-----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | tk165 | tk165     | Permanently valid. | Door Station | 216.216.160.78  | 216.216.160.78_1  | Roc          | Succeeded   |       |           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | tk166 | tk166     | Permanently valid. | Door Station | 216.216.160.251 | 216.216.160.251_1 | Roc          | Succeeded   |       |           |

- Search: Select a search method (by name, by person/department, or by building) and enter keywords, set criteria including access control point(s), elevator controller(s), sync status (succeeded, failed, not synced) as needed, and then click **Search** to retrieve the detailed access permission information, such as valid period, access device, and sync status.



**Note:**

The validity period of permissions is determined by either the person's validity period or the resident's residency period. If someone's identity is both a person and a resident with different periods, the most recently updated period will take precedence.

- Sync to device: Click for the person or select persons and click **Sync** to sync the personnel information to the device.

## 13.2 Remote Control

Go to **Access&Attendance > Access Control > Remote Control**.

Remotely controls access control channels (including face recognition terminals, door stations, zone stations, channels under access controllers, speed gate & turnstile) to open/close door, keep open/closed, and restore.

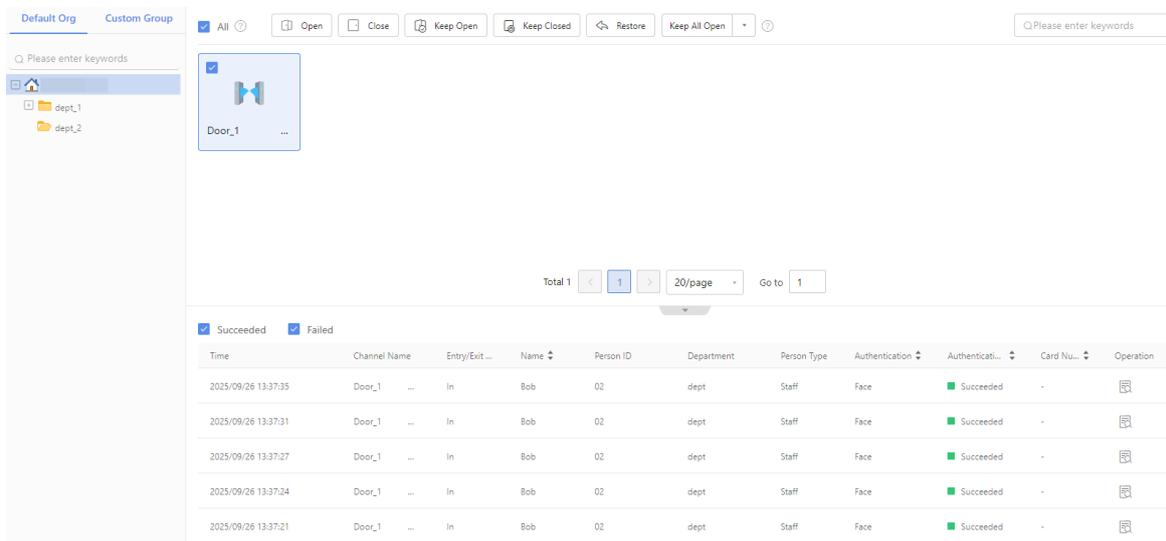
- Open: Temporarily opens the door for access. The door will automatically close after the person has passed through.
- Close: Manually closes the door.
- Keep Open: Opens the door and keeps it open until manually restored.
- Keep Closed: Closes the door and keeps it closed until manually restored. During this status, persons cannot open the door with verification.
- Restore: Cancels the Keep Open or Keep Closed status.

In scenarios such as emergencies or when someone lacks access permissions, the admin can, based on the actual situation (e.g., the access control area, number of channels, or the number of people), choose to: 1. select one or multiple channels for door control; 2. control all doors with one-click; 3. control doors in custom channel groups with one-click. Flexible channel group management and batch operations enhance response efficiency, allowing or denying access quickly.

### 13.2.1 By Default Organization

Manage access control channels by organization.

Go to **Remote Control > Default Org**. The upper-right side displays the access control channels in the organization, allowing you to perform door control operations on them. The lower-right side displays pass-thru records on access control channels.



## Open/Close Door

Door control operations: Open, Close, Keep Open, Keep Closed, and Restore.

You can perform these operations on **online** access control channels one by one or in batches.

|                                 |   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Control Selected Channels Only  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select access control channel(s). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select All: Select <b>All</b> to select all online channels on the current page.</li> <li>Custom Selection: Select online channels one by one or drag the mouse to select multiple channels from the right-side list.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Click <b>Open/Close/Keep Open/Keep Closed/Restore</b> above the right-side list to control the selected channels.</li> </ol> |
| Control All Authorized Channels | Without selecting any channels, simply click <b>Keep All Open/Keep All Closed/Restore All</b> above the right-side list to control all authorized online channels in the system.  |

## Pass-thru Records

Only the latest 20 pass-thru records are displayed. By default, the records are from all channels in the system. If you've selected any channels, only the records from the selected channels will be displayed.

- Filter: Select **Succeed** or **Failed** to view the corresponding pass-thru records.
- View Details: Click  for a record to redirect to the **Pass-Thru Records** page to view the person's snapshot information.

## 13.2.2 By Custom Group

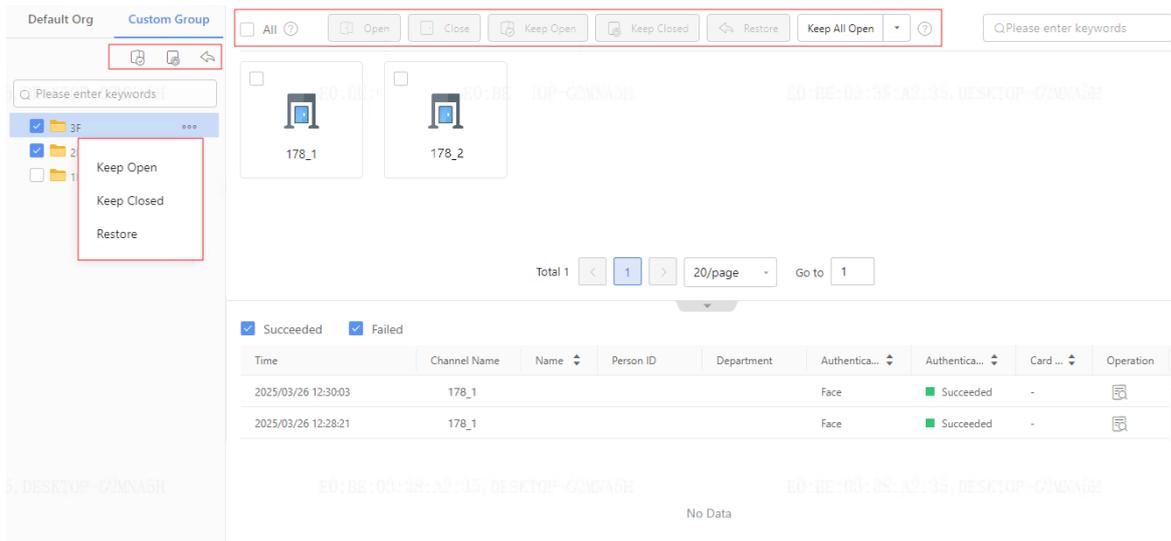
After adding access control channels into **Custom Groups**, you can perform door control operations on multiple channels by group with one-click.

Example: Add channels from multiple areas to an emergency group. In an emergency, you can quickly control all channels in the emergency group to open doors, allowing rapid access for people across different areas.

Go to **Remote Control > Custom Group**. The upper-right side displays the access control channels in the group, allowing you to perform door control operations on them. The lower-right side displays pass-thru records on access control channels.

## Open/Close Door

Choose a method to control **online** access control channels:



|                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Control Channels in Multiple Groups | Select groups from the left-side list, then click  (Keep Open)/  (Keep Closed)/  (Restore) above the left-side list to control all online channels in the selected groups.  |
| Control Channels in One Group       | Click  for a group, then click <b>Keep Open/Keep Closed/Restore</b> in the pop-up menu to control all online channels in the group.   |
| Control Selected Channels Only      | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select access control channel(s). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select All: Select <b>All</b> to select all online channels on the current page.</li> <li>Custom Selection: Select online channels one by one or drag the mouse to select multiple channels from the right-side list.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Click <b>Open/Close/Keep Open/Keep Closed/Restore</b> above the right-side list to control the selected channels.</li> </ol> |
| Control All Authorized Channels     | Without selecting any channels, simply click <b>Keep All Open/Keep All Closed/Restore All</b> above the right-side list to control all authorized online channels in the system.  |

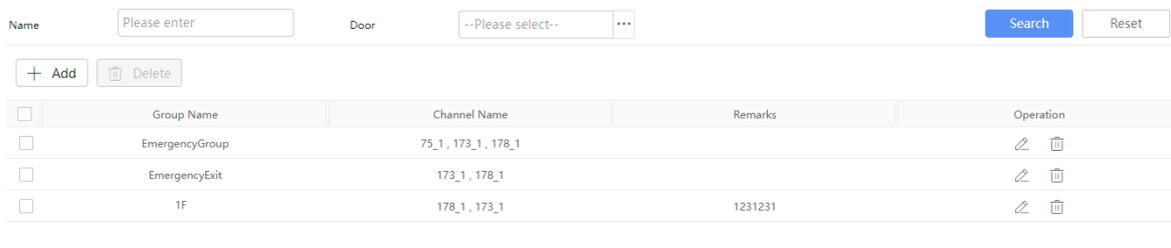
### Pass-thru Records

Only the latest 20 pass-thru records are displayed. By default, the records are from all channels in the system. If you've selected any channels, only the records from the selected channels will be displayed.

- Filter: Select **Succeed** or **Failed** to view the corresponding pass-thru records.
- View Details: Click for a record to redirect to the **Pass-Thru Records** page to view the person's snapshot information.

## 13.2.3 Custom Group Configuration

Go to **Remote Control > Custom Group**. You can group access control channels, which facilitates performing door control operations **By Group**.



## Add Group

1. Click **Add**.

The screenshot shows the 'Add Group' dialog box. It features a blue header with the title 'Add Group' and a close button. Below the header are two input fields: '\* Name' and 'Remarks', both with placeholder text 'Please enter keywords'. The main area is split into two panels. The left panel, titled 'Door', contains a search bar and a tree view of folders. The tree view shows a hierarchy: 'Door' (expanded) -> '1' (expanded) -> '1-1' (expanded) -> '1-1-1' (selected). Other folders '2' through '7' are listed below. The right panel, titled 'Selected(3)', contains a search bar and a list of three items: '75\_1', '178\_1', and '173\_1', each with a checkbox and a door icon. Between the panels are two arrow buttons: a right-pointing arrow and a left-pointing arrow. At the bottom right are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

2. Enter a custom group name and remarks.
3. Select organization(s)/access control channel(s) from the left-side list, then click > to add them to the selected channel list.
4. Click **OK**.

## Group Management

- Search: Search groups by group name and access control channel.
- Edit: Click  for a group to edit the group name and channels in it.
- Delete: Click  for a group or select group(s) and click **Delete**.

# 13.3 Access Control Configuration (Access Controller & Speed Gate & Turnstile)

Go to **Access Control > Access Control > Access Control Config**.

Configure the parameters of the access controller/speed gate & turnstile device itself.



### Note:

The functions described in this section can also be configured via the device's web interface. The UI display may vary with device version. For any discrepancies, please refer to the device's user manual.

## 13.3.1 Device Parameter Configuration

Select the access control device from the device list to configure how it handles verification records.

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| Reporting Type | For access control verification records: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Upload All: Includes both successful and failed verification records.</li> <li>• Upload Successful Records</li> </ul>                                  |
| Storage Mode   | When verification records reach the device's storage limit: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stop Recording: Stops receiving new records.</li> <li>• Overwrite Recording: New records overwrite the earliest records.</li> </ul> |
| Card Type      | Select the card type supported by the access control device for verification (General IC Card, MIFARE Card). Single choice.<br>MIFARE cards allow key configuration to encrypt sectors and prevent card data leakage.                    |

### 13.3.2 Door Parameter Configuration

In the device list, select the access control device to configure the opening and closing parameters for the door channel.

| Parameter             | Description  |
|-----------------------|--|
| Door Name             | Enter a custom name. Door names under the same access control device should be unique.                           |
| Door Opening Duration | The duration for a single door opening operation. The door will automatically close after this set time elapses. |

| Parameter                                 | Description   |
|---|---|
| Exit Button Type                          | Select based on the type of the connected button. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>N.O. (Recommended): Circuit is open when the door is closed; pressing the button closes the circuit and triggers opening.</li> <li>N.C.: Circuit is closed when the door is closed; pressing the button opens the circuit and triggers opening.</li> </ul>         |
| Door Opening Timeout                      | An alarm will be triggered if the door remains open beyond the set time.<br>Set to 0 to disable this alarm.   |
| Auto Door Lock upon Closing               | The door lock will engage immediately after closing, even if the set lock action time has not been reached.   |
| Door Magnet Type                          | Select based on the type of the connected door lock. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>N.O.: Connected to an electric strike lock. Circuit is open when the door is closed and closed when the door is open.</li> <li>N.C.: Connected to an electromagnetic lock. Circuit is closed when the door is closed and open when the door is open.</li> </ul> |
| Exceeding Maximum Authentication Attempts | An alarm will be triggered when consecutive failed card swipe attempts reach the set value.<br>Set to 0 to disable the alarm.<br>If <a href="#">Alarm Linkage Configuration</a> is completed, a corresponding alarm action will be triggered.   |
| Super Password                            | This password can open the door with any verification method. Do not disclose the password.   |
| Duress Code                               | When under coercion, entering this code will open the door and the device will report a duress event to the platform.   |
| Copy To                                   | Select other door channels to copy the current configuration to the selected door channels upon saving.   |

### 13.3.3 Verification Template Configuration

Verification templates define how the device performs verification during different time periods. Pre-configuring templates allows you to bind them to multiple door channels separately, enabling quick deployment of verification methods.

- Select an access control device from the device list to view the configured verification template. The system includes a pre-set default verification template that is active 24/7; it can be modified but not deleted.

- Click **+** to add a template, or select an existing template to modify it.

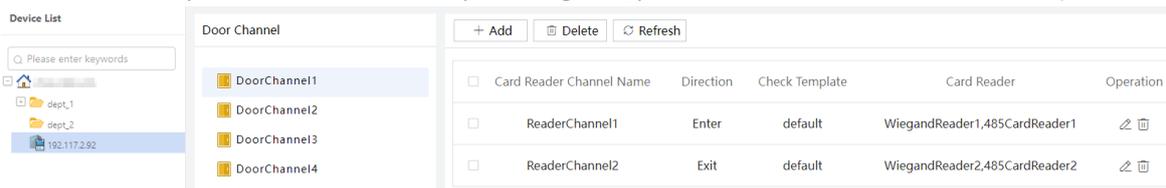
|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Time Period         | Time periods on the same day cannot overlap.   |
| Verification Method | <p>Multiple verification methods can be selected simultaneously.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Card: Verification is successful when the swiped card number matches the number assigned to the person in the library.</li> <li>• Password: Verification is successful when the entered password is correct.</li> <li>• Card+Password: Verification is successful when the card number matches AND the password is correct.</li> </ul> |
| Copy To             | After setting the verification method for a specific day, select other dates to copy the current settings to them upon saving.   |

- Click **Save**.

### 13.3.4 Door Verification Configuration

Bind card readers to door channels and assign verification templates to the card readers.

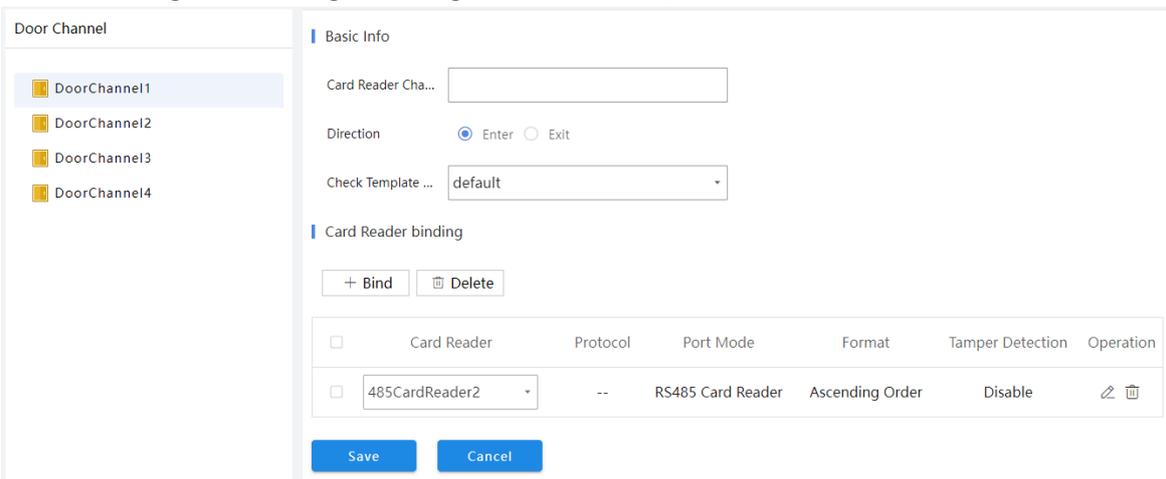
Select an access control device from the device list, then select a door channel to view its card readers (by default, one entry and one exit reader are pre-configured; parameters can be modified as needed).



#### Add Card Reader Channel

The card reader must be physically connected to the Wiegand or RS-485 interface on the access control device.

Click **Add**, configure the settings according to the table below, then click **Save**.



|                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| Card Reader Channel Name | Enter a custom name.   |
| Direction                | Enter or exit.   |
| Check Template Binding   | Select a <a href="#">Verification Template</a> .   |
| Card Reader Binding      | Click <b>Bind</b> and select the card reader type (Wiegand or RS-485) based on the actual wiring. Click the  corresponding to the card reader to modify its protocol parameters. |

## Modify Reader

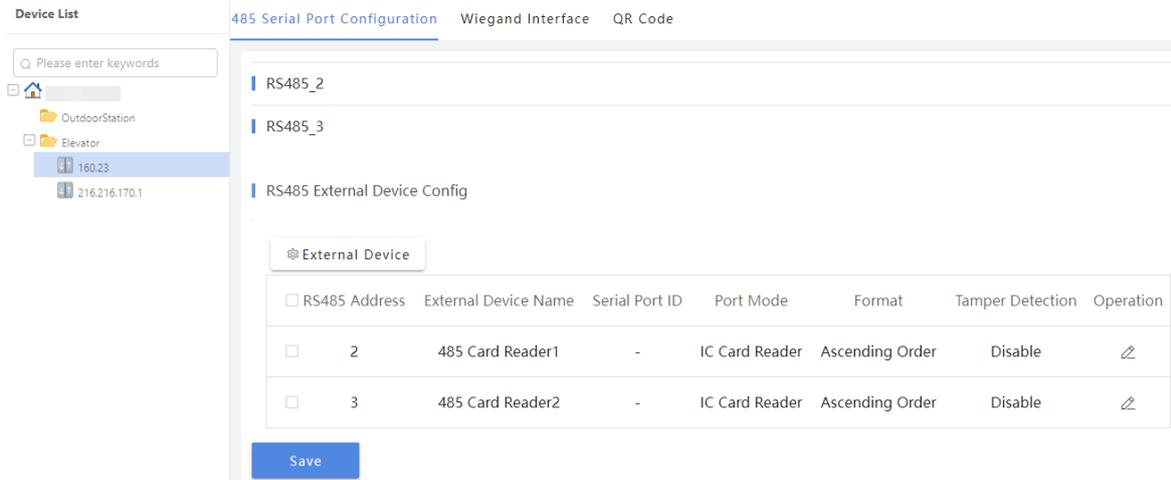
Click the  corresponding to the card reader channel to modify parameters such as its verification template and bound devices.

## Delete Reader

Click the  corresponding to the card reader channel and confirm the deletion.

# 13.3.5 External Device Configuration

## 485 Serial Port Configuration



- Modify the data transmission parameters for RS485\_2 and RS485\_3; generally, using the system default values is sufficient.
- Configure the card readers connected to RS485\_2 and RS485\_3.

| Parameter        | Description  |
|------------------|--|
| Card Reader Name | Enter a unique custom name.  |
| Port Mode        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Disable: The port mode is disabled.</li><li>• IC card reader: Connects an IC card reader.</li><li>• QR code reader: Connects a QR code reader.</li></ul>   |
| Port Number      | When the serial port mode is set to QR code reader, this parameter must be configured and must be unique.  |
| Format           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Ascending order: The card number sequence is the same as the sequence read by the card reader</li><li>• Descending order: The card number sequence is the reverse of the sequence read by the card reader.</li></ul> |
| Tamper Detection | When enabled, an alarm will be triggered when card reader tampering is detected.   |
| Copy To          | Used to apply the same settings to other card readers.   |

## Wiegand Interface Configuration

Configure the card reader connected to the Wiegand interface.

Device List | 485 Serial Port Configuration | **Wiegand Interface** | QR Code

Please enter keywords

- OutdoorStation
- Elevator
  - 160.23
  - 216.216.170.1

Wiegand Interface

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Wiegand Port | Card Reader Name      | Protocol   | Format          | Tamper Detection | Operation |
|--------------------------|--------------|-----------------------|------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 0            | Wiegand Card Reader 1 | Wiegand 34 | Ascending Order | Disable          |           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 1            | Wiegand Card Reader 2 | Wiegand 34 | Ascending Order | Disable          |           |

| Parameter        | Description   |
|------------------|---|
| Card Reader Name | Enter a unique custom name.   |
| Protocol         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wiegand 26: Card numbers are read using the Wiegand 26 protocol (only reads 3-byte card numbers).</li> <li>Wiegand 34: Card numbers are read using the Wiegand 34 protocol (only reads 4-byte card numbers).</li> <li>Custom Wiegand: Protocols used by Wiegand card readers other than 26 and 34 (configuration rules need to be set in the device interface).</li> </ul> |
| Format           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ascending order: The card number sequence is the same as the sequence read by the card reader</li> <li>Descending order: The card number sequence is the reverse of the sequence read by the card reader.</li> </ul>   |
| Tamper Detection | When enabled, an alarm will be triggered when card reader tampering is detected.  |
| Copy To          | Used to apply the same settings to other card readers.  |

### QR Code Configuration

With QR code detection enabled, in the card number verification mode, personnel can scan the card number QR code on a QR code reader for verification.



**Note:**

The platform currently does not support generating card number QR codes.

485 Serial Port Configuration | Wiegand Interface | **QR Code**

QR Code Detection

Note: Require card authentication

QR Code Protocol  Private  Third Party

**Save**

### 13.3.6 Event Input Configuration

After an alarm detector is connected to the access control device, the event input interface status can be configured according to the **detector's operation mode**.

- N.O.: In the default state, the circuit between the alarm detector and the access control device is open. When an abnormal event is detected, the circuit closes and the access control device reports an alarm.
- N.C.: In the default state, the circuit between the alarm detector and the access control device is closed. When an abnormal event is detected, the circuit opens and the access control device reports an alarm.

**Note:**

The number of interfaces varies among different models of access control devices. Please refer to the UI for accurate information.

### Event Input Configuration

Emergency Port  ▾

Event Input Port 1  ▾

Event Input Port 2  ▾

Event Input Port 3  ▾

Event Input Port 4  ▾

Event Input Port 5  ▾

Event Input Port 6  ▾

Event Input Port 7  ▾

Event Input Port 8  ▾

Save

## 13.3.7 Alarm Report Configuration

Configure whether access control devices, door channels, and card readers report alarms to the platform.

**Note:**

Please subscribe to alarms from the corresponding devices on the [User Subscription](#) page on the platform.

**Device List**

Q Please enter keywords

- dept\_1
- dept\_2
- 192.117.2.92

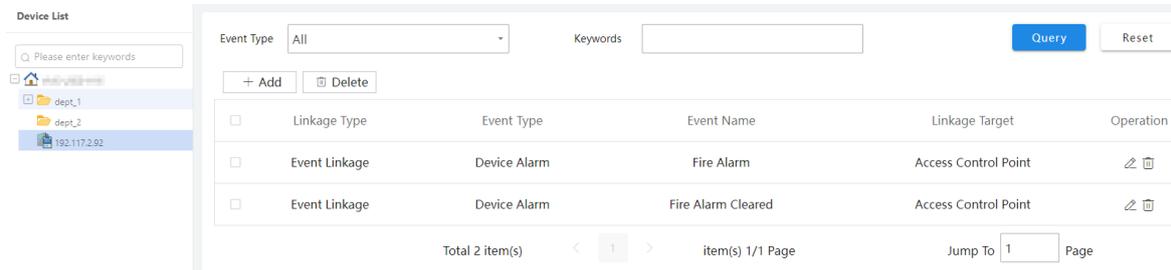
- Access Control Device
  - DoorChannel1
    - WiegandReader1
    - 485CardReader1
  - DoorChannel2
    - WiegandReader3
    - 485CardReader3
    - WiegandReader4
    - 485CardReader4
  - DoorChannel3
    - WiegandReader5
    - 485CardReader5
    - WiegandReader6
    - 485CardReader6
  - DoorChannel4
    - WiegandReader7
    - 485CardReader7
    - WiegandReader8
    - 485CardReader8

| Linkage Type          | Alarm Type | Event Type                      | Enable                              | When enabled, the corresponding alarm event will be reported to the platform. |
|-----------------------|------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Linkage Configuration | Door Alarm | Abnormal Door Opening Alarm     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |   |
| Linkage Configuration | Door Alarm | Door Opening Timeout Alarm      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |   |
| Linkage Configuration | Door Alarm | Normal Door Magnet Opening      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |   |
| Linkage Configuration | Door Alarm | Normal Door Magnet Closing      | <input type="checkbox"/>            |   |
| Linkage Configuration | Door Alarm | Authentication Over Limit Alarm | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |   |

1. Select an access control device, door channel, or card reader on the left to view its corresponding event types. **The event types for these three** are different and should be configured separately.
2. Click  to enable alarm reporting; click  to disable alarm reporting.

### 13.3.8 Alarm Linkage Configuration

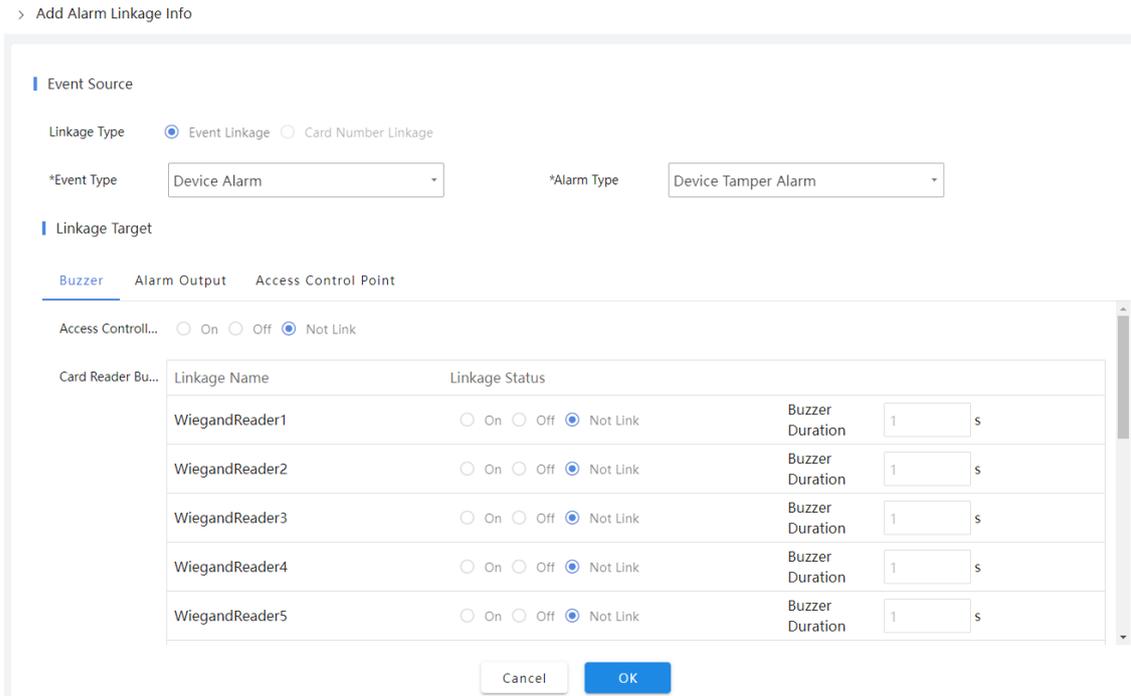
When specific events occur, the linked access control device will perform a series of actions. For example: when an alarm is triggered, the access control controller will sound a buzzer and open the door.



#### Add Linkage Configuration

Up to 30 linkage configurations can be added (including 2 default configurations: fire alarm keeps the door open, fire alarm cleared closes the door).

1. Click **Add** to go to the page as shown below. Currently, only **Event Linkage** is supported as the linkage type.



2. Select the event type and the corresponding alarm type.

| Event Type   | Alarm Type   | Description  |
|--------------|--|--|
| Device Alarm | The access control device itself triggers alarms.  |  |
|              | Device Tamper Alarm  | The access controller is opened.                   |
|              | Fire Alarm   | Fire hazards such as smoke or flames are detected. |
|              | Device Tamper Alarm Cleared  | The device tamper alarm stops.                     |
|              | Fire Alarm Cleared   | The fire alarm stops.                              |
| Door Alarm   | Alarms triggered by doors connected to the access controller.<br>If this type is selected, please also specify the corresponding door channel. To configure alarm linkage for multiple door channels, add them one by one. |  |

| Event Type        | Alarm Type   | Description  |
|-------------------|--|--|
|                   | Door Magnet Alarm  | Alarm triggered by an unconventional door opening signal.  |
|                   | Door Opening Timeout Alarm   | Alarm triggered when the door remains open beyond the timeout period set in <a href="#">door parameter configuration</a> . |
|                   | Normal Door Magnet Opening Alarm   | Door is opened normally via the magnetic sensor.   |
|                   | Normal Door Magnet Closing Alarm   | Door is closed normally via the magnetic sensor.   |
|                   | Authentication Over Limit Alarm  | Alarm triggered when the number of consecutive failed card swipes reaches the set limit.                                   |
| Card Reader Alarm | Alarms triggered by card readers connected to the access control device.<br>If this type is selected, please also specify the corresponding card reader and event input port. To configure alarm linkage for multiple card readers and input ports, add them one by one. |  |
|                   | Card Reader Tamper Alarm   | The card reader enclosure is opened.   |
|                   | Duress Alarm   | A duress code is used to unlock the door.  |
|                   | Unauthorized List Alarm  | An alarm triggered when an <a href="#">unauthorized person</a> swipes a card.  |
|                   | Card Reader Tamper Alarm Cleared   | The card reader tamper alarm stops.  |
| Event Input Alarm | Only applicable to pedestrian speed gates & turnstiles.<br>Event alarms triggered by alarm detectors connected to the access control device.   |  |
|                   | Event Input Alarm  | Event detected   |
|                   | Event Input Cleared  | Event cleared  |

### 3. Set linkage targets.

- **Buzzer:** Can trigger the access controller itself or externally connected card readers to beep. Linkage status includes **On** (activate buzzer), **Off** (deactivate buzzer), **Not Link** (no linkage).

Buzzer Alarm Output Access Control Point

Access Control...  On  Off  Not Link

Card Reader Bu... Linkage Name Linkage Status Buzzer Duration

|                |  |     |
|----------------|--|-----|
| WiegandReader1 | <input type="radio"/> On <input type="radio"/> Off <input checked="" type="radio"/> Not Link | 1 s |
| WiegandReader2 | <input type="radio"/> On <input type="radio"/> Off <input checked="" type="radio"/> Not Link | 1 s |
| WiegandReader3 | <input type="radio"/> On <input type="radio"/> Off <input checked="" type="radio"/> Not Link | 1 s |
| WiegandReader4 | <input type="radio"/> On <input type="radio"/> Off <input checked="" type="radio"/> Not Link | 1 s |
| WiegandReader5 | <input type="radio"/> On <input type="radio"/> Off <input checked="" type="radio"/> Not Link | 1 s |

Cancel OK

- **Access controller buzzer:** The access controller itself emits a beep. The built-in buzzer sounds 30 times, and the buzzer duration cannot be configured.
- **Reader buzzer:** A card reader physically connected to the access controller emits a beep. After selecting **On** as the linkage state, the buzzer duration must be set.
- **Alarm Output:** If output devices such as alarm lights are connected, alarm output linkage can be configured. Linkage status includes **On** (activate alarm output), **Off** (deactivate alarm output), **Not Link** (no linkage). After selecting **On** as the linkage state, the alarm output duration must be set.

Buzzer Alarm Output Access Control Point

| Alarm Output | Linkage Name   | Linkage Status   | Duration |
|--------------|----------------|--|----------|
|              | Alarm Output 1 | <input checked="" type="radio"/> On <input type="radio"/> Off <input type="radio"/> Not Link | 1 s      |
|              | Alarm Output 2 | <input checked="" type="radio"/> On <input type="radio"/> Off <input type="radio"/> Not Link | 1 s      |
|              | Alarm Output 3 | <input checked="" type="radio"/> On <input type="radio"/> Off <input type="radio"/> Not Link | 1 s      |
|              | Alarm Output 4 | <input checked="" type="radio"/> On <input type="radio"/> Off <input type="radio"/> Not Link | 1 s      |
|              | Alarm Output 5 | <input checked="" type="radio"/> On <input type="radio"/> Off <input type="radio"/> Not Link | 1 s      |
|              | Alarm Output 6 | <input checked="" type="radio"/> On <input type="radio"/> Off <input type="radio"/> Not Link | 1 s      |

Cancel OK

- **Access Control Point:** The linkage status includes **On** (activate), **Off** (deactivate), **N.O.** (keep open), **N.C.** (keep closed), **Restore Keeping Open/Closed** (cancel keeping open/closed).

Buzzer Alarm Output Access Control Point

| Access Control ... | Linkage Name | Linkage Status   |
|--------------------|--------------|--|
|                    | DoorChannel1 | <input checked="" type="radio"/> On <input type="radio"/> Off <input type="radio"/> N.O. <input type="radio"/> N.C. <input type="radio"/> Restore Keeping Open/Closed <input type="radio"/> Not Link |
|                    | DoorChannel2 | <input type="radio"/> On <input type="radio"/> Off <input type="radio"/> N.O. <input type="radio"/> N.C. <input type="radio"/> Restore Keeping Open/Closed <input checked="" type="radio"/> Not Link |
|                    | DoorChannel3 | <input checked="" type="radio"/> On <input type="radio"/> Off <input type="radio"/> N.O. <input type="radio"/> N.C. <input type="radio"/> Restore Keeping Open/Closed <input type="radio"/> Not Link |
|                    | DoorChannel4 | <input type="radio"/> On <input type="radio"/> Off <input type="radio"/> N.O. <input type="radio"/> N.C. <input type="radio"/> Restore Keeping Open/Closed <input checked="" type="radio"/> Not Link |

Cancel OK

4. Click **Save**.

## 13.4 Advanced Configuration

Go to **Access&Attendance > Access Control > Advanced Configuration**.

Configure advanced verification rules for access control.

### 13.4.1 Door Configuration(General Access Control)

Go to **Access Control > Advanced Configuration>Door Configuration**.

 **Note:**  
Only **general access control devices** support this configuration.

Configure abnormal door opening alarm parameters. When the door is opened abnormally, an alarm will be reported to the platform.

Select an general access control device in the Door list and configure it.

**Door**

Q Please enter keywords

- All
- 192.168.4.94
  - 192.168.4.94\_AC\_1
  - 192.168.4.94\_AC\_2
  - 192.168.4.94\_AC\_3
  - 192.168.4.94\_AC\_4
  - 192.168.4.97

Channel Name: 192.168.4.94\_AC\_1

Door Opening Timeout(s): 60

Duress Code:

Authentication Over Limit Threshold: 5

Abnormal Door Opening Alarm:  Enable  Disable

**Save**

| Item                                | Description   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Door Opening Timeout(s)             | After being set, if the door open duration has reached the limit, a door opening timeout alarm will be reported.  |
| Duress Code                         | Set the duress code (0-8 digits). If an abnormal situation occurs, people can open the door using the duress code and the access control will trigger a duress alarm. |
| Authentication Over Limit Threshold | After being set, if the number of failed attempts to open the door has reached the threshold, an authentication over limit alarm will be reported.                    |
| Abnormal Door Opening Alarm         | When enabled, an alarm will be reported when the door is opened abnormally.   |

## 13.4.2 Multi-Factor Authentication (Access Controller & Speed Gate & Turnstile)

Multi-factor authentication is an access control mechanism that requires multiple individuals to be present simultaneously and all authenticate successfully before access is granted. This mechanism is commonly used in high-security locations (e.g., banks, warehouses), leveraging mutual supervision among on-site personnel to ensure the safety of funds, valuables, important documents, etc., within the premises.

Multi-factor authentication requires the configuration of personnel groups (assign multiple individuals with the same identity into a group), authentication groups (configure the door channel, personnel groups requiring simultaneous authentication, and effective time slots).

For example: If an authentication group is configured with two personnel groups: Group A requires at least 2 individuals present simultaneously, and group B requires at least 3 individuals present simultaneously. The door will only unlock after both groups successfully complete verification in sequence.

### 13.4.2.1 Personnel Group Configuration

Group individuals with the same identity to facilitate the selection of personnel groups when configuring authentication groups, enabling rapid configuration of authentication rules.

Personnel Group Config Authentication Group Config

| Personnel Group Name                 | Person                 | Operation   |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Group One   | Emma, Bob              | <input type="button" value="Edit"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Group Two   | Daniel, Matthew, Henry | <input type="button" value="Edit"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Group Three | Grace, Lily            | <input type="button" value="Edit"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/> |

#### Add Personnel Group

1. Click **Add**.

Add Personnel Group
✕

\* Personnel Group N...

**Person/Group** ⓘ

🔍 Please enter keywords

dept

- Emma
- Bob
- Daniel
- Matthew
- Henry
- Grace
- Lily
- James
- John
- William

>

<

**Selected(3)** 🗑 Clear

🔍 Please enter keywords

- Lily
- James
- John

OK
Cancel

2. Enter the group name, and select personnel.



**Note:**

Each personnel group allows up to 100 people.

3. Click **OK**.

### Personnel Group Management

- Edit: Click to change the group name and personnel.
- Delete: Click , or select personnel groups, and then click **Delete**.

## 13.4.2.2 Authentication Group Configuration

An authentication group consists of door channels, personnel groups, and validity periods. Multiple personnel must successfully pass verification simultaneously at the door channel before the door can be opened.

| Personnel Group Config                |                   | Authentication Group Config             |           |       |                                     |           |  |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------|---|-----------|-------|-------------------------------------|-----------|--|
| Door Channel Name                     | Access Controller | Validity Period                         | Status    | Cause | Enable Authentication               | Operation |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> DoorChannel1 | 192.117.2.92      | 2025-09-28 09:42:53-2025-09-28 23:59:59 | Succeeded |       | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |           |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> DoorChannel2 | 192.117.2.92      | 2025-09-28 09:43:09-2025-09-28 23:59:59 | Syncing   |       | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |           |  |

### Add Authentication Group

1. Click **Add**.

**Basic Config**

\* Door Channel  ...

\* Authentication Inte...  Second(s)

**Authentication Group Config** Note: An authentication group allows up to 8 personnel groups, with a total of no more than 16 concurrent authentications.

Enable Authenticati...

Schedule Template  Validity Period

\* Group Member

| No. | Personnel Group                        | Concurrent Authentications     | Operation                        |
|-----|--|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1   | <input type="text" value="Group One"/> | <input type="text" value="2"/> | <input type="button" value="🗑"/> |
| 2   | <input type="text" value="Group Two"/> | <input type="text" value="2"/> | <input type="button" value="🗑"/> |

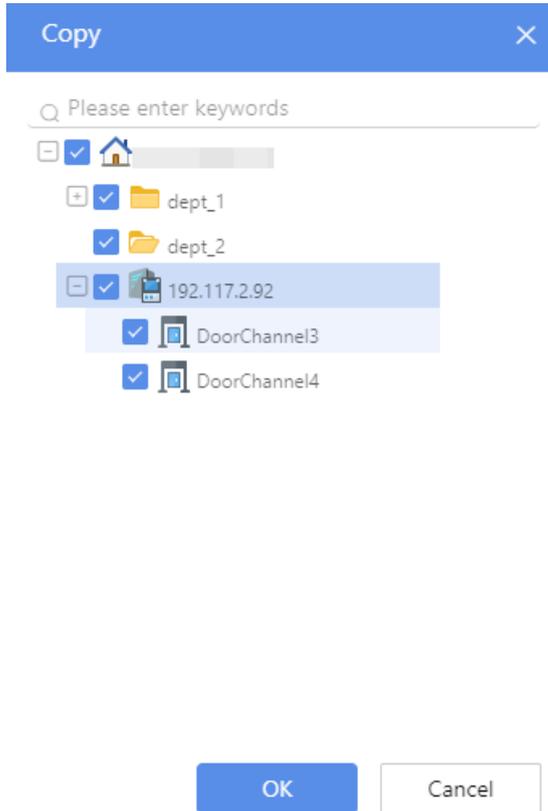
| Parameter                    | Description  |
|------------------------------|--|
| Door Channel                 | Select a channel under the access controller/speed gate & turnstile (single selection only).<br> <b>Note:</b> Each channel can only be assigned to one authentication group. Channels already assigned to an authentication group will not be displayed in the device list.   |
| Authentication Interval      | All required personnel must complete authentication within a specified time interval of N seconds. Authentication is considered invalid if this interval is exceeded, and the process must be restarted.   |
| Enable Authentication Group  | The authentication group will only take effect after being enabled. If immediate activation is not required, you may choose not to enable it now and modify this setting later.  |
| Schedule Template            | Select a <a href="#">Schedule Template</a> to set the daily access permission effective time.  |
| Validity Period              | Set the active time period for the authentication group.<br> <b>Note:</b> If the authentication group is outside its validity period, all verification attempts will fail.  |
| Authentication Group Members | (1) Click <b>Add</b> to add a personnel group.<br>(2) Select personnel groups. For each personnel group, specify the number of individuals required to authenticate simultaneously (this number must be less than or equal to the total members in the group).<br> <b>Note:</b> An authentication group can contain up to 8 personnel groups, and the total number of people that require simultaneous authentication across all groups cannot exceed 16. |

- After completing the configuration, click **Finish**. The system will automatically sync the authentication group information to the door channels.

## Authentication Group Management

For successfully synced authentication groups, the following operations are supported:

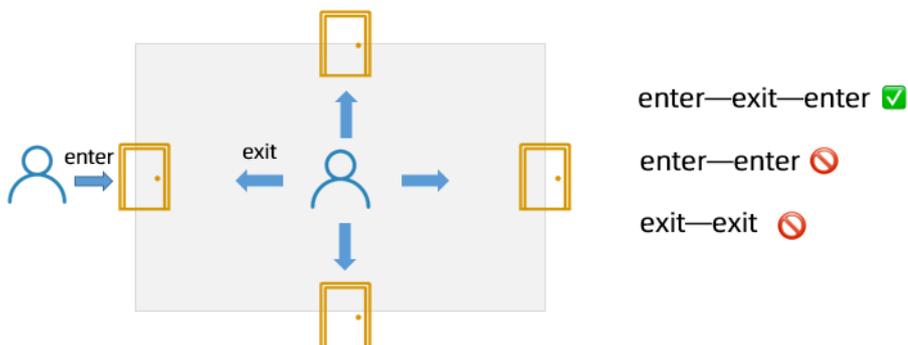
- Enable/Disable: Click  to enable; click  to disable. The group will be re-synced after status modification.
- Edit: Click  to modify authentication group information. The updated configuration will be re-synced after the modification.
- Delete: Click , or select authentication groups and click **Delete**.
- Copy: Click  to open the door channel list. Select target door channel(s) to copy the current authentication group configuration. The corresponding authentication group(s) will be created in the list.



### 13.4.3 Anti-Passback (Access Controller & Speed Gate & Turnstile)

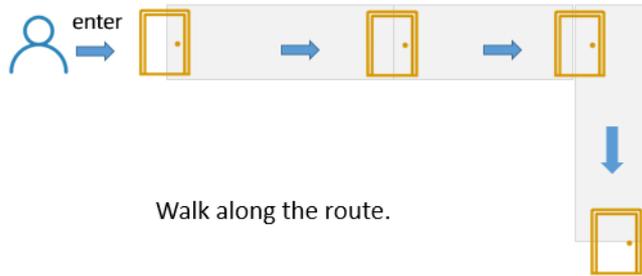
Anti-passback includes two types of rules:

- **Area anti-passback:** Card swipe records must strictly follow an "in-out" or "out-in" sequence. Example: If a premises has an entrance and an exit, a person who has entered but not yet exited will be unable to enter again through the entrance (prevents multiple individuals using one card). The same logic applies to the exit.



- **Route anti-passback:** Individuals must swipe their cards at readers in a specified sequence.

Example: If personnel are required to enter a warehouse in the order of Door A → Door B → Door C, they will be unable to proceed to the next door if they bypass any door (tailgating) or re-authenticate at a door that has already been passed (proxy authentication).



The system supports both single-controller anti-passback (configure rules for door channels under a single access controller) and cross-controller anti-passback (configure rules for door channels across multiple access controllers).

### 13.4.3.1 Single-Controller Anti-Passback

Configure area anti-passback or route anti-passback for door channels under a single access controller.

#### Add New Rule

1. Click **Single-Controller Anti-Passback**.
2. Select an access controller/speed gate & turnstile, then click **Next**.

< Add Single-Controller Anti-Passback

The screenshot shows a configuration interface with two steps: '1 Select Access Control Device' and '2 Set Anti-Passback Rule'. The 'Device List' section contains a search bar with the text 'Please enter keywords' and a list of devices: 'dept\_1', 'dept\_2', and '192.117.2.92'. The 'Next' button is highlighted in blue.

3. Configure the anti-passback rule.
  - Area anti-passback

Area anti-passback: Card swiping must follow a "one-in, one-out" or "one-out, one-in" pattern.

1 2

**Select Access Control Device**

\* Anti-Passback Rule: Area Anti-Passback

\* Time Template: default

**Set Anti-Passback Rule**

Configure Card Reader

| No. | Card Reader                      | Enable Anti-Passback                |
|-----|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 2   | 192.117.2.92_EntryReaderChannel3 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 3   | 192.117.2.92_ExitReaderChannel4  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 4   | 192.117.2.92_EntryReaderChannel5 | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| 5   | 192.117.2.92_ExitReaderChannel6  | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| 6   | 192.117.2.92_EntryReaderChannel7 | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| 7   | 192.117.2.92_ExitReaderChannel8  | <input type="checkbox"/>            |

| Parameter             | Description  |
|-----------------------|--|
| Time Template         | Select a <a href="#">Schedule Template</a> to define the daily access permission effective time.   |
| Configure Card Reader | <p>Enable at least one entry card reader and one exit card reader. If multiple card readers are enabled, personnel may enter through any entry reader and exit through any exit reader.</p> <p><b>Note:</b><br/>The first authentication does not distinguish between entry and exit directions. After the initial successful authentication, subsequent verifications will perform anti-passback validation based on the previous entry/exit direction.</p> |

• Route anti-passback

Route anti-passback: The person must swipe the card in the specific order of card readers.

1 2

**Select Access Control Device**

\* Anti-Passback Rule: Route Anti-Passback

\* Time Template: default

\* First Card Reader: Not Configured

**Set Anti-Passback Rule**

Configure Card Reader

| No. | Card Reader                      | Subsequent Card Reader       | Enable Anti-Passback                |
|-----|----------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 2   | 192.117.2.92_EntryReaderChannel3 | 192.117.2.92_EntryReader...  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 3   | 192.117.2.92_ExitReaderChannel4  | 192.117.2.92_ExitReaderCl... | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 4   | 192.117.2.92_EntryReaderChannel5 | 192.117.2.92_ExitReaderCl... | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| 5   | 192.117.2.92_ExitReaderChannel6  | Please select                | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| 6   | 192.117.2.92_EntryReaderChannel7 | Please select                | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| 7   | 192.117.2.92_ExitReaderChannel8  | Please select                | <input type="checkbox"/>            |

| Parameter         | Description   |
|-------------------|---|
| Time Template     | Select a <a href="#">Schedule Template</a> define the daily access permission effective time.   |
| First Card Reader | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>First card reader not set: Card swiping can start from any card reader in the route. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Non-closed routes (e.g., 1-2-3-4): Each person can pass through only once.</li> <li>Closed routes (e.g., 1-2-3-4-1): The same person can pass through multiple times.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

| Parameter             | Description   |
|-----------------------|---|
|                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>First card reader set: Card swiping must start from the first card reader. Personnel may exit from any reader in the route and restart from the first reader at any time (e.g., for route 1-2-3-4, sequence 1-2-3-1 is also allowed).</li> </ul> |
| Configure Card Reader | <p>(1) Select subsequent card readers (multiple selections allowed) to form the route.</p> <p>(2) All readers in the route must have anti-passback enabled; otherwise, subsequent segments of the route will not function properly.</p>   |

- Click **Finish** to save and automatically sync the rule to the access control device.

### 13.4.3.2 Cross-Controller Anti-Passback

Configure area anti-passback or route anti-passback for door channels under multiple access control devices.

#### Add New Rule

- Click **Cross-Controller Anti-Passback**.
- On the **Main Controller** tab, select an access controller/speed gate & turnstile as the main controller. On the **Sub Controller** tab, select one or multiple access controllers/speed gates & turnstiles as the sub controller.



#### Note:

Some access controllers with lower specifications cannot be used as the main controller.

< Add Cross-Controller Anti-Passback

1

Select Access Control Device

2

Set Anti-Passback Rule

**Device List**

🔍 Please enter keywords

- dept\_1
- 192.117.2.91
- 192.117.2.92

**Main Controller** | **Sub Controller**

📘 Only one main controller can be selected.

| No. | Access Co... | Organizati... | Operation |
|-----|--------------|---------------|-----------|
| 1   | 192.117.2.92 |               | 🗑️        |

Cancel
Next

- Click **Next**.
- Configure the anti-passback rule.
  - Area anti-passback

Area anti-passback: Card swiping must follow a "one-in, one-out" or "one-out, one-in" pattern.

1 2

**Select Access Control Device**

\* Anti-Passback Rule: Area Anti-Passback

\* Time Template: default

Configure Card Reader

| No. | Card Reader                      | Enable Anti-Passback                |
|-----|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 2   | 192.117.2.92_EntryReaderChannel3 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 3   | 192.117.2.92_ExitReaderChannel4  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 4   | 192.117.2.92_EntryReaderChannel5 | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| 5   | 192.117.2.92_ExitReaderChannel6  | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| 6   | 192.117.2.92_EntryReaderChannel7 | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| 7   | 192.117.2.92_ExitReaderChannel8  | <input type="checkbox"/>            |

**Set Anti-Passback Rule**

| Parameter             | Description  |
|-----------------------|--|
| Time Template         | Select a <a href="#">Schedule Template</a> to define the daily access permission effective time.   |
| Configure Card Reader | <p>Enable at least one entry card reader and one exit card reader. If multiple card readers are enabled, personnel may enter through any entry reader and exit through any exit reader.</p> <p><b>Note:</b><br/>The first authentication does not distinguish between entry and exit directions. After the initial successful authentication, subsequent verifications will perform anti-passback validation based on the previous entry/exit direction.</p> |

• Route anti-passback

Route anti-passback: The person must swipe the card in the specific order of card readers.

1 2

**Select Access Control Device**

\* Anti-Passback Rule: Route Anti-Passback

\* Time Template: default

\* First Card Reader: Not Configured

Configure Card Reader

| No. | Card Reader                      | Subsequent Card Reader       | Enable Anti-Passback                |
|-----|----------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 2   | 192.117.2.92_EntryReaderChannel3 | 192.117.2.92_EntryReader...  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 3   | 192.117.2.92_ExitReaderChannel4  | 192.117.2.92_ExitReaderCl... | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| 4   | 192.117.2.92_EntryReaderChannel5 | 192.117.2.92_ExitReaderCl... | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| 5   | 192.117.2.92_ExitReaderChannel6  | Please select                | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| 6   | 192.117.2.92_EntryReaderChannel7 | Please select                | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| 7   | 192.117.2.92_ExitReaderChannel8  | Please select                | <input type="checkbox"/>            |

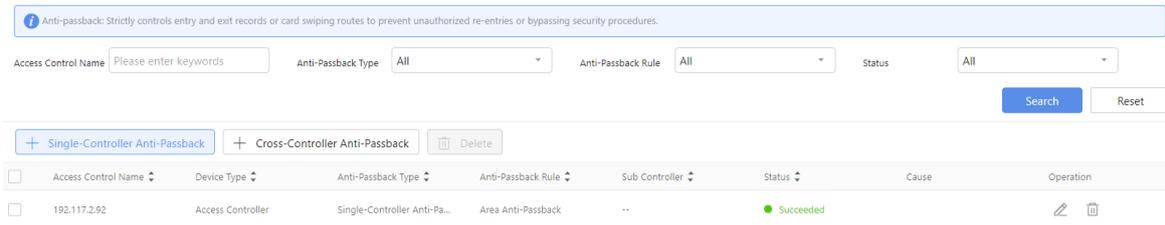
**Set Anti-Passback Rule**

| Parameter         | Description   |
|-------------------|---|
| Time Template     | Select a <a href="#">Schedule Template</a> define the daily access permission effective time.   |
| First Card Reader | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• First card reader not set: Card swiping can start from any card reader in the route. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Non-closed routes (e.g., 1-2-3-4): Each person can pass through only once.</li> <li>• Closed routes (e.g., 1-2-3-4-1): The same person can pass through multiple times.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

| Parameter             | Description   |
|-----------------------|---|
|                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>First card reader set: Card swiping must start from the first card reader. Personnel may exit from any reader in the route and restart from the first reader at any time (e.g., for route 1-2-3-4, sequence 1-2-3-1 is also allowed).</li> </ul> |
| Configure Card Reader | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select subsequent card readers (multiple selections allowed) to form the route.</li> <li>All readers in the route must have anti-passback enabled; otherwise, subsequent segments of the route will not function properly.</li> </ol>            |

5. Click **Finish** to save and automatically sync the rule to the access control device.

### 13.4.3.3 Rule Management



- Search: Enter keywords for access controller/speed gate & turnstile names, select an anti-passback type (single-controller or cross-controller), anti-passback rule (area, route), and status (successful, failed, syncing, configuration error), then click **Search**.
- Edit: Click to modify the anti-passback rule. The updated configuration will be re-synced after changes are made.
- Delete: Click , or select anti-passback rules and click **Delete**.

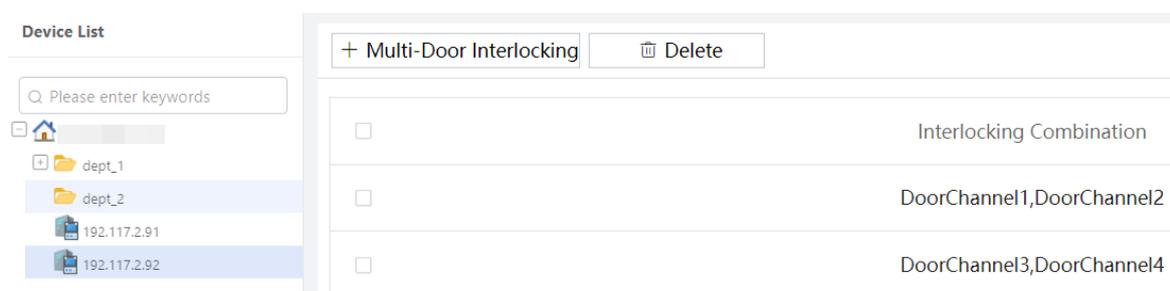
### 13.4.4 Multi-Door Interlocking (Access Controller & Speed Gate & Turnstile)

Multi-door interlocking refers to a configuration where multiple doors form an interlocking combination. Within this combination, only one door can be open at any given time; all other doors must remain closed.

Depending on the capabilities of the access controller or speed gate & turnstile, common configurations include 2-door interlock, 3-door interlock, and 4-door interlock.

Example: If door channel A and door channel B form a 2-door interlock, when door A is open, door B cannot be opened using regular credentials by anyone.

This function is typically used in locations requiring high security or where ventilation needs to be controlled, such as bank vaults or pharmaceutical enterprises.



#### Add Multi-Door Interlocking

1. In the device list, select the access control device and click **Multi-Door Interlocking**.
2. Select at least 2 access control points for interlocking.

## | Add

! Please select at least two access control points for interlocking.

DoorChannel1

DoorChannel2

DoorChannel3

DoorChannel4

Cancel

OK

3. Click **OK**.

### Delete Multi-Door Interlocking

Select the multi-door interlocking configuration, and then click **Delete**.

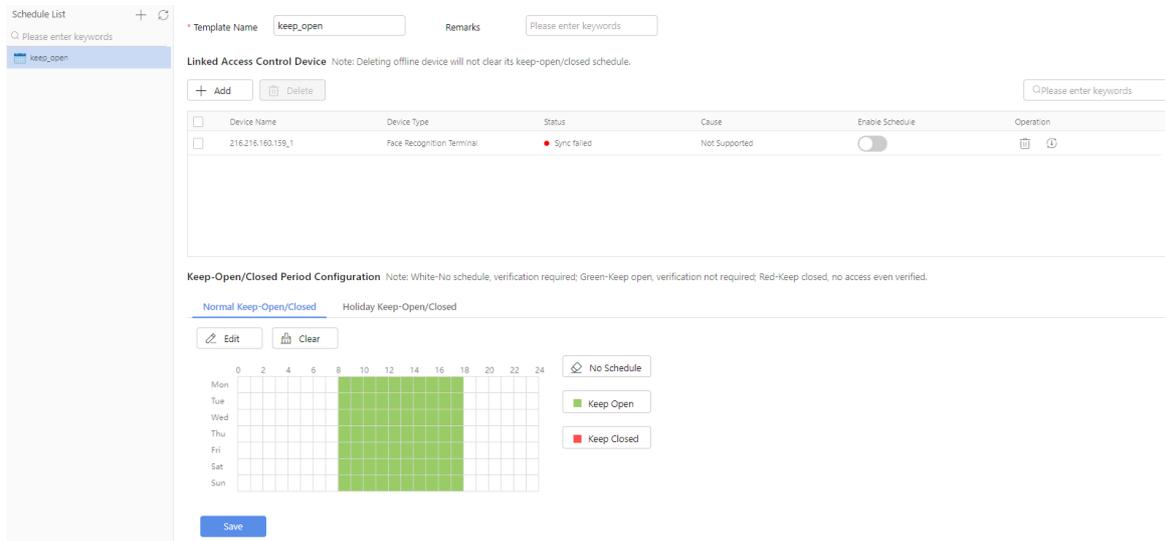
### Important Notes

- Interlocked doors cannot be set to Keep Open.
- [Super Users](#) are not restricted by interlocking rules and can open doors directly.

## 13.4.5 Keep-Open/Closed Schedule

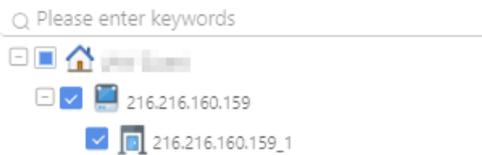
Configure keep-open/closed schedules for access control devices (**including face recognition terminals, door stations, zone stations, access controllers, speed gate & turnstile**).

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Keep-open periods   | During the effective time period, the door opens automatically and keeps open, allowing personnel to pass without verification.<br>If the door is manually closed during the keep-open period, it will keep closed until manually opened again and then keep open.               |
| Keep-closed periods | During the effective time period, the door closes automatically and keeps closed, preventing personnel from verifying and opening the door.<br>If the door is manually opened during the keep-closed period, it will keep open until manually closed again and then keep closed. |
| Other periods       | Personnel must verify to open the door, and the door will close automatically after personnel pass through.  |



## Configure Keep-Open/Closed Schedule

1. Click the **+** after the schedule list to add a schedule template; or select an existing schedule template to modify.
2. Enter the template name and the remarks (optional).
3. Link access control devices.
  - Click **Add**, select the access control devices that need to apply the schedule template, and click **OK**.



- Click to sync the schedule template to the selected access control devices.
  - Click to enable the schedule; only when enabled will the keep-open/closed schedule take effect on the access control devices.
  - Click to delete an access control device; deleting an online access control device will also delete the device's keep-open/closed schedule, while deleting an offline access control device will not delete the device's keep-open/closed schedule.
4. Configure keep-on/closed periods.
    - **Normal Keep-Open/Closed:** Configure keep-open/closed periods for Monday through Sunday.

1 Edit Clear 2

0 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20 22 24

Mon  
Tue  
Wed  
Thu  
Fri  
Sat  
Sun

No Schedule

Keep Open 1

Keep Closed

Save

| No. | Description  |            |     |          |     |               |     |     |     |  |     |            |  |          |  |               |  |   |  |          |  |          |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |
|-----|--|------------|-----|----------|-----|---------------|-----|-----|-----|--|-----|------------|--|----------|--|---------------|--|---|--|----------|--|----------|--|-------------|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|-------------|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|-------------|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|-------------|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|-------------|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|-------------|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|-------------|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|-------------|--|
| 1   | <p>Two methods are available to set keep-open/closed periods:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click <b>Keep-Open</b>, <b>Keep-Closed</b>, <b>No Schedule</b>, and click or drag to draw keep-open/keep-closed/no-schedule time periods on the calendar, with each cell representing one hour.</li> </ul> <p> <b>Note:</b><br/>White indicates no schedule and verification is required for door opening, green indicates keep-open without verification, and red indicates keep-closed where verification will not open the door.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click <b>Edit</b> to manually select time periods and the corresponding keep-open/keep-closed types, with precision to seconds. You can set up to 8 periods per day. After setting the schedule for a day, you can select other days and then click <b>Copy</b> to quickly apply the schedule to other days.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p style="text-align: right; margin: 0;"><b>Edit</b> <span style="float: right;">✕</span></p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 10%;"></th> <th style="width: 12.5%;">Mon</th> <th style="width: 12.5%;">Tue</th> <th style="width: 12.5%;">Wed</th> <th style="width: 12.5%;">Thu</th> <th style="width: 12.5%;">Fri</th> <th style="width: 12.5%;">Sat</th> <th style="width: 12.5%;">Sun</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td>No.</td> <td colspan="2">Start Time</td> <td colspan="2">End Time</td> <td colspan="2">Schedule Type</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td></td> <td>08:00:00</td> <td></td> <td>18:00:00</td> <td></td> <td colspan="2">Keep Open ▾</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td colspan="2">Keep Open ▾</td> </tr> <tr style="background-color: #e6f2ff;"> <td>3</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td colspan="2">Keep Open ▾</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td colspan="2">Keep Open ▾</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td colspan="2">Keep Open ▾</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td colspan="2">Keep Open ▾</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td colspan="2">Keep Open ▾</td> </tr> <tr> <td>8</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td colspan="2">Keep Open ▾</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="margin-top: 5px;">Copy To: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> All</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mon <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tue <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Wed <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Thu <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fri <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Sat <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Sun <span style="float: right; margin-right: 20px;">Copy</span></p> <p style="text-align: right; margin-top: 10px;"><span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 10px; background-color: #007bff; color: white;">OK</span> <span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 10px; margin-left: 20px;">Cancel</span></p> </div> |            | Mon | Tue      | Wed | Thu           | Fri | Sat | Sun |  | No. | Start Time |  | End Time |  | Schedule Type |  | 1 |  | 08:00:00 |  | 18:00:00 |  | Keep Open ▾ |  | 2 |  |  |  |  |  | Keep Open ▾ |  | 3 |  |  |  |  |  | Keep Open ▾ |  | 4 |  |  |  |  |  | Keep Open ▾ |  | 5 |  |  |  |  |  | Keep Open ▾ |  | 6 |  |  |  |  |  | Keep Open ▾ |  | 7 |  |  |  |  |  | Keep Open ▾ |  | 8 |  |  |  |  |  | Keep Open ▾ |  |
|     | Mon  | Tue        | Wed | Thu      | Fri | Sat           | Sun |     |     |  |     |            |  |          |  |               |  |   |  |          |  |          |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |
|     | No.  | Start Time |     | End Time |     | Schedule Type |     |     |     |  |     |            |  |          |  |               |  |   |  |          |  |          |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |
| 1   |  | 08:00:00   |     | 18:00:00 |     | Keep Open ▾   |     |     |     |  |     |            |  |          |  |               |  |   |  |          |  |          |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |
| 2   |  |            |     |          |     | Keep Open ▾   |     |     |     |  |     |            |  |          |  |               |  |   |  |          |  |          |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |
| 3   |  |            |     |          |     | Keep Open ▾   |     |     |     |  |     |            |  |          |  |               |  |   |  |          |  |          |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |
| 4   |  |            |     |          |     | Keep Open ▾   |     |     |     |  |     |            |  |          |  |               |  |   |  |          |  |          |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |
| 5   |  |            |     |          |     | Keep Open ▾   |     |     |     |  |     |            |  |          |  |               |  |   |  |          |  |          |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |
| 6   |  |            |     |          |     | Keep Open ▾   |     |     |     |  |     |            |  |          |  |               |  |   |  |          |  |          |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |
| 7   |  |            |     |          |     | Keep Open ▾   |     |     |     |  |     |            |  |          |  |               |  |   |  |          |  |          |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |
| 8   |  |            |     |          |     | Keep Open ▾   |     |     |     |  |     |            |  |          |  |               |  |   |  |          |  |          |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |
| 2   | Click <b>Clear</b> will remove all the configured periods from the current template.   |            |     |          |     |               |     |     |     |  |     |            |  |          |  |               |  |   |  |          |  |          |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |             |  |

- (Optional) **Holiday Keep-On/Closed**: Configure keep-on/closed periods on holidays.

Normal Keep-Open/Closed **Holiday Keep-Open/Closed**

1 Select Holiday (1/1... < New Year x

2 Edit Clear 3

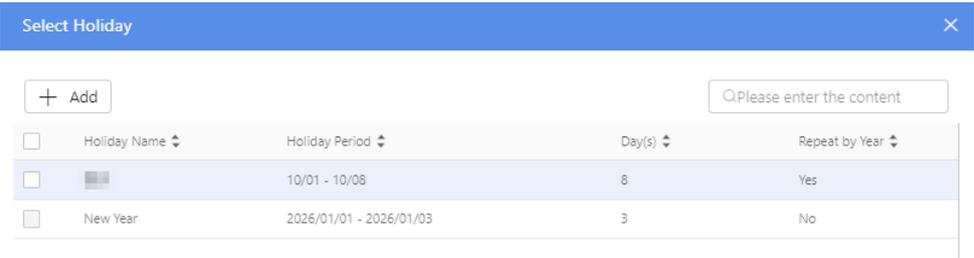
New Year 0 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20 22 24

2 No Schedule

Keep Open

Keep Closed

Save

| No. | Description   |
|-----|---|
| 1   | <p>Click <b>Select Holiday</b>, select holidays, and then click <b>OK</b>.</p>    |
| 2   | <p>Two methods are available to set keep-open/closed periods:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click <b>Keep-Open</b>, <b>Keep-Closed</b>, <b>No Schedule</b>, and click or drag to draw keep-open/keep-closed/no-schedule time periods on the calendar, with each cell representing one hour.</li> <li>Click <b>Edit</b> to manually select time periods and the corresponding keep-open/keep-closed types, with precision to seconds. You can set up to 8 periods per day.</li> </ul> |
| 3   | Click <b>Clear</b> will remove all the configured periods from the current template.  |

5. Click **Save**.

## 13.4.6 Door Opening Mode Configuration(Face Recognition Access Control)

Configure the "all-day authentication + exception period authentication" door opening mode for **face recognition access control devices** in batches by group. If not configured, the device's default mode will be used.

Group Name All-Day Authentication Mode Access Control Range

Please enter keywords All --Please select-- Search Reset

+ Add Delete Note: If not configured, the device's default mode will be used. All-day authentication + exception periods authentication are supported.

| Group Name | Access Control Range | All-Day Authentication Mode | Door Opening Period 1   | Door Opening Period 2 | Door Opening Period 3 | Remarks | Operation   |
|------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------|---|
| Door1      | 216.216.160.159      | Face Recognition            | 00:00:00-06:00:00(Re... | -                     | -                     |         |   |

### Configure Door Opening Mode

1. Click **Add**. The **Add** page appears.
2. Add device groups to facilitate batch configuration of devices by group. Enter a group name, select the access control devices, and click **Add** to add them to the selected devices list.

Add
×

1

2

**Device Group Configuration**

\* Group Name

Remarks

**Access Control Device**

Q Please enter keywords

216.216.160.159

>
<

**Door Opening Mode Configuration**

Selected(1) Clear

Q Please enter keywords

216.216.160.159

Next
Cancel

3. Click **Next**, configure door opening modes.

Add
×

1

2

**Device Group Configuration**

**Door Opening Mode Configuration**

**Default All-Day Configuration (00:00:00~23:59:59)**

Door Opening Mode     Authentication     Face Recognition     Remote Door Opening     Automatic Door Opening

**Exception Period Configuration**

+ Add    - Delete    Note: Exception periods will use the door opening modes configured below; up to 3 exception periods...

|                          | Door Opening Period  | Door Opening Mode  | Operation                                 |
|--------------------------|--|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 00:00:00 ~ 06:00:00 <span style="font-size: 0.8em;">🕒</span> | Remote Door Opening <span style="font-size: 0.8em;">▼</span> | <span style="font-size: 0.8em;">🗑️</span> |

Back
OK
Cancel

(1) Select the default door opening mode for all-day:

- Authentication: The door opens only after the person passes the authentication.
- Face Recognition: The door opens immediately when the access control device captures a face, without verifying permissions.
- Remote Door Opening: The access control device reports the person information to the platform, and the platform remotely controls the door opening based on the authentication result.
- Automatic Door Opening: The system tries remote door opening first. If no authentication is returned three consecutive times via the remote door opening mode, the system uses the local authentication mode for judgment.

(2) (Optional) Click **Add** to add a door opening mode for exception periods.

- Up to three exception periods can be configured.
  - During exception periods, the door opening mode configured for exception periods will be used for door opening.
4. Click **OK**. The selected devices will use the configured door opening mode during the specified time periods.

## More Operations

Edit or delete door opening mode groups as needed.

- Edit a door opening mode group: Click the corresponding  in the **Operation** column to edit the door opening mode group.
- Delete a door opening mode group: Select door opening mode groups and then click **Delete** on the top to delete the selected door opening mode groups; or click the corresponding  in the **Operation** column to delete a door opening mode group.

# 13.5 Face Recognition Access Control Configuration

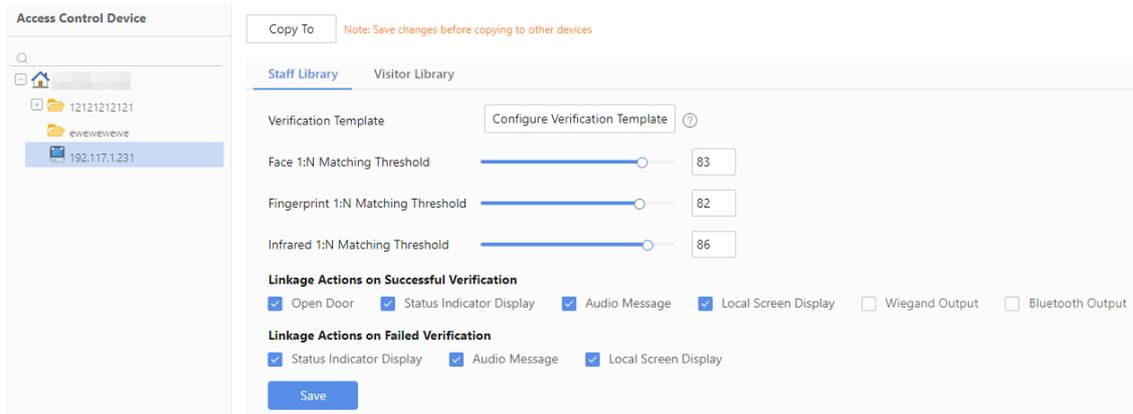
Go to **Access&Attendance > Access Control > Face Recognition Access Control Configuration**.

Configure face recognition access control parameters on the platform and sync them to the devices with one click. You can also copy the settings from a device to other devices for batch configuration.

## 13.5.1 Face Library Configuration

Configure parameters such as verification templates for the face library.

1. Select a face recognition access control device from the device list.



2. Refer to the table below to configure the parameters.

**Table 13-1: Configuration Description**

| Parameter             | Description   |
|-----------------------|---|
| Library Type          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Employee Library: For long-term personnel, such as property owners, security guards, etc.</li> <li>• Visitor Library: For temporary personnel.</li> </ul> <p> <b>Note:</b><br/>When configuring verification templates, face &amp; ID card verification cannot be enabled simultaneously for both the employee library and visitor library.</p> |
| Verification Template | <p>Configure verification templates for the week (Monday to Sunday).</p> <p>Click <b>Configure Verification Template</b> to go to the configuration page.</p>   |

| Parameter                                  | Description   |
|--|---|
|  | <div> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set verification time periods for each day. The start time of each time period must not be later than the end time. Up to 8 non-overlapping time periods can be configured per day.</li> <li>• Supported verification methods: Face &amp; ID Card Verification, Number Allowlist, Face Allowlist, Password, Face &amp; ID Card + Number Allowlist, Number + Face Allowlist, Password + Face Allowlist, Fingerprint Allowlist, Face Allowlist + Fingerprint.</li> <li>• A maximum of three verification methods can be configured simultaneously within a single time period.</li> <li>• After setting the verification schedule for one day, you can select other days and click <b>Copy</b> to apply the same settings for quick configuration.</li> </ul> <div style="background-color: #ffffcc;"> <p> <b>Note:</b><br/>After saving the configuration, the system will automatically generate a verification template name and sync it to the device.</p> </div> |
| 1:N Matching Threshold                     | <p>For visible light / infrared / fingerprint recognition, the 1:N matching degree must meet or exceed the set threshold to succeed.</p> <p>Visible light recognition threshold range: [0-100]. Default: 82.</p> <p>Infrared recognition threshold range: [0-100]. Default: 86.</p> <p>Fingerprint recognition threshold range: [0-100]. Default: 82 (only effective when used with a fingerprint module).</p>  |
| Linkage Actions on Successful Verification | <p>Actions triggered after successful verification, such as door lock control and status indicator results.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Open Door: Sends an unlock signal to open the door.</li> <li>• Status Indicator Display: Indicator light turns green.</li> <li>• Audio Message: Plays "Verification successful."</li> <li>• Local Screen Display: Displays "Verification successful."</li> <li>• Wiegand Output: Sends a signal to the card reader for verification.</li> <li>• Bluetooth Output: Transmits signal via Bluetooth to bound devices (supported by some devices; subject to the actual UI).</li> </ul> <div style="background-color: #ffffcc;"> <p> <b>Note:</b><br/>The linkage actions on successful verification may vary by device model. Refer to the actual device.</p> </div>   |

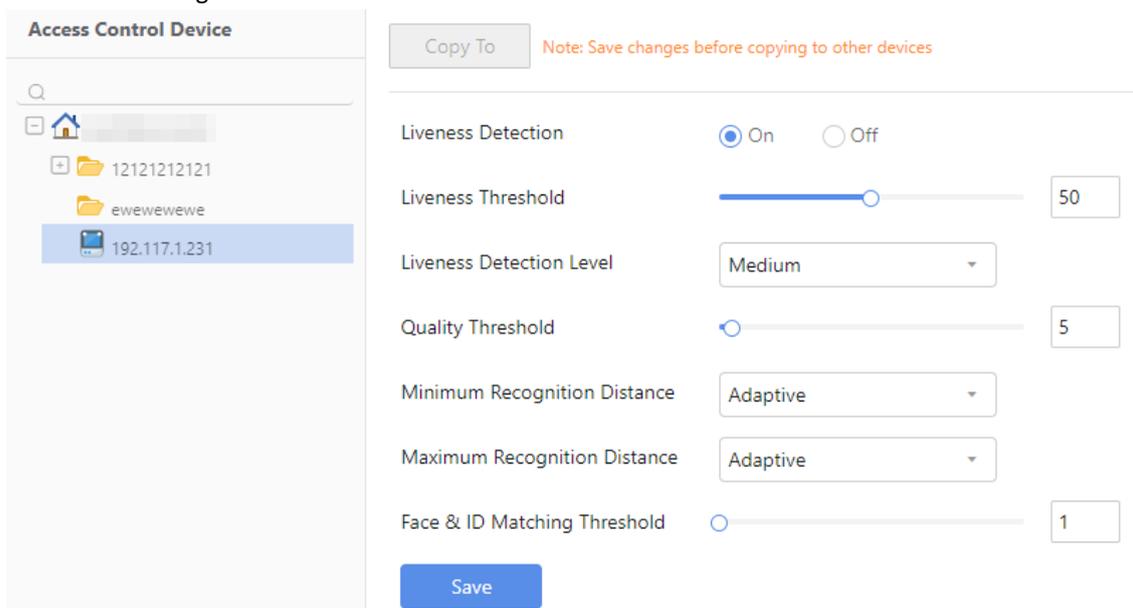
| Parameter                              | Description  |
|--|--|
| Linkage Actions on Failed Verification | <p>Options for actions triggered after verification failure:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Status Indicator Display: Indicator light turns red.</li> <li>Audio Message: Plays "No permission."</li> <li>Local Screen Display: Displays "No permission."</li> </ul> <p> <b>Note:</b><br/>The linkage actions on failed verification may vary by device model. Refer to the actual device.</p> |

- After completing the configuration, click **Save** to sync the settings to the device.
- (Optional) After saving the configuration, click **Copy To** to copy the settings to other access control devices.

## 13.5.2 Face Detection Configuration

Configure face detection parameters.

- Select a face recognition access control device from the device list.



- Refer to the table below to configure the parameters.

**Table 13-2: Configuration Description**

| Parameter                | Description   |
|--------------------------|---|
| Liveness Detection       | <p>Select <b>Enable</b> to activate the liveness detection function.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b><br/>Algorithm-based detection determines whether the subject is live, effectively preventing spoofing using videos, photos, or other non-live materials.</p> |
| Liveness Threshold:      | <p>This parameter is displayed only when liveness detection is enabled. Valid range: [1–100]. A higher threshold requires more pronounced liveness features, improving the detection rate against non-live attempts.</p>  |
| Liveness Detection Level | <p>This parameter is displayed only when liveness detection is enabled. It indicates the success rate of detecting non-live attempts such as videos or photos. Three levels are available: High, Medium, and Low. A higher level imposes stricter criteria for liveness judgment.</p>   |

| Parameter                              | Description   |
|--|---|
| Quality Threshold                      | The minimum matching threshold for a captured image to be recognized as a face during face verification. Images below this threshold are classified as "non-face" and fail the detection.<br>Valid range: [1–100]. A higher value improves matching accuracy.<br>Adjust the threshold by dragging the slider or entering a value.   |
| Minimum (Maximum) Recognition Distance | Within this range, photos will be captured.<br><b>Note:</b><br>If both parameters are set to non-adaptive options, ensure the maximum recognition distance is greater than the minimum recognition distance.  |
| Face & ID Matching Threshold           | When using ID card verification, this specifies the minimum similarity required between the face image recognized by the access control device and the ID card photo. Verification fails if the similarity is below the threshold.<br>Valid range: [1–100]. A higher value requires greater similarity between the live person and the ID photo.<br>Adjust the value by dragging the slider or entering a number. |

- After completing the configuration, click **Save** to sync the settings to the device.
- (Optional) After saving the configuration, click **Copy To** to copy all settings to other access control devices.

### 13.5.3 Recognition Display Configuration

Configure the content displayed on the screen after successful face verification.

- Select a face recognition access control device from the device list.

| Parameter                          | Configuration   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Person Recognition Result          | <input checked="" type="radio"/> Show <input type="radio"/> Hide  |
| Background Image                   | <input type="radio"/> Show Background Image <input checked="" type="radio"/> Hide <input type="radio"/> Show Snapshot |
| Name                               | <input checked="" type="radio"/> Show <input type="radio"/> Encrypt <input type="radio"/> Custom                      |
| Extended Info                      | <input type="radio"/> Show Time <input type="radio"/> Show Person Remark <input checked="" type="radio"/> Hide        |
| Message                            | <input checked="" type="radio"/> default <input type="radio"/> Custom   |
| Temperature Measurement Statistics | <input checked="" type="radio"/> Show <input type="radio"/> Hide  |
| IP Address                         | <input checked="" type="radio"/> Show <input type="radio"/> Hide  |
| Temperature Guide Graphic          | <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> Disable   |

- Refer to the table below to configure the parameters.

**Table 13-3: Configuration Description**

| Parameter                 | Description  |
|---------------------------|--|
| Person Recognition Result | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Show:</b> After successful verification, the access control interface displays the person information.</li> <li><b>Hide:</b> After successful verification, the access control device screen does not display the person information.</li> </ul>   |
| Background Image          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Show Background Image:</b> After successful verification, the access control device screen displays the image uploaded to the face library.</li> <li><b>Hide:</b> After successful verification, the access control device screen does not display personnel image information.</li> <li><b>Show Snapshot:</b> After successful verification, the access control device screen displays the captured image.</li> </ul> |

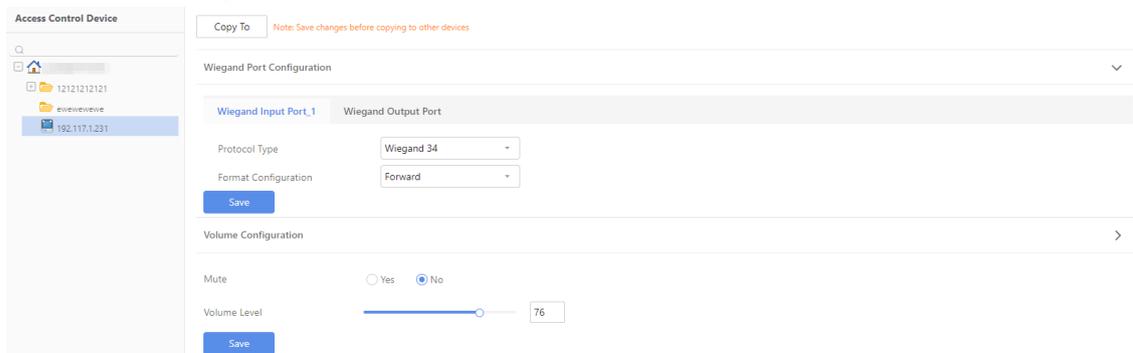
| Parameter                          | Description  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Name                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Show: After successful verification, the access control device screen displays the recognized person's name.</li> <li>• Encrypt: After successful verification, the access control device screen encrypts the person's name, displaying only partial information.</li> <li>• Custom: After successful verification, the access control device screen displays custom information entered here.</li> </ul> |
| Extended Info                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Show Time: Displays the detection time.</li> <li>• Show Person Remark: Displays the remarks of the successfully recognized person (set in the face library).</li> <li>• Hide: Default mode, no additional extended information is displayed.</li> </ul>   |
| Message                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Show: After successful face recognition, the access control device screen displays "Recognition Successful."</li> <li>• Custom: After successful face recognition, the access control device screen displays custom information entered here.</li> </ul>  |
| Temperature Measurement Statistics | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Show: The access control device screen displays the total number of temperature screenings and persons with normal body temperature.</li> <li>• Hide: The access control device screen does not display temperature measurement statistics.</li> </ul>  |
| IP Address                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Show: The access control device screen displays the device's IP address.</li> <li>• Hide: The access control device screen does not display the device's IP address.</li> </ul>   |
| Temperature Guide Graphic          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Show: When the temperature measurement function is enabled, the access control device screen displays the temperature measurement guide image (for wrist temperature measurement devices).</li> <li>• Hide: When the temperature measurement function is disabled, the access control device screen does not display the guide image (for wrist temperature measurement devices).</li> </ul>              |

3. After completing the configuration, click **Save** to sync the settings to the device.
4. (Optional) After saving the configuration, click **Copy To** to copy all settings to other access control devices.

## 13.5.4 Port & Peripheral Configuration

Configure port and peripheral parameters.

1. Select the face recognition access control device from the device list.



2. Refer to the table below to configure the parameters.

**Table 13-4: Configuration Description**

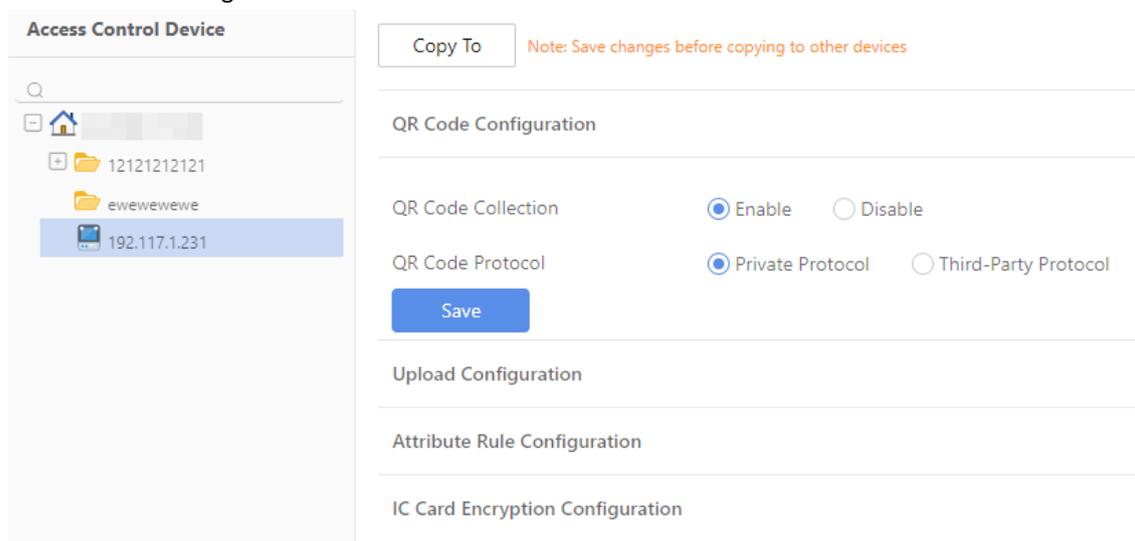
| Parameter                  | Description  |
|----------------------------|--|
| Wiegand Port Configuration | <p>The Wiegand port can connect to external IC card readers and CPU card readers.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Input and output ports can be configured separately.</li> <li>Protocol Type: Wiegand 26 and Wiegand 34. Select according to the actual scenario. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wiegand 26: Card numbers are read using the Wiegand 26 protocol (reads only 3-byte card numbers).</li> <li>Wiegand 34: Card numbers are read using the Wiegand 34 protocol (reads only 4-byte card numbers).</li> </ul> </li> <li>Format Configuration: Specifies that the card number sequence read by our company's card readers is in positive order. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forward: Select this option for input/output when the sequence matches that read by our company's card readers.</li> <li>Reverse: Select this option for input/output when the sequence is the reverse of that read by our company's card readers.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| Volume Configuration       | <p>Sets whether the access control audio is muted. If not muted, the audio volume can be set.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select <b>No</b> to enable the audio function. The audio volume can be set.</li> <li>Select <b>Yes</b> to enable mute on the device.</li> </ul> <p> <b>Note:</b><br/>When mute is enabled, there will be no prompt sounds during access control verification.</p>  |

- After completing the configuration, click **Save** to sync the settings to the device.
- (Optional) After saving the configuration, click **Copy To>** to copy all settings to other access control devices.

## 13.5.5 Advanced Configuration

Advanced configuration supports features such as QR code configuration, upload configuration, attribute rule configuration, and IC card encryption configuration.

- Select the face recognition access control device from the device list.



- Refer to the instructions below to configure the parameters.
  - QR Code Configuration

QR Code Configuration ▼

QR Code Collection  Enable  Disable

QR Code Protocol  Private Protocol  Third-Party Protocol

**Table 13-5: Configuration Description**

| Parameter          | Description  |
|--------------------|--|
| QR Code Collection | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disable: The device camera will not collect QR code data.</li> <li>Enable: When the verification template includes a number allowlist, the device camera will support collecting and verifying QR code data.</li> </ul> |
| QR Code Protocol   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Private Protocol: The device will parse the QR code data locally.</li> <li>Third-party Protocol: The QR code data will be uploaded to the face recognition speed gate management platform for parsing.</li> </ul>       |

• Upload Configuration

Upload Configuration ▼

Report Type

**Table 13-6: Parameter Description**

| Parameter   | Description  |
|-------------|--|
| Report Type | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Report All Records: The terminal will upload access records for all recognition outcomes (including all scenarios of both successful and failed recognition).</li> <li>Report Successful Records Only: The terminal will only upload access records for successful recognitions.</li> </ul> |

• Attribute Rule Configuration

Attribute Rule Configuration ▼

Helmet  Enable  Disable Open Door if Verification Failed  Yes  No

Mask  Enable  Disable Open Door if Verification Failed  Yes  No

Temperature Measurement  Enable  Disable Open Door if Verification Failed  Yes  No

Temperature Unit

Temperature Pre-Alarm

Temperature Pre-Alarm Offset

Lowest Temperature

Highest Temperature

Alarm Threshold

**Table 13-7: Parameter Description**

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| Helmet    | <p>When enabled, the recognition terminal will provide both on-screen and voice prompts (Please wear a helmet) if a person is detected without a safety helmet.</p> <p>When helmet detection is enabled, configure whether to unlock upon verification failure.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yes: If the recognition terminal detects a person not wearing a helmet, it does not affect the actual verification (e.g., face, card, face &amp; ID card) and the door will unlock if verification is successful.</li> </ul> |

| Parameter                    | Description  |
|------------------------------|--|
|                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No: If the recognition terminal detects a person not wearing a helmet, the door will not unlock.</li> </ul>   |
| Mask                         | <p>When enabled, the recognition terminal will provide both on-screen and voice prompts ("Please wear a mask") if a person is detected without a mask. When mask detection is enabled, configure whether to unlock upon verification failure.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yes: If the recognition terminal detects a person not wearing a mask, it does not affect the actual verification (e.g., face, card, face &amp; ID card) and the door will unlock if verification is successful.</li> <li>No: If the recognition terminal detects a person not wearing a mask, the door will not unlock.</li> </ul>  |
| Temperature Measurement      | <p>When enabled, the temperature measurement module will provide both on-screen and voice prompts ("Abnormal Body Temperature") if a person's temperature exceeds the set alarm threshold. When temperature measurement is enabled, configure whether to unlock upon verification failure.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yes: If the temperature measurement module detects a person's temperature exceeding the set alarm threshold, it does not affect the actual verification (e.g., face, card, face &amp; ID card) and the door will unlock if verification is successful.</li> <li>No: If the temperature measurement module detects a person's temperature exceeding the set alarm threshold, the door will not unlock.</li> </ul> |
| Temperature Unit             | Select the temperature unit: Celsius (°C) or Fahrenheit (°F).  |
| Temperature Pre-alarm        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On: When the temperature measurement module detects a person's temperature within the range [Pre-alarm Threshold ~ Alarm Threshold], it will provide both on-screen and voice prompts ("High temperature detected, please retest").</li> <li>Off: Alarm prompts will only occur when a person's temperature reaches the alarm threshold.</li> </ul>   |
| Temperature Pre-alarm Offset | When temperature pre-alarm is enabled, set the pre-alarm offset value. Pre-alarm Threshold = Alarm Threshold - Pre-alarm Offset.   |
| Lowest/Highest Temperature   | Value range: [30~45]. The default lowest temperature is 35.5, and the default highest temperature is 42. Users can configure the temperature measurement range according to the actual application scenario.   |
| Alarm Threshold              | If the temperature measured by the module exceeds the value set here, the device and voice prompts will indicate "Abnormal Body Temperature". The value must be within the range of the lowest and highest temperature settings.   |

- IC Card Encryption Configuration

IC Card Encryption Configuration ▼

---

Encrypt IC Card  Enable  Disable

Key Type  Type A  Type B

Card Read Key

Read Sector No.

Sector Offset

Sector Length

**Table 13-8: Parameter Description**

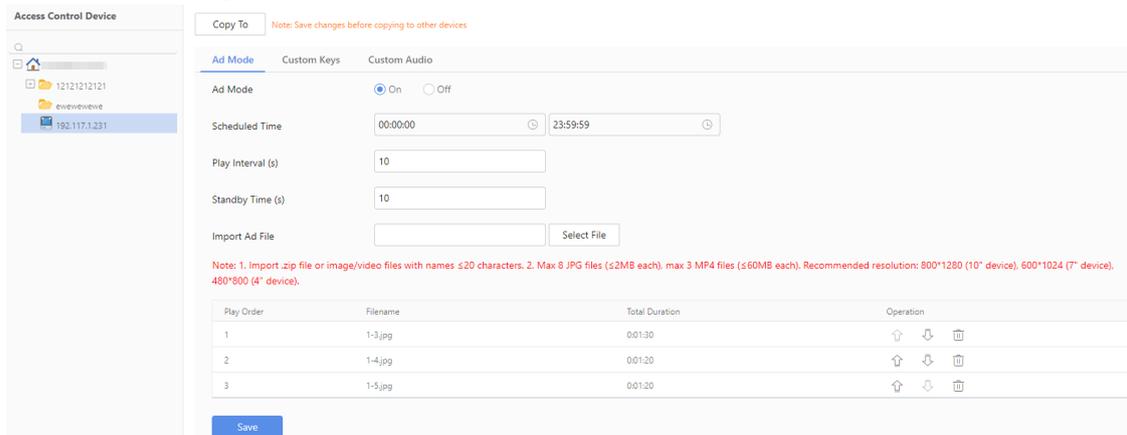
| Parameter       | Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| Encrypt IC Card | Enable or disable IC card encryption.<br><br> <b>Note:</b><br>This must be configured based on whether the issued IC cards are encrypted or standard. For card configuration details, please refer to <b>Personnel Management &gt; Card Information</b> .<br>When IC card encryption is enabled, if a non-encrypted card is used for verification, access will be denied even if the card number has been registered on the access control device. |
| Key Type        | Select <b>Type A</b> or <b>Type B</b> according to the actual scenario.   |
| Card Read Key   | The password for the MIFARE card. A six-byte password (in hexadecimal).   |
| Read Sector No. | The storage space of the MIFARE card is divided into 16 sectors (0-15). Please select the appropriate sector number based on the actual scenario.   |
| Sector Offset   | Enter the sector offset for reading the MIFARE card. Integer range: [0-47], default value: 0.   |
| Sector Length   | 4. Enter the sector length for reading the MIFARE card. Integer range: [1-8], default value: 4.   |

3. After completing the configuration, click **Save** to sync the settings to the device.
4. (Optional) After saving the configuration, click **Copy To** to copy all settings to other access control devices.

## 13.5.6 Personalized Configuration

Configure personalized parameters such as advertising mode, custom keys, and custom audios.

1. Select the face recognition access control device from the device list.



2. Refer to the table below to configure the parameters.

**Table 13-9: Configuration Description**

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| Ad Mode   | Enable or disable the ad mode according to your needs. |

| Parameter           | Description  |
|---------------------|--|
|                     | <div> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Scheduled Time</b><br/>Set the time period for playing ads. Ads will only play between the start time and end time.<br/>Requirement: The end time must be later than the start time; otherwise, the settings will not be saved.</li> <li>• <b>Play Interval</b><br/>Set the time interval for playing ads.<br/>Requirement: Integer value in seconds, range [1–3600], default value: 10.</li> <li>• <b>Standby Time</b><br/>When no face is detected by the device for the duration set here, it will enter ad mode.<br/>Requirement: Integer value in seconds, range [10–3600], default value: 10.</li> <li>• <b>Import Ad File</b><br/>Users can upload custom ad files. For file requirements, see the "Note" on the page.<br/>Click <b>Select File</b> to upload an ad file.</li> <li>• <b>Video Play Order</b><br/>Click  to move the video up in the play order.<br/>Click  to move the video down in the play order.</li> </ul> |
| <p>Custom Keys</p>  | <p>Choose to show or hide the following buttons on the device screen: Call User, Open Door by Password, Call Management Center, and QR Code Scan.</p> <div> </div>  |
| <p>Custom Audio</p> | <p>Click <b>Select File</b> to choose and upload an audio file from your local device.</p>   |

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
|           | <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px;"> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <span>Copy To</span> <span style="color: #f00; font-size: 0.8em;">Note: Save changes before copying to other devices</span> </div> <div style="margin-top: 10px;"> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; border-bottom: 1px solid #ccc; padding-bottom: 5px;"> <span>Ad Mode</span> <span>Custom Keys</span> <span style="color: #00aaff; text-decoration: underline;">Custom Audio</span> </div> <div style="margin-top: 10px;"> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <span>Import Audio File</span> <input style="width: 150px;" type="text"/> <span>Select File</span> </div> <div style="margin-top: 5px; font-size: 0.8em;"> <p style="color: #f00; margin: 0;">Note:</p> <p style="margin: 0;">1. Importing the audio file will restart the device.</p> <p style="margin: 0;">2. The device will be disconnected during the restart process. 3. Restoring factory defaults or clearing SD card data will restore the default audio file.</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center; margin-top: 10px;"> <span style="background-color: #00aaff; color: white; padding: 5px 15px; border-radius: 3px; cursor: pointer;">Save</span> </div> </div> </div> <div style="background-color: #ffff00; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><span style="color: #f00; font-weight: bold;">Note:</span><br/>The device will restart after a successful upload.</p> </div> </div> |

3. After completing the configuration, click **Save** to sync the settings to the device.
4. (Optional) After saving the configuration, click **Copy To** to copy all settings to other access control devices.

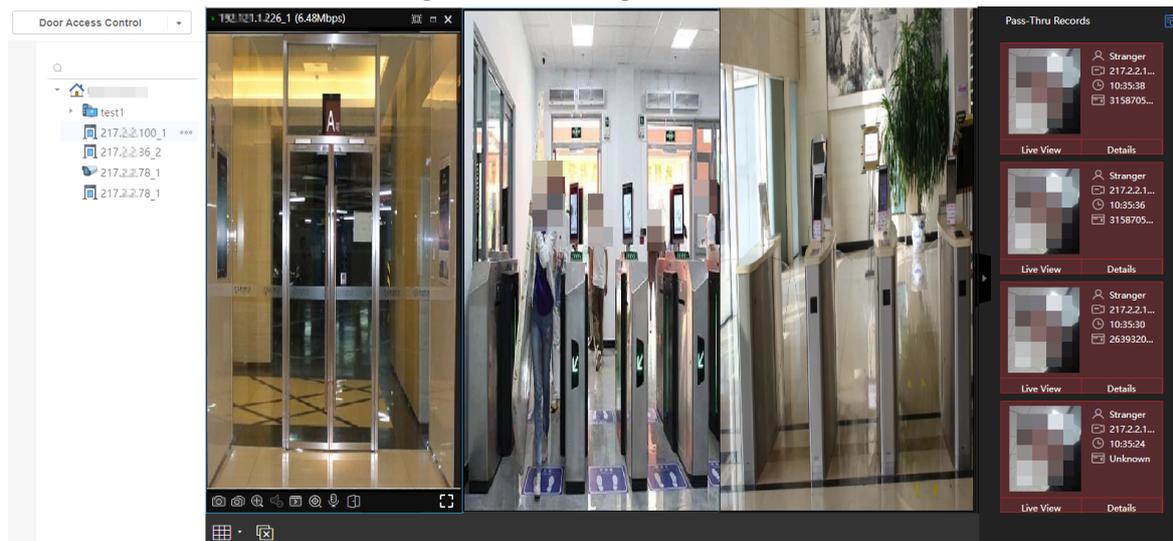
## 13.6 Access Control Live

Go to **Video Application > Smart Live View > Door Access Control**.

View live videos of access control devices and pass-thru records. You can take snapshots, zoom in on live video, open / close door remotely, etc.

### View Live Video

To start live video, double-click the target channel or drag it to a window.

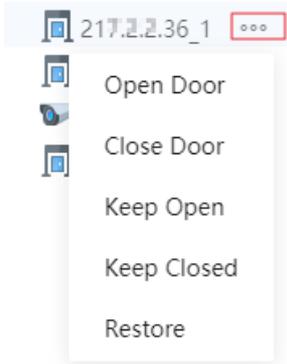


Note: The channels of general access control devices and access controllers do not provide live view; only pass-thru records are displayed.

### More Operations

- Real-time pass-thru records: Pass-thru records are displayed on the right. The background color will be red if authentication fails, such as stranger.
- Toolbar: See [Live View Toolbar Operations](#) for reference. The functions are similar.
- View more: Click on the upper-right corner to view history pass-thru records on the **Pass-Thru Records** tab.
- View pass-thru details: Double-click a pass-thru record or click **Details** under the record (including snapshot, personal information, camera, snapshot time, and authentication result).
- View live video: Click **View Live Video** under the passing record to view the live videos of people passing through.

- Access control: Click  next to an access control device in the left-side list, or click  in the live view toolbar, and then select an option (Open Door, Close Door, Keep Open, Keep Closed, Restore (restore door from keeping open/closed)) in the pop-up list as needed.



## 13.7 Pass-Thru Records

Go to **Data Search > Pass-Thru Records**.

View pass-thru records, and search by start and end time, access control device, etc.

### Note:

- The pass-thru records on the access control devices will be synced to the platform in real time.
- Conditions for successful verification: correct credentials (face, card, password, etc.), [credentials within their validity period](#), [access permission](#).

### Search Pass-Thru Records

To search records, set the start and end time, channels under access control devices, person range (department/visitor/stranger), search type (by name/by card number/by person ID), entry/exit direction (in/out/not configured), authentication (face/ID card/IC card), authentication result (succeeded/failed), then click **Search**. The search results will be displayed.

### Note:

- Click  to the right of the search criteria to customize the search criteria.
- Click  at top right corner of the table to configure the display fields for the list.
- See [Edit Channel Info](#) to configure the entry and exit directions of the access control channels.

\*Start and End Time  
2025-09-26 00:00:00 ~ 2025-09-26 23:59:59 Today Last 3 days Last 7 days Current month

Access Control Device: SelectedDevice1 | Person Range: All | Search Type: By Name | Entry/Exit Direction: All

Authentication: All | Authentication Result: All

Search Reset 

Export Sync Pass-Thru Records 

| Time                | Channel Na... | Entry/Exit ... | Name | Person ID | Departm... | Person Ty... | Authentic... | Authentic... | Card Nu... | Snapshot  | Operation   |
|---------------------|---------------|----------------|------|-----------|------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|------------|---|---|
| 2025/09/26 13:37:35 | Door_1        | In             | Bob  | 02        | dept       | Staff        | Face         | Succeeded    | -          |  |  |
| 2025/09/26 13:37:31 | Door_1        | In             | Bob  | 02        | dept       | Staff        | Face         | Succeeded    | -          |  |  |
| 2025/09/26 13:37:27 | Door_1        | In             | Bob  | 02        | dept       | Staff        | Face         | Succeeded    | -          |  |  |

### More Operations

- Export records: Select pass-thru records, and then click **Export**.
- View details: Click  in the **Operation** column.

- Sync pass-thru records: Sync pass-thru records of an access control device to the platform, and then click **Search** to refresh the records.



**Note:**

Only pass-thru records on the online face recognition terminals can be synced manually. General access control devices and access controllers do not support manual sync.

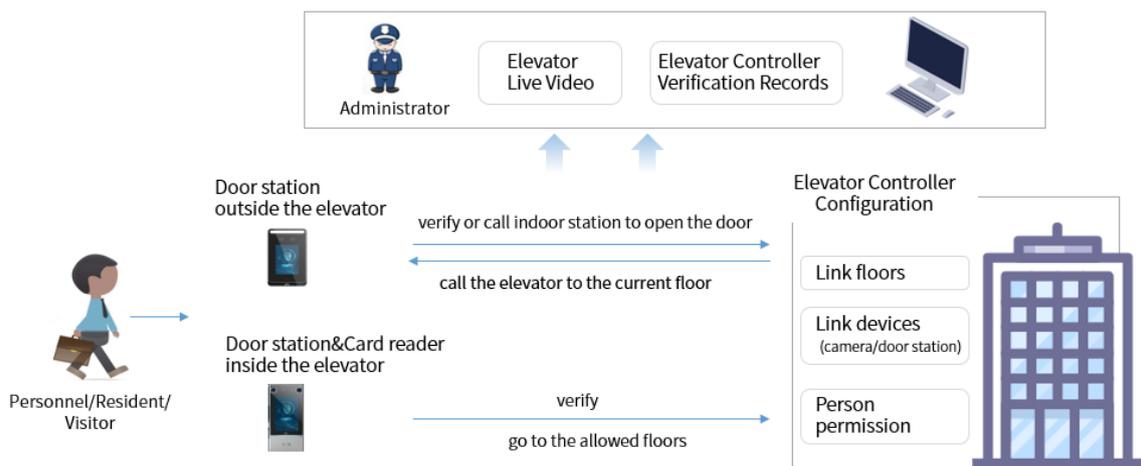
1. Click **Sync Pass-Thru Records**. A window appears.
2. Set a time period for the pass-thru records you want to synchronize on the device side.
3. (Optional) If you choose to synchronize image data, images in the pass-thru records will also be synchronized.
4. Select the desired access control device.
5. Click **OK** to start synchronizing pass-thru records of the selected device.
6. When sync succeeded, you can click **Search** to refresh to pass-thru record list.

## 14 Elevator Control Management

Elevator control management provides elevator permission management services for building scenarios in industrial parks, residential areas, schools, hotels, etc. Through elevator controllers installed in the elevator system, building administrators can assign permissions, so people can access specified floors by verifying their identity at card readers or door stations inside the elevators. People can also call elevators to their floor by verifying identity at door stations outside the elevators or call indoor stations to open the door. The administrator can also view real-time video in elevators and search access records. Elevator control management can automatically verify floor access permissions to prevent unauthorized intruders. It ensures assets security and personnel safety while enhancing the guard management efficiency.

### Functions

| Menu   | Description  |
|--|--|
| <a href="#">Elevator Control Configuration</a>           | Configure floors, linked devices (cameras/door stations), and verification mode related parameters.  |
| <a href="#">Elevator Control Permission</a>              | Configure elevator control permissions (by specifying floors), so elevator users can only go to the floors they have access to, and call elevators to the floors they are currently located. |
| <a href="#">Elevator Live Video</a>                      | View live video from the linked devices (cameras/door stations) to monitor the elevator's real-time status.  |
| <a href="#">Elevator Controller Verification Records</a> | Search verification records from elevator card readers to monitor personnel elevator usage records.  |



## Configuration Procedure

1. Add persons. See [Personnel Management](#) , [Resident Management](#), [Visitor Management](#).
2. Add elevator controllers, cameras/door stations. See **Device Management** > [Private Device](#).
3. Add floors. See [Community Room Management](#) and [Custom Units](#).
4. Configure elevator floors. See [Floor Configuration](#).
5. Configure linked cameras/door stations. See [Link Devices](#).
6. Assign permissions on elevator controllers and door stations. See [Schedule Template](#), [Access Permission Config](#).
7. View the live video of people entering/exiting elevators and elevator usage records. See **Smart Live View** > [Elevator Live Video](#), **Data Search** > [Pass-Thru Records](#) > [Elevator Controller Verification Records](#).

## 14.1 Elevator Control Configuration

Go to **Access&Attendance** > **Access Control** > **Elevator Control Management**.

Configure the elevator floors managed by the elevator control system and the linked devices (cameras/door stations), as well as verification parameters of the elevator controller.

### 14.1.1 Floor Configuration

Configure the elevator floors managed by the elevator control system based on the actual situation of the building.

Select an organization on the left side, and elevator controllers in the organization will be displayed on the right side.

The screenshot shows the 'Elevator Controller List' interface. At the top, there are filters for 'Device Status' (set to 'All'), 'Configuration Method' (set to 'All'), and 'Search Keywords' (set to 'Device Name'). Below the filters are buttons for 'Configure Floors', 'Clear Configuration', and 'Refresh'. The main table lists four elevator controllers:

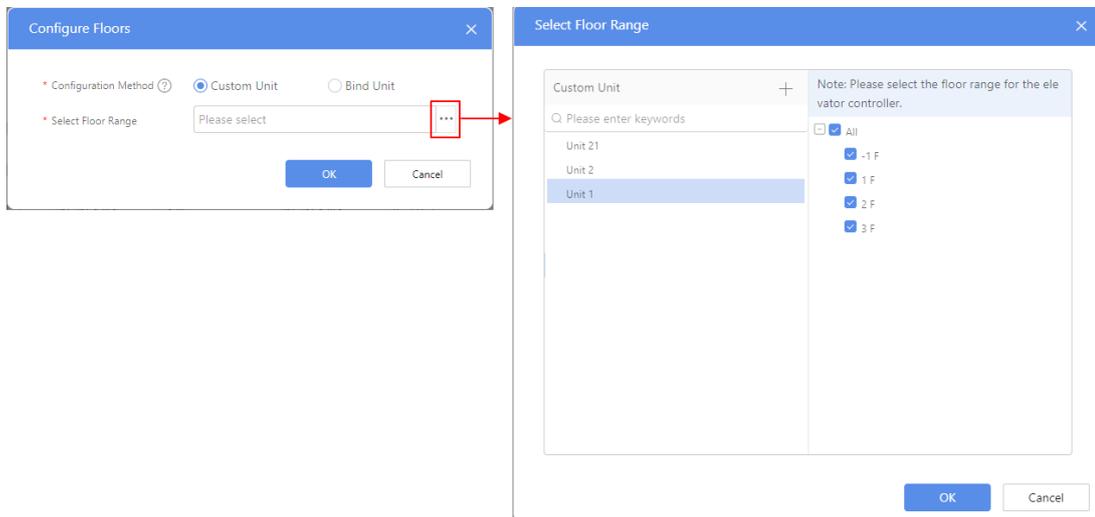
| Device Name     | Device ID | IP Address      | Configuration Method | Floor Range | Total Floors | Status | Operation                |
|-----------------|-----------|-----------------|----------------------|-------------|--------------|--------|--------------------------|
| 128-elevator1   | 128       | 192.168.0.128   | Custom Unit          | -2 - 3      | 5            | Online | [Refresh] [Copy] [Share] |
| 128-elevator    | 217       | 192.168.200.218 | Custom Unit          | -1 - 2      | 3            | Online | [Refresh] [Copy] [Share] |
| 219-elevator    | 219       | 192.168.200.219 | Custom Unit          | -100 - 96   | 2            | Online | [Refresh] [Copy] [Share] |
| 220128-elevator | 220       | 192.168.200.220 | Not Configured       | --          | --           | Online | [Refresh] [Share]        |

### Configure Floors

1. Select elevator controllers (you can select multiple for batch configuration), and click **Configure Floors**; or click  in the **Operation** column.
2. Select the configuration method.
  - Custom Unit: Select floors for the custom unit.

#### Note:

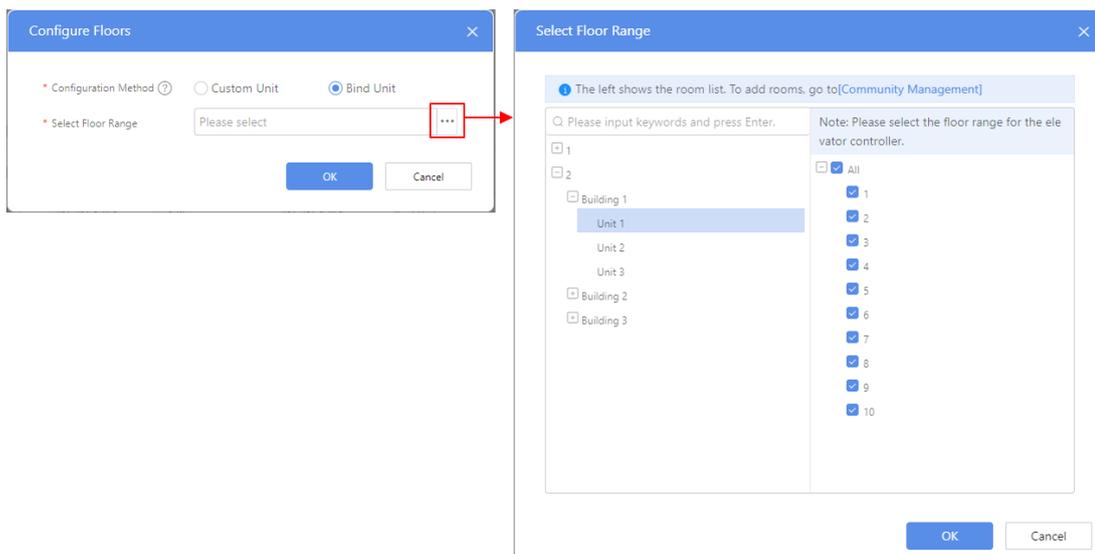
- In the custom unit, you can add floors manually, which is suitable for scenarios where the existing units do not meet the elevator floor requirements.
- Add units on the **Custom Unit** page, or click  in the **Select Floor Range** dialog box to add units.



- Bind Unit: At the community level, select a unit, and then select the floors under that unit.

**Note:**

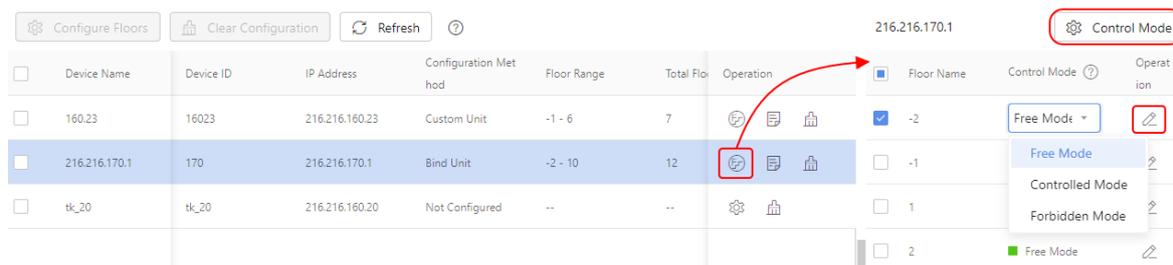
- Units are created in [Room Management](#).
- After the elevator controller is bound to a unit, the residents of that unit automatically gain the elevator control permission for the floors they reside on.



3. Click **OK**.

### View Floors, Modify Floor Control Mode

In the list, you can view the range of floors and the total number of floors bound with the elevator controller.



1. Click the corresponding for the elevator controller to expand the bound floors.
2. Click the corresponding for the floor, or select the floor and then click **Control Mode** to change the floor control mode.
  - Free Mode: All elevator users can light up the elevator buttons for that floor.

- Controlled Mode: Only the verified elevator users can light up the elevator button for that floor.
- Forbidden Mode: No elevator user can light up the elevator button for that floor.

## View Elevator Control Configuration

Click the corresponding  to view the detailed elevator control configuration.



### Note:

Elevator control configuration cannot be modified directly. To modify the configuration method, you need to [clear the configuration](#), and then configure again.

View Details
✕

\* Configuration Method   Custom Unit  Bind Unit

\* Floor Range

## Clear Configuration

Select the elevator controller, click **Clear Configuration**, or click  in the **Operation** column, to clear the bound floors and personnel permissions and restore the unconfigured state.

## 14.1.2 Custom Units

If the existing units in the community do not meet the elevator floor requirements, you can customize and add units and floors.

| Unit Name  |                                       | Linked Elevator Control                            |              |                                       |                                      |
|--|---------------------------------------|--|--------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <input type="text" value="Please enter keywords"/> |                                       | <input type="text" value="Please enter keywords"/> |              | <input type="button" value="Search"/> | <input type="button" value="Reset"/> |
| <input type="button" value="+ Add"/>               | <input type="button" value="Delete"/> | <input type="button" value="Refresh"/>             |              |                                       |                                      |
| <input type="checkbox"/>                           | Unit Name                             | Floor Range  | Total Floors | Linked Elevator Control               | Operation                            |
| <input type="checkbox"/>                           | Unit_20                               | 1-5  | 5            | -                                     |                                      |
| <input type="checkbox"/>                           | Unit-0                                | -1-5   | 7            | 160.23                                |                                      |
| <input type="checkbox"/>                           | 216.216.170.1                         | 1-10   | 10           | -                                     |                                      |
| <input type="checkbox"/>                           | Unit 21                               | -1-3   | 5            | -                                     |                                      |

## Add a Custom Unit

1. Click **Add**.

Add
✕

\* Unit Name

\* Floor Range   —   Floor Unit

Skip 0

Total 21 floor(s)

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| Unit Name   | Enter a custom name.   |
| Floor Range | Enter the range of floors.   |
| Floor Unit  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If selected, the floor names will include units (such as "1st Floor"), and you can input a custom name as needed.</li> <li>If cleared, the floor names will not include units.</li> </ul> |
| Skip 0      | If selected, the generated floors will not include the 0th floor.  |

2. Click **OK**.

### Edit Floor Name

1. Click  for the corresponding unit to expand the floor list.
2. Click  for the corresponding floor to edit the floor name.



### View and Edit Units

- If the unit is not bound to any elevator controller, you can click corresponding  to edit the unit configuration.

Edit
✕

\* Unit Name

\* Floor Range  —   Floor Unit

Skip 0

Total 5 floor(s)

OK
Cancel

- If the unit is already bound to an elevator controller, you can click the corresponding  to view the unit configuration (cannot modify).

### Delete a Unit

- If the unit is not bound to any elevator controller, you can click the corresponding  to delete the unit.
- If the unit is already bound to an elevator controller, you need to clear the binding relation in [Floor Configuration](#) before you can delete the unit.

## 14.1.3 Link Devices

Link cameras, door stations, and video intercom devices with an elevator controller.

### 14.1.3.1 Camera

Link camera(s) with an elevator controller to view the live video of people entering/exiting the elevator. See [Elevator Live Video](#).

| Camera                   |            | Door Station |             |                         |                |             |        |                         |  |  |
|--------------------------|------------|--------------|-------------|-------------------------|----------------|-------------|--------|-------------------------|--|--|
| + Add                    |            | Delete       |             | Refresh                 |                | Device Name |        | Q Please enter keyword: |  |  |
| Device Name              | IP Address | Device ID    | Device Type | Linked Elevator Control | Status         | Operation   |        |                         |  |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 63         | 192.168.0.63 | 63          | IPC                     | 219elevator_1F | Online      | ✎ 🗑️ ▶ |                         |  |  |

1. On the **Camera** tab, click **Add**.

Add
✕

**Camera List**

Q Please enter keywords

- 🏠
- 📁 lwz
- 📁 xzq
- 📁 63\_1

**Selected(2)** 🗑️ Clear

Note: Please link the device with an elevator controller or a floor.

Q Please enter keywords

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Device Name | Device Type | Linked Elevator Control |
|--------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 180_1       | IPC         | 1F ...                  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 63_1        | IPC         | 219elevator ...         |

< 1 / 1 >

OK
Cancel

2. Select camera(s), and then click > to add the selected camera(s).



**Note:**

An elevator controller can link with multiple cameras; a camera can link with only one elevator controller location.

3. Choose the location of the linked elevator controller. You can choose an elevator controller or a floor.
4. Click **OK**.

To a linked camera, you can:

- : Modify the location of the linked elevator controller.
- : Remove the link between the camera and the elevator controller.
- : Go to [Smart Live View](#) to view the live video from the camera.

### 14.1.3.2 Door Station

For scenarios where the elevator controller is bound to a custom unit.

After linking the elevator controller with a door station, elevator users can verify identity on the door station to gain access to the specified floors; administrators can view the live video from the door station and its access records.

- The door station is outside the elevator: After successful verification on the door station, the elevator user calls the elevator to his/her current floor, and the elevator controller grants access to allowed floor(s).
- The door station is inside the elevator: After successful verification on the door station, the elevator controller grants access to the allowed floor(s).



**Note:**

- Door station permissions and elevator control permissions need to be configured separately for elevator users.
- After elevator users call the elevator through a door station, [Pass-Thru Records](#) will be generated, [Elevator Controller Verification Records](#) will not.

| Camera                   |                 | Door Station    |           |                       |                  |                         |             |         |           |
|--------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------|-----------------------|------------------|-------------------------|-------------|---------|-----------|
|                          |                 | + Add           |           | Delete                |                  | Re-Sync                 |             | Refresh |           |
|                          |                 | Device Name     |           | Please enter keyword: |                  |                         |             |         |           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Device Name     | IP Address      | Device ID | Device Type           | Binding Method   | Linked Elevator Control | Sync Status | Status  | Operation |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 216.216.160.16  | 216.216.160.16  | 67        | Door Station          | Inside Elevator  | 160.23                  | Succeeded   | Online  |           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 216.216.160.251 | 216.216.160.251 | 251       | Door Station          | Outside Elevator | Unit 2_13F              | Syncing     | Online  |           |

1. On the **Door Station** tab, click **Add**.

Add
✕

**Access Control Device List**

Q Please enter keywords

- OutdoorStation
  - 216.216.160.16
  - 216.216.160.251
- Elevator

**Selected(2)**  Clear

Note: Please link the device with an elevator controller or a floor.

Q Please enter keywords

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Device Name     | Device Type  | Binding Method   | Linked Elevator Control |
|--------------------------|-----------------|--------------|------------------|-------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 216.216.160.16  | Door Station | Inside Elevator  | 216.216.170.1           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 216.216.160.251 | Door Station | Outside Elevator | 2 F                     |

< 1 / 1 >

OK
Cancel

2. Select door station(s), and then click to add the selected door station(s).

**Note:**  
An elevator controller can link with multiple door stations; a door station can link with only one elevator controller location.

3. Choose the binding mode and the location of the elevator controller.

- If the door station is **outside the elevator**, choose the floor of the elevator controller.

**Note:**  
Here, only floors of a custom unit can be linked; to bind the door station to a unit, go to [Video Intercom](#) to configure the device location.

- If the door station is **inside the elevator**, choose the elevator controller.

4. Click **OK**.

For a linked door station, you can:

- : Modify the location of the linked elevator controller.
- : Delete the link between the door station and the elevator controller.
- : After linking with a door station for the first time, the system will automatically sync door station information to the elevator controller. If the sync failed, you can click this button to resync.

**Note:**  
Sync can succeed only when the device is online.

- : Go to [Elevator Live Video](#) to view the live video from the door station.
- : View the location of the linked elevator controller.

Sync Status All

| IP Address      | Device ID | Device Type  | Linked Elevator Control | Sync Status                                    |
|-----------------|-----------|--------------|-------------------------|--|
| 216.216.160.251 | 251       | Door Station | 216.216.170.1_-2        | <span style="color: green;">●</span> Succeeded |

### 14.1.3.3 Video Intercom

For scenarios where the elevator controller is bound to a community unit.

After linking the elevator controller with a door station at community floor, elevator users can use the door station to verify identity or call an indoor station for remote door opening so as to gain access to the allowed floor(s).

- After successful verification on the door station, an elevator user can call the elevator to his/her current floor; and the elevator controller will grant access to the allowed floor(s) (if the elevator user has access to only one floor, the corresponding floor button automatically lights up; if the elevator user has access to multiple floors, he/she needs to push the elevator button manually).
- The elevator user uses the door station to call an indoor station, or people in the room uses the indoor station to view the live video from the door station and opens the door remotely. The elevator arrives at the floor where the door station is located and automatically lights up the button for the floor where the indoor station is located.

 **Note:**

- Door station permissions and elevator control permissions need to be configured separately for elevator users.
- After elevator users call the elevator through a door station, [Pass-Thru Records](#) will be generated, [Elevator Controller Verification Records](#) will not.

| Camera  | Door Station    | Video Intercom  |                    |              |                         |  |   |   |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------|--------------|-------------------------|--|---|---|
| <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <span>Re-Sync</span> <span>Refresh</span> <div style="text-align: right;"> <span>Device Name</span> <span>⌵</span> <input type="text" value="Please enter keyword:"/> </div> </div> |                 |                 |                    |              |                         |  |   |   |
| <input type="checkbox"/>  | Device Name     | IP Address      | Device ID          | Device Type  | Linked Elevator Control | Sync Status                                    | Status                                      | Operation   |
| <input type="checkbox"/>  | 216.216.160.251 | 216.216.160.251 | 582914411316904521 | Door Station | 216.216.170.1_-2        | <span style="color: green;">●</span> Succeeded | <span style="color: green;">●</span> Online |    |

**Follow the steps to bind the elevator controller with door stations. And then the Video Intercom tab will be displayed.**

1. Go to **Video Intercom > Device Location Config** to bind door stations with floors in the unit, and bind rooms with indoor stations.
2. Go to **Elevator Control Permission > Floor Configuration** to bind the elevator controller with the unit (which shall include the floors where the door stations are located).
3. After the operation is completed, the system automatically generates the linking between the door station and the elevator controller.

For a linked door station, you can:

- : After linking with a door station for the first time, the system will automatically sync door station information to the elevator controller. If the sync failed, you can click this button to resync.

 **Note:**

Sync can succeed only when the device is online.

- : View the location of the elevator controller linked with the door station (the door station automatically links with the corresponding floor).

Sync Status All

| IP Address      | Device ID | Device Type  | Linked Elevator Control | Sync Status                                    |
|-----------------|-----------|--------------|-------------------------|--|
| 216.216.160.251 | 251       | Door Station | 216.216.170.1_2         | <span style="color: green;">●</span> Succeeded |

- ▶: Go to [Elevator Live Video](#) to view the live video from the door station.

## 14.1.4 Device Parameter Configuration

Select the elevator controller in the device list and configure the device's own parameters.



**Note:**

You can also configure device parameters in the device's web interface. The UI display may vary with the device version. If there are differences, please refer to the user manual of the device.

### Device Parameter Configuration -- Record Upload Settings

**Device List**

Q Please enter keywords

- OutdoorStation
- Elevator
  - 160.23
  - 216.216.170.1
  - tk\_20

**Device Parameter Config** | Elevator Control Parameter Configuration | Expansion Board Configuration

---

**Record Upload Settings**

Reporting Type: Upload All

Storage Mode:  Stop Recording  Overwrite Recording

Card Type:  General IC Card  MIFARE Card

Save

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| Reporting Type | <p>For the elevator controller's verification records:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Upload All: Upload all person records, including person records of successful and failed verifications.</li> <li>Upload successful records only.</li> </ul> |
| Storage Mode   | <p>When verification records reach the device's specification limit:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stop Recording: Stop receiving new records.</li> <li>Overwrite Recording: New records overwrite the oldest records.</li> </ul>                |
| Card Type      | <p>Choose the card type that the elevator controller will use for verification (either general IC card or MIFARE card).<br/>MIFARE cards can be configured with keys to encrypt sectors and prevent data leakage from the cards.</p>                          |

## Elevator Control Parameter Configuration

|  |   |
|--|---|
| Elevator Control Mode                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Auto Mode: Upon successful verification, all elevator floors that the elevator user has access to automatically light up.</li> <li>Manual Mode: Upon successful verification, the elevator user needs to press the elevator button manually.</li> <li>Adaptive Mode: Upon successful verification, if the elevator user has access to only one floor, the elevator floor automatically lights up; if the elevator user has access to multiple floors, he/she must press the elevator button manually.</li> </ul> |
| Manual Call Response Time (Inside Elevator)  | Upon successful verification through the card reader inside the elevator or through the door station, the elevator user can press the floor button within N seconds; after N seconds, the access permission becomes invalid.  |
| Manual Call Response Time (Outside Elevator) | Upon successful verification through the door station outside the elevator, the elevator user can press the floor button within N seconds; after N seconds, the access permission becomes invalid.  |
| Automatic Call Trigger Time                  | <p>Once the elevator button lights up, the elevator controller sends a signal to the elevator.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The elevator will only proceed to the target floor after this signal lasts for a certain length of time (N milliseconds).</li> <li>If the signal disappears before this period (e.g., due to a mistaken press), the command is ignored.</li> </ul>  |

## Expansion Board Configuration

1. Enter the number of expansion boards connected to the elevator controller, and then click **Save** to automatically obtain the version information of the expansion boards.
2. Click **One-Click Upgrade** to upgrade the version of the expansion boards to the latest version.

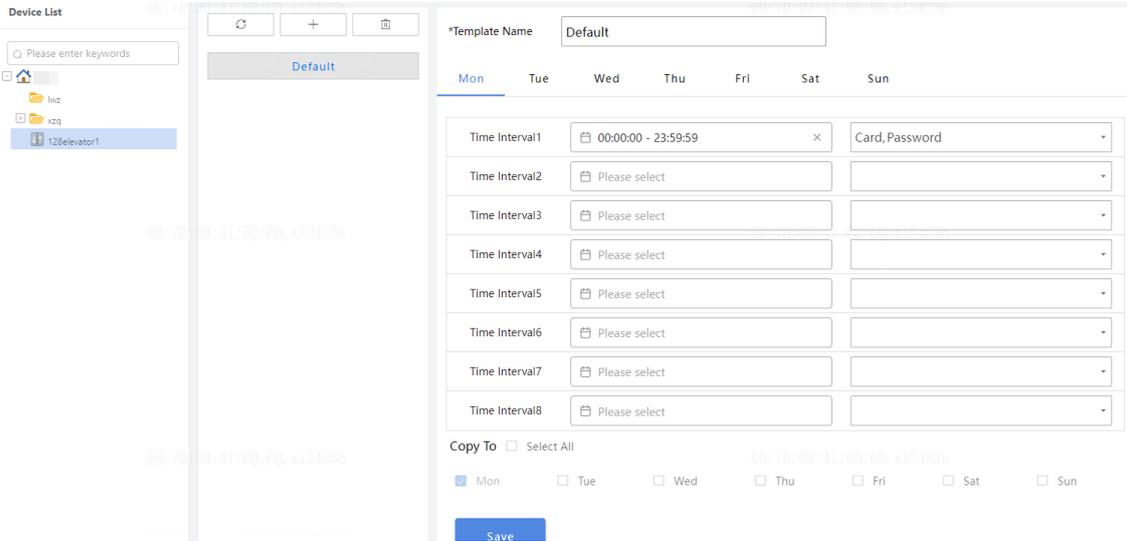
## 14.1.5 Verification Template Configuration

Verification templates define different verification methods for different time periods for the device. You can preconfigure different verification templates and quickly apply them to different card readers of the elevator controller.

**Note:**

You can also configure verification templates in the device's web interface. The UI display may vary with the device version. If there are differences, please refer to the user manual of the device.

1. Select the elevator controller in the device list to view its existing verification templates. The system has a default verification template that is effective all day, supporting number allowlist or password comparison; the template can be modified but not deleted.



2. Click **+** to add a new template, or select a template to modify it.

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Time Interval       | The verification time periods on the same day cannot overlap.  |
| Verification Method | <p>You can select multiple verification methods at the same time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number allowlist: Verification is successful if the swiped card number matches the person's card number in the library.</li> <li>• Password comparison: Verification is successful if the input password is correct.</li> <li>• Number allowlist + password comparison: Verification is successful if both the card number and the password are correct.</li> </ul> |
| Copy To             | After setting the verification method for a day, select other days and then click <b>Save</b> . The current configuration will be copied to other days.  |

3. Click **Save**.

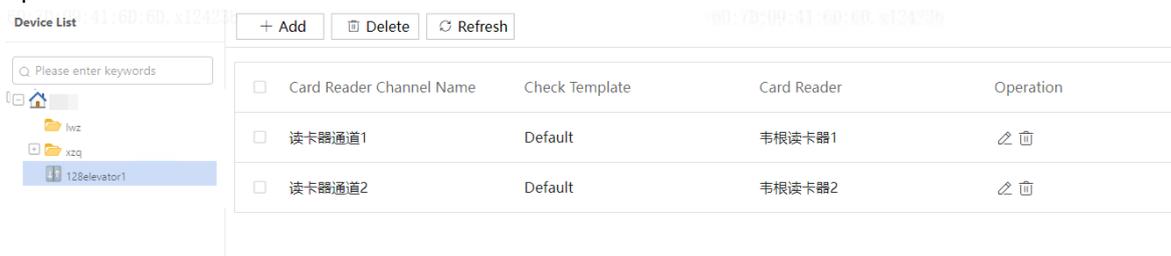
## 14.1.6 Verification Configuration

Bind card readers to the elevator controller, and bind verification templates to the card readers.

**Note:**

You can also configure verification in the device's web interface. The UI display may vary with the device version. If there are differences, please refer to the user manual of the device.

In the device list, select the elevator controller to view the card readers under it; an elevator controller supports up to two card readers.



## Add Card Reader Channel

The card reader must be physically connected to the Wiegand interface/RS485 interface on the elevator controller.

Click **Add**, complete the configuration according to the instructions in the table below, and then click **Save**.

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Card Reader Channel Name      | Enter a custom name.  |
| Verification Template Binding | Choose the <a href="#">verification template</a> .  |
| Card Reader Binding           | Click <b>Bind</b> , and select the card reader type (Wiegand or RS485) based on the actual wiring. Click  to modify the protocol parameters of the corresponding card reader. |

## Modify Card Reader

Click to modify the parameters of the corresponding card reader channel, such as verification template, bound device.

## Delete Card Reader

Click for the card reader channel you want to delete, and then confirm the deletion.

# 14.1.7 External Device Configuration

**Note:** You can also configure external devices in the device's web interface. The UI display may vary with the device version. If there are differences, please refer to the user manual of the device.

## 485 Serial Port Configuration

- Modify the data transmission parameters for RS485\_2 and RS485\_3; generally, using the system default values is sufficient.
- Configure the card readers connected to RS485\_2 and RS485\_3.

| Parameter        | Description   |
|------------------|---|
| Card Reader Name | Enter a unique custom name.   |
| Port Mode        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disable: The port mode is disabled.</li> <li>• IC card reader: Connects an IC card reader.</li> <li>• QR code reader: Connects a QR code reader.</li> </ul>  |
| Port Number      | When the serial port mode is set to QR code reader, this parameter must be configured and must be unique.   |
| Format           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ascending order: The card number sequence is the same as the sequence read by the card reader</li> <li>• Descending order: The card number sequence is the reverse of the sequence read by the card reader.</li> </ul> |
| Tamper Detection | When enabled, an alarm will be triggered when card reader tampering is detected.  |
| Copy To          | Used to apply the same settings to other card readers.  |

## Wiegand Interface Configuration

Configure the card reader connected to the Wiegand interface.

The screenshot shows the 'Wiegand Interface' configuration page. On the left, there is a 'Device List' sidebar with a search bar and a tree view showing 'OutdoorStation' and 'Elevator' with IP addresses 160.23 and 216.216.170.1. The main content area has tabs for '485 Serial Port Configuration', 'Wiegand Interface', and 'QR Code'. The 'Wiegand Interface' tab is active, showing a table with the following data:

| Wiegand Port             | Card Reader Name      | Protocol   | Format          | Tamper Detection | Operation         |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|------------|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Wiegand Card Reader 1 | Wiegand 34 | Ascending Order | Disable          | <a href="#">✎</a> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Wiegand Card Reader 2 | Wiegand 34 | Ascending Order | Disable          | <a href="#">✎</a> |

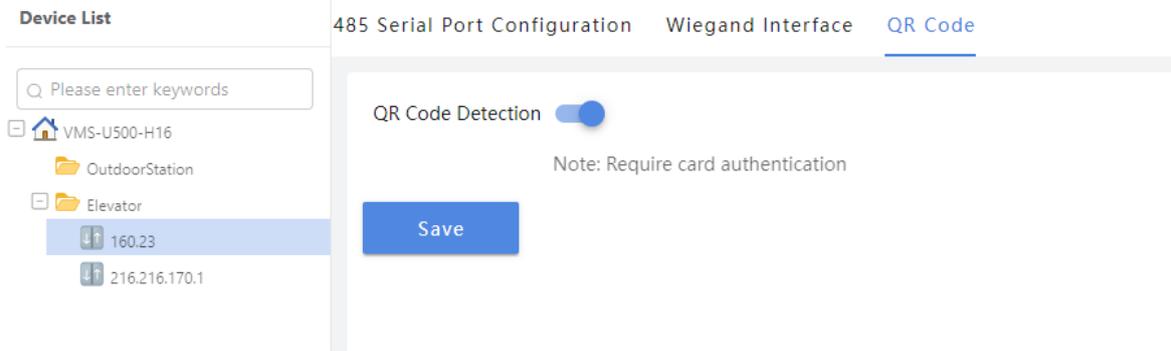
| Parameter        | Description   |
|------------------|---|
| Card Reader Name | Enter a unique custom name.   |
| Protocol         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wiegand 26: Card numbers are read using the Wiegand 26 protocol (only reads 3-byte card numbers).</li> <li>• Wiegand 34: Card numbers are read using the Wiegand 34 protocol (only reads 4-byte card numbers).</li> <li>• Custom Wiegand: Protocols used by Wiegand card readers other than 26 and 34 (configuration rules need to be set in the device interface).</li> </ul> |
| Format           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ascending order: The card number sequence is the same as the sequence read by the card reader</li> <li>• Descending order: The card number sequence is the reverse of the sequence read by the card reader.</li> </ul>   |
| Tamper Detection | When enabled, an alarm will be triggered when card reader tampering is detected.  |
| Copy To          | Used to apply the same settings to other card readers.  |

## QR Code Configuration

With QR code detection enabled, when operating in the number allowlist verification mode, people can scan QR codes on the connected QR code reader for verification.

**Note:**

The platform currently does not support generating QR codes for card numbers.



## 14.2 Elevator Control Permission

### Access&Attendance > Access Control.

Configure floor access permissions and the validity period of access permissions. After completing the configuration, you can view, search, and modify the permissions as needed.

The configuration steps are as follows:

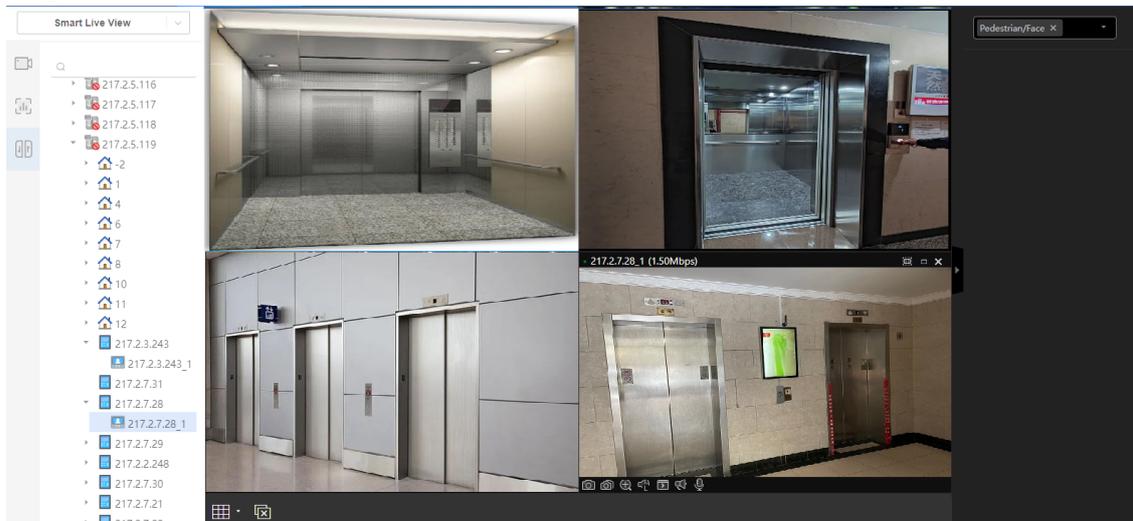
1. [Schedule Template](#)
2. [Access Permission Config](#)
3. [Permission Search](#)

## 14.3 Elevator Live Video

### Go to **Video Application > Smart Live View > Elevator Live Video.**

After the elevator controller is linked with cameras or door stations, you can view live video from the linked devices to monitor the conditions inside and outside the elevator.

1. On the **Linked Device** page, click for a device to go to the **Smart Live View** page.
2. Click the **Elevator Live Video** tab, find the elevator controller on the resource tree.
3. Expand the elevator control device to view the linked cameras or door stations.
4. Drag the device to a window, or right-click the device and then choose **Start Live View**, to start its live video.



5. Real-time face snapshots are displayed on the right.

# 14.4 Elevator Controller Verification Records

Go to **Data Search > Pass-Thru Records > Elevator Controller Verification Records**.

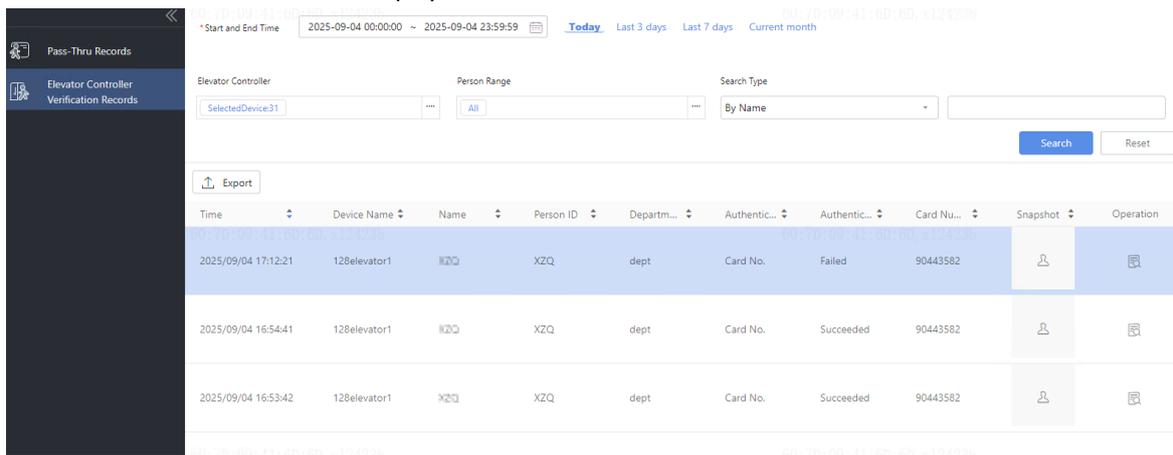
Search verification records from elevator card readers to monitor personnel elevator usage records.

 **Note:**

- The elevator controller's verification records will be synced in real time to the platform.
- Conditions for successful verification: the credential is correct, **the credential is within its validity period**, and **the elevator user has the elevator control permission**.
- To query the verification records of the linked door stations, go to **Pass-Thru Records**.

## Search Verification Records

Select the start and end times, elevator controller, person range (department/visitor/stranger), and search type (by name/by card number/by employee ID), and then click **Search**. The elevator controller verification records that meet the search criteria are displayed.



| Time                | Device Name  | Name | Person ID | Departm... | Authentic... | Authentic... | Card Nu... | Snapshot  | Operation   |
|---------------------|--------------|------|-----------|------------|--------------|--------------|------------|---|---|
| 2025/09/04 17:12:21 | 128elevator1 | XZQ  | XZQ       | dept       | Card No.     | Failed       | 90443582   |    |    |
| 2025/09/04 16:54:41 | 128elevator1 | XZQ  | XZQ       | dept       | Card No.     | Succeeded    | 90443582   |   |   |
| 2025/09/04 16:53:42 | 128elevator1 | XZQ  | XZQ       | dept       | Card No.     | Succeeded    | 90443582   |  |  |

## More Operations

- Export records: Select verification records and then click **Export** to export the selected verification records.
- View details: Click  in the **Operation** column to view the details of the corresponding record.

Pass-Thru Details
✕

**Snapshot**



Channel ...

Time

**Person Info**

Name

Person ID

Department

Card Number

Remarks

Authentication Mode

Authentication Result

## 15 Video Intercom

Go to **Access&Attendance > Video Intercom**.

Video intercom is mainly used in residential scenarios.

Video intercom can be performed between visitors (via door stations installed at the building entrance or zone stations installed at the community entrance), residents (via indoor stations installed at home), and security personnel (via client in management center or security room) to provide efficient access control.

### Workflow

1. Add zone stations, door stations and indoor stations. See [Private Device](#).
2. Add persons and rooms, and then associate persons with rooms. See [Personnel Management](#) or [Room Management](#).
3. Configure call and answer permissions for client users. See [Call Recipient Management](#).
4. Associate the installation location (building or room) for zone stations, door stations and indoor stations to correspond with residents and clarify device usage for inbound and outbound persons. See [Device Location Config](#).
5. Use zone stations, door stations, indoor stations, and the client to perform video intercom. See [Incoming Call and Outgoing Call](#).
6. View intercom records. See [Call Records](#).

## 15.1 Call Recipient Management

Assign answering permissions to different video intercom devices for different users. This configuration is used to manage the permissions of property managers.

Go to **Video Intercom > Call Recipient Mgt**.

| + Add                    |          | Delete             |  | Q Please enter keywords |           |
|--------------------------|----------|--------------------|--|-------------------------|-----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Username | Selected Device(s) |  |                         | Operation |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | admin    | 1                  |  |                         |           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | ycg      | 1                  |  |                         |           |

## 15.1.1 Add Call Receipt

1. Click **Add**. A page as shown below appears.
2. Select the user(s) from the left-side list and click to add to the right-side list.

3. Click **Next**.
4. Select the device(s) from the left-side list and click to add to the right-side list.

5. Click **OK**.

## 15.1.2 User Management

- Edit: Click in the **Operation** column to view the list of the devices the user can answer. You can add or delete devices as needed.
- Delete call recipient: Click in the **Operation** column, or select the user(s) to be deleted and click **Delete**.

## 15.2 Device Location Config

Associate the installation location (community entrance/building/room) with the zone station, door station and indoor station, so as to match devices with residents and to specify devices used by callers and call recipients.

### Prerequisite

- Zone stations, door stations and indoor stations have been added to the platform. See Device Management > [Private Device](#).
- Buildings and rooms have been added to the community. See Room Management > [Add Room](#).

Go to **Video Intercom > Device Location Config**.

|                          | Device Name   | IP Address    | Serial No.         | Device Type    | Linked Location                    | Sync Status | Operation |
|--------------------------|---------------|---------------|--------------------|----------------|------------------------------------|-------------|-----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 192.115.1.135 | 192.115.1.135 | 210235C07100000007 | Indoor Station | Room 101, unit 1, building 1, p... | Succeeded   |           |

### 15.2.1 Add Device Location

You can add device locations in batches or one by one.

#### Add Directly

1. Click **Add**. A page as shown below appears.

| Device Name   | Device Type    | Linked Location |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 192.115.1.105 | Indoor Station | 801             |
| 192.115.1.135 | Zone Station   | 1               |

2. Select device(s) from the left-side list and click **>>** to add them to the right-side list.
3. Select the device location in the **Linked Location** column. A zone station can be linked with a phase. A door station can be linked with a unit or floor. An indoor station can be linked with a room.

#### Note:

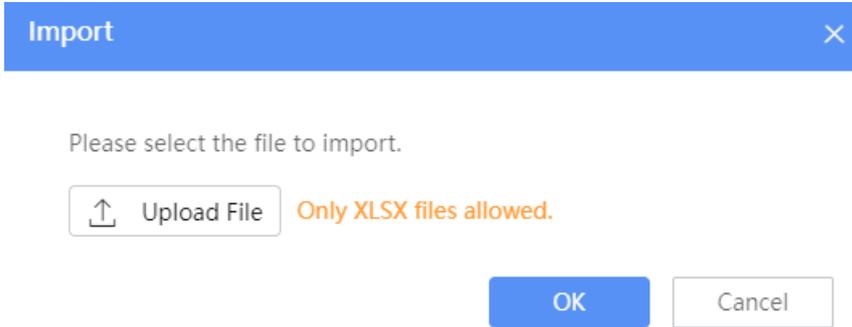
- After adding an outdoor station to the selected device list, you need to choose the device type (zone station or door station).
- A community can be linked with multiple door stations; a room can be linked with multiple indoor stations.
- To delete the selected devices from the right-side list, click **Clear All**; or select devices and click **<<** to delete them from the list.

4. Click **OK**.

#### Add in Batches

1. Click **Download Template**.

2. Fill in the template with information about the device and its location, and then save.
3. Click **Import**. A dialogue box appears.



4. Click **Upload File** and select the completed template.

 **Note:**  
The file size cannot exceed 1MB.

5. Click **OK**.

## 15.2.2 Sync Location

- Sync in batches: Select the devices in the device list and click **Sync** to synchronize the location information.
- Sync one by one: Click  in the **Operation** column to synchronize the location information.

## 15.2.3 View Details

Once a zone station is linked with a phase, and the door station is linked with a unit, the zone station and the door station will be linked to all indoor stations within the respective phase/unit for subsequent call operations.

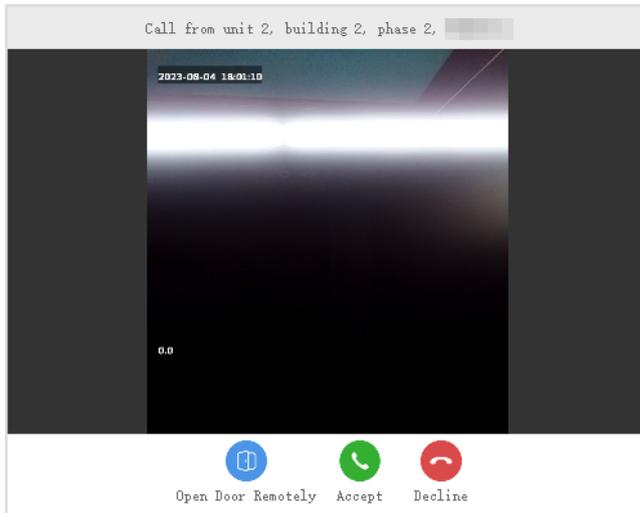
1. Click  for the device to view the linkage status.
2. Filter the devices by selecting the linkage status (Not Linked/Succeeded/Failed).

| Sync Details         |              |            |                |                  |                |
|----------------------|--------------|------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|
| Linkage Status : All |              |            |                |                  |                |
| No.                  | IP Address   | Serial No. | Device Type    | Detailed Address | Linkage Status |
| 1                    | 192.168.1.20 |            | Indoor Station |                  | Succeeded      |

Total 1 < 1 > 20/page Go to 1

## 15.3 Incoming Call

A call window appears on the client when a call comes in from a zone station, a door station or an indoor station. If the call is from the zone station or door station, you can also view the live video from the door station or zone station and open the door on the client.

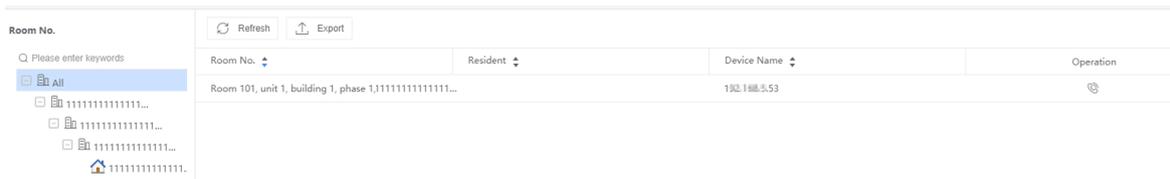


### Note:

- Users can only answer incoming calls from the specified devices. See [Call Recipient Management](#).
- You can configure the ringtone duration (40s~60s) for the video intercom. The system will end the call when it is not connected within the set duration. See [System Config > Service Config > Video Intercom](#).

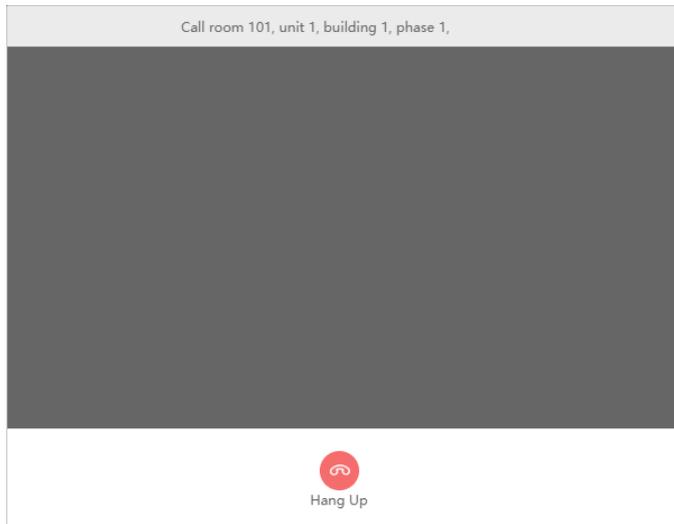
## 15.4 Outgoing Call

On the **Video Intercom > Contacts** page, you can view the residents and the linked indoor station of each room, and make calls to indoor stations.



### Note:

- You cannot call a zone station or a door station from the client.
  - Users can only call devices in the organization(s) that they have access to.
1. Select a building/unit/room in the left list to view the rooms and residents.
  2. Click  for the room in the **Operation** column to call the indoor station linked with that room. Click **Hang Up** to end the call.



## 15.5 Call Records

View the call records in **Video Intercom > Call Records**.

Start and End: 2023-10-05 00:00:00 – 2023-10-07 23:59:59 Today [Last 3 days](#) [Last 7 days](#) Call Type: All Call Status: All Search Reset

[Export](#)

| Device Name  | Device Type    | Device Location                       | Call Type | Call Status | Call Time           | Call Duration | Operation |
|--------------|----------------|---------------------------------------|-----------|-------------|---------------------|---------------|-----------|
| 192.168.1.53 | Indoor Station | Room 101, unit 1, building 1, phas... | Outgoing  | Missed      | 2023/10/07 16:39:16 |               |           |
| 192.168.1.53 | Indoor Station | Room 101, unit 1, building 1, phas... | Outgoing  | Answered    | 2023/10/07 16:38:11 | 00:00:11      |           |
| 192.168.1.53 | Indoor Station | Room 101, unit 1, building 1, phas... | Incoming  | Missed      | 2023/10/07 09:43:51 |               |           |

- Search: Set the start and end time, call type, and call status as needed, and click **Search**.
- Call Back: Click in the **Operation** column to call an indoor station.
- Export: Click **Export** above the list to export the search results to a .xlsx file.

## 16 Attendance Management

Go to **Access&Attendance > Attendance Mgt.**

Attendance management provides an automated and comprehensive solution for tracking employee attendance. Companies can install access control devices at entrances and exits and configure attendance schedules according to their policies. When employees sign in and out using face recognition or card swiping, the attendance records are generated automatically. Administrators can view attendance data, handle leaves, and re-sign in/out for abnormal attendance records, ensuring efficient and accurate attendance management.

### Functions

- **Attendance Regulations:** Set automatic calculation time of attendance.
- **Staff Schedule:** Configure workdays and daily attendance periods for personnel.
- **Attendance Management:** Administrators can handle leaves and re-sign in/out for abnormal attendance records.
- **Attendance Statistic:** View original data, attendance details, and attendance summary of check-in records.

### Configuration Workflow

1. Add access control devices (face recognition terminal, general access control device, access controller). See [Private Device](#).
2. Add personnel information. See [Personnel Management](#).
3. Assign access control permissions to individuals. See [Access Permission Config](#).
4. Set attendance schedule for personnel. See [Staff Schedule](#).

5. People sign in/out on access control devices.
6. View attendance records. See [Attendance Statistic](#).



**Note:**

Conditions for successful attendance recording: correct credentials (face, card, password, etc.), [credentials within their validity period](#), [access permission](#), and sign in within the specified period.

## 16.1 Attendance Regulations

Set automatic calculation time of attendance. The system will calculate the attendance data of the previous day at the set time every day. You can see attendance data in **Attendance Details**. If the automatic calculation of attendance data fails, please refer to [Attendance Details](#) for manual calculation.

**Attendance Rules**

\* Auto Calculation Time:

## 16.2 Staff Schedule

Configure workdays and daily attendance periods for personnel.

Configuration workflow: Configure daily attendance periods → Configure shift (workdays) → Schedule shifts for personnel (specify shifts)

### 16.2.1 Set Time Period

Set daily attendance period. There are two types of attendance periods: Normal period and flexible period.

- Normal Period: For normal attendance, employees must sign in&out during the specified valid sign in&out time range.
- Flexible Period: For flexible attendance, employees can go to work at any time, and daily attendance duration can be calculated by the selected flexible duration calculation method.

#### Normal Period

+
🗑️

- 🕒 (Normal) Default Period
- 🕒 (Flexible) Daily

\* Period Name:

\* Period Type:

**Period Settings**

\* Work Hours Start:

\* Valid Sign In Time:  ~   Must Sign In

\* Work Hours End:

\* Valid Sign Out Time:  ~   Must Sign Out

**Absence Settings**

Signed In,Late Than  min(s),Mark As Late

Signed Out,Leave Early Than  min(s),Mark As Leave Early

Not Signed In,Mark As

Not Signed Out,Mark As

1. Click .
2. Enter a name for the period.

3. Select Normal Period.
4. Set when the work hours start and end. One day will be added automatically (+1) if the **Work Hours End** time is earlier than the **Work Hours Start** time. The **Work Hours Start** time and **Work Hours End** time must be within the range of **Valid Sign In Time** and **Valid Sign Out Time**.
5. Set whether sign-in and sign-out are mandatory. If selected:
  - (1) Set Valid Sign In Time and Valid Sign Out Time: Specify a valid time range for sign-in and out. The time range includes the boundary values. For example, if the Valid Sign Out Time is 17:30-18:30, then sign-out is allowed during 17:30-18:30.
  - (2) Configure absence settings.
    - Signed In, Late than x min(s), Mark As Late: If a person signs in within x min(s) after the Work Hours Start time, the attendance status is normal. x is no more than 999.
    - Signed Out, Leave Early Than x min(s), Mark As Leave Early: If a person signs out within x min(s) before the Work Hours End time, the attendance status is Normal. x is no more than 999.
6. Click **Save**.
7. To edit a time period, click the period name on the right window.

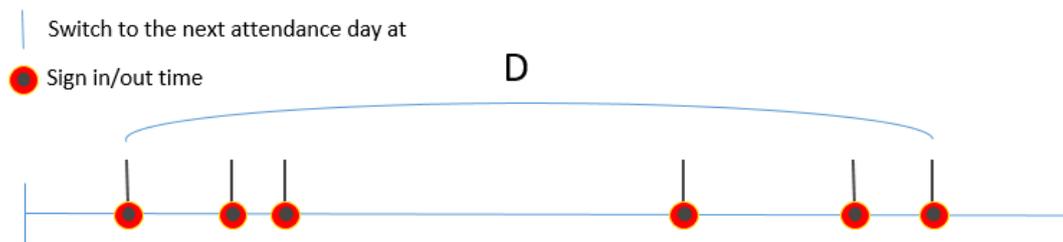


**Note:**

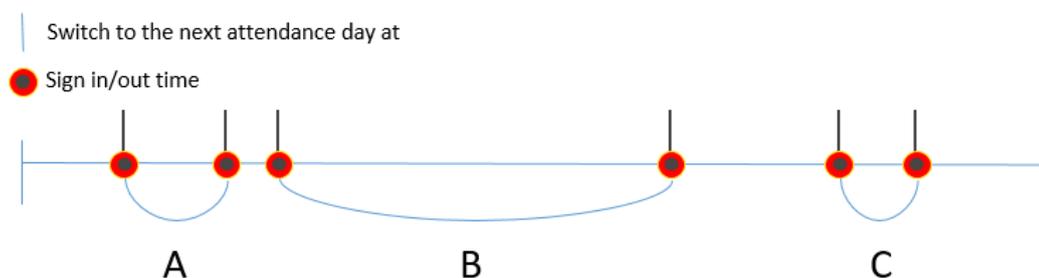
- When **+1** appears in the field, the time will be extended to the next day. All the related times must be earlier than the auto calculation time of the next day.
- The valid sign-in time range must not overlap with the valid sign-out time range.

## Flexible Period

1. Click **+**.
2. Enter a period name.
3. Select Flexible Period.
4. Select a method of flexible duration calculation.
  - **Calculate Duration by First Sign-in and Last Sign-out:** Take the earliest sign-in time and the latest sign-out time during an attendance day to calculate the attendance duration. Taking the following figure as an example, the attendance duration is D.



- **Cumulate Duration by Multiple Sign Ins&Outs:** The attendance duration is cumulated by the duration of every two sign in&out during an attendance day. As shown in the figure below, the attendance duration is the total time period of the A+B+C. If the number of sign-ins&outs on one day is odd, the administrator can resign-in&out according to the actual situation and then calculate the attendance duration, otherwise all the sign ins&outs of the day would be invalid.



5. (For **Cumulate Duration by Multiple Sign Ins&Outs**) Set a valid sign in&out interval. The sign in&out is valid only if the interval between the two sign in&out is greater than or equal to the set interval.
6. Set a daily attendance duration. Absence will be recorded if the daily working time is less than the set daily attendance duration.
7. Set the time when the attendance day switches to the next attendance day. For example, if 01:00 is set, the attendance day is from today's 01:00 to the next day's 00:59. Signing in&out before 00:59 or at 00:59 in the next day is considered as today's attendance. Signing in&out after 01:00 or at 01:00 in the next day is considered as the next day's attendance.
8. Click **Save**.

### Other Operations

You can edit and delete periods as needed.

- Edit: Click a period name to edit the corresponding information on the right window.
- Delete: Select a period to be deleted, click , and confirm the deletion.

## 16.2.2 Shifts Management

Add shifts to set workdays for attendance and associate attendance periods to workdays.

### Add Shifts

1. Click , enter the shift name, shift cycle (default is **Week**, repeat by week).
2. Click **Select Period**.

×

Sun
Mon
Tue
Wed
Thu
Fri
Sat

Default Period  ~  Flexible

daily  ~  Normal

copyTo:  All

Sun
 Mon
 Tue
 Wed
 Thu
 Fri
 Sat

OK
Cancel

3. Select a workday on which the shift starts.
4. Select a time period (set in [Set Time Period](#)), and add it into a shift.



**Note:**

Up to 8 periods are allowed for each shift.

5. Select workday(s) to apply the same settings to other days. You can also select **All** to apply the same settings to every day (Monday through Sunday).
6. Click **OK**.

### More Operations

You can edit or delete shifts.

- Edit: Click the shift name and edit the shift information in the right window.
- Delete: Select the shift to be deleted, click , and confirm the deletion.

## 16.2.3 Schedule Management

Specify shifts for departments or staff.

1. Click **Schedule**.

Schedule
✕

\*Select Shift: Default Shift      \*Validity Period: 2024/04/23 - 2024/12/31

**Department and Staff**

🔍 Please input keywords and press Enter.

- dept
- New1
  - 9652500
  - 9652501
  - 9652502
  - 9652503
  - 9652504
  - 9652505
  - 9652506
  - 9652507
  - 9652508
  - 9652509

**Selected(2)** 🗑 Empty

🔍 Please enter keywords.

- New1
- 9652500

>>
  
<<

OK
Cancel

2. Select the department or people for which you want to set schedule (up to 5000 people are allowed for each shift).
3. Select a shift and set a validity period.

**Note:** People may have multiple shifts with different dates, but each person can have only one shift every day. If the validity period of the new shift and the old shift overlap, the overlapping part of the validity periods belong to the new shift. If you initially set shift 1 to be executed from 1/1 to 1/31, and later you set shift 2 to be executed on 1/5, then you will have shift 1 being executed from 1/1 to 1/5 and 1/6 to 1/31, and shift 2 being executed on 1/5.

4. Click **OK**.

After scheduling shifts, select a department/person on the left side of the **Schedule Management** to view the corresponding schedule. To cancel a shift for a person, select the shift and then click **Cancel Schedule** on the top.

| Department and Staff   | + Schedule | 🗑 Cancel Schedule       |  |            |      |                 |   |    |                         |  |    |                         |  |
|--|------------|-------------------------|--|------------|------|-----------------|---|----|-------------------------|--|----|-------------------------|--|
| <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px;"> <input type="checkbox"/> dept </div> |            |                         | <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Shift Name</th> <th>Name</th> <th>Validity Period</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Default Shift</td> <td>01</td> <td>2024-04-24 - 2024-12-31</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Default Shift</td> <td>02</td> <td>2024-04-24 - 2024-12-31</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Shift Name | Name | Validity Period | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Default Shift | 01 | 2024-04-24 - 2024-12-31 | <input type="checkbox"/> Default Shift | 02 | 2024-04-24 - 2024-12-31 |  |
| Shift Name   | Name       | Validity Period         |  |            |      |                 |   |    |                         |  |    |                         |  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Default Shift  | 01         | 2024-04-24 - 2024-12-31 |  |            |      |                 |   |    |                         |  |    |                         |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Default Shift   | 02         | 2024-04-24 - 2024-12-31 |  |            |      |                 |   |    |                         |  |    |                         |  |

## 16.2.4 Holiday Adjustment

During holiday periods, you can set holiday dates, during which attendance will not be recorded; you can also set make-up workdays, on which normal attendance is required.

For example: If New Year's Day (Jan 1 to Jan 3) is set as a holiday, so attendance is not required from January 1st to January 3rd; if a make-up workday is required on the following Saturday (Jan 6), set January 6th as a workday.

|                          | Holiday Name | Holiday Date          | Holiday Days | Work Date             |
|--------------------------|--------------|-----------------------|--------------|-----------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Holiday5     | 2026/02/17~2026/02/24 | 8            | 2026/02/14~2026/02/14 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Holiday3     | 2025/10/01~2025/10/08 | 8            | 2025/10/11~2025/10/11 |

## Add Holiday Adjustment

1. Click **Add**. The **Add** dialog box appears.

The 'Add' dialog box has a blue header with the title 'Add' and a close button. It contains the following fields:

- \*Holiday Name**: A dropdown menu with 'Select' and a three-dot menu icon.
- Holiday Date**: A date range selector with 'Start Time', '~', 'End Time', and a calendar icon.
- Work Date**: A section header.
- + Add**: A button to add a new work date.
- Work Date1**: A date range selector with 'Start Time', '~', 'End Time', a calendar icon, and a minus sign.
- Attendance Period**: A dropdown menu with 'Select' and a three-dot menu icon.

At the bottom are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

2. Click the selection box after the holiday name to select the holiday (holidays can be created in advance in **Service Configuration > Holiday Management**). The system will automatically get the holiday start and end dates.

The 'Select Holiday' dialog box has a blue header with the title 'Select Holiday' and a close button. It contains the following elements:

- + Add**: A button to add a new holiday.
- 
- | Holiday Name | Holiday Date            | Holiday Days | Repeat by Year |
|--------------|-------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| 11           | 2025/09/16 - 2025/09/17 | 2            | No             |
| 22           | 2025/09/15 - 2025/09/18 | 4            | No             |
| holiday1     | 10/01 - 10/10           | 10           | Yes            |
| holiday2     | 2025/09/10 - 2025/09/17 | 8            | No             |
| Holiday3     | 2025/10/01 - 2025/10/08 | 8            | No             |
| Holiday5     | 2026/02/17 - 2026/02/24 | 8            | No             |

At the bottom are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

If no holiday exists, click **Add** to add a holiday manually.

The 'Add Holiday' dialog box has a blue header with the title 'Add Holiday' and a close button. It contains the following fields:

- \*Holiday Name**: A text input field.
- \*Start Date**: A date range selector with 'Start Date', '-', 'End Date', and a calendar icon. A note 'Holiday ≤ 30 Days' is displayed to the right.
- Repeat by Year**: A checkbox.

At the bottom are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

3. (Optional) Add work dates and attendance periods. During work dates, check-in and check-out must follow the attendance periods; otherwise, abnormal attendance will be recorded.

 **Note:**

- Work dates and holiday dates cannot overlap.
- If a work date is added, attendance periods must be selected.
- Up to 5 work dates can be added.

4. Click **OK**.

## More Operations

Edit or delete holiday adjustments as needed.

- Edit a holiday adjustment: Click the corresponding  in the **Operation** column to edit the holiday adjustment.
- Delete a holiday adjustment: Select holiday adjustments and then click **Delete** on the top to delete the selected holiday adjustments; or click the corresponding  in the **Operation** column to delete a holiday adjustment.

# 16.3 Attendance Management

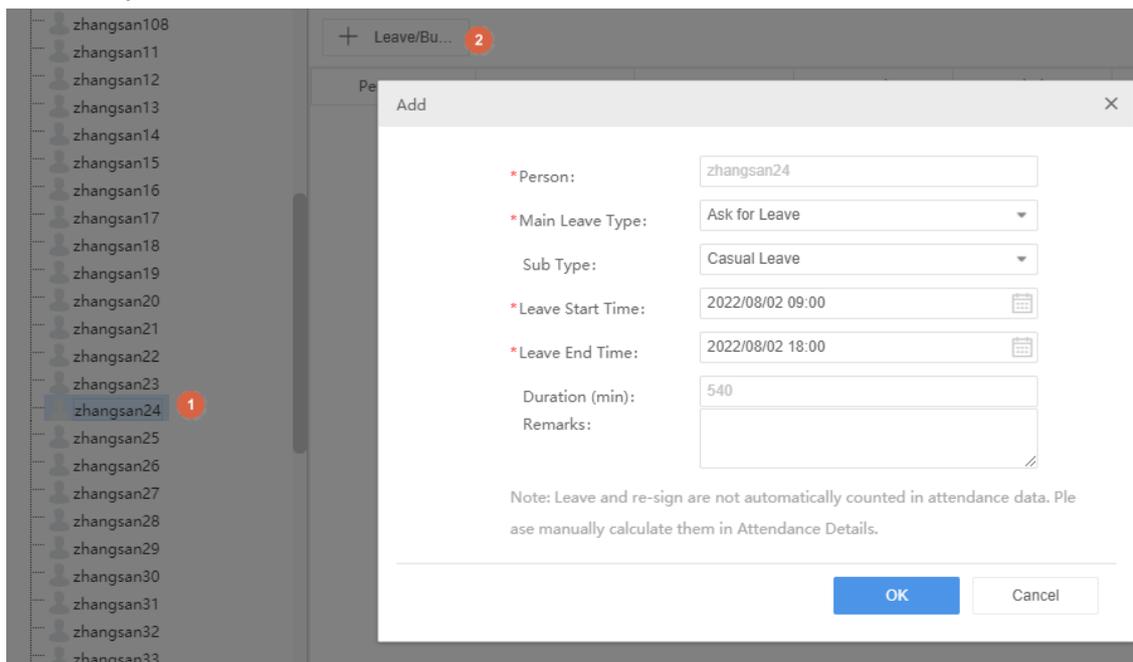
Administrators can handle leaves and re-sign in&out for personnel.

## 16.3.1 Leave Management

Add leave/business time period records for the staff. The recorded durations will not be seen as abnormal attendance. After a new leave/business record is added, you need to click **Calculate** in [Attendance Details](#) to update its attendance status and duration.

### Add Leave/Business

1. Select the target person on the organization list.
2. Click **Leave/Business**.



3. Select the main leave type. When the main leave type is set as **Ask for Leave**, you need to select its sub type (specific reason for leave).
4. Set the leave start time and leave end time.
5. Click **OK**.

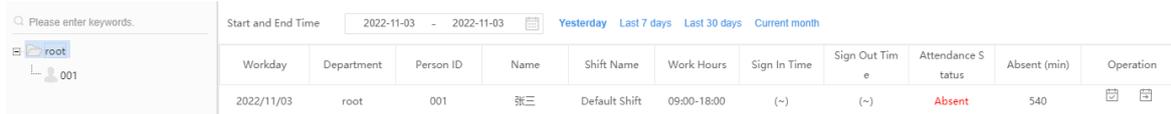
## More Operations

You can edit or delete leave/business records.

- Edit: Click  for the record in the **Operation** column to edit the information such as leave type and leave start and end time.
- Delete: Click  for the record in the **Operation** column to delete the record.

## 16.3.2 Re-Sign In&Out Management

For abnormal attendance records such as absence, late arrival, you can modify the attendance records by re-sign in and out operations. After making a re-sign in or out, you can click **Calculate** in [Attendance Details](#) to update the attendance status and absent hours of this day.



| Workday    | Department | Person ID | Name | Shift Name    | Work Hours  | Sign In Time | Sign Out Time | Attendance Status | Absent (min) | Operation   |
|------------|------------|-----------|------|---------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|-------------------|--------------|---|
| 2022/11/03 | root       | 001       | 张三   | Default Shift | 09:00-18:00 | (-)          | (-)           | Absent            | 540          |   |

1. Select the department or person on the left-side organization list.
2. Set a time range. All the abnormal attendance records of the specified department or person within this period are displayed.
3. Click  (re-sign in) or  (re-sign out) in the **Operation** column for the absence record you want to handle.
4. Modify the sign-in time or sign-out time as needed.
5. Click **OK**.

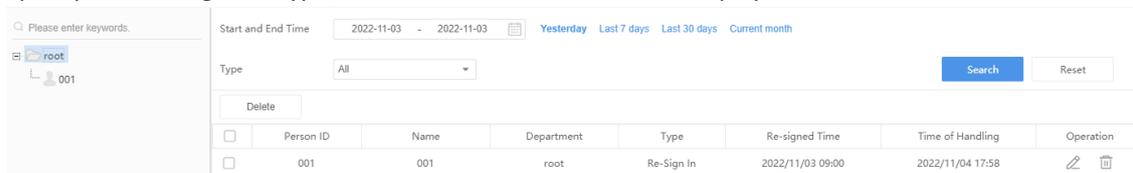
### Note:

- The re-sign in or out time must be within the effective range, otherwise, the re-sign in or out operation is not effective.
- A person can be re-signed in or out up to 100 times a day. Before more re-sign operations can be performed for this person, you need to clean up re-sign in&out records for this person manually.
- If there are multiple re-sign records in one day, the earliest and the latest re-sign time within the valid time period will be considered as the re-sign time.

## 16.3.3 Re-Sign In&Out Records

A record is generated each time a sign-in or sign-out time is modified manually. You can search, edit or delete re-sign in&out records on this page.

1. Select the department or person from the organization list.
2. Specify a time range and type, click **Search**. Search records are displayed.



| Person ID | Name | Department | Type       | Re-signed Time   | Time of Handling | Operation   |
|-----------|------|------------|------------|------------------|------------------|---|
| 001       | 001  | root       | Re-Sign In | 2022/11/03 09:00 | 2022/11/04 17:58 |   |

## More Operations

Edit: Click  in the **Operation** column to modify a re-signed time.

Delete: Click  in the **Operation** column delete a re-sign in&out record. After the record is deleted, the person's attendance statistics will use the original attendance data during the corresponding time period.

## 16.4 Attendance Statistic

Attendance statistics only include people in the system and do not include strangers. Entry/exit records of strangers are included in pass-thru records.

**Original Data:** View all records of people entering or leaving by face recognition or swiping cards during the specified period.

**Attendance Details:** View attendance details including attendance status and absence duration during the specified time period. One record is generated for each person every day.

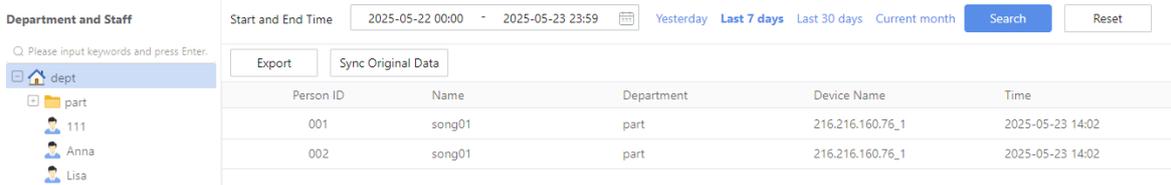
**Attendance Summary:** View the total length of absence during a specified period and the details.

 **Note:** The attendance calculation is precise to the minute. The attendance statistics and sign-in/sign-out time are based on minute counts. For example, a sign-in at 08:00:59 would be recorded as 08:00.

## 16.4.1 Original Data

View all the records of people entering or leaving by face recognition or swiping cards during a time period. For example, if there are five entries or exits, then five access records are displayed.

Search and view the access records of a specific department or a person, including person ID, name, department, access control device, access time.



| Person ID | Name   | Department | Device Name      | Time             |
|-----------|--------|------------|------------------|------------------|
| 001       | song01 | part       | 216.216.160.76_1 | 2025-05-23 14:02 |
| 002       | song01 | part       | 216.216.160.76_1 | 2025-05-23 14:02 |

1. Select the department or person from the organization list.
2. Set a time range.
3. Click **Search**.

Search results are displayed. You can click **Export** to export the data.

If the access control device failed to report access records automatically due to factors such as poor network, you can click **Sync Original Data** to sync manually.

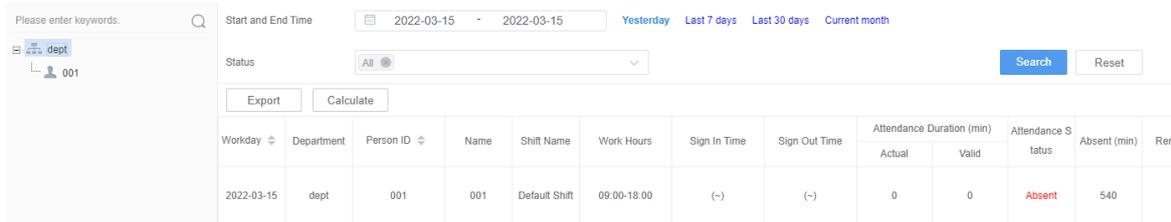
## 16.4.2 Attendance Details

View attendance details including attendance status and absence duration during a specified period. One record is generated for each person every day.

All the original data of a day will be generated at the automatic calculation time on the next day. If automatic calculation fails, or if any shifts have changed, you can select the department or person on the left-side organization list, set the start and end time, and then click **Calculate** to re-calculate attendance and generate attendance details.

 **Note:** When you calculate attendance for a certain day, if abnormal shifts are detected for this day, or if any shifts in this day are not yet started or ended, then attendance data of the relevant persons in this day will be deleted and will not be calculated.

You can search attendance statistics of a department or a person by setting search criteria including person ID, name, department, date, time, sign-in/out time.



| Workday    | Department | Person ID | Name | Shift Name    | Work Hours  | Sign In Time | Sign Out Time | Attendance Duration (min) |       | Attendance Status | Absent (min) | Remarks |
|------------|------------|-----------|------|---------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|---------------------------|-------|-------------------|--------------|---------|
|            |            |           |      |               |             |              |               | Actual                    | Valid |                   |              |         |
| 2022-03-15 | dept       | 001       | 001  | Default Shift | 09:00-18:00 | (-)          | (-)           | 0                         | 0     | Absent            | 540          |         |

The search results appear in the list. Click **Export** to export personnel attendance details.

## 16.4.3 Attendance Summary

Summarize attendance data by personnel or department.

### Personnel Attendance Summary

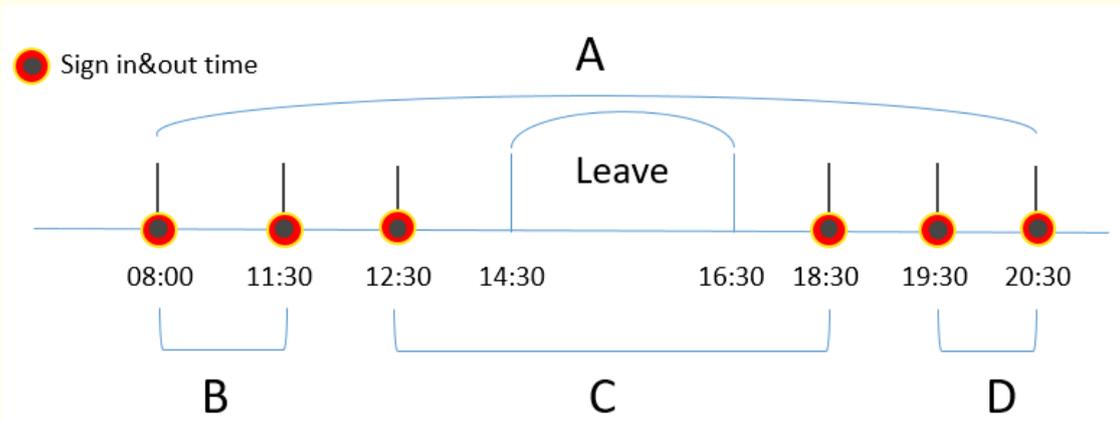
View the cumulative absence duration and attendance details of personnel within a specified time range. For example, calculate the total monthly duration of late arrivals, early departures, absences, leave, etc., for each person.

Select a department or person on the left, set the start and end time, then proceed to summarize attendance data.

| Personnel Attendance Summary           |           | Department Attendance Summary |            |  |                           |       |              |                     |                    |
|--|-----------|-------------------------------|------------|--|---------------------------|-------|--------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| Department and Staff                   |           | Start and End Time            |            | Yesterday Last 7 days Last 30 days Current month |                           |       |              |                     |                    |
| Please input keywords and press Enter. |           | Export                        |            |  |                           |       |              |                     |                    |
| Dept                                   | Person ID | Name                          | Late (min) | Leave Early (min)                                | Attendance Duration (min) |       | Absent (min) | Ask for Leave (min) | Attendance Details |
|  |           |                               |            |  | Actual                    | Valid |              |                     |                    |
| 1                                      | 999       | 999                           | 0          | 0  | 540                       | 540   | 0            | 0                   |                    |
| 1                                      | 21        | 21                            | 0          | 0  | 540                       | 540   | 0            | 0                   |                    |
| 1                                      | 22        | 22                            | 0          | 0  | 540                       | 540   | 0            | 0                   |                    |
| 1                                      | 23        | 23                            | 0          | 0  | 540                       | 540   | 0            | 0                   |                    |
| 1                                      | 24        | 24                            | 0          | 0  | 540                       | 540   | 0            | 0                   |                    |
| 1                                      | 25        | 25                            | 0          | 0  | 540                       | 540   | 0            | 0                   |                    |

#### Note:

- For flexible time periods, attendance duration will not deduct leave time taken within that period. That is:
- When attendance is calculated based on the first and last sign-in/sign-out times, attendance duration is the length of period A.
- When attendance is calculated by accumulating durations between consecutive sign-ins/sign-outs, attendance duration is the total length of periods B + C + D.
- Absence duration is calculated as daily working hours minus attendance duration.



- Click **Export** to export all the retrieved attendance data.
- Click  in the **Attendance Details** column to view the attendance details of that person.

| View Details |            |           |      |            |            |              |               |                           |       |                   |              |
|--------------|------------|-----------|------|------------|------------|--------------|---------------|---------------------------|-------|-------------------|--------------|
| Work day     | Department | Person ID | Name | Shift Name | Work Hours | Sign In Time | Sign Out Time | Attendance Duration (min) |       | Attendance Status | Absent (min) |
|              |            |           |      |            |            |              |               | Actual                    | Valid |                   |              |
| 202...       | 1          | 999       | 999  | Def...     | 09:00-1... | 2025/09/...  | 2025/09/...   | 540                       | 540   | Normal            | 0            |

### Department Attendance Summary

View the number of employees and the number of employees with abnormal attendance by department, including the number of employees scheduled to work, those with normal attendance, those who were late (but did not leave early), those who left early (but were not late), those who were both late and left early, those who were absent, and those on leave.

After selecting the department and start/end dates, you can view the summarized attendance information for personnel within the selected department (including sub-departments).

| Department | Expected Attendance | Actual Attendance | Late | Leave Early | Late & Leave Early | Absent | Leave | Operation |
|------------|---------------------|-------------------|------|-------------|--------------------|--------|-------|-----------|
| 1          | 6                   | 5                 | 0    | 0           | 0                  | 0      | 1     |           |
| 2          | 7                   | 6                 | 0    | 0           | 0                  | 1      | 0     |           |
| dept       | 26                  | 21                | 1    | 1           | 1                  | 1      | 1     |           |

- Click **Export** to export all the retrieved attendance data.
- Click in the **Department Attendance Details** column to view the summary of absence duration and attendance details for each person in that department.

< Back Department Attendance Details

| Department | Person ID | Name    | Late (min) | Leave Early (min) | Attendance Duration (min) |       | Absent (min) | Ask for Leave (min) | Attendance Details |
|------------|-----------|---------|------------|-------------------|---------------------------|-------|--------------|---------------------|--------------------|
|            |           |         |            |                   | Actual                    | Valid |              |                     |                    |
| A1         | 001       | James   | 0          | 0                 | 540                       | 540   | 0            | 0                   |                    |
| A1         | 002       | Michael | 0          | 0                 | 540                       | 540   | 0            | 0                   |                    |
| A1         | 004       | David   | 0          | 0                 | 540                       | 540   | 0            | 0                   |                    |

- Click in the **Personnel Attendance Details** column to view the attendance details for that person.

## 17 Face Monitoring

Go to **Park Application > Face Recognition**.

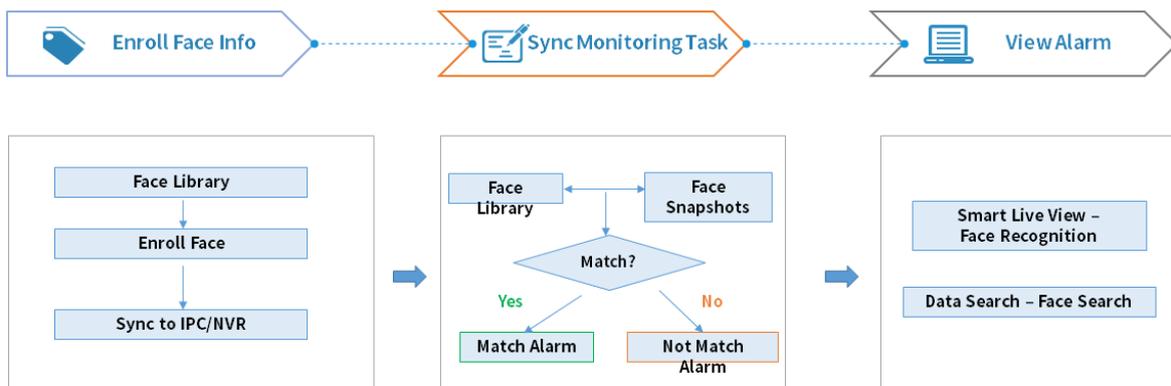
Face recognition is to compare the face snapshots with the images in the face libraries and determine whether it is the same person by the face match degree. When the match degree reaches the set threshold, it is recognized as a successful match, otherwise, it is a failed match. You can view the match/not match alarm and important person alarm records, as well as recognize the important person or abnormal guests.



**Note:**

Please add smart IPC/NVR in **Device Management > Private Device** on the platform for face recognition first.

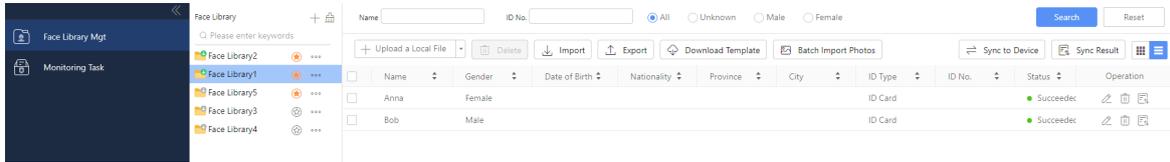
The processes of face monitoring service are as follows:



### 17.1 Face Library Management

Face library includes face related information. By adding face libraries, you can manage faces in different categories to meet different monitoring needs.

Go to **Face Recognition > Face Library Management**.



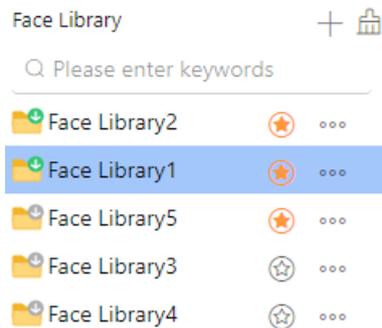
## 17.1.1 Manage Face Library

You can add, edit, or delete face libraries.

 **Note:** Up to 128 face libraries are allowed.

### Add Face Library

Click  in the face library list on the left to add a new face library (default name: Face Library+ID).



### Set as Important Library

By default, newly added face libraries are **Common Libraries**, but can be designated as **Important Library**.

Use the icon next to the library name to switch:  refers to a common library;  refers to an important library.

- Important Library: When monitoring the important library, both a **face match alarm** and an **important person alarm** will be triggered if a person's face matches an entry in the library. This helps distinguish important and common persons. For example, after adding VIP customers to the important library, staff will be notified when these customers appear, allowing for prioritized service.
- Common Library: When monitoring the common library, a **face match/not match alarm** will be reported based on whether a person matches an entry in the face library. For example, by adding staff to common library, the system can distinguish between internal staff and external visitors based on the alarm type.

### Edit Face Library

Click  for the face library and select **Edit** to rename it.

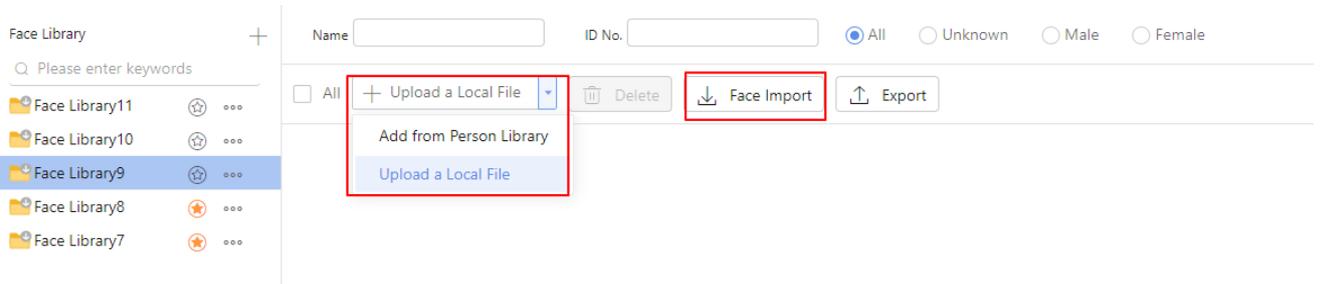
### Delete Face Library

- Delete one by one: Click  for the face library and select **Delete** to delete it.
- Batch delete: Click  in the upper-right corner of the list to delete all face libraries.

 **Note:** Deleting face libraries will also delete the related face data.

## 17.1.2 Add Face Data

Add face information to face library. Choose a way to add face data as needed.



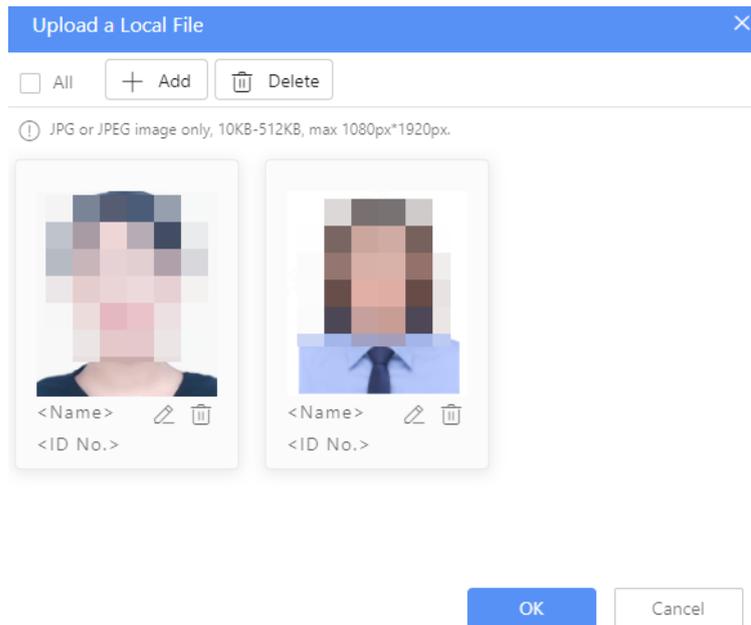
## Upload from Local

1. Select a target face library on the left, and then click **Upload a Local File**.
2. Click **Add** and select a face photo from local.



### Note:

The photo must be JPG files. Size: 10KB to 512KB. Max. resolution: 1080px\*1920px. Image verification is enabled by default. To disable it, see [Face Image Verification](#).



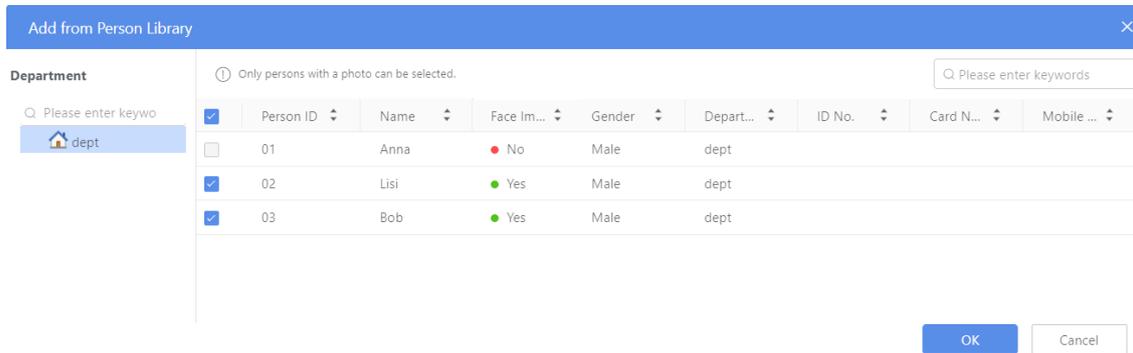
3. Click for the uploaded face images. A page as shown below appears. Enter the person name, ID number and other information as needed. And then click **OK**.

;

4. After completing all the person information, click **OK** on the **Upload a Local File** window.

## Add from Person Library

1. Select a target face library on the left, and then click **Add from Person Library**.

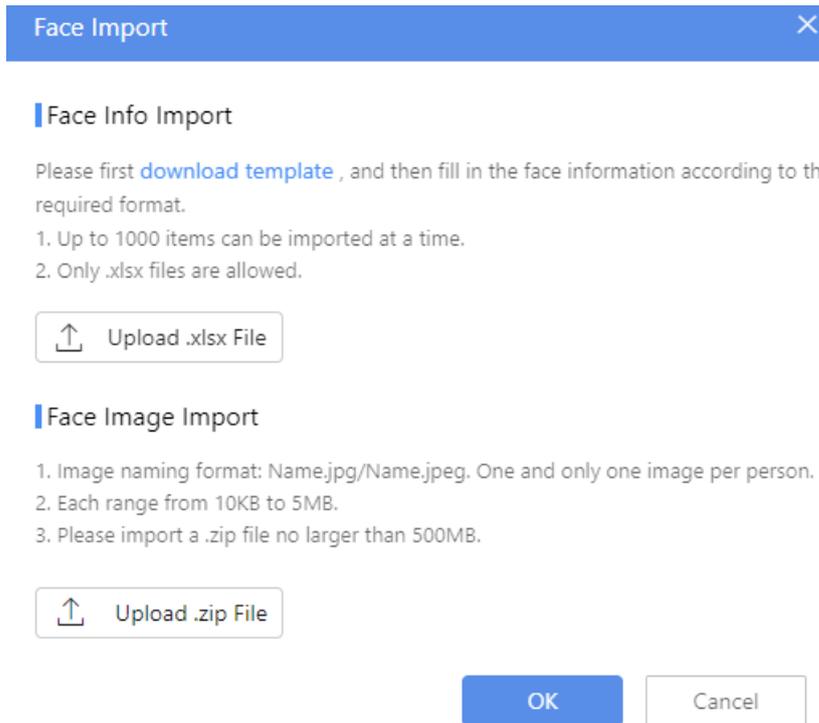


2. Select person(s) from the person library and click **OK** to add the selected persons to the face library.

**Note:** Only persons with face images can be added to the face library.

## Batch Import

1. Select a target face library on the left, and then click **Face Import**.



2. Face Info Import: Click **download template** to download the template to local, fill in the person information in the template, then click **Upload .xlsx File**.
3. Face Image Import: Name the face photos as Name.jpg/.jpeg. Only 1 photo is allowed per person. Pack all photos into a .ZIP file, then click **Upload .zip File**.
4. Click **OK**.

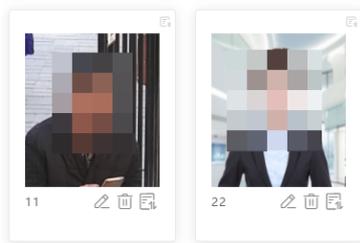
## 17.1.3 Manage Face Data

You can search, edit or delete the face data.

### Switch View

Click to switch the view mode into Image or List.

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Name | Gender | Date of Birth | Nationality | Province | City | ID Type | ID No. | Status     | Operation |
|--------------------------|------|--------|---------------|-------------|----------|------|---------|--------|------------|-----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 11   | Male   |               |             |          |      | ID Card |        | Not Synced |           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 22   | Female |               |             |          |      | ID Card |        | Not Synced |           |



## Search Face Data

Set name, ID number, gender as needed, and click **Search**.

## Edit Face Information

Click for the face information to edit it.

## Delete Face Data

- Delete one by one: Click for the face data to delete it.
- Batch delete: Select multiple face data and then click **Delete** above the list.

## 17.1.4 Sync Face Data

Sync the face data to the smart devices to create monitoring tasks.

### Sync to Device

1. Select a face library and click **Sync to Device**.

**Note:** Only the entire face library can be synchronized.

| Name | Gender  | Date... | Nationality | Province | City | ID Type | ID No. | Status | Operation |
|------|---------|---------|-------------|----------|------|---------|--------|--------|-----------|
| 11   | Unknown |         |             |          |      | ID Card |        | Failed |           |
| 22   | Unknown |         |             |          |      | ID Card |        | Failed |           |

2. Select the target IPC/NVR device(s) and click **OK**.

Sync to Device

Please enter keywords

- root
- NVR 192.168.1.132
- 192.168.1.5.91

OK Cancel

3. View the sync results of different devices in the pop-up window. Click to view the sync result for each people. For people that fail to synchronize, click to resynchronize.

| No. | Device Name   | Succeeded | Failed | Operation |
|-----|---------------|-----------|--------|-----------|
| 1   | 192.168.4.132 | 1         | 0      |           |
| 2   | 192.168.4.155 | 0         | 1      |           |

| No. | Name | Result  | Operation |
|-----|------|---------|-----------|
| 1   | llxx | Failed. |           |

## View Sync Result

- The synchronization status can be viewed by the arrow icon in front of the face library: gray(unsynced); red(some failed); green(succeeded).
- Select a face library and click or **Sync Result** to view the synchronization status of devices and people. If the synchronization fails, it can be resynchronized.
- Click for the face data to view the sync status of that face in each device. If the synchronization fails, it can be resynchronized.

**Note:** For successfully synchronized face libraries, if the face information in the library is updated, it will be automatically synchronized to the device.

## 17.2 Monitoring Task

Create face libraries for face recognition. IPC/NVR will monitor the faces in the detection area, compare the face snapshots with the face images in the libraries, and report a match or not match alarm.

Go to **Face Recognition > Monitoring Task**.

| Task Name        | Face Library Name | Remarks | Status | Operation |
|------------------|-------------------|---------|--------|-----------|
| Monitoring Task3 | Face Library2     |         | In Use |           |
| Monitoring Task2 | Face Library1     |         | In Use |           |
| Monitoring Task1 | Face Library1     |         | In Use |           |

### 17.2.1 Create Monitoring Task

**Note:** Up to 32 monitoring tasks are allowed.

1. Click **Add**. A page as shown below appears.

Add Monitoring Task
×

1
2
3

**Configure Monitoring Parameters**
Select Faces
Select Cameras

\*Task Name

\*Alarm Type  Match Alarm  Not Match Alarm

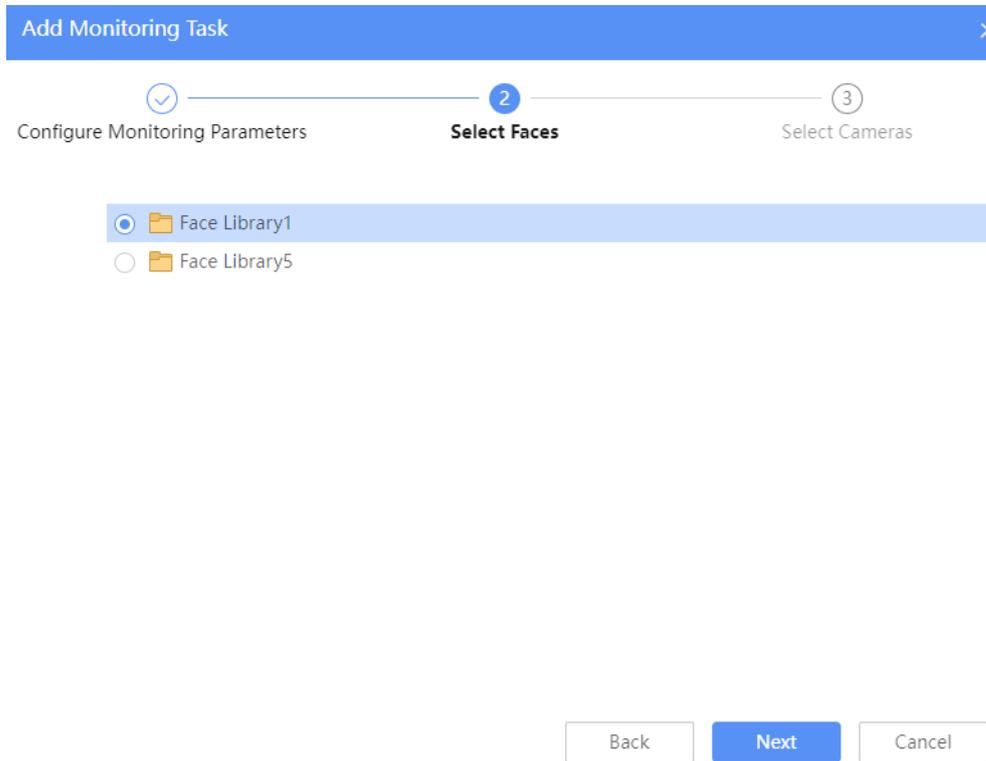
\*Match (%)

Remarks

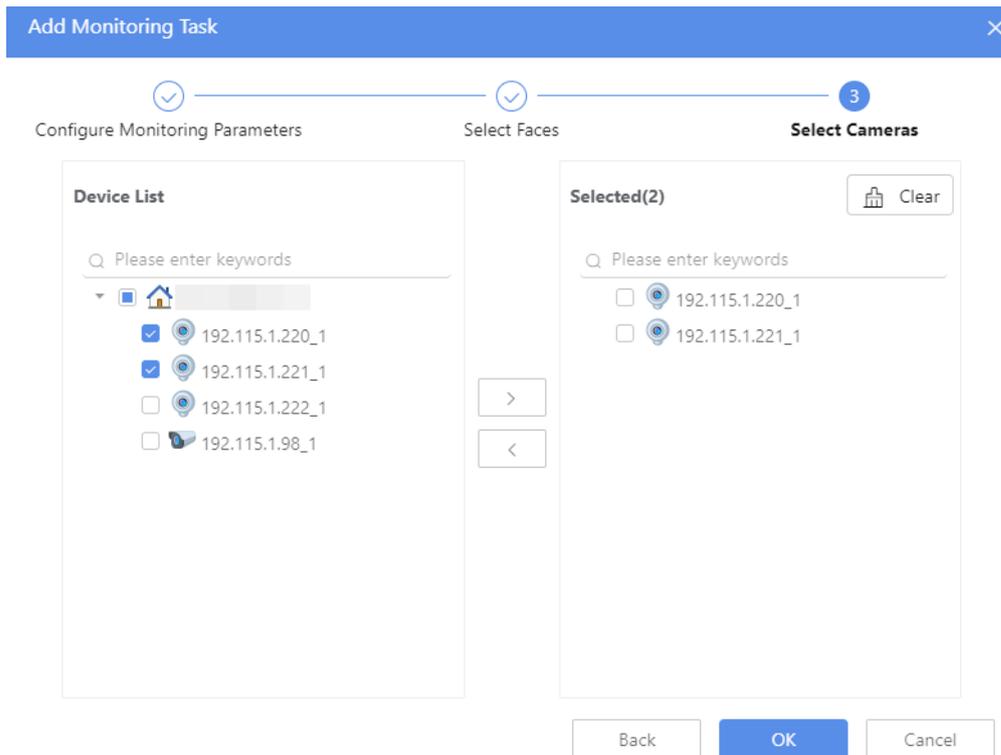
2. Set the parameters.

| Item       | Description  |
|------------|--|
| Task Name  | Set the monitoring task name.  |
| Alarm Type | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Match Alarm: The system reports a match alarm when the similarity between a captured face and a face in the monitored face library reaches the similarity threshold; for example, when the system detects a VIP guest.</li> <li>Not Match Alarm: The camera reports a not match alarm when the similarity between a captured face and a face in the monitored face library fails to reach the similarity threshold; for example, when the system detects a stranger.</li> </ul> |
| Match      | Set the face similarity threshold.   |

3. Click **Next** and select face libraries (only face libraries that have been synced to the device can be selected) to be monitored.



- Click **Next** and select cameras to be used for monitoring.



- Click **OK**.

## 17.2.2 Manage Task

You can view, edit, delete or enable/disable the monitoring task.

### View Monitoring Task

Select a monitoring task to view the monitoring status of each channel.

| Task Name        | Face Library Name | Remarks | Status | Operation | Channel Name | Status    |
|------------------|-------------------|---------|--------|-----------|--------------|-----------|
| Monitoring Task3 | Face Library1     |         | In Use |           | nvr_1        | Succeeded |
| Monitoring Task2 | Face Library1     |         | In Use |           | nvr_2        | Succeeded |
| Monitoring Task1 | Face Library2     |         | In Use |           |              |           |

## Re-Monitor

If there some channels failed to receive monitoring tasks, click to assign the monitoring task again.

## Edit Monitoring Task

Click to edit the monitoring task, including the task name and match value.

Modify Monitoring Task
✕

\* Task Name:       \* Match (%):

\* Alarm Type: Match Alarm      Remarks:

**Face Library**

Face Library1

**Selected Camera(s)**

- nvr\_1
- nvr\_2

## Enable Monitoring Task

For the stopped monitoring tasks, click to enable the tasks.

## Disable Monitoring Task

For the ongoing monitoring tasks, click to disable the tasks. After disabling, the face comparison will stop.

## Search Alarm

Click to navigate to the [Face Search](#) page and view the face alarms generated by this task.

# 18 Comprehensive Search

Search face/pedestrian/motor vehicle/non-motor vehicle records by attributes, alarms, images, and other conditions based on video and image data.

## 18.1 SeekFree

Go to **Data Search > Comprehensive Search > SeekFree**.

SeekFree is a comprehensive search method based on video and image data, providing a unified search entry for motor vehicles, non-motor vehicles, and pedestrian targets. It supports searching for specific targets in massive video and image data using text and images, improving the efficiency of information retrieval. It can provide valuable clues for finding objects or people.

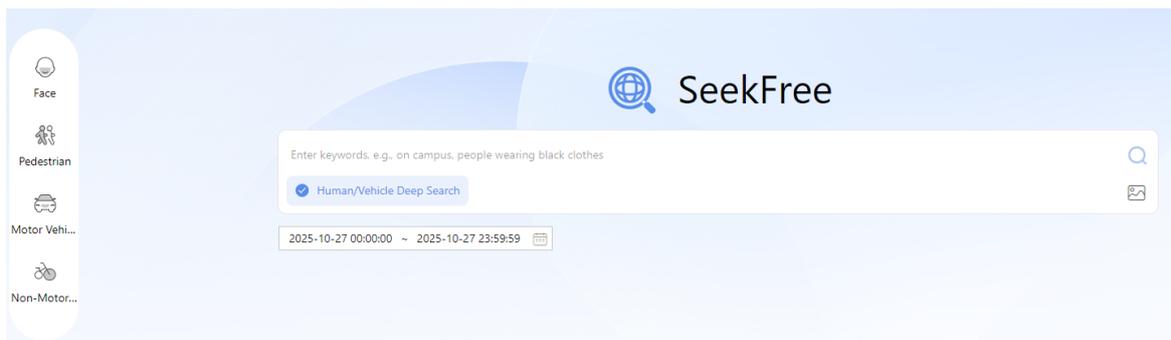
When users lack specific target information, they can search using text descriptions or relevant images, quickly finding the first image of the target. Based on that image, they can then perform progressive searches to obtain accurate target results.

Combined with a visual map, SeekFree can restore the target's movement trajectory, helping users gain a comprehensive understanding of the target's activity information, and thus assess the target's appearance locations, enabling precise people searching and quick object retrieval.



### Note:

The SeekFree feature relies on intelligent computing power: the platform needs to add smart NVR devices.



### 18.1.1 Search by Text

For scenarios where the search target is not clearly defined, users can directly enter a text query in the input box. The system, based on natural language processing technology, understands the semantics of the user's query and performs a search for relevant content.

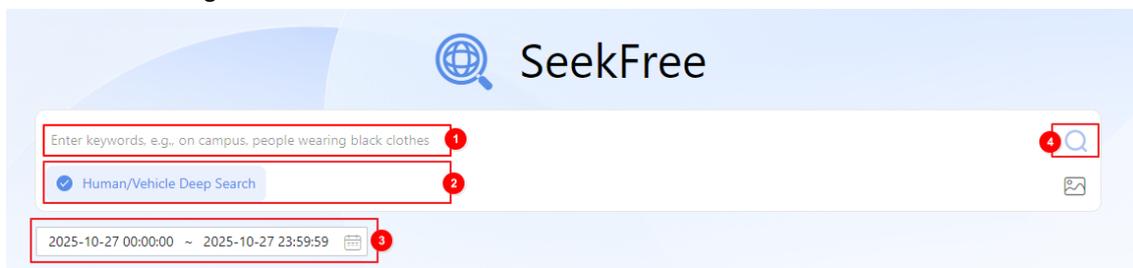
1. Enter a text description (in either Chinese or English): target features + target type(motor vehicle/non-motor vehicle/pedestrian), such as "people wearing black clothes."
2. Enable/disable **Human/Vehicle Deep Search**.
  - Selected: The system searches for targets in the closeup image of humans or vehicles. The search results display closeup images of the targets for better viewing of details.
  - Not selected: The system searches for targets in the original images. The search results display the scene where the targets appear for better viewing of the scene.



### Note:

Search results of the same target: In the original image, similarity values may be lower due to interference of other objects in the image. In the closeup image, the similarity values will be higher due to less interferences.

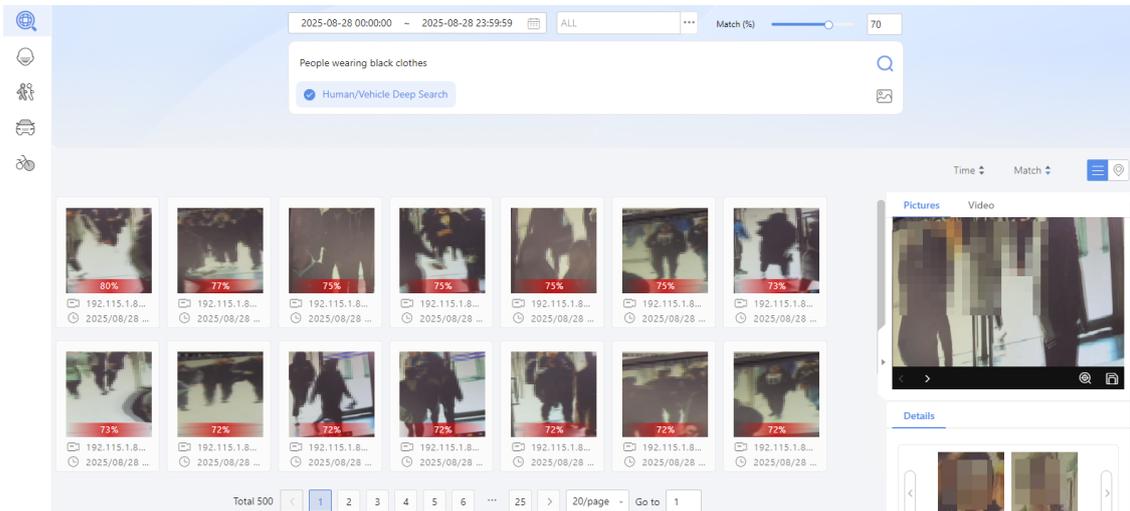
3. Choose a time range.



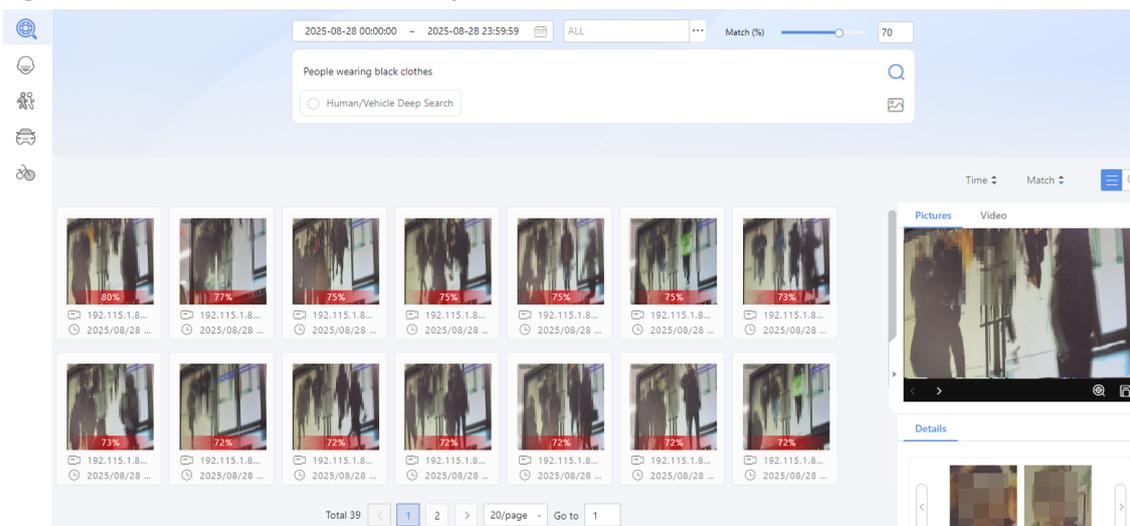
4. Click  to start the search. The default search parameters are: any location, similarity of 80%.

- If the results from the default settings do not meet expectations, change the search criteria, then click  to search again.

**Figure 18-1: Enable Human/Vehicle Deep Search**



**Figure 18-2: Disable Human/Vehicle Deep Search**



## 18.1.2 Search by Image

For scenarios with existing search images, you can directly import images for searching.

- Click  (or **Upload**) to upload the target image.

For scenes with large images, after uploading the image, the system automatically identifies and extracts all target images from the large image. You can select the specific target images you want to search. When queried, the system will search for multiple selected targets.

 **Note:**

- Images must be in JPG format and less than 4MB.
- You can upload up to 1 image; uploading again will overwrite the previously uploaded image.

- Enable/disable **Human/Vehicle Deep Search**.

- Selected:** The system searches for targets in the closeup image of humans or vehicles. The search results display closeup images of the targets for better viewing of details.
- Not selected:** The system searches for targets in the original images. The search results display the scene where the targets appear for better viewing of the scene.

**Note:**

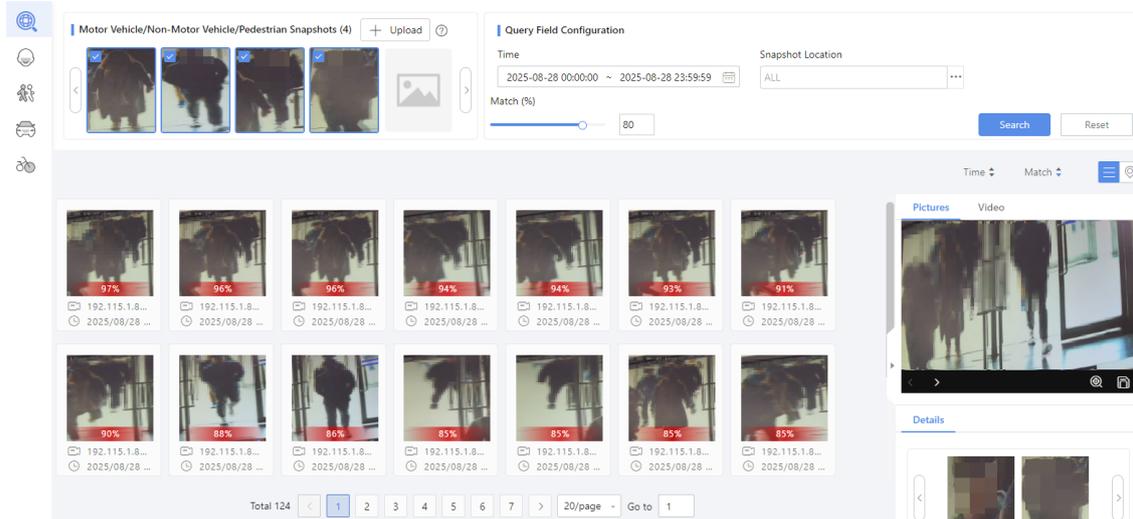
Search results of the same target: In the original image, similarity values may be lower due to interference of other objects in the image. In the closeup image, the similarity values will be higher due to less interferences.

3. Choose the time range, snapshot location, and similarity, then click **Search**.

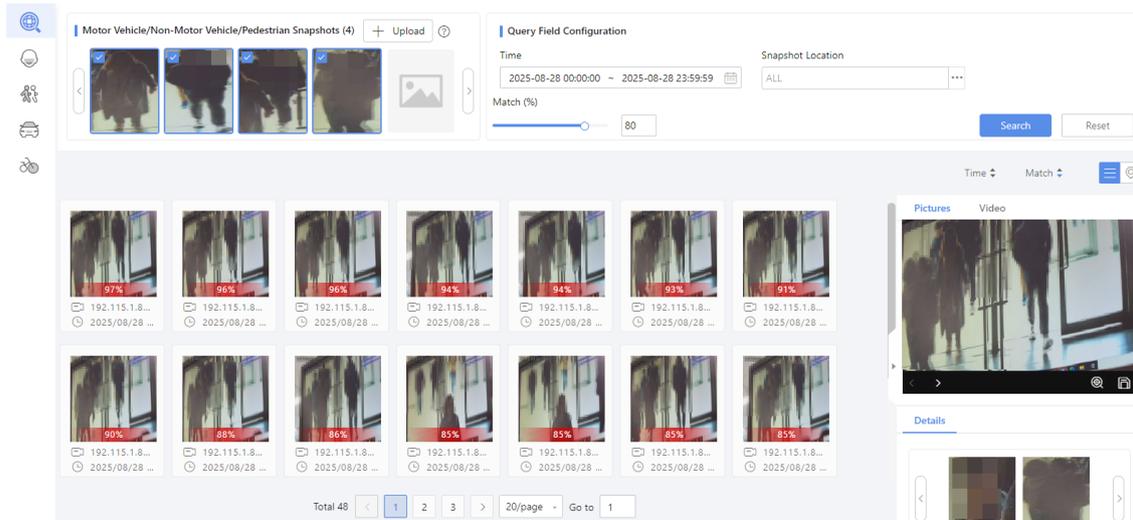
**Note:**

If searching multiple targets simultaneously, the search results will display snapshots mixed for multiple targets.

**Figure 18-3: Enable Human/Vehicle Deep Search**



**Figure 18-4: Disable Human/Vehicle Deep Search**



## 18.1.3 Search Results

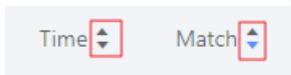
**Attention:**

Switching pages will reset the existing search results, and a new search will need to be performed when re-entering the page.

The search results support the following actions:

### Sorting

You can choose the sorting method from the top-right corner of the page.



- **By Time:** Click the up arrow to sort from earliest to latest; click the down arrow to sort from latest to earliest.

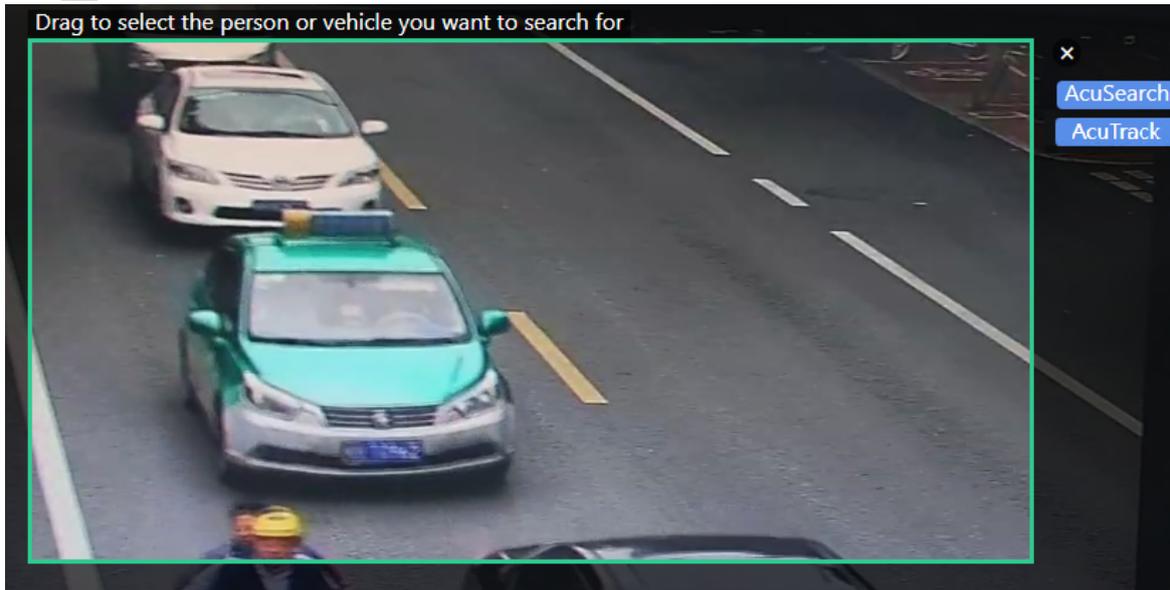
- By Similarity: Click the up arrow to sort from low to high similarity; click the down arrow to sort from high to low similarity (default).

## View Details

Select a search result to display the corresponding snapshot, the video before and after the snapshot, and the snapshot details on the right.

Click  on the toolbar to download the image or recording to your local computer.

Click  on the toolbar to search for targets within the image or video frame.



1. Select the target to search for:

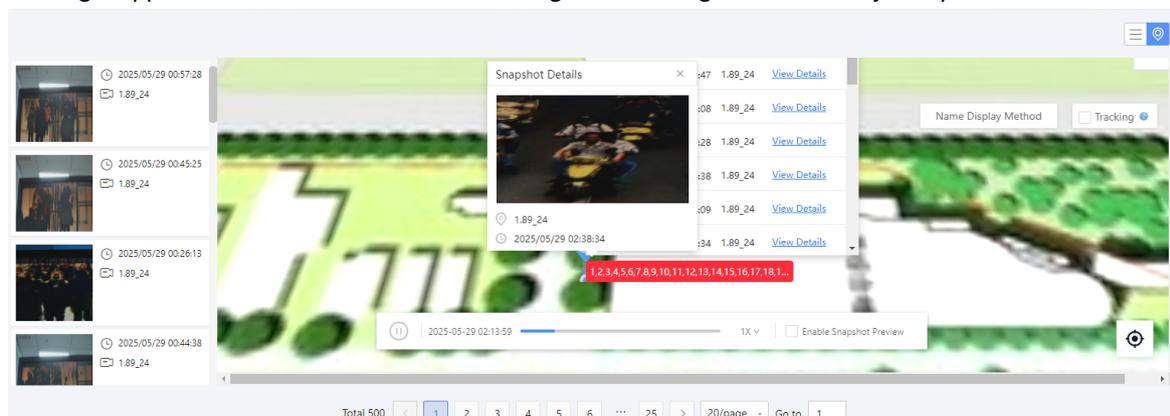
- Hold down the mouse and drag the area within the green box to move its position.
- Hover the mouse over the edges or corners of the green box, when the cursor changes to an arrow, hold and drag to resize the green box.
- To exit the search, click X.

2. Choose a search mode. Two modes are available:

- Click the **AcuSearch** button at the top right corner of the green box to go to the [SeekFree](#) page, where the system will automatically search for all capture records of the target within the green box (see [Search by Image](#)).
- Click the **AcuTrack** button at the top right corner of the green box to go to the [AcuTrack](#) page, where you can search for recordings containing the target in the green box.

## View Trajectory

Click the  at the top-right corner of the page to view the target's trajectory on the map. The locations where the target appeared will be connected in chronological order to generate the trajectory.



Click  to play the trajectory, with adjustable play speed. Enable snapshot preview to view the person's snapshot at the device locations.

 **Note:**

- Prerequisite: Please complete the [Map Configuration](#) first by uploading the map and marking the camera positions.
- The trajectory will be drawn for only the top 20 snapshots in the search results.
- Try to set more precise search criteria to ensure the system retrieves snapshots of the same target and generates the movement trajectory for that target.

## 18.2 Face Search

Go to **Data Search > Comprehensive Search > Face**.

You can search persons by attribute, event, or face image in passing records from cameras or face libraries.

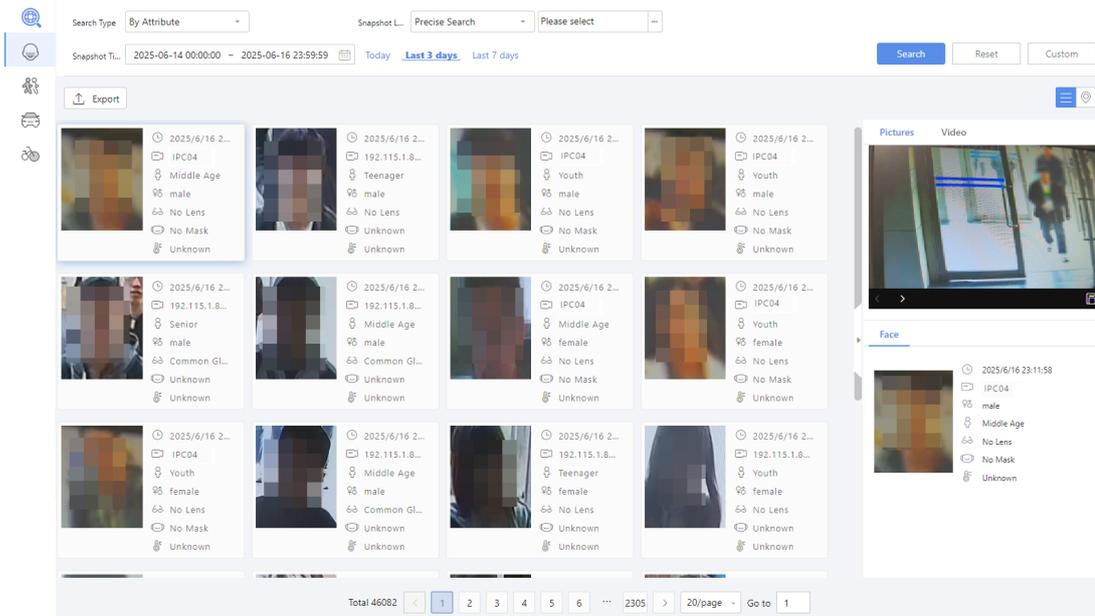
For example, in the event of a security incident or an urgent need to locate specific individuals, you can search information by attributes (location, snapshot time), event (match/not match alarm), or face images. This allows you to quickly retrieve the relevant person's passing records or his/her information in face library, providing additional details for investigation.

### 18.2.1 Search by Attribute/Alarm

Search pass-thru records by face attributes or alarms.

1. Select a search type.

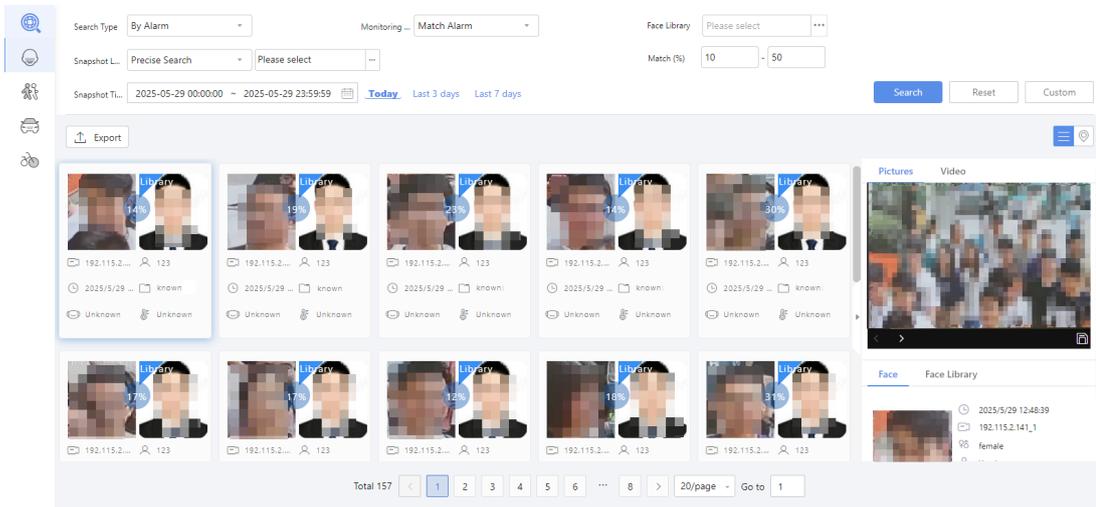
- **By attribute:** Set the snapshot location (through precise search by selecting the device on resource tree or fuzzy search by entering keywords of the device name) and snapshot time. Click **Custom** to set the gender, age, glass type, mask status, and body temperature range as needed.



- **By alarm:** Set the monitoring type (match alarm/not match alarm/important person alarm), face library, snapshot location (through precise search by selecting the device on resource tree or fuzzy search by entering keywords of the device name), snapshot time and similarity range (0%~100%). Click **Custom** to set the name, gender, card type, mask status and body temperature range as needed.

 **Note:**

Match alarm sources: [Face Monitoring](#) and visitor [Monitoring Task](#). Not match/important person alarm sources: [Face Monitoring](#).



2. Click **Search** to find pass-thru records.

## Search Results

Search results are displayed on the bottom side of the page.

- Click on a result to view the snapshot, recording (5s before and after the snapshot time), and face attributes on the right. To save the snapshot/recording, click  under the tab.
- Add to face library:
  1. Add a stranger to a face library by hovering over the search result and clicking .
  2. Select the target face library, complete the person information, and click **OK**.

Add to Face Library
✕



\* Select Fac... Face Library3

Gender  Unknown  Male  Female

\* Name  Nationality

ID Type ID Card Province

ID No.  City

Date of Bi...  Address

OK
Cancel

- Search by image: Hover the mouse over the result and click  to [Search by Image](#).
- Export: Click **Export** to export the search results to a .xlsx file.
- Trajectory: Click  to view [Face Trajectory](#).

## Related Operation

You can customize the attributes displayed on the snapshot record and alarm record cards as needed. See [Card Attribute](#).

## 18.2.2 Search by Image

Search similar face images in the face libraries or pass-thru records.

 **Note:**  
You need to add smart NVR on the platform for face comparisons first.

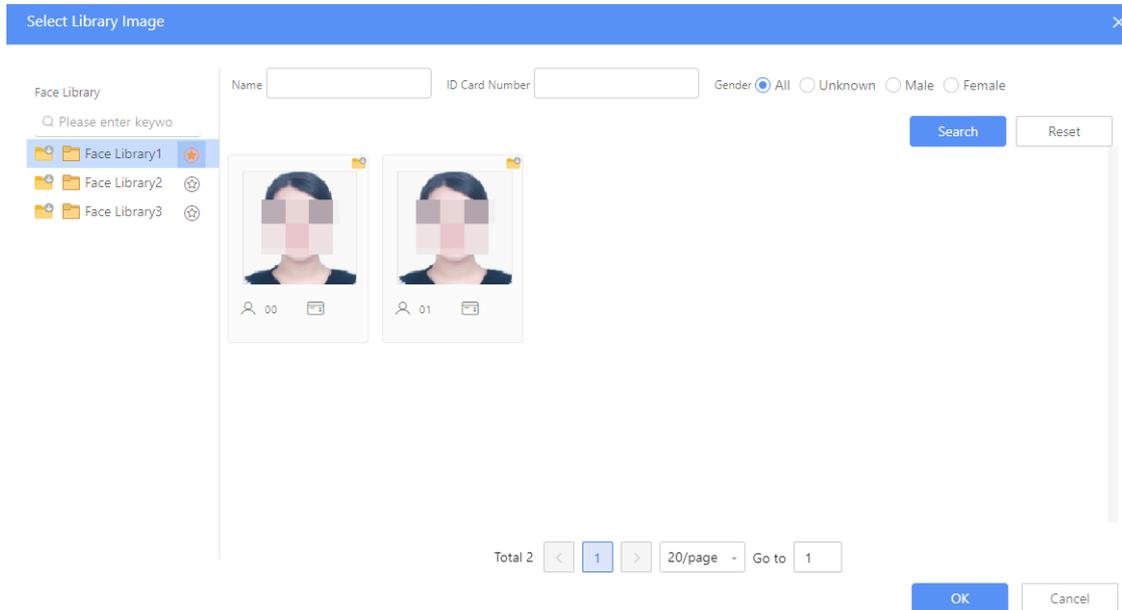
1. Select the search type as **Search by Image**.

2. Select a search library type.

- Pass-thru records: The system compares the uploaded image with the snapshots of pass-thru records in NVR.
- Face library: The system compares the uploaded image with the face library images in NVR.

3. Upload an image to search (only 1 image is allowed).

- Upload library image: Click **Upload Library Image**, select a face library and search the face image by entering the person name, ID number, and gender. Select the face image and click **OK**.



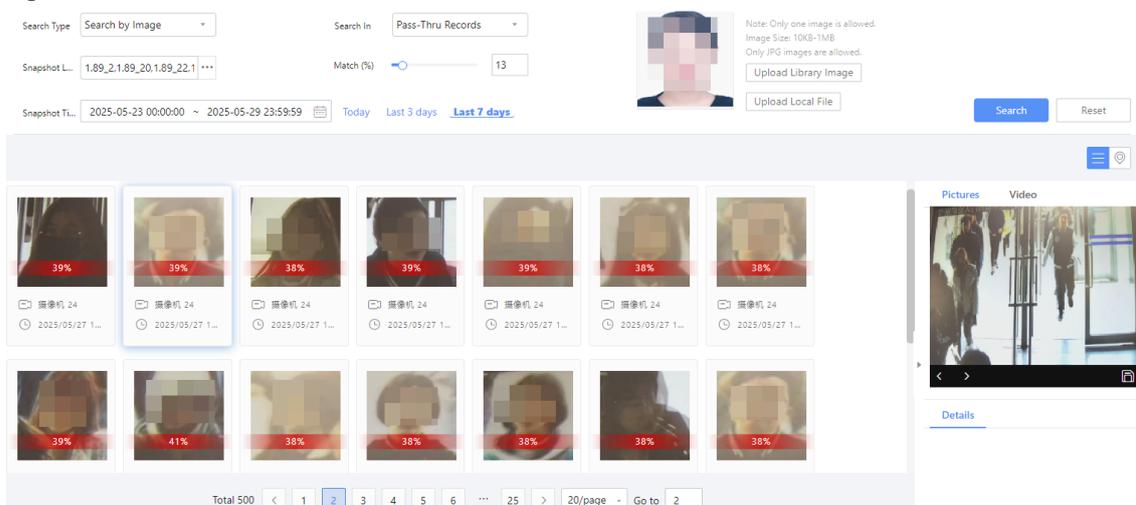
- Upload local image: Click **Upload Local File**, and select the face image from local.

4. Set the search criteria.

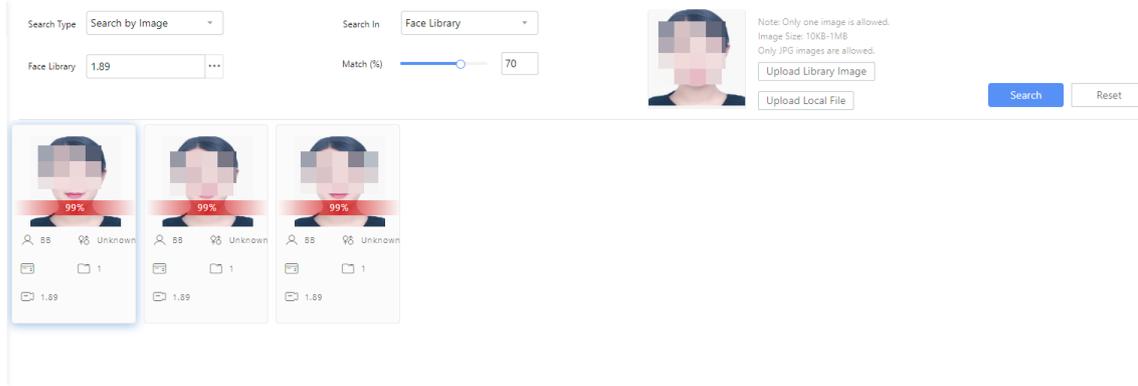
|                             |                   |   |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|---|
| Search in pass-thru records | Snapshot time     | Set the start and end time.   |
|                             | Snapshot location | Select NVR(s) or the video channels under NVR(s), and the uploaded image will be compared with the pass-thru records in NVR(s). |
| Search in face library      | Face library      | Select NVR(s), and the uploaded image will be compared with the face library images in NVR(s).                                  |
| Match                       |                   | Set the face similarity, and the system will display the face images that are greater than or equal to the set similarity.      |

5. Click **Search** to view the similar images.

**Figure 18-5: Search Pass-Thru Records**



**Figure 18-6: Search Face Library**



## More Operations

When you select the search type as **Pass-Thru Records**, from the search results, you can view snapshots, recordings, trajectories, add entries to the face library, export data, etc. For details, please refer to Search by Criteria > [Search Results](#).

## Related Operation

You can customize the attributes displayed on the face cards as needed. See [Card Attribute](#).

## 18.2.3 Search by Frequency

People frequency refers to the number of times the same individual appears in the camera area over a specified period. This function allows specifying face libraries as the search range and customizing frequency parameters to identify high/low persons. It helps administrators track abnormal activities and manage targeted persons effectively.

- High frequency persons: Individuals who appear more frequently than a set threshold (e.g., repeat customers or line sitters).
- Low frequency persons: Individuals who appear less frequently than a set threshold (e.g., elders or students who have not been seen for a long time. Administrators need to stay updated on their safety status).

## Prerequisites

[Face Monitoring](#) tasks have been created.

Data source: Matching records between persons in face libraries and captured persons.

## Search Criteria

Select the search type as **Search by Frequency**, set search criteria as needed, and then click **Search**.

| Search Criteria   | Description  |
|-------------------|--|
| Frequency         | Choose to search for high/low frequency persons. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• High frequency: Search data <math>\geq</math> input value;</li> <li>• Low frequency: Search data <math>\leq</math> input value.</li> </ul> |
| Library           | Select one or multiple face libraries (including common and important libraries); default is all libraries.  |
| Snapshot Location | Specify a camera or channel through precise search (by selecting the device on the resource tree) or fuzzy search (by entering keywords of the device name), default is all devices.   |
| Snapshot Time     | Set the snapshot time period (up to 7 days), or click Today, Last 3 Days, or Last 7 Days.  |
| Match             | Configure the similarity range (0%~100%) to filter and retrieve matching persons.  |

## Search Results

Figure 18-7: High Frequency Person

The screenshot shows the search results for a high frequency person. The search type is 'By Frequency', the frequency is set to 'High', and the count is 1000. The search results are sorted by frequency, with the highest frequency person (1238) at the top. The interface shows a grid of face library photos and matching snapshots, along with a detailed view of a specific record on the right.

Figure 18-8: Low Frequency Person

The screenshot shows the search results for a low frequency person. The search type is 'By Frequency', the frequency is set to 'Low', and the count is 100. The search results are sorted by frequency, with the lowest frequency person (51) at the top. The interface shows a grid of face library photos and matching snapshots, along with a detailed view of a specific record on the right.

1. View the matching results with the face library in the left-side column.
  - For high frequency searches, results are sorted in descending order of frequency. For low frequency searches, results are sorted in ascending order of frequency. Up to 100 people can be displayed in the result list. If results exceed 100, the top 100 are shown based on the sorting rules.
  - Each face library photo card displays frequency, person information, and library name.
2. Select a search result to view the matching snapshot records in the center. The number of records equals to the frequency.
  - The snapshot and library face photo are displayed in pairs, showing the match degree, snapshot information, etc.
  - Records are sorted in descending order of snapshot time, with the latest records displayed first.
3. Select a record to view alarm details on the right, including alarm snapshot, recording, and face information.
4. Export data.
  - Click **Export Person** to export only the person information in the face library (data on the left side).
  - Click **Export All** to export both the person information in the face library and the snapshot information.

## 18.2.4 Face Trajectory

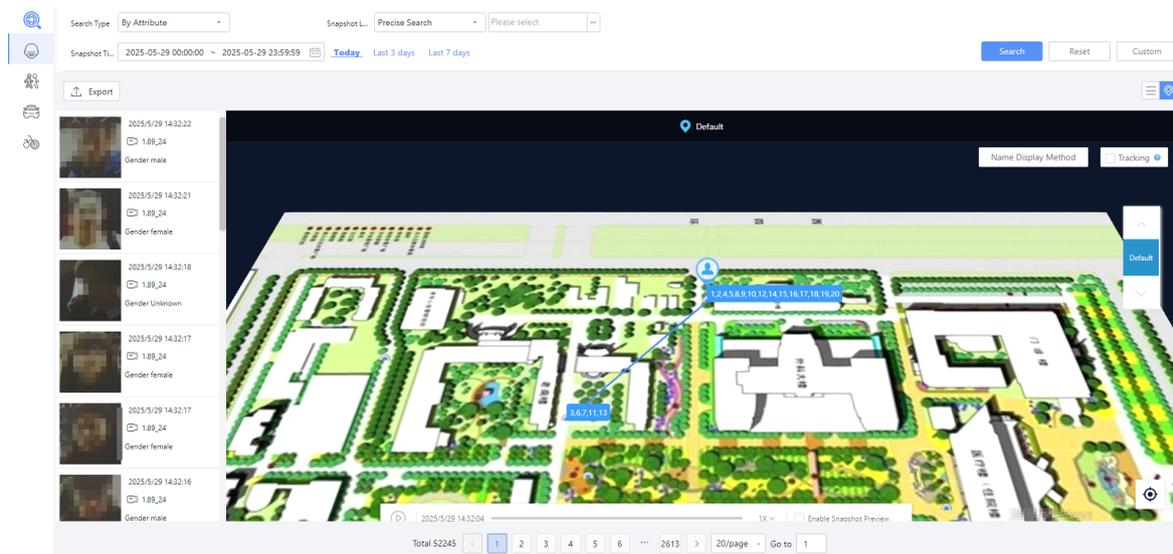
For face search records, you can view the location where the person is present on the map and the movement trajectory of the person plotted in chronological order. The trajectory provides valuable information, such as the person's activity range and residence place.

### Operation Description

After the face that meets the search criteria is retrieved on the **Face Search** page, you can click  in the upper-right corner of the result list to view the person's movement trajectory on the map. To play it, click . The speed is adjustable. If **Snapshot Preview** is enabled, a face image with snapshot information will be displayed when passes by the camera.

#### Note:

- Make sure that [Map Configuration](#) is completed (the map has been uploaded and cameras have been added to the map).
- The system only plots the trajectory based on the most recent 20 snapshot records.
- Please set the search criteria as precisely as possible to help the system retrieve snapshots of the same person and plot a more accurate trajectory.



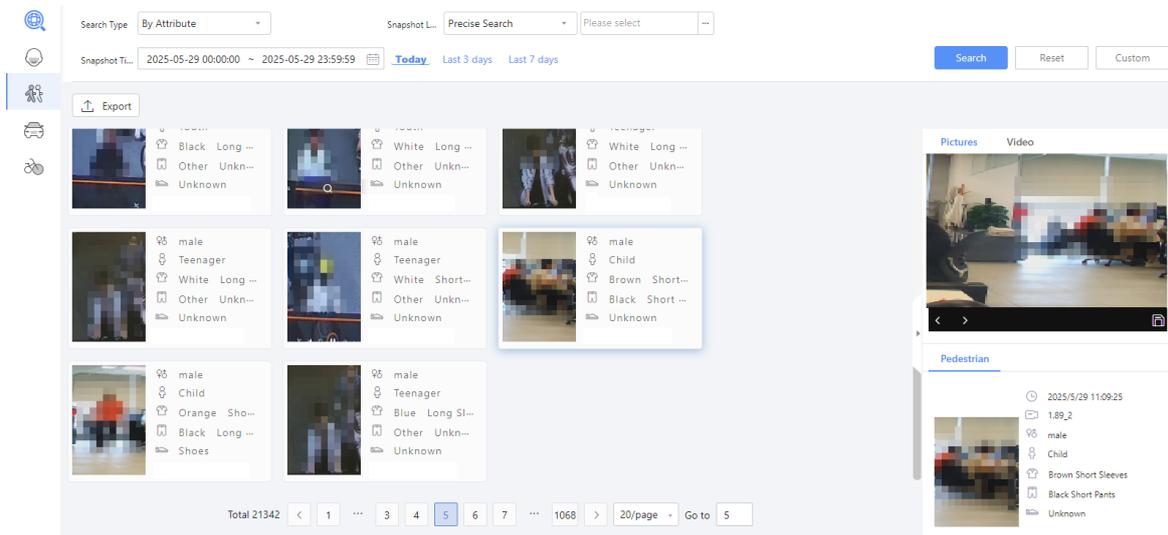
## 18.3 Pedestrian Search

Go to **Data Search > Comprehensive Search > Pedestrian**.

### 18.3.1 Search by Attribute

Search pedestrian snapshot records by snapshot location (through precise search by selecting the device on resource tree or fuzzy search by entering keywords of the device name), snapshot time, and age, garment style, etc. Click **Custom** to set more search criteria.

Search results are displayed below. Click a record view the alarm image and person attributes on the right.



## More Operations

- Search by image: Hover the mouse over the result and click to search by image.
- Export: Click **Export** to export the search results to a .xlsx file.
- Download image/recording: Click under the **Image/Recording** tab to download the image/recording.

## Related Operation

You can customize the attributes displayed on the snapshot record card as needed. See [Card Attribute](#).

## 18.3.2 Search by Image

The system supports searching for similar individuals in pedestrian pass-thru records using pedestrian images.



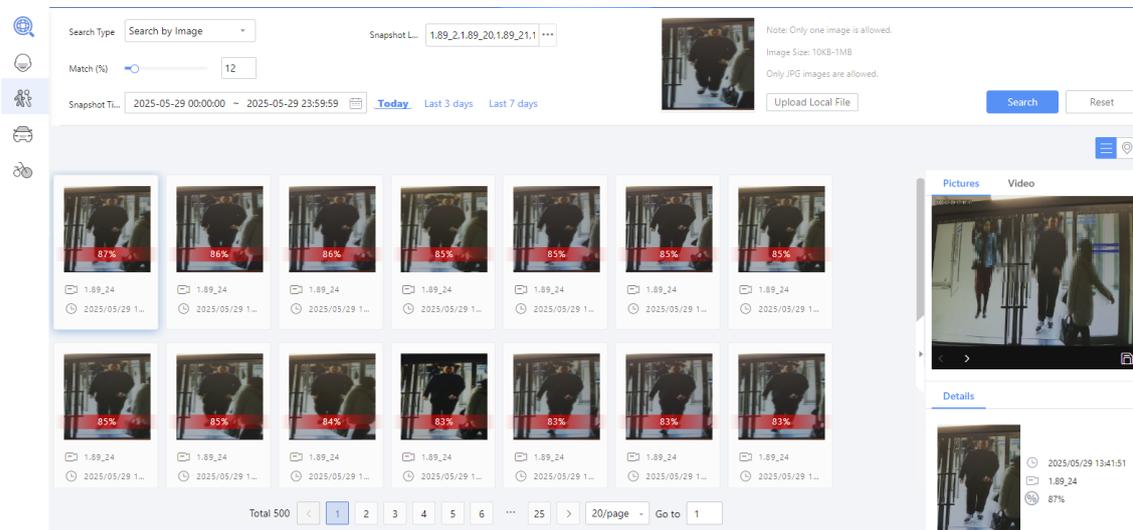
### Note:

Please first add the smart NVR on the platform for human body comparison via the smart NVR.

1. Select the search type as **Search by Image**.
2. Click **Upload Local File** to upload the image of the individual you want to search for (up to 1 image).
3. Set the search criteria.

|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| Snapshot Time     | Choose the start and end times for the records to search.   |
| Snapshot Location | Select the NVR or video channels under the NVR (multiple NVRs can be selected simultaneously). The search image will be compared against the pedestrian pass-thru records on the NVR. |
| Match             | Set the image similarity threshold. The search results will only display human body images with similarity greater than or equal to the threshold to the uploaded image.              |

4. Click **Search** to search the images that meet the criteria.



## Search Result Operations

You can perform actions such as viewing images, watching video recordings, [viewing trajectories](#), etc.

### 18.3.3 Pedestrian Trajectory

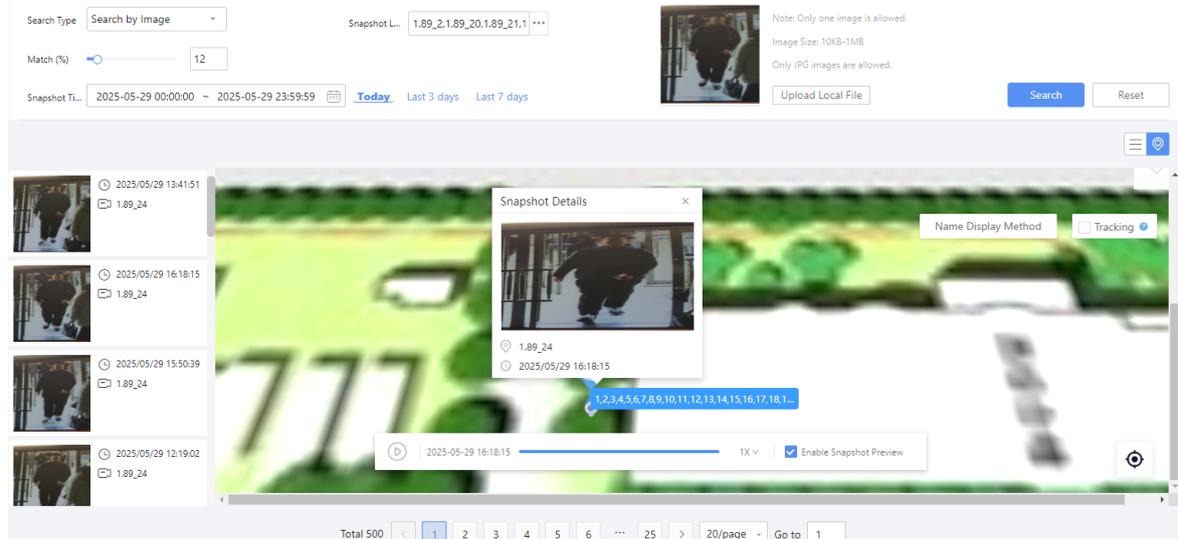
For pedestrian **image search records**, the system supports marking the locations where a pedestrian appeared on the map and generating his/her movement trajectory in chronological order. The trajectory provides information such as the pedestrian's activity range and stop points.

#### Operation Description

After finding the matching pedestrian on the **Pedestrian Search** page, click  in the top-right corner of the result list to view the pedestrian's movement trajectory on the map. Click  to play the trajectory, with adjustable playback speed. Enabling snapshot preview will allow you to view the pedestrian's snapshot images at the device locations.

#### Note:

- Please complete [Map Configuration](#) first: Upload the map and mark the camera locations.
- The system will only generate the trajectory for the most recent 20 snapshot records from the search results.
- Try to set more precise search conditions (such as a higher similarity threshold) to help the system retrieve snapshots of the same pedestrian, enabling the generation of the pedestrian's movement trajectory.



# 18.4 Motor Vehicle Search

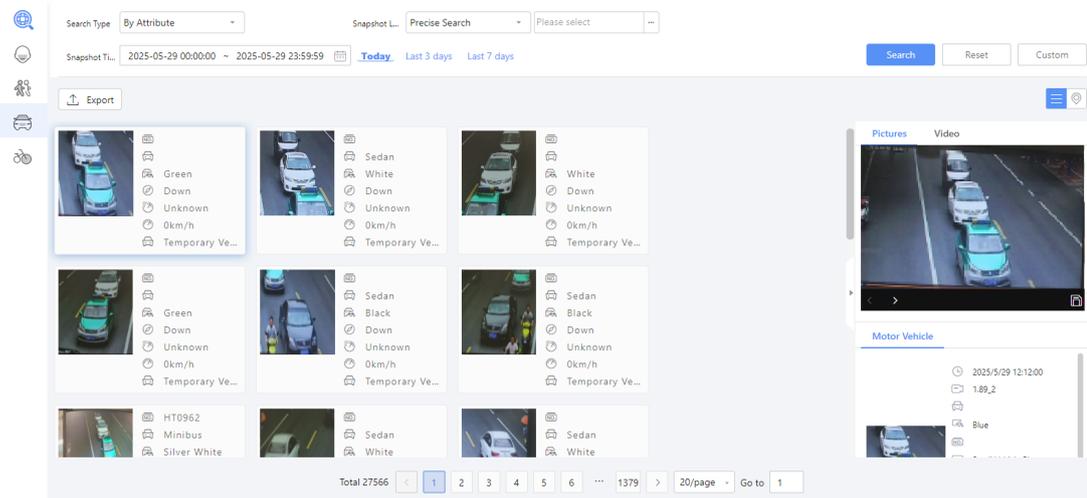
Go to **Data Search > Comprehensive Search > Motor Vehicle**.

## 18.4.1 Search by Attribute/Alarm/Violation

You can search target vehicles by vehicle attribute, alarm event, or violation in vehicle pass-thru records captured by cameras.

1. Select a search type.

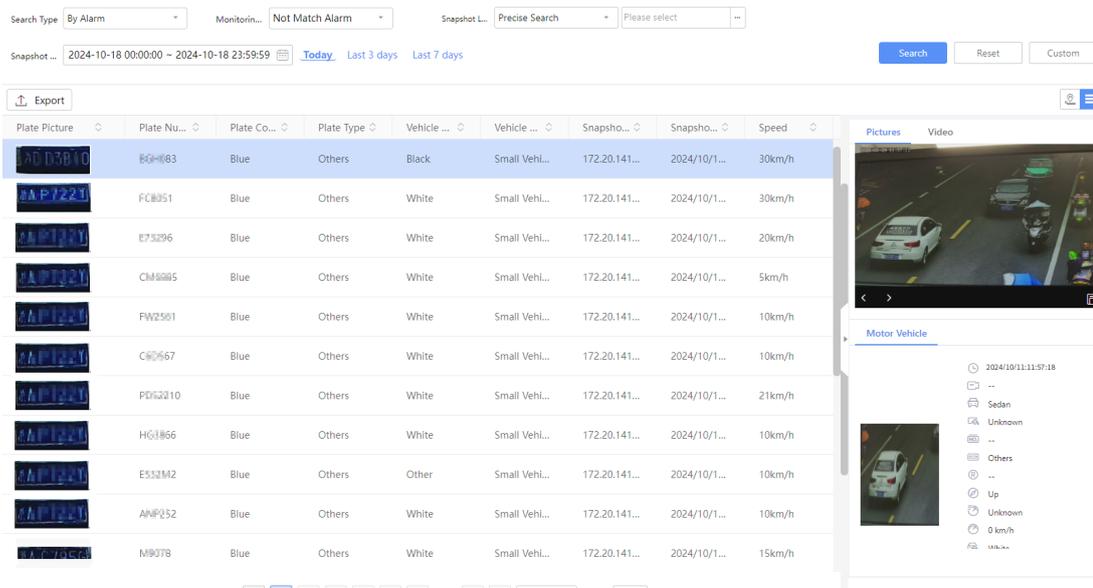
- By Attribute: Set the snapshot location (through precise search by selecting the device on resource tree or fuzzy search by entering keywords of the device name) and snapshot time. Click **Custom** to set the plate number, vehicle type, plate color, plate type, driving direction, speed type, vehicle colors, vehicle attribute (authorized/forbidden/temporary vehicle) as needed.



**Note:** The card also displays the vehicle's attribute (authorized/forbidden/temporary vehicle) in **Parking Lot**. For authorized vehicles, the owner's name and telephone number will also be shown in the detailed attributes on the right side.

- By Alarm: Set the vehicle monitoring type (match alarm/not match alarm), snapshot location (through precise search by selecting the device on resource tree or fuzzy search by entering keywords of the device name), and snapshot time. Click **Custom** to set the plate number, plate color and vehicle color as needed.

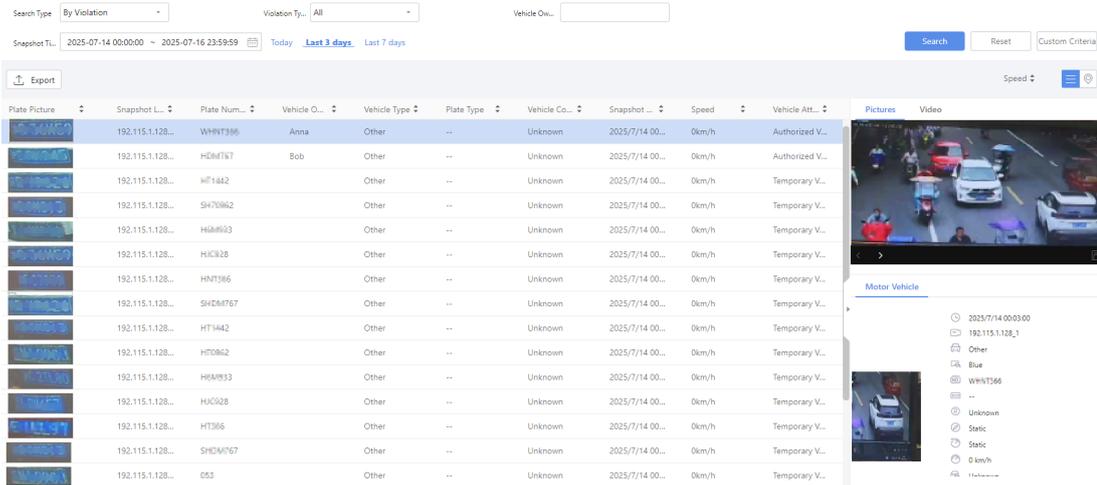
**Note:** Vehicle alarm types are configured in **Main Parking Lot**.



- By Violation: Set the violation type (all/speeding), snapshot time. Click **Custom** to set the plate number, vehicle type, plate color, plate type, driving direction, speed type, vehicle color, vehicle attribute (authorized/forbidden/temporary vehicle) as needed.

**Note:**

- Please add radar vision cameras and [configure speeding alarm rules](#) first.
- The record also displays the vehicle's attribute (authorized/forbidden/temporary vehicle) in [Parking Lot](#). For authorized vehicles, the owner's name will also be shown.
- Click the  in the table header to sort vehicles on the current page; click the [Speed](#)  above the table to sort all vehicles by speed.



2. Click **Search** to find motor vehicle records.

### More Operations

Search results are displayed at the bottom of the page.

- For results searched by attribute/event: You can click a record to view picture, video (5s before and 5s after the snapshot time), and motor vehicle attributes on the right. And also click  under the tab to save the picture/video.
- Search by image: Hover the mouse over the result and click  to search by image.
- Click **Export** to export the search results to a .xlsx file.
- Click  to view [Motor Vehicle Trajectory](#).

### Related Operation

You can customize the attributes displayed on the snapshot record and alarm record cards as needed. See [Card Attribute](#).

## 18.4.2 Search by Image

The system supports searching for similar vehicles in vehicle pass-thru records using vehicle images.

**Note:**

Please first add the smart NVR on the platform for vehicle comparison via the smart NVR.

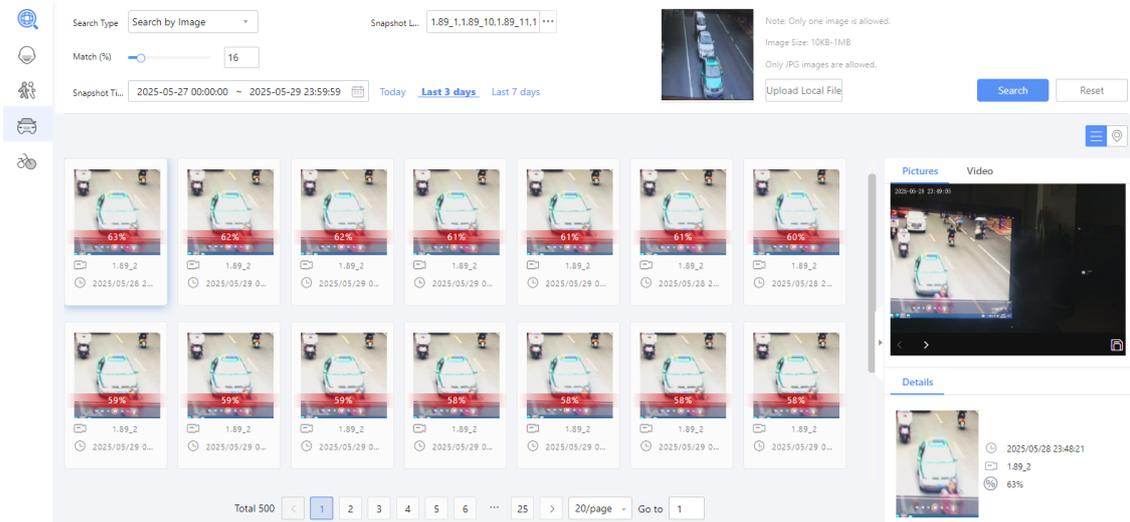
1. Select the search type as **Search by Image**.
2. Click **Upload Local File** to upload the image of the vehicle you want to search for (up to 1 image).
3. Set the search criteria.

|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| Snapshot Time     | Choose the start and end times for the records to search.   |
| Snapshot Location | Select NVR(s) or the video channels under NVR(s), and the uploaded image will be compared with the vehicle pass-thru records in NVR(s). |

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| Match | Set the image similarity threshold. The search results will only display vehicle images with similarity greater than or equal to the threshold to the uploaded image. |
|-------|---|

4. Click **Search** to search for vehicle pass-thru records that meet the criteria.

**Figure 18-9: Search Vehicle Pass-Thru Records**



## Search Results

The search results are displayed at the bottom of the page.

- Click on a specific result to show the original snapshot, recording (5 seconds before and after the snapshot), and snapshot details on the right side. Click  to save the image/recording.
- Click  to view [Motor Vehicle Trajectory](#).

## 18.4.3 Motor Vehicle Trajectory

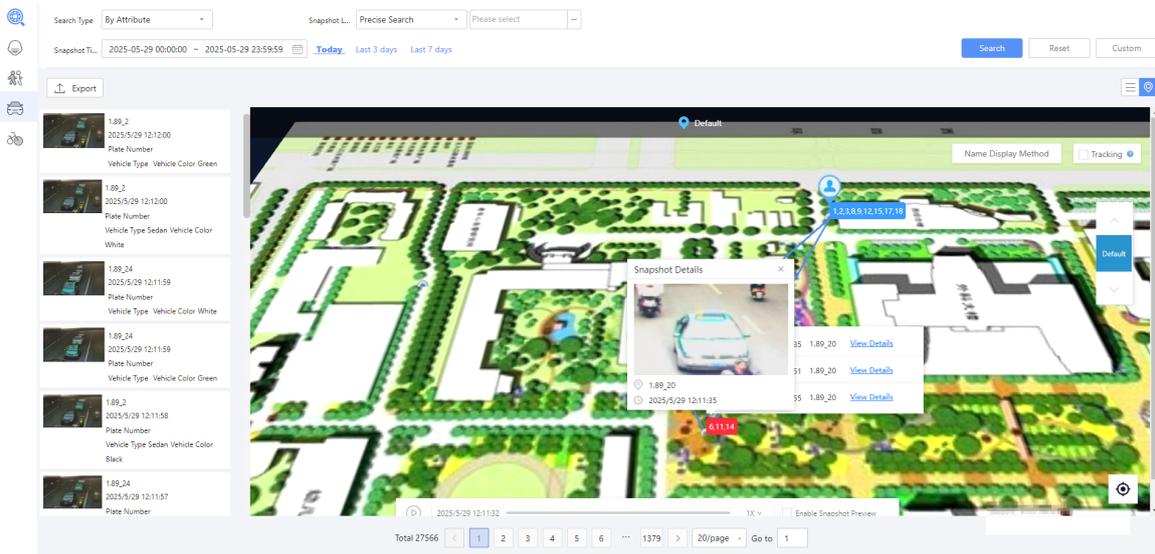
For motor vehicle search records, the system supports marking the locations where a motor vehicle appeared on the map and generating its movement trajectory in chronological order. The trajectory provides information such as the motor vehicle's activity range and stop points.

### Operation Description

After finding the matching pedestrian on the **Motor Vehicle Search** page, click  in the top-right corner of the result list to view the motor vehicle's movement trajectory on the map. Click  to play the trajectory, with adjustable playback speed. Enabling snapshot preview will allow you to view the motor vehicle's snapshot images at the device locations.

#### Note:

- Please complete [Map Configuration](#) first: Upload the map and mark the camera locations.
- The system will only generate the trajectory for the most recent 20 snapshot records from the search results.
- Try to set more precise search conditions (e.g. a specific license plate number) to help the system retrieve snapshots of the same motor vehicle, enabling the generation of the motor vehicle's movement trajectory.



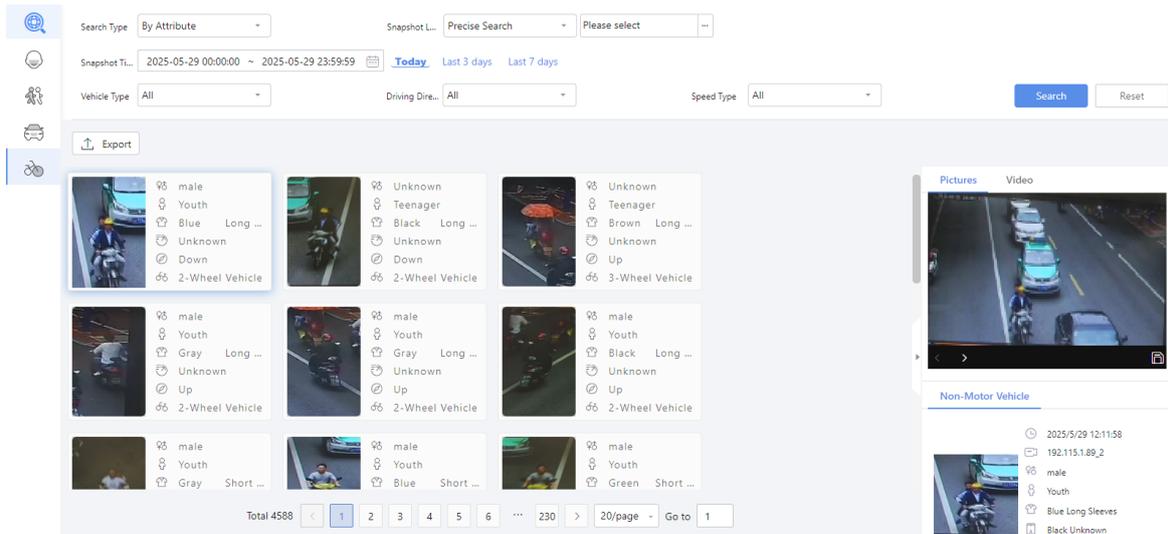
## 18.5 Non-Motor Vehicle Search

Go to **Data Search > Comprehensive Search > Non-Motor Vehicle**.

### 18.5.1 Search by Attribute

Search non-motor vehicle snapshot records by snapshot location (through precise search by selecting the device on resource tree or fuzzy search by entering keywords of the device name), snapshot time, vehicle type, driving direction and speed type.

Search results are displayed below. Click a record to view the alarm image and non-motor vehicle attributes on the right.



### More Operations

Perform the following operations as needed.

- Search by image: Hover the mouse over the result and click to search by image.
- Export: Click **Export** to export the search results to a .xlsx file.
- Download image/recording: Click under the **Image/Recording** tab to download the image/recording.

### Related Operation

You can customize the attributes displayed on the snapshot record card as needed. See [Card Attribute](#).

## 18.5.2 Search by Image

The system supports searching for similar non-motor vehicles in pass-thru records using images of non-motor vehicles.



### Note:

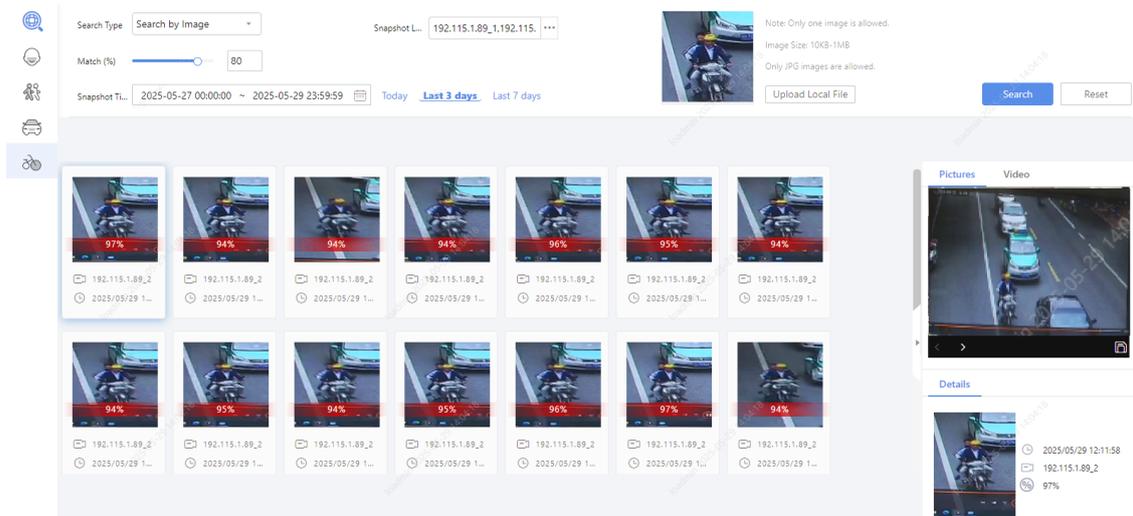
Please first add the smart NVR on the platform for non-motor vehicles comparison via the smart NVR.

1. Select the search type as **Search by Image**.
2. Click **Upload Local File** to upload the image of the non-motor vehicle you want to search for (up to 1 image).
3. Set the search criteria.

|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| Snapshot Time     | Set the start and end times of the records.   |
| Snapshot Location | Select NVR(s) or the video channels under NVR(s), and the uploaded image will be compared with the non-motor vehicle pass-thru records in NVR(s).                               |
| Match             | Set the image similarity threshold. The search results will only display non-motor vehicle images with similarity greater than or equal to the threshold to the uploaded image. |

4. Click **Search** to search non-motor vehicle pass-thru records that meet the criteria.

**Figure 18-10: Search Non-motor Vehicle Pass-thru Records**



### Search Results

The search results are displayed at the bottom of the page.

Click a specific result to show the original snapshot image, recording (5 seconds before and after the snapshot), and snapshot details on the right side. Click to save the image/recording.

## 18.5.3 Non-Motor Vehicle Trajectory

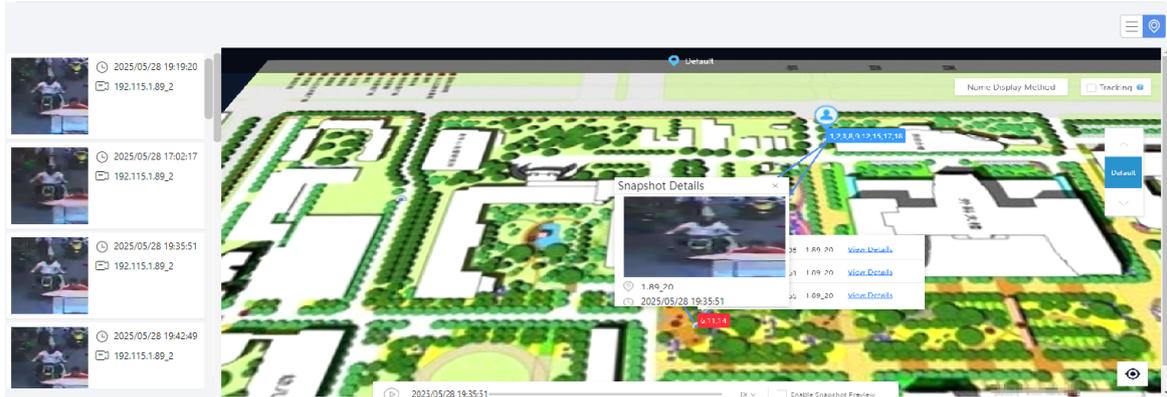
For non-motor vehicle **image search records**, the system supports marking the location where a non-motor vehicle appeared on the map and generating its movement trajectory in chronological order. The trajectory provides information such as the non-motor vehicle's activity range and stop points.

### Operation Description

After finding the matching non-motor vehicle on the **Non-Motor Vehicle Search** page, click in the top-right corner of the result list to view the non-motor vehicle's movement trajectory on the map. Click to play the trajectory, with adjustable playback speed. Enabling snapshot preview will allow you to view the non-motor vehicle's snapshot images at the device locations.

 **Note:**

- Please complete [Map Configuration](#) first: Upload the map and mark the camera locations.
- The system will only generate the trajectory for the most recent 20 snapshot records from the search results.
- Try to set more precise search conditions (such as a higher similarity threshold) to help the system retrieve snapshots of the same non-motor vehicle, enabling the generation of the non-motor vehicle's movement trajectory.



## 19 AcuTrack

### Data Search > AcuTrack

AcuTrack can search for motor vehicle/non-motor vehicle/pedestrian targets in recorded videos by a target image. It can retrieve the video segments containing the target and mark the corresponding time periods on the playback progress bar. AcuTrack allows users to continuously view the video segments containing the targets, review the events, greatly reducing the workload of video investigation.

 **Note:**

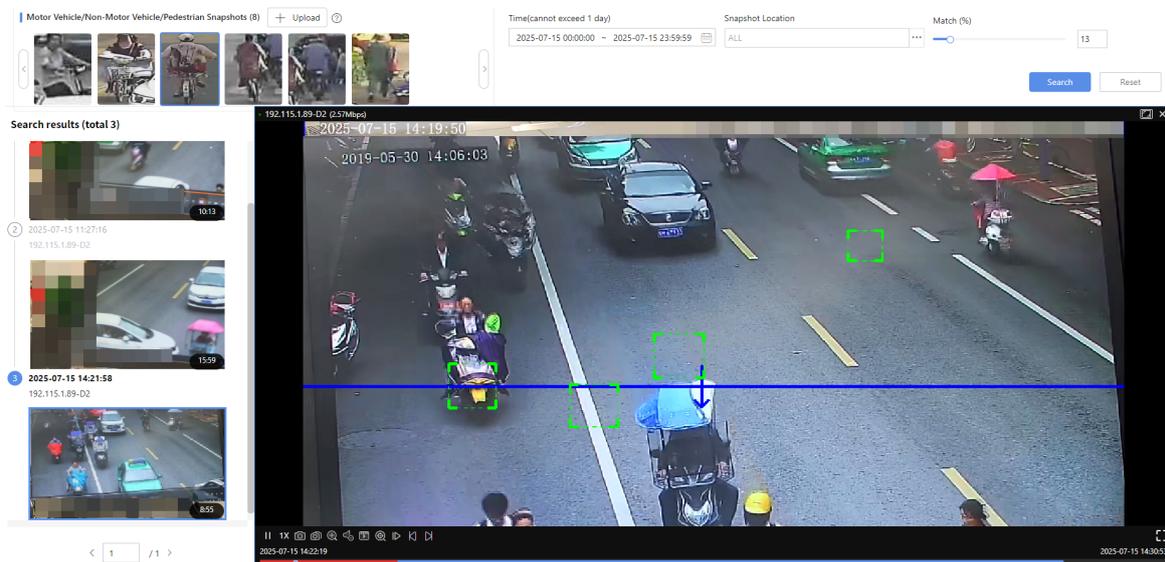
The AcuTrack function relies on intelligent computing power: you need to add smart NVRs to the platform.

### Target Search

1. Click **Upload** in the top left corner and upload an image of the target. For a large scene image, after the image is uploaded, the system automatically recognizes and extracts thumbnail images of all targets in it, and you must select **one** image that will be used for target search.

 **Note:**

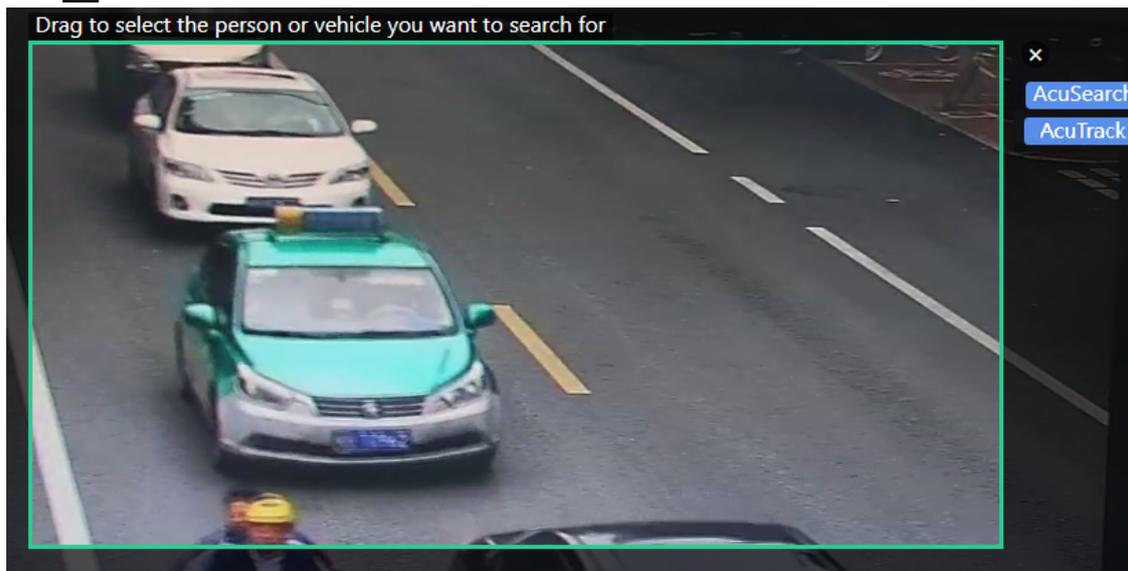
- The uploaded image must be in JPG format and less than 4MB.
  - Only one image is supported. Uploading again will overwrite the previously uploaded image.
2. Set a time range (up to 24 hours), capture device, similarity, and click **Search**.



## Search Results

**i Attention:** Switching page will reset the existing search results, and you will need to perform a new search when going back next time.

- The left side shows the video segments containing the target, sorted from early to late by time. The recording start time and camera name are shown above the video. The video duration is displayed in the lower right corner.
- Select a video segment to play it. On the timeline, red indicates video segments with target, and blue indicates regular video segments.
- Click  on the playback toolbar to search for targets on the current video image.



1. Search the target to search:
  - Drag the mouse within the green box to move its position.
  - Hover over the edge or vertex of the green box. When the cursor turns into an arrow shape, drag to resize the green box.
  - To exit the search, click **X**.
2. Choose a search mode. Two modes are available:
  - Click the **AcuSearch** button at the top right corner of the green box to go to the [SeekFree](#) page, where the system will automatically search for all capture records of the target within the green box (see [Search by Image](#)).

- Click the **AcuTrack** button at the top right corner of the green box to go to the [AcuTrack](#) page, where you can search for recordings containing the target in the green box.

## 20 People Flow Counting

This function is applicable to people flow control scenarios such as campus areas, train stations, etc. The smart IPCs, NVRs or radar devices count the number of people entering and leaving an area and the number of people present in an area to track the dynamics of people flow, helping formulate evacuation or security measures in a timely manner to ensure safety.

### Functions

| Menu                                      | Description  |
|---|--|
| <a href="#">Real-Time People Counting</a> | Allows users to view live video from devices and real-time data reported from devices, including people counting data and crowd density data, and will trigger an alarm when the number of people in an area exceeds the preset threshold. |
| <a href="#">Data Statistics</a>           | Allows users to view the people flow dynamics within an area by time period and view the details.  |

### 20.1 Real-Time People Counting

Go to **Video Application > Smart Live View > People Counting**.

View the live videos of the video channels under the smart IPC/NVR/radar and the people flow and crowd density data.

 **Note:** Among radar devices, only visual intelligent alarm detectors support live view.

#### Prerequisite

- Smart IPC/NVR/radar devices have been added to the platform. See **Device Management > Private Device**.
- People flow counting and crowd density monitoring functions have been enabled on the device.

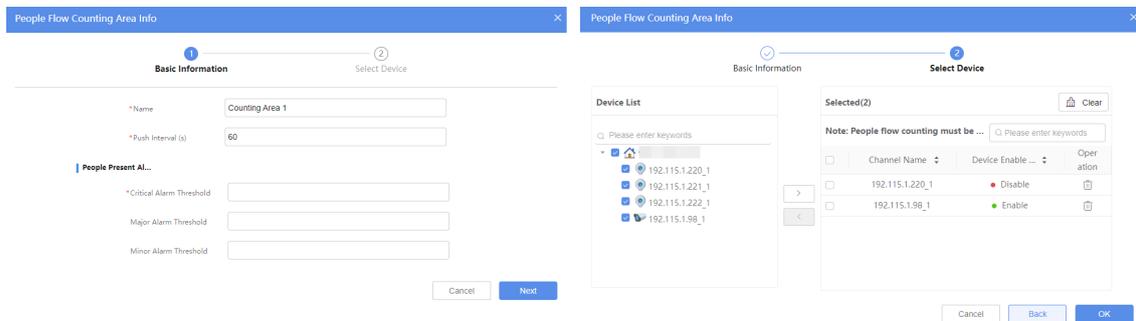
On the **Smart Live View** page, click  and select **People Counting**.

#### 20.1.1 People Flow Counting

Configure people flow counting tasks on the device, detect the number of people entered/exited and calculate their difference to get the number of people present in the monitoring area.

#### Add People Flow Counting Area

- Click **+** for the people flow counting. A dialogue box appears.



- Configure the area information.

| Item | Description                 |
|------|-----------------------------|
| Name | Set the counting area name. |

| Item             | Description  |
|------------------|--|
| Push Interval(s) | Set the alarm push interval.   |
| Alarm Threshold  | Set the critical, major and minor alarm threshold. An alarm is reported when the number of people present exceeds the threshold.<br> <b>Note:</b> Threshold level: Critical (required) > Major > Minor. |
| Select Device    | Select devices (maximum 20) for the people flow counting.  |

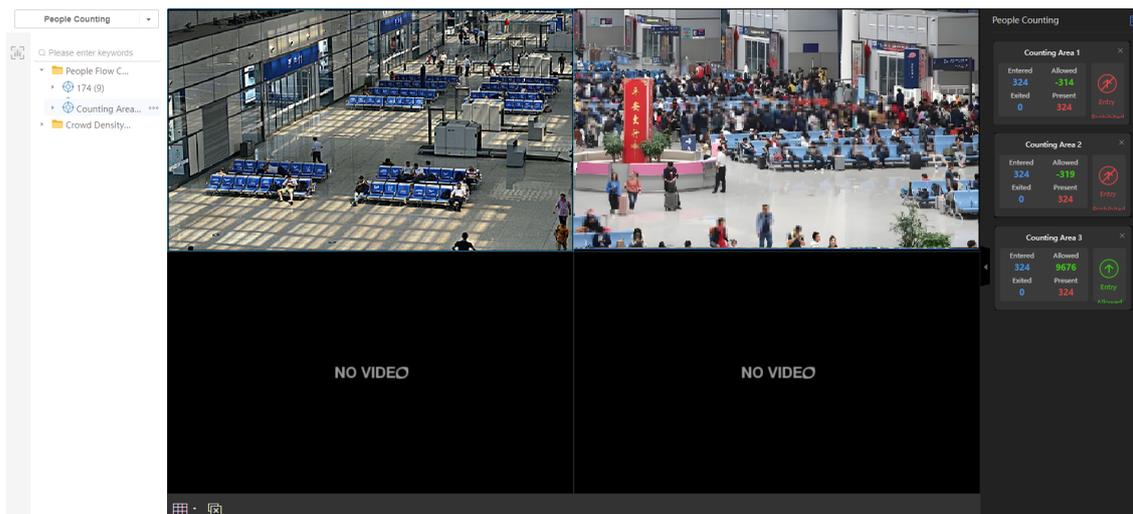
3. Click **OK**.

## View People Flow Counting

- The counting area list is on the left and the critical alarm threshold are displayed next to the counting area name.
- On the people flow counting area, double-click on a device in the channel list to view its live video in a window.

### Note:

- Up to 4 live videos can be displayed at the same time. You can click  in the lower left corner to switch to 1/3/4 windows.
- To perform operations on the live view, see [Live View Toolbar](#).



- Click  for the people flow counting area and select **Search**. The real-time data of people entered/exited/present/allowed (critical alarm threshold - people present) are displayed on the right side. If the number of people present is less than the critical alarm threshold, the status is Entry Allowed; otherwise, the status is Entry Prohibited.
- Click  in the right corner to view [Data Statistics](#).

## Edit Area

Click  for the people flow counting area and select **Edit** to edit the area information, including the area name, push interval, alarm threshold and camera.

## Delete Area

Click  for the people flow counting area and select **Delete** to delete the area.

## 20.1.2 Crowd Density Monitoring

Configure the crowd density monitoring tasks on the device and detect the number of people present (crowd density) in the monitoring area.

## Add Crowd Density Monitoring Area

1. Click **+** for the crowd density monitoring. A dialogue box appears.

2. Configure the area information.

| Item             | Description  |
|------------------|--|
| Name             | Set the counting area name.  |
| Push Interval(s) | Set the alarm push interval.   |
| Alarm Threshold  | Set the critical, major and minor alarm threshold. An alarm is reported when the number of people present exceeds the threshold.<br><b>Note:</b> Threshold level: Critical (required) > Major > Minor. |
| Select Device    | Select one device for the crowd density monitoring.  |

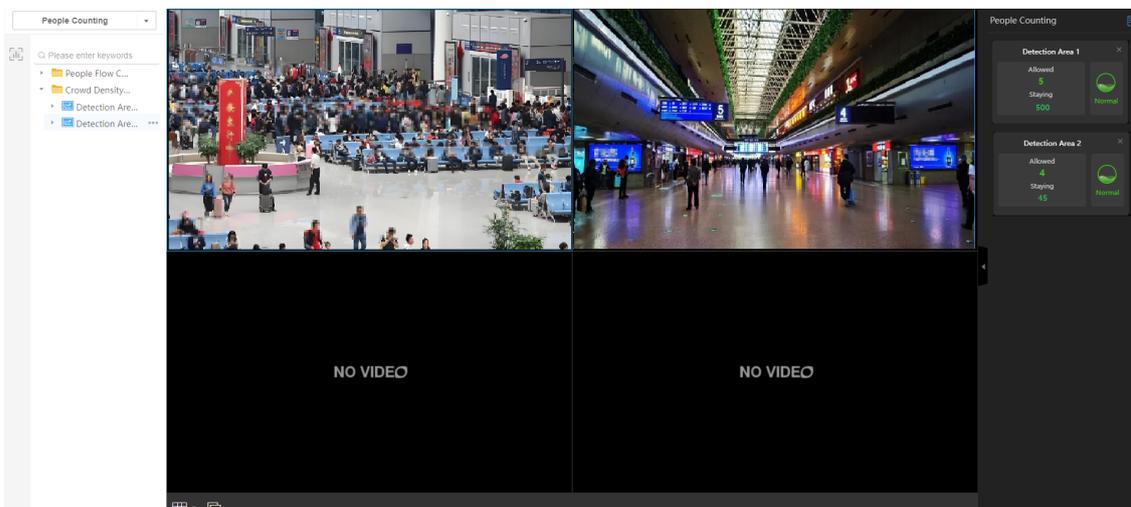
3. Click **OK**.

## View Crowd Density

- The counting area list is on the left. The critical alarm threshold are displayed next to the counting area name.
- On the crowd density monitoring area, double-click on a device in the channel list to view its live video in a window.

### Note:

- Up to 4 live videos can be displayed at the same time. You can click  in the lower left corner to switch to 1/3/4 windows.
- To perform operations on the live view, see [Live View Toolbar](#).



- Click **...** for the crowd density monitoring area and select **Search**. The real-time data of people present and allowed (critical alarm threshold - people present) are displayed on the right side. If the number of people present is less than the minor alarm threshold, the status is Normal; otherwise, the status is Minor Alarm/Major Alarm/Critical Alarm.

## Edit Area

Click  for the crowd density monitoring area and select **Edit** to edit the area information, including the area name, push interval, alarm threshold and camera.

## Delete Area

Click  for the crowd density monitoring area and select **Delete** to delete the area.

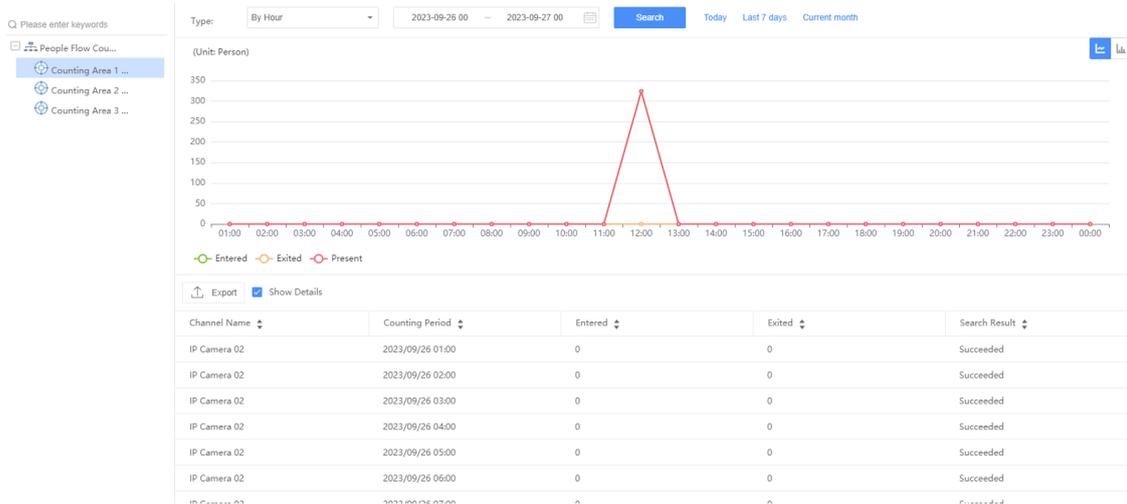
# 20.2 Data Statistics

Go to **Data Search > People Counting**.

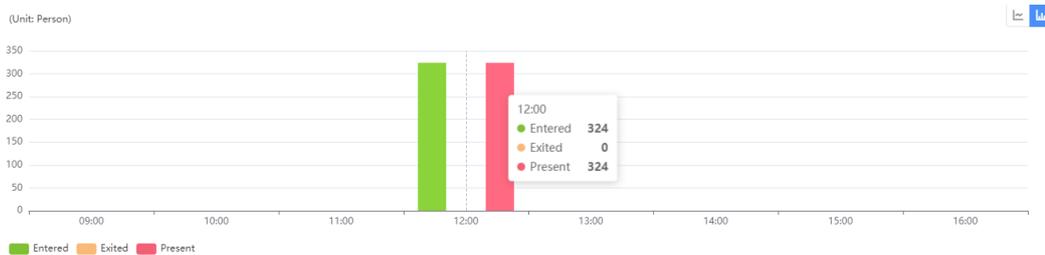
Users can view the people flow dynamics within an area by time period and view the details.

 **Note:** You need to add a [People Flow Counting](#) area first.

1. Select a counting area in the people flow counting area list on the left.
2. Select the counting type, set the counting period, and then click **Search**.



- Statistical chart: Click   in the upper-right corner to switch the view to line chart or bar chart.
- The line chart shows the trend of the number of people entered/exited/present at each point of time. Click  Entered  Exited  Present to filter the statistics.
- The bar chart shows the number of people entered/exited/present. Click  Entered  Exited  Present to filter the statistics.



- Data list: Shows the number of people entered/exited/present at each point of time.
- Select **Show channel details** to show the channel name in the list.
- Click **Export** to export data.

# 21 Radar Control

Go to **Park Application > Radar Control**.

Radars support human presence detection, fall detection, people counting detection, and vital sign detection.

Once radars are connected to the platform via the private protocol and monitoring tasks have been assigned to them, radar detection alarms can be reported to the platform.

## Prerequisite

Radars have been added in Device Management > Frontend Device > [Private Device](#).

# 21.1 People Counting Monitoring

Triggers an alarm when the number of people in the monitoring area exceeds the set threshold.

## Add Monitoring

1. Click **Add**.
2. Enter the task name, and then specify monitoring area, alarm threshold(maximum allowed people number), monitoring period, and monitoring cycle.
  - By day: Set up to 8 monitoring periods for a day. The task will be repeated daily.
  - By week: Set monitoring periods for each day of the week. The task will be repeated weekly.

**Add** ✕

\*Task Name:  ?

\*Monitoring Area:  ✕

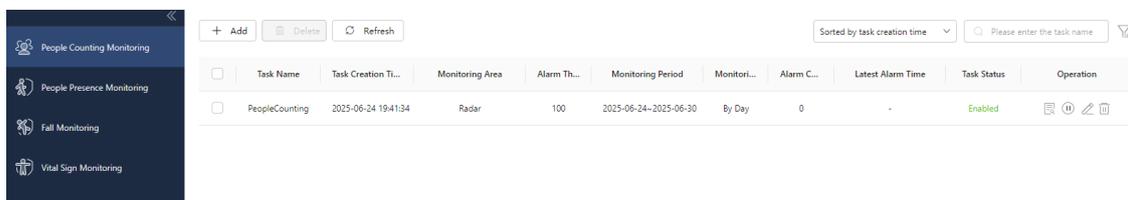
\*Alarm Threshold: Greater than  ^ v people ?

\*Monitoring Period:  →  📅

\*Monitoring Cycle:  By Day  By Week

| No. | Start Time                                      | End Time  | Operation |
|-----|---|---|-----------|
| 1   | <input type="text" value="Please select t..."/> | <input type="text" value="Please select t..."/> | + -       |

3. Click **OK**.



| Task Name      | Task Creation Time  | Monitoring Area | Alarm Th... | Monitoring Period     | Monitori... | Alarm C... | Latest Alarm Time | Task Status | Operation  |
|----------------|---------------------|-----------------|-------------|-----------------------|-------------|------------|-------------------|-------------|--|
| PeopleCounting | 2025-06-24 19:41:34 | Radar           | 100         | 2025-06-24-2025-06-30 | By Day      | 0          | -                 | Enabled     | <span>🔍</span> <span>📄</span> <span>✎</span> <span>🗑️</span> |

## Other Operations

- Filter tasks: You can search monitoring tasks by task name, latest alarm time, and task status. You can also click  to collapse the search criteria.
- View details: Click  in the **Operation** column to view monitoring task details and alarm records.

Current Location: [Monitoring List](#) > People Counting Monitoring Details

PeopleCounting Enabled Edit

Task Creation Time: 2025-06-24 19:41:34      Monitoring Area: Radar      Alarm Threshold: 100      Monitoring Period: 2025-06-24~2025-06-30

Monitoring Cycle: By Day [View Details](#)      Alarm Count: 0      Latest Alarm Time: -

Total 0 alarm record(s)      2025-06-24 00:00:00 - 2025-06-30 23:59:59 Refresh

| Alarm Device | Alarm Type | Alarm Time | Status | Operation |
|--------------|------------|------------|--------|-----------|
|--------------|------------|------------|--------|-----------|

Click **View Details** to view the alarm location and handle alarms. (Note: Currently, radars do not support camera connections, so live view and playback functions are unavailable now.)

- Stop task: Click  in the **Operation** column to stop the monitoring task. Once stopped, alarms will not be triggered.
- Edit task: Click  in the **Operation** column to edit the monitoring task.
- Delete task: Click  in the **Operation** column or select task(s), and then click **Delete** above the list.

## 21.2 People Presence Monitoring

Detects the presence of individuals in the monitoring area.

- Presence alarm: Triggers an alarm when someone remains in the monitoring area for a long time, such as lingering in a hazardous zone.
- Absence alarm: Triggers an alarm when no one is present in the monitoring area for a long time, such as employees being away from their duties or absent for a long time.



**Note:**

Time thresholds can be configured on the radar's management page.

### Add Monitoring

1. Click **Add**.
2. Enter the task name, and then specify monitoring areas, monitoring period, monitoring type and monitoring cycle.
  - By day: Set up to 8 monitoring periods for a day. The task will be repeated daily.
  - By week: Set monitoring periods for each day of the week. The task will be repeated weekly.

Add
✕

\*Task Name:  ?

\*Monitoring Area: Radar ✕ ▼

\*Monitoring Period:  →  📅

\*Monitoring Type:  Prolonged Presence  Prolonged Absence

\*Monitoring Cycle:  By Day  By Week

| No. | Start Time                            | End Time                              | Operation |
|-----|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------|
| 1   | <input type="text" value="09:00:00"/> | <input type="text" value="17:00:00"/> | + -       |

OK
Cancel

3. Click **OK**.

+ Add
🗑 Delete
🔄 Refresh
Sorted by task creation time ▼
🔍 Please enter the task name

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Task Name          | Task Creation Time  | Monitoring Area | Monitoring Period     | Monitoring... | Alarm Count | Latest Alarm ... | Task Stat... | Operation |
|--------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|---------------|-------------|------------------|--------------|-----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | PresenceMonitoring | 2025-06-24 19:47:54 | Radar           | 2025-06-24~2025-06-30 | By Day        | 0           | -                | Enabled      | 🔍 📄 🗑     |

## Other Operations

- Filter tasks: You can search monitoring tasks by task name, latest alarm time, and task status. You can also click to collapse search criteria.
- View details: Click in the **Operation** column to view monitoring task details and alarm records.

📍 Current Location: [Monitoring List](#) > [People Presence Monitoring Details](#)

PresenceMonitoring Enabled Edit

Task Creation Time: 2025-06-24 19:47:54      Monitoring Area: Radar      Monitoring Period: 2025-06-24~2025-06-30

Monitoring Cycle: By Day ▼ View More      Alarm Count: 0      Latest Alarm Time:

Total 0 alarm data  →  Refresh

| Alarm Device | Alarm Type | Alarm Time | Status | Operation |
|--------------|------------|------------|--------|-----------|
|--------------|------------|------------|--------|-----------|

Click **View Details** to view the alarm location and handle alarms. (Note: Currently, radars do not support camera connections, so live view and playback functions are unavailable now.)

- Stop task: Click in the **Operation** column to stop the monitoring task. Once stopped, alarms will not be triggered.
- Edit task: Click in the **Operation** column to edit the monitoring task.
- Delete task: Click in the **Operation** column or select task(s), and then click **Delete** above the list.

## 21.3 Fall Monitoring

Triggers an alarm when someone falls in the monitoring area.

### Add Monitoring

1. Click **Add**.
2. Enter the task name, and then specify monitoring areas, monitoring period, and monitoring cycle.
  - By day: Set up to 8 monitoring periods for a day. The task will be repeated daily.
  - By week: Set monitoring periods for each day of the week. The task will be repeated weekly.

**Add** ✕

\*Task Name:  ?

\*Monitoring Area:  ✕ ▼

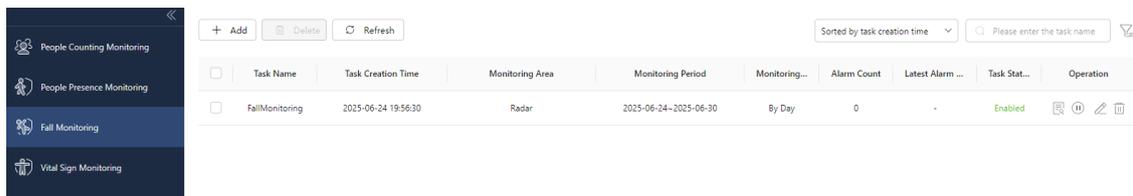
\*Monitoring Period:  →  📅

\*Monitoring Cycle:  By Day  By Week

| No. | Start Time                            | End Time                              | Operation |
|-----|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------|
| 1   | <input type="text" value="09:00:00"/> | <input type="text" value="21:00:00"/> | + -       |

**OK** **Cancel**

3. Click **OK**.



| Task Name      | Task Creation Time  | Monitoring Area | Monitoring Period     | Monitoring... | Alarm Count | Latest Alarm ... | Task Stat... | Operation |
|----------------|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|---------------|-------------|------------------|--------------|-----------|
| FallMonitoring | 2025-06-24 19:56:30 | Radar           | 2025-06-24~2025-06-30 | By Day        | 0           | -                | Enabled      |           |

### Other Operations

- Filter tasks: You can search monitoring tasks by task name, latest alarm time, and task status. You can also click to collapse the search criteria.
- View details: Click in the **Operation** column to view monitoring task details and alarm records.

**FallMonitoring** Enabled Edit

Task Creation Time: 2025-06-24 19:56:30      Monitoring Area: Radar      Monitoring Period: 2025-06-24~2025-06-30  
 Monitoring Cycle: By Day View More      Alarm Count: 0      Latest Alarm Time:

---

Total 0 alarm data    2025-06-24 00:00:00    2025-06-30 23:59:59    Refresh

| Alarm Device | Alarm Type | Alarm Time | Status | Operation |
|--------------|------------|------------|--------|-----------|
|--------------|------------|------------|--------|-----------|

Click **View Details** to view the alarm location and handle alarms. (Note: Currently, radars do not support camera connections, so live view and playback functions are unavailable now.)

- Stop task: Click  in the **Operation** column to stop the monitoring task. Once stopped, alarms will not be triggered.
- Edit task: Click  in the **Operation** column to edit the monitoring task.
- Delete task: Click  in the **Operation** column or select task(s), and then click **Delete** above the list.

## 21.4 Vital Sign Monitoring

Triggers an alarm when the vital sign (heart rate/respiration) does not meet the set threshold, allowing timely health conditions for personnel.

### Add Monitoring

1. Click **Add**. Configure parameters as described below.

Add
✕

\*Task Name:  ?

\*Monitoring Area:  ✕

\*Alarm Threshold:

|   |   |                                 |                  |                                |
|---|---|---------------------------------|------------------|--------------------------------|
| <input type="text" value="Heart rate"/> | <input type="text" value="Greater than"/> | <input type="text" value="20"/> | times per minute |                                |
| <input type="text" value="Breathe"/>    | <input type="text" value="Greater than"/> | <input type="text" value="20"/> | times per minute | <input type="text" value="-"/> |

Heart rate Greater than 20 Times per minute **or** Breathe Greater than 20 times per minute Switch

\*Monitoring Period:  →  📅

\*Monitoring Cycle:  By Day  By Week

| No. | Start Time                                      | End Time  | Operation |
|-----|---|---|-----------|
| 1   | <input type="text" value="Please select t..."/> | <input type="text" value="Please select t..."/> | + -       |

OK
Cancel

| Item            | Description                         |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|
| Task Name       | Customize the rule name as needed.  |
| Monitoring area | Select the radar(s) for monitoring. |

| Item              | Description   |
|-------------------|---|
| Alarm threshold   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Triggers an alarm when the respiration is greater than/less than N times per minute.</li> <li>Triggers an alarm when the heart rate is greater than/less than N times per minutes.</li> </ul>      |
| Monitoring period | Set a start and end date for monitoring.  |
| Monitoring Cycle  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By day: Set up to 8 monitoring periods for a day. The task will be repeated daily.</li> <li>By week: Set monitoring periods for each day of the week. The task will be repeated weekly.</li> </ul> |

2. Click **OK**.

## Other Operations

- Filter tasks: You can search monitoring tasks by task name, latest alarm time, and task status. You can also click to collapse the search criteria.
- View details: Click in the **Operation** column to view monitoring task details and alarm records.

Click **View Details** to view the alarm location and handle alarms. (Note: Currently, radars do not support camera connections, so live view and playback functions are unavailable now.)

- Stop task: Click in the **Operation** column to stop the monitoring task. Once stopped, alarms will not be triggered.
- Edit task: Click in the **Operation** column to edit the monitoring task.
- Delete task: Click in the **Operation** column or select task(s), and then click **Delete** above the list.

## 22 Parking Management

Go to **Park Application > Parking Mgt.**

The basic parking management services cater to parking scenarios **without parking fees**, such as corporate campuses, industrial sites, communities, and schools. It is designed for parking lot managers and staff, providing vehicle access management, as well as the search and analysis of vehicle flow and violation data, offering an intelligent parking management system and visual data management platform.

### Key Functions:

- Parking lot management: Manage parking lots and associated LPR cameras (for entrance/exit) + gates and radar cameras + LED displays, providing online configuration and remote control of parking lot devices.

**Note:**

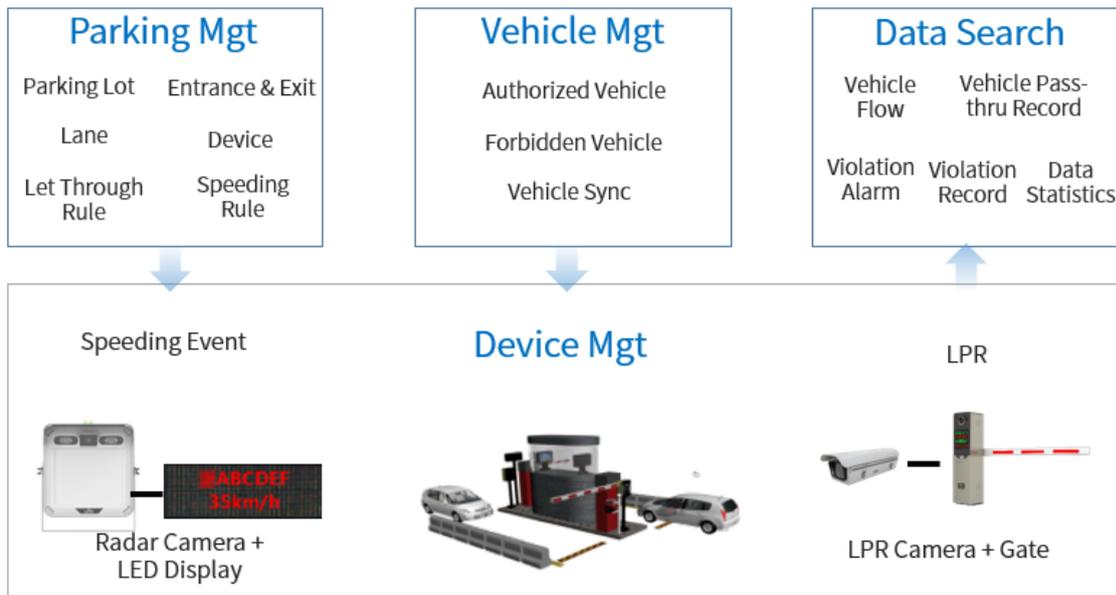
Gates and LED displays do not need to be manually added to the platform.

- Gates are physically connected to LPR cameras (for entrance/exit), allowing for gate control through vehicle recognition. They are generally deployed at parking lot entrances and exits.
- LED displays are physically connected to radar cameras and display vehicle information when speeding is detected. They are generally deployed on campus roads with speed limits.

- Vehicle management: Add and manage information for authorized and forbidden vehicles. The system also allows for configuring validity periods and adding speeding vehicles to the forbidden vehicle list, ensuring effective vehicle permission management.
- Data search, analysis, and statistics: Provides vehicle flow statistics, pass-thru violation vehicle data, and violation alarms, offering insights into vehicle trends and supporting parking lot management.

**Note:**

Violation vehicle data can be viewed on related pages such as in Smart Live View > Vehicle Application, Comprehensive Search > Motor Vehicle Search, and Alarm Center.



## 22.1 Parking Lot Management

Before using this function, you must first add parking lots to the system. You can also add sub-parking lots (e.g., a main parking lot is divided to surface and underground sub-lots). When adding a parking lot, you need to provide detailed information about the parking spaces in both the main and sub-lots. If vehicles are already parked during setup, the number of available parking spaces should reflect the actual situation.

Once a parking lot is added, you can add entrances & exits and lanes, as well as bind cameras. Up to 8 parking lots (1 main lot, 7 sub lots) and 16 entrances & exits are allowed. Each entrance & exit can have 2 lanes.

**Note:**

The number of parking spaces and let through rules for the main and sub-lots are independent.

### 22.1.1 Add Parking Lot

#### Prerequisites

Entrance & exit devices have been added in Device Management > Frontend Device > [Private Device](#).

- For LPR cameras, select **LPR** as the device type.
- For radar cameras, select **Radar Vision** as the device type.

## Add Parking Lot

- Go to **Parking Mgt > Parking Lot Management**.

- Click **+** in the parking lot list.
- Fill in the basic information for the parking lot.

**Parking Lot Info**

\*Parking Lot Name

\*Parking Space

Parking Space for Pre-...

**Let Through Rule**

Let Through Rule

| Item  | Description   |
|---|---|
| Parking Lot Name                            | Required. Enter a custom name.  |
| Parking Space                               | Required. Enter the actual number of parking spaces.  |
| Parking Space Count for Authorized Vehicles | Enter the actual number of parking spaces for authorized vehicles.  |
| Let Through Rule                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rule 1: Only authorized vehicles are allowed entry; forbidden vehicles and unlisted vehicles are denied entry.</li> <li>Rule 2: Forbidden vehicles are denied entry; authorized vehicles and unlisted vehicles are allowed entry.</li> </ul> |

- Add entrance & exit.

| Item                 | Description   |
|----------------------|---|
| Entrance & Exit Name | Required. Enter a custom name.                      |
| Number of Lanes      | Choose 1 or 2, based on the actual number of lanes. |

5. Configure the lane information.

| Item      | Description                                      |
|-----------|--|
| Lane Name | Enter a custom lane name.                        |
| Lane Type | Choose <b>Entrance</b> or <b>Exit</b> as needed. |

6. Link devices to the lane.

On the **Linking Devices** tab, click **Linking Devices**, and then select device(s) to link.

 **Note:**  
Only LPR cameras can be selected. Cameras are added in Device Management > Frontend Device > Private Device.

**Add Parking Lot Wizard**

Basic Parking Lot Info | Add Entrance & Exit | **3 Config Lane**

Entrance & Exit

1  
Lane1  
Lane2

2  
Lane1  
Lane2

Linking Devices

| Device Name | Device Type | IP Address    | Device Status | Operation |
|-------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|-----------|
| 196_1       | Camera      | 172.20.86.196 | Online        | +         |

**Add Linking Device**

Please enter device name keyw

| Device Na... | Channel ID    | IP Address    | Access Pr... | Device Ty...   | Status | Operation |
|--------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|----------------|--------|-----------|
| 196_1        | 5257692644... | 172.20.86.196 | Private      | Capture Cam... | Online | +         |

7. Click **Save**.

## Manage Parking Lot

Click ( or ) to edit or delete parking lots, entrances & exits, lanes, and linked devices.

Parking Lot Default\_Parking Total Space: **1000** Total parking spaces for Pre-registered Vehicles: **100**

Default\_Parking  
NIF

Entrance & Exit Lane Info Linking Devices

Default\_Entran...  
Lane1  
Lane2

Linking Devices

| Device Name | Device Type | IP Address    | Device Status | Operation |
|-------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|-----------|
| 196_1       | Camera      | 172.20.86.196 | Online        |           |

## 22.1.2 Configure Alarm Rules

- **Speeding Alarm:** Based on the speed detection capabilities of radar cameras, you can configure speeding alarm rules to receive speeding alarms and deny access to speeding vehicles.
- **Match/Not Match Alarm:** The system supports setting match and not match alarms for authorized and forbidden vehicles. It performs a license plate comparison between the vehicles captured by the camera and the registered vehicles. If the license plates match, it reports a match alarm; otherwise, it reports a not match alarm.



### Note:

Alarm rules should be configured for the main parking lot and will apply to all LPR cameras and radar vision cameras added to the platform.

### Steps

1. Select the main parking lot and click .

Edit Parking Lot Info ✕

Parking Lot Info

\*Parking Lot Name

\*Parking Space

Parking Space for Pre-...

Let Through Rule

Let Through Rule

**Speeding Alarm**

Speeding Alarm  Speedin...  Km/h

Add Speeding Vehicle...

**Alarm Type**

Authorized Vehicle

Forbidden Vehicle

2. Configure speeding alarm rules.

| Item  | Description   |
|---|---|
| Speeding Alarm                                  | When enabled, set the threshold for speeding alarms (default is 10 km/h, range is 1-300 km/h).<br>An alarm is triggered if a vehicle's speed exceeds the set threshold.   |
| Add Speeding Vehicles to Forbidden Vehicle List |  <b>Note:</b> This function can be enabled after the speeding alarm is enabled.<br>When enabled, set the frequency threshold, so that when a vehicle exceeds the speed limit M times within N days, it is automatically added to the forbidden vehicle list. |

3. Configure match alarms for authorized vehicles, and configure not match alarms for forbidden vehicles. Take authorized vehicle as an example:

- If set to **Match Alarm**, when the captured vehicle's license plate matches that of an authorized vehicle, a match alarm is reported. This can be used to alert the appearance of authorized vehicles.
- If set to **Not Match Alarm**, when the captured vehicle is not in the list of authorized vehicles, a not match alarm is reported. This can be used to alert the arrival of unfamiliar vehicles.
- If set to **Disable**, then the license plate comparison will not be performed, and no alarms will be generated.

4. Click **Save**.

**Related Operation**

To search vehicle alarms, see [Motor Vehicle Search](#).

## 22.2 Vehicle Management

Manage vehicle access permissions for parking lots using the authorized and forbidden vehicle lists.

### Vehicle Types

- **Authorized Vehicle:** Vehicles added to the authorized vehicle list are granted access to the parking lot during the specified validity period.
- **Forbidden Vehicle:** Vehicles added to the forbidden vehicle list are denied access to the parking lot during the specified validity period.
- **Temporary Vehicle:** A vehicle is considered temporary if it is unlisted on either the authorized or forbidden list, or if is listed but outside the validity period. Access permissions for temporary vehicles are determined by the parking lot's [let through rule](#).

### Priority Determination

If a vehicle's license plate is on both the authorized and forbidden lists, and is within the validity period for both lists, the vehicle will be prioritized as a forbidden vehicle.

### Effective Scope

Vehicle lists are applied uniformly across all parking lots.

### 22.2.1 Authorized Vehicle

Add authorized vehicle information, including vehicle information, owner information, authorized validity period, etc.

| + Add <span>Delete</span> <span>Import</span> <span>Export</span>   |  |  |           | Plate Num | Q>Please enter keywords |
|---|--|--|-----------|-----------|-------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/>  | Basic Information  | Status   | Operation |           |                         |
| <input type="checkbox"/>  | <input type="text" value="A22222"/> Bob<br><small>1231451<br/>2024/12/16-2024/12/31</small>    | <span style="color: green;">●</span> Normal    |           |           |                         |
| <small>Plate Number A22222      Vehicle Owner Bob      Telephone 1231451<br/>ID Card Num...      Start and En... 2024/12/16-2024/12/31<br/>Home Address</small> |  |  |           |           |                         |
| <input type="checkbox"/>  | <input type="text" value="A9999"/> Anna<br><small>120<br/>2024/12/23-2024/12/31</small>        | <span style="color: blue;">●</span> Inactive   |           |           |                         |
| <input type="checkbox"/>  | <input type="text" value="A00002"/> Queen<br><small>2024/12/16-2024/12/31</small>              | <span style="color: green;">●</span> Normal    |           |           |                         |
| <input type="checkbox"/>  | <input type="text" value="AA0000"/> SIX<br><small>2024/12/16-2024/12/26</small>                | <span style="color: green;">●</span> Normal    |           |           |                         |
| <input type="checkbox"/>  | <input type="text" value="A00009"/> Alice<br><small>Address2<br/>2024/12/18-2024/12/31</small> | <span style="color: blue;">●</span> Inactive   |           |           |                         |
| <input type="checkbox"/>  | <input type="text" value="A00008"/> Bob<br><small>address1<br/>2024/12/16-2100/12/31</small>   | <span style="color: green;">●</span> Long-Term |           |           |                         |
| <input type="checkbox"/>  | <input type="text" value="A00007"/> Wang<br><small>2024/12/16-2024/12/31</small>               | <span style="color: green;">●</span> Normal    |           |           |                         |
| <input type="checkbox"/>  | <input type="text" value="浙A00006"/><br><small>2024/12/16-2100/12/31</small>                   | <span style="color: green;">●</span> Long-Term |           |           |                         |

Total 14 < 1 > 20/page Go to 1



#### Note:

The authorized vehicle list synchronously displays vehicles associated with [Person/Visitor](#).

### Add Authorized Vehicle

You can add authorized vehicles one by one or in batches.

#### Add one by one

1. Click **Add**.

Add
×

**Vehicle Info**

\* Plate Num...

Plate Type: Small Vehicle Plate

Plate Color: Blue

Vehicle Type: Small Vehicle

Vehicle Col...: White

**Authorization Info**

Start Time: Set Date and Time

End Time: Set Date and Time

Leaving start time and end time blank means pe...

**Vehicle Owner Info**

Vehicle Ow...

Card Type: ID Card

ID No.

Telephone

Home Add...

Reset Bind Person Complete Cancel

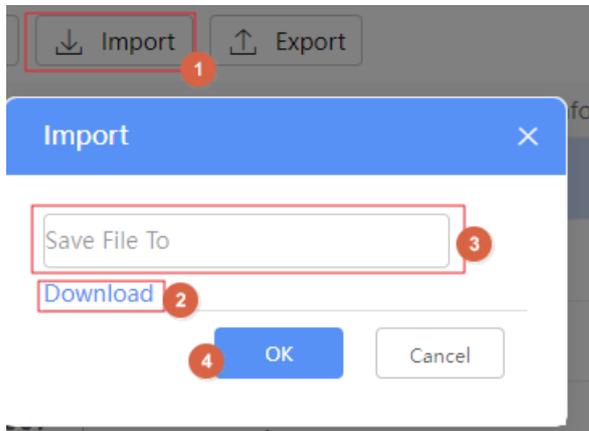
2. Complete the vehicle information.

| Vehicle Info       | Plate number is required.   |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |     |      |      |      |  |  |     |          |  |          |       |      |      |  |  |     |          |  |     |      |      |      |  |  |  |          |  |     |      |      |      |  |  |  |          |  |
|--------------------|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----|------|------|------|--|--|-----|----------|--|----------|-------|------|------|--|--|-----|----------|--|-----|------|------|------|--|--|--|----------|--|-----|------|------|------|--|--|--|----------|--|
| Vehicle Owner Info | <p>You can enter the information manually or click <b>Bind Person</b> to select a person from department to bind.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <div style="background-color: #4a86e8; color: white; padding: 2px; display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <span>Bind Person</span> <span>×</span> </div> <div style="padding: 5px;"> <p><b>Department</b></p> <p><input type="text" value="Please enter keywords"/></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li style="background-color: #e6f2ff; padding: 2px; margin-bottom: 2px;">dept</li> </ul> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; font-size: small;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Person...</th> <th>Name</th> <th>Gender</th> <th>Depart...</th> <th>ID Car...</th> <th>Card N...</th> <th>Mobile...</th> <th>Featur...</th> <th>Operation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>003</td> <td>Wang</td> <td>Male</td> <td>dept</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>110</td> <td>No Image</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>zhangsan</td> <td>zhang</td> <td>Male</td> <td>dept</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>120</td> <td>No Image</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>001</td> <td>Anna</td> <td>Male</td> <td>dept</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>No Image</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>002</td> <td>Lisa</td> <td>Male</td> <td>dept</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>No Image</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: right; font-size: x-small;">Total 4    &lt; 1 &gt;    20/page    Go to 1</p> <p style="text-align: right; margin-top: 5px;"><span>Cancel</span></p> </div> </div> <p><b>Note:</b><br/>After binding here, the vehicle will be accordingly added to the <a href="#">Person's</a> vehicle list.</p> | Person... | Name      | Gender    | Depart... | ID Car... | Card N... | Mobile... | Featur... | Operation | 003 | Wang | Male | dept |  |  | 110 | No Image |  | zhangsan | zhang | Male | dept |  |  | 120 | No Image |  | 001 | Anna | Male | dept |  |  |  | No Image |  | 002 | Lisa | Male | dept |  |  |  | No Image |  |
| Person...          | Name  | Gender    | Depart... | ID Car... | Card N... | Mobile... | Featur... | Operation |           |           |     |      |      |      |  |  |     |          |  |          |       |      |      |  |  |     |          |  |     |      |      |      |  |  |  |          |  |     |      |      |      |  |  |  |          |  |
| 003                | Wang  | Male      | dept      |           |           | 110       | No Image  |           |           |           |     |      |      |      |  |  |     |          |  |          |       |      |      |  |  |     |          |  |     |      |      |      |  |  |  |          |  |     |      |      |      |  |  |  |          |  |
| zhangsan           | zhang   | Male      | dept      |           |           | 120       | No Image  |           |           |           |     |      |      |      |  |  |     |          |  |          |       |      |      |  |  |     |          |  |     |      |      |      |  |  |  |          |  |     |      |      |      |  |  |  |          |  |
| 001                | Anna  | Male      | dept      |           |           |           | No Image  |           |           |           |     |      |      |      |  |  |     |          |  |          |       |      |      |  |  |     |          |  |     |      |      |      |  |  |  |          |  |     |      |      |      |  |  |  |          |  |
| 002                | Lisa  | Male      | dept      |           |           |           | No Image  |           |           |           |     |      |      |      |  |  |     |          |  |          |       |      |      |  |  |     |          |  |     |      |      |      |  |  |  |          |  |     |      |      |      |  |  |  |          |  |
| Authorization Info | Vehicles will only have access during the authorized validity period. Leaving the start time and end time blank means permanently valid.  |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |     |      |      |      |  |  |     |          |  |          |       |      |      |  |  |     |          |  |     |      |      |      |  |  |  |          |  |     |      |      |      |  |  |  |          |  |

3. Click **Complete** to save.

**Batch import**

1. Click **Import**.



2. Prepare a template.
  - (1) Click **Download** to download the import template.
  - (2) Fill in the template with vehicle information.
3. Import the template.
  - (1) In the **Import** window, click the text box, and select the modified template from local.
  - (2) Click **OK**.

## Other Operations

- Search: Select a search criteria in the upper-right corner and enter keywords to search for vehicles.
- Edit: Click  for the vehicle to edit the vehicle information, see [Add Authorized Vehicle](#).



### Note:

If the vehicle is already associated with a person/resident/visitor:

- You cannot modify the vehicle's plate number, owner name, or authorized validity period.
  - You click **Reset** to unbind the person-vehicle association. The vehicle will also be removed from the [Person's/Resident's/Visitor's](#) vehicle list.
  - After resetting, you can also rebind the vehicle to another person.
- Delete: Click  for the vehicle, or select vehicle(s) to delete and click **Delete**.



### Note:

If the deleted vehicle is already associated with a person/resident/visitor, it will also be removed from the [Person's/Visitor's](#) vehicle list.

- Export: Select vehicle(s) and click **Export** to export the vehicle information into a file.

## 22.2.2 Forbidden Vehicle

Add forbidden vehicle information, including plate number, owner information, prohibited entry time periods, etc.

| + Add                    |               | Delete       |                  | Please enter keywords |                     |         |   |
|--------------------------|---------------|--------------|------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|---------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Vehicle Owner | Plate Number | Mobile Phone No. | Start Time            | End Time            | Remarks | Operation   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> |               | A12345       |                  |                       |                     |         |   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> |               | A12456       |                  |                       |                     |         |   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> |               | A45678       |                  | 2024/08/22 00:00:00   |                     |         |   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | AB            | A456788      | 18854124512      | 2024/08/08 00:00:00   | 2024/08/09 16:19:25 |         |   |

### Add Forbidden Vehicle

1. Click **Add**.
2. Enter the required license plate information and other details as needed.

Add
✕

\*Plate Number

Vehicle Owner

Phone No.

Start Time

End Time

Remarks

OK
Cancel

**Note:**  
Vehicles will be denied access during the specified time period. Leaving start time and time blank means permanently prohibited.

3. Click **OK**.

### Other Operations

- Search: Enter the license plate keywords in the upper-right corner to search for a specific vehicle.
- Edit: Click for the vehicle to edit the vehicle information.
- Delete: Click for the vehicle, or select vehicle(s) to delete and click **Delete**.

## 22.2.3 Vehicle Data Sync

You can sync authorized and forbidden vehicle information to parking lot devices.

The list displays the matching relationship between all vehicles and parking lot lanes. You can search for vehicles using criteria such as parking lot name, entrance & exit, lane name, plate number, vehicle attribute, and sync status.

- Sync one by one: Click for the vehicle to sync its information to the corresponding lane's device.
- Batch sync: Select vehicle(s) and click **Batch Sync** to sync the information of the selected vehicles to the devices. If you click **Batch Sync** without selecting any vehicles, all vehicles meeting the search criteria will be synced.

Parking Lo... 
Entrance ... 
Lane Name 
Plate Num...

Vehicle Att... 
Sync Status

Search
Reset

**Batch Sync** Note: Clicking the Batch Sync button without selecting any vehicle will sync all the vehicles meeting the search criteria.

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Plate Number | Vehicle Attrib...    | Parking Lot N... | Entrance & Exit | Lane Name | Sync Time           | Sync Status  | Failure Cause | Operation |
|--------------------------|--------------|----------------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------|---------------------|--------------|---------------|-----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | A00022       | Pre-registered Ve... |                  |                 |           | 2024/08/10 09:36... | To be synced |               |           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | A00023       | Pre-registered Ve... |                  |                 |           | 2024/08/10 09:36... | To be synced |               |           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | A00024       | Pre-registered Ve... |                  |                 |           | 2024/08/10 09:36... | To be synced |               |           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | A00025       | Pre-registered Ve... |                  |                 |           | 2024/08/10 09:36... | To be synced |               |           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | A00026       | Pre-registered Ve... |                  |                 |           | 2024/08/10 09:36... | To be synced |               |           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | A00027       | Pre-registered Ve... |                  |                 |           | 2024/08/10 09:36... | To be synced |               |           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | A00028       | Pre-registered Ve... |                  |                 |           | 2024/08/10 09:36... | To be synced |               |           |

## 22.3 Vehicle Volume

You can search for parking lot vehicle flow statistics on the **Vehicle Flow** page.

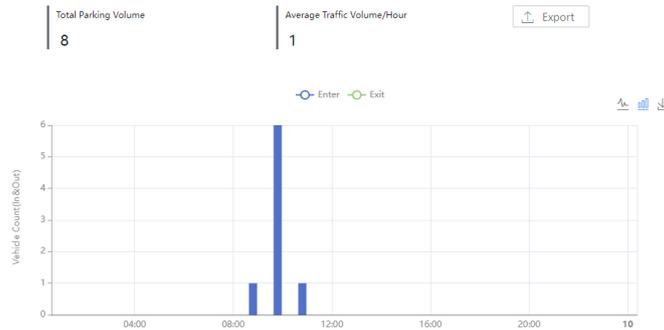
**Search criteria:**

- Statistical unit: By Day/Month/Year (default is the current day/month/year; you can specify a different day/month/year)
- Parking Lot
- Entrance & Exit

Calculate By:  2024/08/09 00:00:00 ~ 2024/08/09 23:59:59

Parking Lot:

Entrance & Exit:



### Search Results:

|                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| Total Parking Volume   | The total number of vehicles that meet the search criteria, including both vehicles entered and exited.   |
| Average Traffic Volume | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• By Day: Average vehicle flow per hour = (Total daily vehicles entered + Total daily vehicles exited) / 24 hours.</li> <li>• By Month: Average vehicle flow per day = (Total monthly vehicles entered + Total monthly vehicles exited) / 30 days.</li> <li>• By Year: Average vehicle flow per month = (Total yearly vehicles entered + Total yearly vehicles exited) / 12 months.</li> </ul> |
|                        | Click to display the data as a line chart.  |
|                        | Click to display the data as a bar chart.   |
|                        | Click to save the current chart as an image file.   |
| Export                 | Click <b>Export</b> to download the detailed record search data as a vehicleFlowList.csv file locally.  |

## 23 Electronic Patrol

This function is mainly used for campus area scenes where security guards patrol the premise according to the patrol schedule.

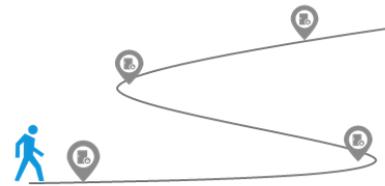
You can configure patrol schedules on the platform, specify personnel to conduct patrols according to the schedule and designated routes. After patrollers check in at patrol points through face recognition terminals/general access control devices/access controllers, the system generates patrol records accordingly to keep track of patrol tasks.

## Configure Patrol Schedule

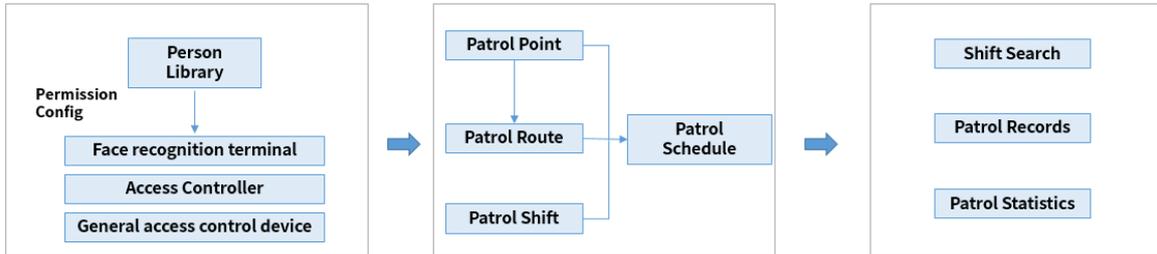
|               |         |   |
|---------------|---------|---|
| Patroller 1/2 | Shift 1 | Route 1  →  →  →  |
| Patroller 3   | Shift 2 | Route 2  →  →  →  |
| Patroller 4/5 | Shift 3 | Route 3  →  →  →  |
| Patroller N   | Shift N | Route N .....   |

## Execute Patrol Task

Patrollers check in on devices at the designated times and routes



The general patrol process is as shown below:



### Prerequisite

- Patrollers have been added in the person library. See [Personnel Management](#) .
- Device permissions have been assigned to patrollers. See the descriptions below.
  1. Add face recognition terminals, general access control devices, and access controllers. See **Device Management** > **Frontend Device** > [Private Device](#).
  2. Configure device permissions for persons in the personnel library. See **Access&Attendance** > [Access Control Permission](#).

## 23.1 Patrol Configuration

### 23.1.1 Patrol Point

Add face recognition terminals, general access control devices, and access controllers as patrol points. Patrollers need to check in on the specified devices to complete the patrol schedule.

#### Add Patrol Point

1. Click **Add** to add a patrol point.
2. Enter a name for the patrol point, choose a device type, and then select a device from the list.

**Add Patrol Point**
✕

\*Patrol Point Name:

\*Device Type:  Face Recognition Terminal  
 General Access Control Device  
 Access Controller

[-]
🏠
[Redacted]

[+]
📁
cloud

[-]
📁
20.1.1.103

[-]
📁
20.1.1.103\_AC\_1

OK

Cancel

3. Click **OK**. The patrol point is added.
4. Repeat the above steps to add all the needed patrol points.

Patrol Point Name:

Device Type:

Device Name:

Search

Reset

Add

Delete

Refresh

| Patrol Point Name               | Device Type               | Device Name | Operation |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------|-----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Point2 | Face Recognition Terminal | 217.2.2.173 | ✎ 🗑       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Point1 | Access Controller         | 217.2.2.100 | ✎ 🗑       |

## Manage Patrol Point

You can search, edit, or delete patrol points.

- Edit: Click to rename a patrol point (cannot change the patrol device).
- Delete: Click to delete a patrol point; or select multiple patrol points and then click **Delete** on the top to delete the selected patrol points.
- Search: Set search criteria such as patrol point name, device type, device name, and then click **Search**.

## 23.1.2 Patrol Route

A patrol route includes patrol points arranged in certain order at certain time interval for patrollers to follow when conducting patrols.

- A patrol route can include face recognition terminals, general access control devices, and access controllers.
- In a patrol route, one device can be added only once that is to say, one device cannot be patrolled multiple times in a patrol route.
- The following patrol methods are available:

| Patrol Method                        | Description   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| All Random                           | Patrollers are allowed to patrol in random order, so long as all the patrol points are covered.   |
| First Point Fixed                    | Except for the first patrol point, other points allow check-in in any order.  |
| First and Last Points Fixed          | Except for the first and last patrol points, other points allow check-in in any order.  |
| All Points Ordered (Random Interval) | The patrol must be conducted in the order specified by the patrol list, with no specific time interval required between adjacent patrol points. |
| All Points Ordered (Fixed Interval)  | The patrol must be conducted in the order specified by the patrol list, with the same time interval between adjacent patrol points.             |
| All Points Ordered (Custom Interval) | The patrol must be conducted in the order specified by the patrol list, with the user-set time interval between adjacent patrol points.         |

**Figure 23-1: Patrol Route**

Route Name:  Total Patrol Duration:  Patrol Method:  Patrol Point:

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Route Name | Total Patrol Duration | Patrol Method                        | Number of Patrol Poi... | Description      | Operation |
|--------------------------|------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------|-----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Route 1    | 2minute(s)            | First Point Fixed                    | 2                       | -                |           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Route 2    | 1minute(s)            | All Points Random                    | 2                       | 1212132123123123 |           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Route 3    | 1minute(s)            | All Points Ordered (Random Interval) | 4                       | -                |           |

## Add Patrol Route

1. Click **Add**. A page as shown below appears.

**Figure 23-2: Patrol Route**

Current Location: [Patrol Route](#) > [Add Route](#)

\*Route Name:  \*Patrol Method:

\*Interval duration:  minute(s) \*Check-in Time Discrepancy:  minute(s)

\* Selected Patrol Point(s)(3):

| Patrol Point | Operation |
|--------------|-----------|
| 013140E3     |           |
| DOOR22       |           |
| 3232         |           |

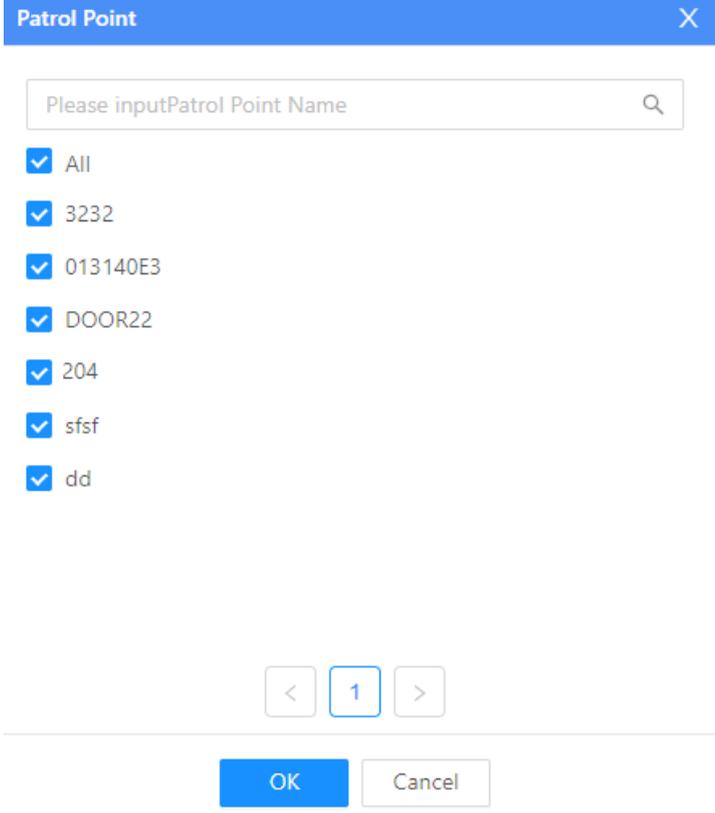
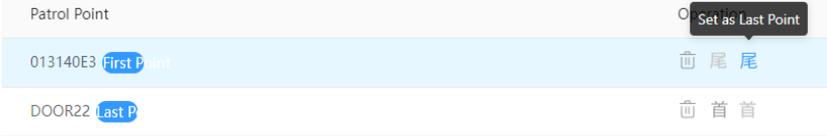
Note: Drag the table rows of the patrol points to sort. The order is only effective in certain patrol modes.

Total Patrol Duration: 40minute(s)

Description:

2. Set the patrol route. The parameters are described below.

| Parameter             | Description   |
|-----------------------|---|
| Route Name            | Enter a name for the route.   |
| Patrol Method         | Choose a patrol method. See <a href="#">patrol methods</a> .  |
| Total Patrol Duration | Required for the following patrol methods: All Random, First Point Fixed, First and Last Points Fixed, and All Points Ordered (Random Interval) |

| Parameter              | Description   |
|------------------------|---|
|                        | Set the total duration of the patrol (maximum duration is 300 minutes).   |
| Time Interval          | Required for All Points Ordered (Fixed Interval).<br>Set the time interval between two patrol points.   |
| Time Discrepancy Range | Set the allowable range of patrol time deviation, within which it is considered normal patrol; otherwise, it is considered unscheduled patrol.  |
| Patrol Point           | <p>Click + in the upper-right corner of the patrol list to add patrol points.</p>  <p>You can perform the following actions to a patrol list:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click  in the upper-right corner to clear all the patrol points.</li> <li>Click  for a patrol point to delete it.</li> <li>Drag a patrol point to change its sequence in the list (only available to certain patrol methods).</li> <li>First point fixed: You must set the first point. Click the corresponding Set as First Point. The patrol point appears on the top of the list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li></li> </ul> </li> <li>First and Last Points Fixed: You must set the first point and the last point separately. Click the corresponding Set as First Point. The patrol point appears on the top of the list. Click the corresponding Set as Last Point. The patrol point appears on the bottom of the list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li></li> </ul> </li> <li>All Points Ordered (Custom Interval): You need to set the time interval between each patrol point and the previous patrol point.</li> </ul> |

| Parameter    | Description   |              |                   |           |      |  |          |   |        |   |
|--------------|---|--------------|-------------------|-----------|------|--|----------|---|--------|---|
|              | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Patrol Point</th> <th>Check-in Interval</th> <th>Operation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>3232</td> <td><input type="text" value="0"/> minute(s) </td> </tr> <tr> <td>013140E3</td> <td><input type="text" value="20"/> minute(s) </td> </tr> <tr> <td>DOOR22</td> <td><input type="text" value="15"/> minute(s) </td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Patrol Point | Check-in Interval | Operation | 3232 | <input type="text" value="0"/> minute(s)  | 013140E3 | <input type="text" value="20"/> minute(s)  | DOOR22 | <input type="text" value="15"/> minute(s)  |
| Patrol Point | Check-in Interval   | Operation    |                   |           |      |  |          |   |        |   |
| 3232         | <input type="text" value="0"/> minute(s)   |              |                   |           |      |  |          |   |        |   |
| 013140E3     | <input type="text" value="20"/> minute(s)    |              |                   |           |      |  |          |   |        |   |
| DOOR22       | <input type="text" value="15"/> minute(s)    |              |                   |           |      |  |          |   |        |   |
| Description  | Input a description of the patrol route.  |              |                   |           |      |  |          |   |        |   |

3. Click **OK**.

## Manage Patrol Routes

You can search, edit, delete, or export patrol routes.

- Search: Set search criteria such as route name, total patrol duration, patrol method, and then click **Search**.
- Edit: Click  to edit a patrol route.
- Delete: Click  to delete a patrol route; or select multiple patrol routes and then click **Delete** on the top to delete the selected routes.
- Export: Select multiple patrol routes, and then click **Export** > **Export Selected** or **Export All** to export the routes to a form.

## 23.1.3 Patrol Team

Assign patrollers to different teams so you can assign shifts when making a patrol schedule.

### Create Patrol Team

1. Click  in the team list to create a team.
2. Enter the team name, select patrollers, and then click  to add them to the team.

3. Click **Save**.

### Manage Patrol Team

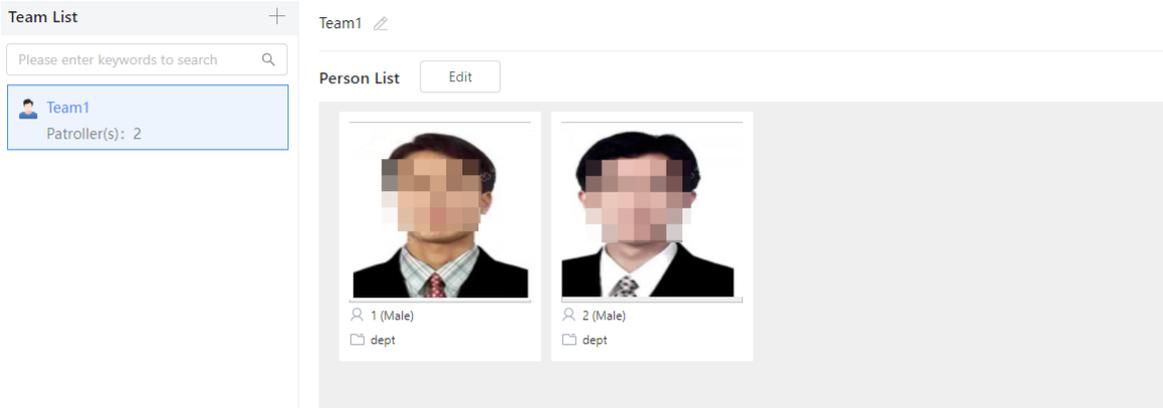
View team members, edit teams, or delete unneeded teams.

Click in the upper-right corner to toggle between list or card mode.

**Figure 23-3: Patrol Team-List Mode**



**Figure 23-4: Patrol Team-Card Mode**



- View: Select a team in the team list to view the team members on the right.
- Edit: Click **Edit** on the right side to rename the team, add or remove team members.
- Delete: Hover over the team name and then click **Delete** to delete the team.

## 23.1.4 Patrol Schedule

Configure patrol schedules so patrollers can patrol the specified routes according to the set shifts.

**Figure 23-5: Patrol Schedule**



### Add Patrol Schedule

1. Click **Add**. A page as shown below appears.

**Figure 23-6: Add**

1 Schedule Details ————— 2 Holiday configuration(optional) ————— 3 Patroller

\*Schedule Name:

\*Schedule Effective Time:  ~

\*Patrol Cycle:  By Day  By Week

| No. | Route                              | Estimated Patrol Duration | Start Time                                 | End Time                                   | Operation |
|-----|------------------------------------|---------------------------|--|--|-----------|
| 1   | <input type="text" value="123"/> ▾ | 1(minute(s))              | <input type="text" value="18:05:00"/> ⌚    | <input type="text" value="18:06:22"/> ⌚    | + 🗑️      |
| 2   | <input type="text" value=""/> ▾    | -                         | <input type="text" value="Select time"/> ⌚ | <input type="text" value="Select time"/> ⌚ | + 🗑️      |

2. Configure the patrol schedule. See parameter descriptions below.

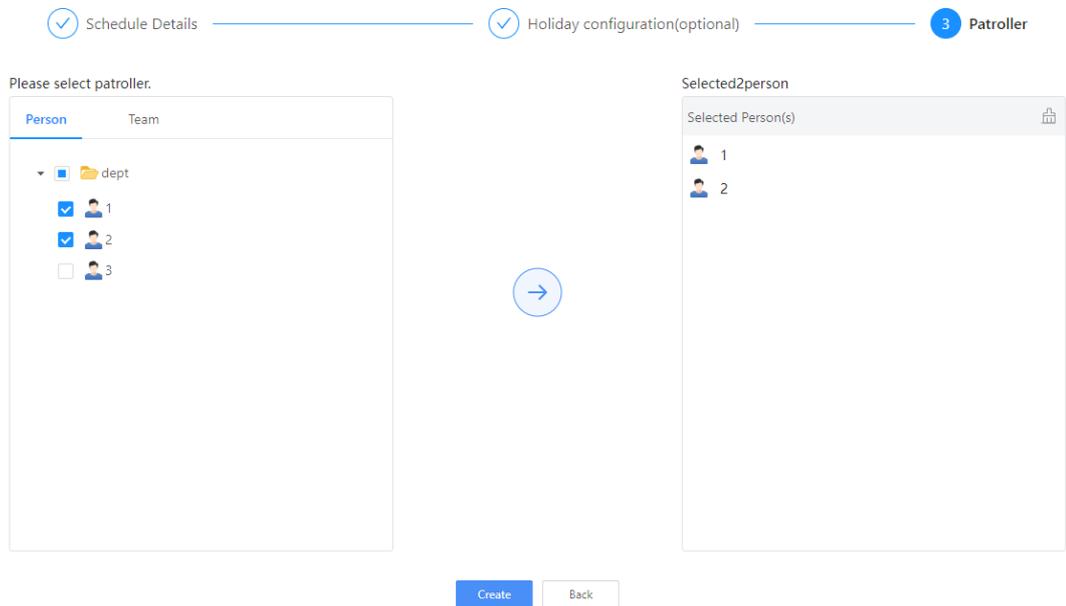
| Parameter               | Description   |
|-------------------------|---|
| Schedule Name           | Enter a name for the patrol schedule.   |
| Schedule Effective Time | Configure the time during which the schedule is effective. The schedule needs to be carried out only during the effective time.   |
| Patrol Cycle            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By Day: Set a patrol schedule for a day, and the schedule will be repeated every subsequent day.</li> <li>By Week: Set a patrol schedule for a week, and the schedule will be repeated every subsequent week.</li> </ul> |
| Daily Patrol Schedule   | When setting a daily patrol schedule, you need to complete the following in sequence: patrol route, patrol start time (patrol end time will be calculated automatically).   |

3. (Optional) Configure holiday dates. Set days on which patrol schedules will not be performed. Multiple exception dates are allowed. Click Add, and then select a [holiday](#)

✓ Schedule Details ————— 2 Holiday configuration(optional) ————— 3 Patroller

| No. | Holiday Name | Date Range   | Holiday Duration (day) | Operation |
|-----|--------------|--|------------------------|-----------|
| 1   | 22           | <input type="text" value="2024-06-17"/> ~ <input type="text" value="2024-06-18"/> <input type="button" value="📅"/> | 1                      | + 🗑️      |
| 2   | 33           | <input type="text" value="2024-06-19"/> ~ <input type="text" value="2024-06-20"/> <input type="button" value="📅"/> | 1                      | + 🗑️      |

4. Click **Next**, select patrollers from the team or from a person library.



5. Click **Create** to complete patrol schedule.



**Note:**

All patrols in the patrol schedule are required to patrol all patrol routes.

## Manage Patrol Schedule

Search, edit, or delete patrol schedules.

- Search: Set search criteria including schedule name, patrol route, schedule effective time, patrol cycle (by day or by week), and then click **Search**.
- Edit: Click  to edit a schedule.
- Delete: Click  to delete a patrol schedule; or select multiple patrol schedules and then click **Delete** on the top to delete the selected schedules.

## 23.2 Patrol Search

### 23.2.1 Schedule Search

View patrol schedules and their status.

#### Schedule Records

You can filter schedules by patrol route and patroller.

Schedule records can be displayed in two styles: card and list.

- When displayed as cards, each card represents a patrol shift and displays information about this shift, including patrol route, patrol time, patroller, scheduled check-in time at each patrol point, current patrol status of each patrol point (completed/not patrolled).  
By default, the calendar on the right side shows schedules of the current month. The dates with shifts are marked with a blue dot. The currently selected date is marked with a red dot.  
Click the left or right arrow to view more shifts.

**Schedule List** Card List

Patrol Route : All ▾ Patroller : All ▾ < 1 / 2 >

Team1 Abnormal Patrol

Route1

04:17:27~04:18:27

1

First and Last Points Fixed

ET-B31H-M-B-172-20-156-22 First

Patrol Time:-

sfsf

Patrol Time:-

ET-B31H-M-A-172-20-84-204

Patrol Time:-

dd Last

Patrol Time:-

Team2 Abnormal Patrol

Route2

12:46:45~12:47:45

1

All Points Random

sfsf

Patrol Time:-

dd

Patrol Time:-

Team3 Abnormal Patrol

Route3

15:15:49~15:17:49

1,2

First Point Fixed

ET-B31H-M-B-172-20-156-22 First

Patrol Time:-

ET-B31H-M-A-172-20-84-204

Patrol Time:-

**Today**

2024-06-18

<< < 2024-06 > >>

| Su | Mo | Tu | We | Th | Fr | Sa |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 01 |
| 02 | 03 | 04 | 05 | 06 | 07 | 08 |
| 09 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 |
| 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 |
| 30 | 01 | 02 | 03 | 04 | 05 | 06 |

- The following shows shifts displayed as a list.

**Schedule List** Card List

Patrol Route : All ▾ Patroller : All ▾ Patrol Time : 2024-06-18~2024-06-18 ▾

| Patrol Route | Patrol Method               | Patrol Time                             | Patroller | Shift Status    | Operation |
|--------------|-----------------------------|---|-----------|-----------------|-----------|
| Route1       | First and Last Points Fixed | 2024-06-18 04:17:27~2024-06-18 04:18:27 | 1         | Abnormal Patrol |           |
| Route2       | All Points Random           | 2024-06-18 12:46:45~2024-06-18 12:47:45 | 1         | Abnormal Patrol |           |
| Route3       | First Point Fixed           | 2024-06-18 15:15:49~2024-06-18 15:17:49 | 1,2       | Abnormal Patrol |           |
| Route4       | First Point Fixed           | 2024-06-18 16:52:49~2024-06-18 16:53:49 | 1         | Abnormal Patrol |           |

## Shift Details

Click **View Details** in list mode or double-click a card in card mode to view detailed information about a schedule, including shifts, patrol points, and patrol time.

**View Details** ×

Shift Info

Patrol Time: 2024-06-18 (12:46:45~12:47:45)    Patrol Route: 123    Patrol Method: All Points Random    Patrol Schedule: 前期

Actual Start and Last Points Time Error: (±5minute(s))    Patroller: 1    Shift Status: Abnormal Patrol

Total patrol point(s): 2

| Patrol Point | Patrol Time | Actual Patrol Time | Patrol Status |
|--------------|-------------|--------------------|---------------|
| Point1       |             |                    | Missed Patrol |
| Point2       |             |                    | Missed Patrol |

## 23.2.2 Records Search

Search patrol records to view the details of a patrol schedule.

### Patrol Records

You can search patrol records by criteria such as schedule effective time, patrol route, and patroller.

In the list of patrol records, you can view the patrol status of each patroller on each patrol route in the patrol plan. Patrol results are divided into Normal and Abnormal.



**Note:**

For a patrol route, if any point is abnormal (early patrol / late patrol / missing patrol), the route is abnormal; if every point completes the patrol according to the plan, the route is normal.

Schedule Effective Time: 2024-06-11 00:00:00 ~ 2024-06-18 23:59:59  Patrol Route: All  Patroller: All

Found query results 23

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Patrol Route | Patrol Time                             | Actual Start Time   | Actual End Time     | Patroller | Patrol Schedule | Patrol Status   | Operation |
|--------------------------|--------------|---|---------------------|---------------------|-----------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Route1       | 2024-06-18 16:52:49~2024-06-18 16:53:49 | 2024-06-18 16:47:49 | 2024-06-18 16:58:50 | 1         | Schedule1       | Abnormal Patrol |           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Route2       | 2024-06-18 15:15:49~2024-06-18 15:17:49 | 2024-06-18 15:14:49 | 2024-06-18 15:18:50 | 1,2       | Schedule2       | Abnormal Patrol |           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Route3       | 2024-06-18 12:46:45~2024-06-18 12:47:45 | 2024-06-18 12:41:45 | 2024-06-18 12:52:46 | 1         | Schedule3       | Abnormal Patrol |           |

## Patrol Details

Click to view the details of a patrol route, including shift information, and patrol status of each patrol point.

**View Details**

### Shift Info

Patrol Time: 2024-06-18 (12:46:45~12:47:45) Patrol Route: 123 Patrol Method: All Points Random Patrol Schedule: 前期  
 Actual Start and Last Points Time Error: ±5minute(s) Patroller: 1 Shift Status: Abnormal Patrol

Total patrol point(s): 2

| Patrol Point | Patrol Time | Actual Patrol Time | Patrol Status |
|--------------|-------------|--------------------|---------------|
| Point1       | -           | -                  | Missed Patrol |
| Point2       | -           | -                  | Missed Patrol |

## Export Patrol Records

- Export selected: Select patrol records to export, and then choose **Export Selected**. The selected patrol records are exported.
- Export all: Choose **Export All** to export all patrol records.

## 23.2.3 Patrol Statistics

You can collect patrol statistics from different dimensions, including patrol route, patroller, and patrol point, and set search criteria such as time range and patrol route.

After setting search criteria, click **Search** to view the statistical results.

Report by:    Statistics Time: 2024-06-11 00:00:00 ~ 2024-06-18 23:59:59

Found query results 5

Note: Missed > Unordered > Unscheduled. Missed shifts will not be counted as "unordered" or "unscheduled".

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Patrol Route | Shift Count | Abnormal Shift Count/Rate | Patrol Point Count | On-time Count/Rate | Early Patrol Count/Rate | Late Patrol Count/Rate | Missed Patrol Count/Rate | Make-up Patrol Count/Rate | Not Patrolled Count/Rate | Operation |
|--------------------------|--------------|-------------|---------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Route1       | 4           | 4/100.0%                  | 8                  | 0/0%               | 0/0%                    | 0/0%                   | 4/50%                    | 0/0%                      | 4/50%                    |           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Route2       | 2           | 2/100.0%                  | 8                  | 0/0%               | 0/0%                    | 0/0%                   | 4/50%                    | 0/0%                      | 4/50%                    |           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Route3       | 5           | 5/100.0%                  | 20                 | 1/5%               | 0/0%                    | 0/0%                   | 12/60%                   | 3/15%                     | 4/20%                    |           |

The statistical items include: shift count, on-time patrol count/rate, early patrol count/rate, late patrol count/rate, missed patrol count/rate, make-up patrol count/rate, not patrol count/rate.

| Patrol Result  | Description of Judgment Rules   |
|----------------|---|
| Normal         | Complete the patrol within the route [start time, end time].  |
| Missed patrol  | Not patrol within the route [start time, end time].   |
| Early patrol   | In an <b>all points ordered (fixed interval)</b> or <b>all points ordered (custom interval)</b> route, patrol earlier than the point within the route [start time, end time]. |
| Late patrol    | In an <b>all points ordered (fixed interval)</b> or <b>all points ordered (custom interval)</b> route, patrol later than the point within the route [start time, end time].   |
| Make-up patrol | In an <b>all points ordered</b> route, within the route [start time, end time], the latter location has been patrolled and then the former location is patched.               |

| Patrol Result | Description of Judgment Rules                                |
|---------------|--|
| Not patrol    | Patrol time has not started and patroller are not on patrol. |

## View Details

Click  to view patrol details and statistics of early patrol, late patrol, missed patrol, and make-up patrol.

View Details
✕

**Route1**

Statistics Time: 2024-06-11 00:00:00~2024-06-18 23:59:59      Shift Count: 5      On-time Count/Rate: 1/5%

Early Patrol Count/Rate: 0/0%      Late Patrol Count/Rate: 0/0%      Missed Patrol Count/Rate: 12/60%      Make-up Patrol Count/Rate: 3/15%

Early Patrol Statistics

Late Patrol Statistics

Missed Patrol Statistics

Make-up Patrol Statistics

| Patrol Time                   | Patroller | Patrol Schedule |
|-------------------------------|-----------|-----------------|
| 2024-06-17(22:27:01~22:28:01) | 1         | Schedule1       |

| Patrol Point              | Patrol Time | Actual Patrol Time | Patrol Status |
|---------------------------|-------------|--------------------|---------------|
| ET-B31H-M-A-172-20-84-204 | -           | -                  | Missed Patrol |
| sfsf                      | -           | -                  | Missed Patrol |
| ET-B31H-M-B-172-20-156-22 | -           | -                  | Missed Patrol |
| dd                        | -           | -                  | Missed Patrol |

Total 3 < 1 > 10 / page

## Export Patrol Statistics

- Export selected: Select patrol data to export, and then click **Export > Export Selected**. The selected data are exported.
- Export all: Click **Export > Export All** to export all patrol data.

# 24 Map Configuration

Go to **Basic Config > Map Configuration**.

E-map is applicable in various scenarios such as campus areas, enterprises, and residential areas. Maps, including flat maps, model maps, and GIS maps, can be bound to areas to display the location of multiple resources and alarm events reported by devices. You can also perform operations on devices and manage resources on the map visually, which provides you with an immerse operating experience.

## Functions

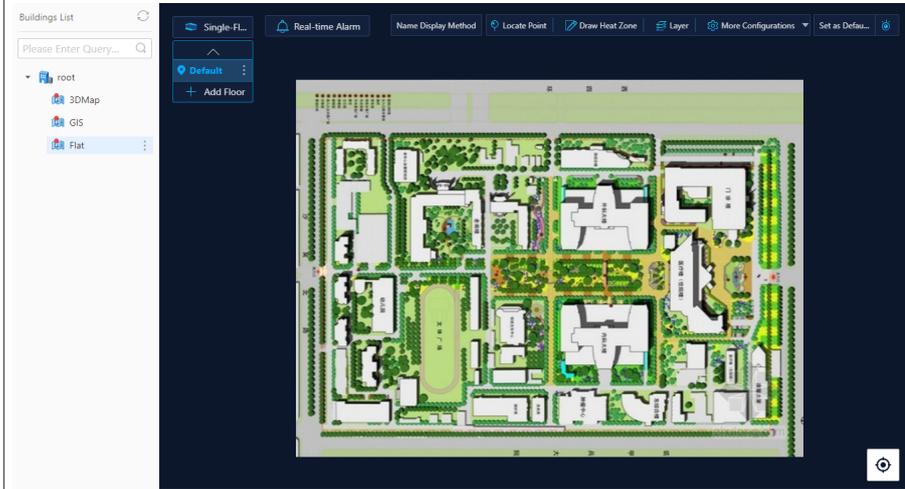
- **Map Engine Management:** GIS maps and scene maps carry longitude and latitude information and need to be managed through the map engine service. On the map engine management page, users can upload GIS maps and configure scene maps.
- **Edit Map:** Users can bind maps (including flat map, model map, GIS map, and scene map) with an area, add devices to the map, and draw hot zones.
- **Map Application:** With the map background, users can view device locations, alarm locations, and trajectories of a person more intuitively.

## Configuration

Prepare the maps that you will use. See the table for detailed descriptions.

|          |   |
|----------|---|
| Flat map | <b>Flat maps are maps in JPEG, JPG, PNG, and BMP format, such as the floor plan of an area or a room, applicable to small campus areas, shopping malls, etc.</b><br>Upload the flat map. See Edit Map- <a href="#">Bind Map</a> . |
|----------|---|

**Figure 24-1: An example of flat map**



GIS map

**GIS maps are generally map resources released by map manufacturers, such as Google Maps and Baidu Maps, which can present the real ground environment, including administrative regions, buildings, roads, etc., and are suitable for management scenarios in wide regions.**

Follow the steps to upload a GIS map:

1. Upload a GIS map file in gmdb format. See Map Engine Management -[Add Map](#).
2. Bind a GIS map with an area. See Edit Map-[Bind Map](#).

**Figure 24-2: An example of GIS map**



Model map

**A model map is a 3D map model in 3dtiles or gltf format. It is usually the internal space of a floor, which can reflect the 3d space layout of buildings. Model maps are suitable for the internal scenes of office buildings and residential buildings.**

Upload model map. See Edit Map-[Bind Map](#).

**Figure 24-3: An example of model map**

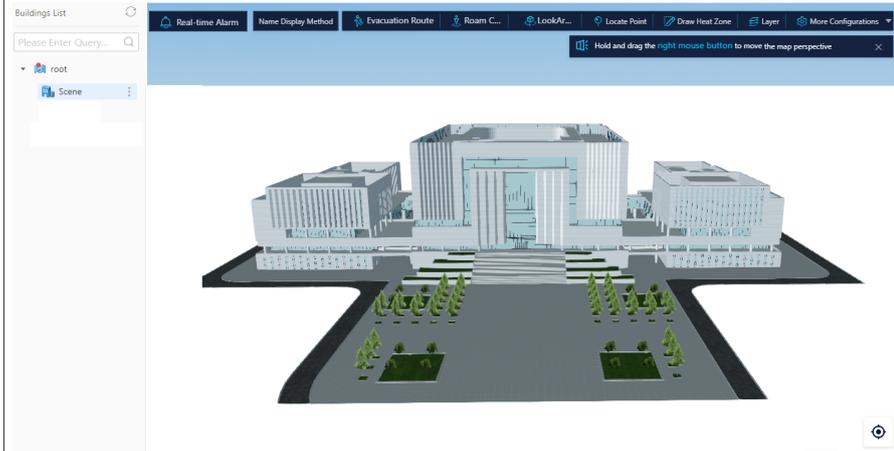


## Scene map

A scene map is a model in unw format. A model is one or more complete buildings, including multiple floors. Scene maps usually carry latitude and longitude information and can be overlaid on GIS maps to both represent location information through the GIS map and visualize the internal structure of a building through the model. For model maps, scene maps are more professional and applicable to the general scenarios of office buildings, residential buildings, etc.

1. Upload the scene map files in unw format. See Edit Map-[Bind Map](#).
2. For instructions on modifying scene map parameters (longitude and latitude, sky styles, GIS map), see Map Engine Management- [Scene Management](#).

Figure 24-4: An example of scene map



## 24.1 Map Engine Management

Go to **Basic Config > Map Config > Map Engine Management**.

Configure the map service, including adding maps and configure scene maps.



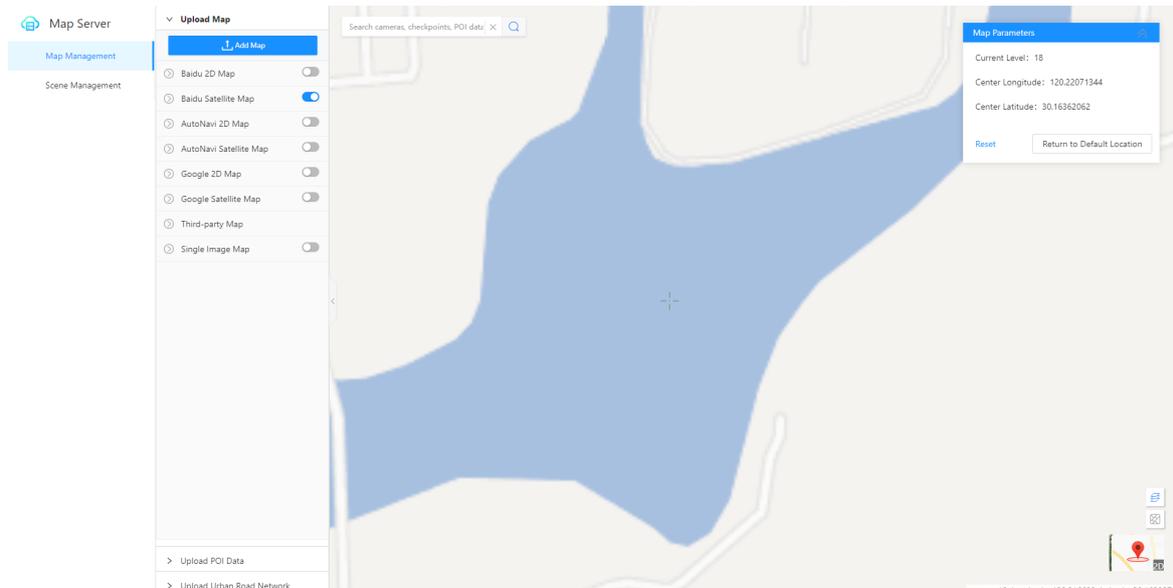
### Note:

For instructions on uploading flat maps, 3D model maps, or scene maps, see Edit Map-[Bind Map](#).

### 24.1.1 Map Management

#### 24.1.1.1 Add Map

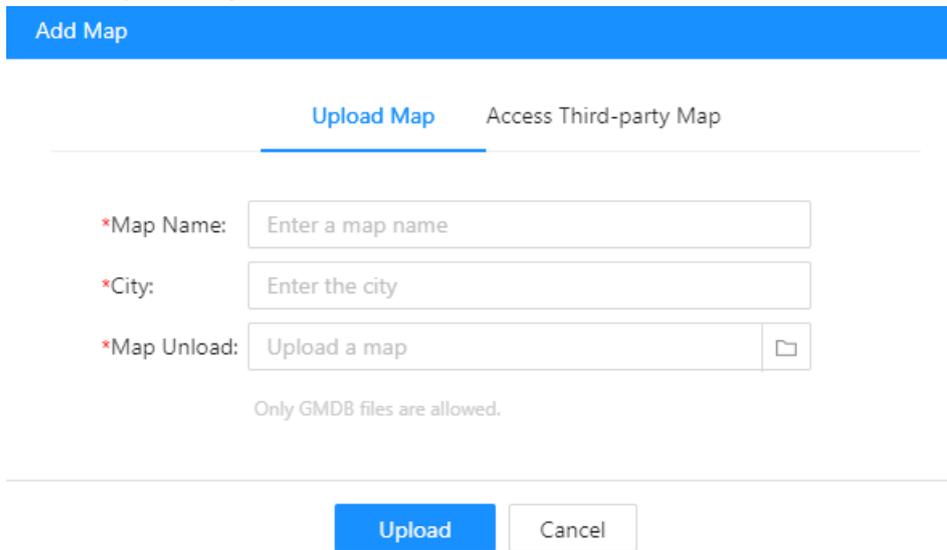
You may upload GIS maps (offline maps), access third-party maps (online maps).



## Upload GIS Map

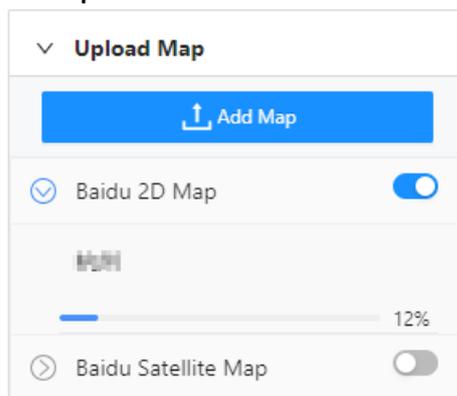
The system will analyze the GIS map type (including 2D maps, satellite maps) after you upload a map.

1. Go to **Upload Map**, click **Add Map**.
2. Click the **Upload Map** tab.



The screenshot shows a web interface for uploading a GIS map. At the top, there is a blue button labeled "Add Map". Below it, there are two tabs: "Upload Map" (which is selected and highlighted with a blue underline) and "Access Third-party Map". The "Upload Map" tab contains three input fields: "\*Map Name:" with a text box containing "Enter a map name", "\*City:" with a text box containing "Enter the city", and "\*Map Upload:" with a text box containing "Upload a map" and a folder icon to its right. Below these fields, a note states "Only GMDB files are allowed." At the bottom of the form, there are two buttons: "Upload" (in blue) and "Cancel" (in white).

3. Enter the map name, city, and then click  and select the map file (.gmdb format, max. 512MB) to upload.
4. Click **Upload**.



The screenshot shows a settings panel for "Upload Map". It has a dropdown arrow and the text "Upload Map". Below this, there is a blue button with an upward arrow icon and the text "Add Map". Underneath, there are two map options: "Baidu 2D Map" with a checked radio button and a toggle switch that is turned on, and "Baidu Satellite Map" with an unchecked radio button and a toggle switch that is turned off. A progress bar is visible between the two options, showing 12% completion.

 **Note:**  
Do not close the page or browse to other pages before the map is uploaded.

## Access Third-party Map (online maps)

The system supports third-party maps (which released on website by map-makers).

1. Go to **Upload Map**, click **Add Map**.
2. Click the **Access Third-party Map** tab.

**Add Map**

Upload Map [Access Third-party Map](#)

\* Image Name:  \* Image Type:

\* Map Name:  \* Tile Size:

\* Map Tile URL:

\* Resolution:  Copyright Info:

\* Level Range:  -  Level Unit:  Meter  Angle

Coordinate System:  WGS84  GCJ02

\* Map Tile Start Point:

\* Map Tile Center Point:

\* Map Tile Conversion Fun Example: {  
 Z: function (x, y, z) {  
 let z = L.toString(z);  
 return "L" + z.padStart(2, '0');  
 }  
 }

- Configure the parameters (obtain parameter values, you can either download the map service information file from the third-party map service publishing website or contact the third party for assistance).

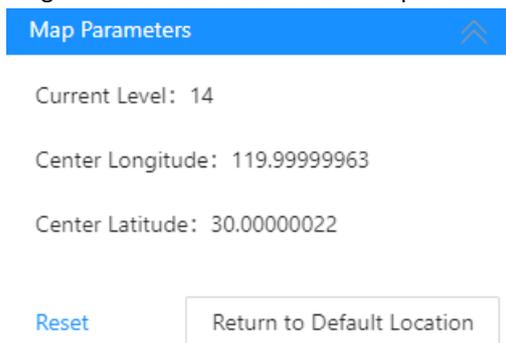
| Parameter             | Description   |
|-----------------------|---|
| Image Name            | Name of the map source, used for internal differentiation, and can be customized. It consists of letters, such as "Google".   |
| Image Type            | You may choose <b>Default</b> , <b>2D</b> , and <b>Satellite</b> , or click <b>Customize</b> to add a custom type.  |
| Map Name              | Enter a map name as needed. The name will be displayed in the map list.   |
| Tile Size             | Size of map tile. The default unit is pixel (px). You can check it in the map service information file.   |
| Map Tile URL          | Third-party map address. You can check it in the map service information file.  |
| Resolution            | Resolution of each level of map, separated by commas, refers to the actual distance represented by one pixel on the screen. You can check it in the map service information file. |
| Copyright Info        | Copyright information of the map.   |
| Level Range           | The supported range of levels for the map, from 1 to 18. You can check it in the map service information file.  |
| Unit                  | Unit of the map, which can be Meter or Angle. You can check it in the map service information file.   |
| Coordinate System     | Coordinate systems used in the map. You may choose Default (Mercator), WGS84, and Mars. You can check the map service information file for the available options.                 |
| Map Tile Start Point  | Longitude and latitude of the starting point for map tiles. You can check it in the map service information file.   |
| Map Tile Center Point | The level, longitude, and latitude of the center point of a map tile can be found in the map service information file.  |

| Parameter                    | Description  |
|------------------------------|--|
| Map Tile Conversion Function | Manipulates the map tile sequence number, such as adding prefixes or converting to hexadecimal, and thereby concatenate the complete address to retrieve the map tile.   |
| Add Correct Point            | Used to compare and align the coordinates of the third-party map with the base map. If they are not consistent, at least three correction points should be added on both sides at the corresponding positions. |

- Click **Next** to preview the map.
- Click **OK** to save the map.

### Map Management Operations

- Enable map: Only enabled maps will be displayed. Only one map can be enabled at a time. Click  to enable a map. Blue means the enabled status.
- Set the center position of the map, which is the default position displayed when you open the map page. In the floating window above the map, you can view the current status, including the map level and the longitude and latitude of the center position.



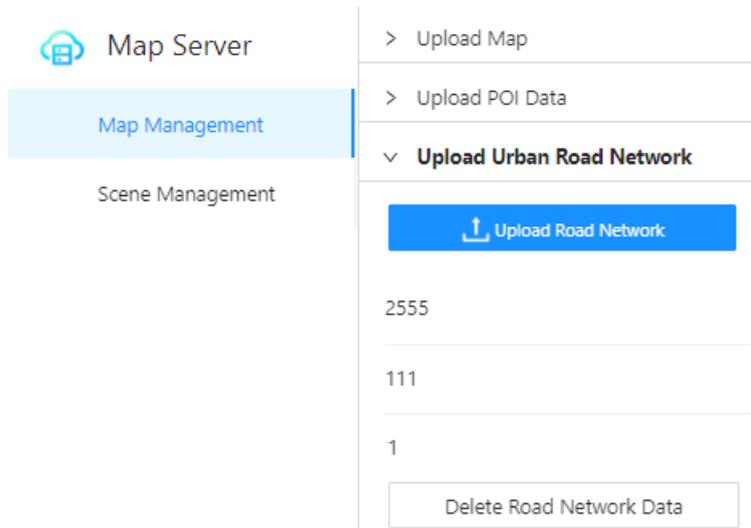
- To change the center position, click **Reset**.
  - A "+" symbol will be displayed on the map. Drag the map to align the center with the "+".
  - Click **Set as Default Position** to set the marked position as the center position.
- Return to the default location: Click **Return to Default Location** to quickly return to the default position.

### 24.1.1.2 Upload Urban Road Network

Road network refers to the actual distribution of roads on a map. When a road network is added to a map, the route (or trajectory) will be drawn based on the road network, otherwise, it will be a straight line segment between the starting point and the destination.

#### Upload Road Network

- Expand the **Upload Urban Road Network** tab, click **Upload Road Network**.



2. Enter the road network name, and upload the road network file.

**Upload Urban Road Network**

\*Road Network Name:

\*Upload File:

Only support KML and SHP files.

**Note:**  
The road network file must be in .kml or .shp format.

3. Click **Upload**.

### Road Network Management Operations

- Show or hide road network: Click  /  in the bottom right corner of the map to show or hide the road network.
- View details: Click  and then choose **View Details** to view the detailed information about the uploaded road network file.
- Delete road network: Click **Delete Road Network Data**, and then confirm. All road network data will be deleted.

## 24.1.2 Scene Management

A scene map is a model in .unw format. A model is one or more complete buildings, including multiple floors. Scene maps usually carry latitude and longitude information and can be overlaid on GIS maps to both represent location information through the GIS map and visualize the internal structure of a building through the model.

You can add scene image models and configure model parameters as needed.

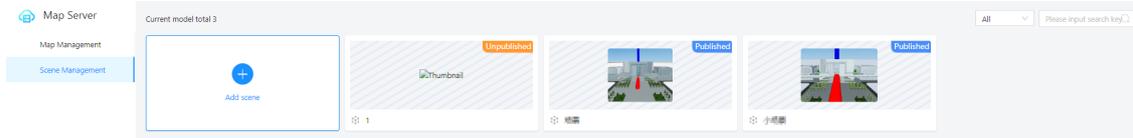
- The scene maps added on this page will not be automatically synchronized to e-map ([Edit Map](#)). However, after completing configuration, you can export the map model and upload it in e-map.
- The scene maps added in e-map will be synchronized to this page. You can modify the model parameters here, and the changes will be automatically synchronized to the scene maps in e-map.

### 24.1.2.1 Add Scene Map

A scene map (.unw format) includes models of multiple layers.

## Add Scene

1. Go to **Scene Management**, click **Add Scene**.

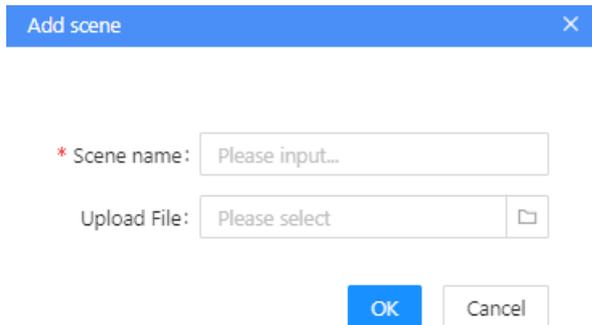


2. In the **Add scene** dialog box, enter the scene name, and upload a map (.unw format) for the scene.



### Note:

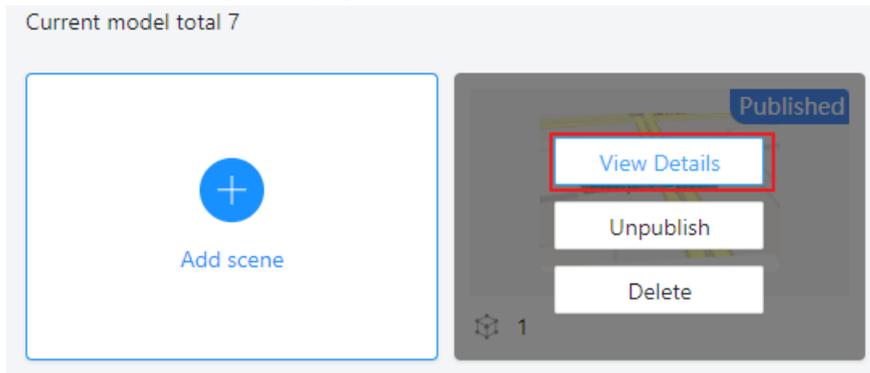
The models of each layer will be analyzed after you upload a scene map here.  
You may also add layers (see [Add Layer](#)) and upload models in the **Edit scene** dialog box.



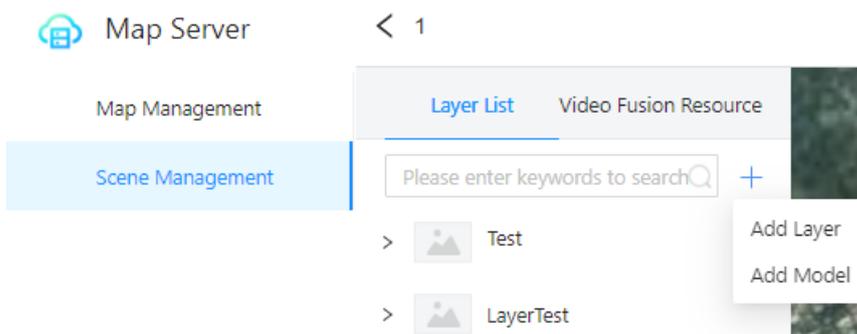
3. Click **OK**.

## Add Layer

1. On the **Scene Management** page, hover over a card, click **View Details**.



2. In the layer list, click **+**, choose **Add Layer**.



3. Enter the layer name, and then click **OK**. The layer is created.

Add Layer
✕

\* Layer Name:

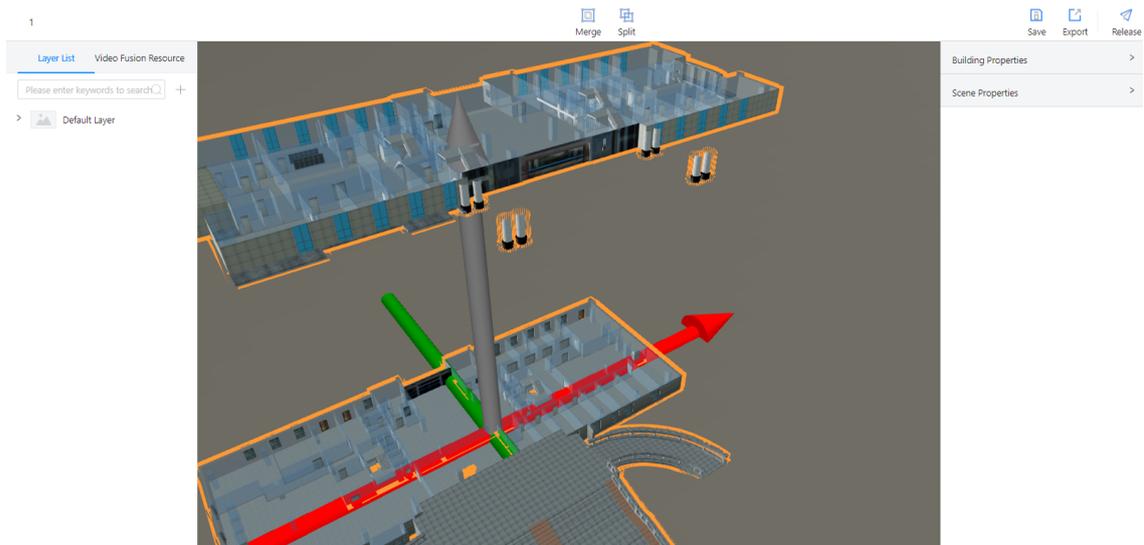
4. In the layer list, click +, choose **Add Model**.
5. Select the layer, and then upload the model file (.zip format).

Upload Model
✕

Layer:

\*Upload Model:

6. Click **OK**. The model is created.



## 24.1.2.2 Configure Model Properties

Configure model properties and scene properties after the model is uploaded.

1. Go to **Scene Management > Layer List**, and then select a model.
2. Configure properties on the right side.
  - Model properties: Configure the latitude and longitude coordinates of the model, road network, and optimal view.

Model Properties ▼

Longitude:

Latitude:

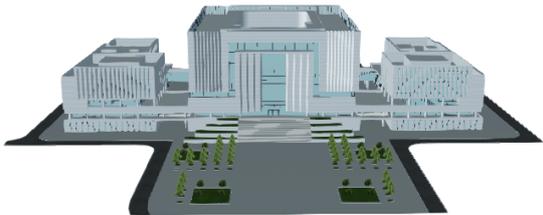
Height:

Show Road Network

Optimal View:

Floor:

- Scene properties: Configure the scene models to be displayed on the earth scene to enhance the visual appeal of the model map.
  - SkyBox: The display style for the sky.
  - Show Earth: Place the scene model on the earth sphere.
  - Custom Map Image: Select an uploaded GIS map source to display the scene model on the GIS map according to the latitude and longitude.
  - Show Road Network: Displays road networks on the scene model.
  - Water/Wall: Click **Add** and use mouse to draw lines as water surfaces or walls.



Scene Properties ▼

Scene Name:

Show SkyBox

Blue Sky  Nightfall  Night  
 Custom

Show Earth

Custom Map Image

Please select: 2 Baidu 2D Map 1 Baidu Satelli...

Show Road Network

Optimal View: [Set](#)

Water

3. Click **Save** in the upper-right corner when you complete the configuration.

### 24.1.2.3 Export Model

After completing the configuration of the scene model, click on **Export** in the upper-right corner to export the scene map (.unw format).

#### More Operations

You can upload a scene map in [Bind Map](#).

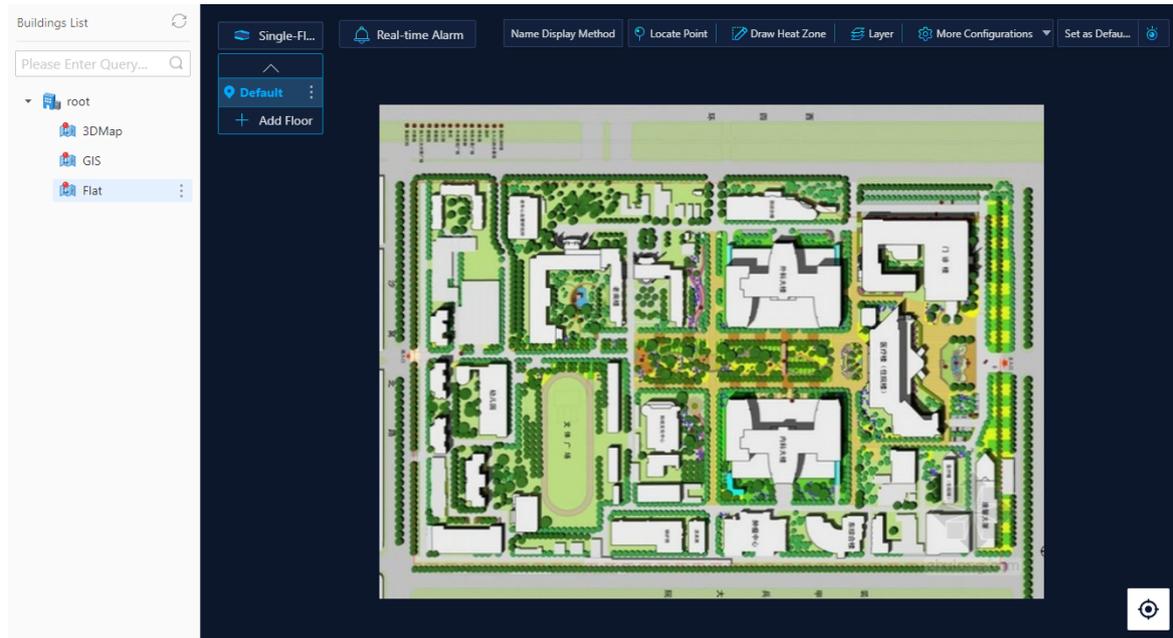
## 24.2 Edit Map

Go to **Basic Config > Map Configuration > Edit Map**.

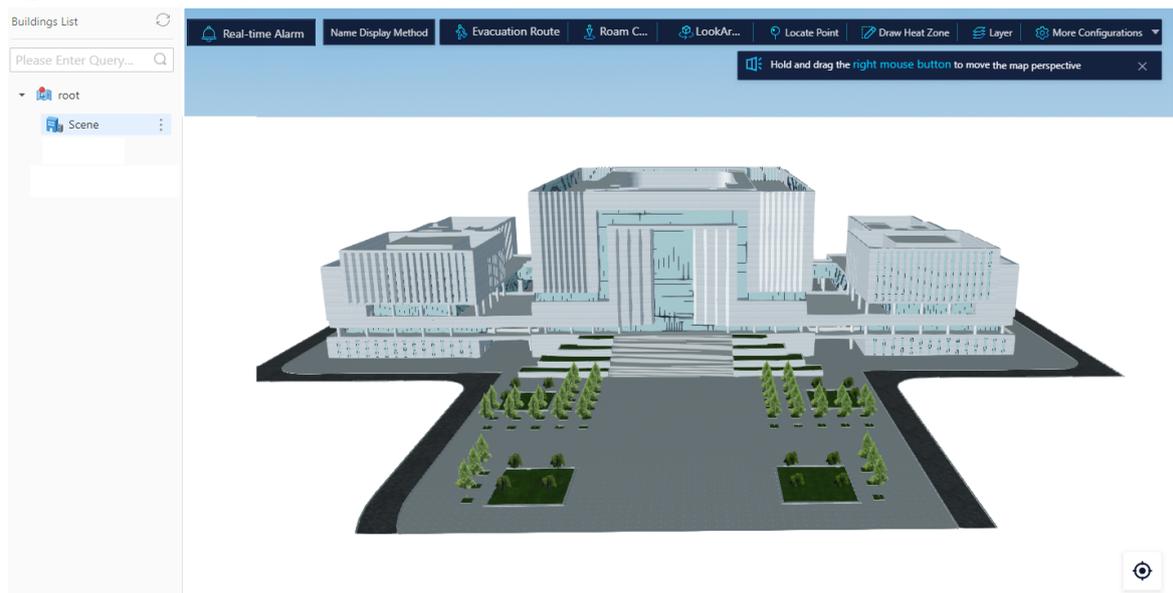
Users can bind maps to different areas, add devices to the maps, and draw hot zones on the maps.

 **Note:** Flat maps, model maps, GIS maps, and scene maps are supported.

**Figure 24-5: An example of a flat map**



**Figure 24-6: An example of a scene map**



### 24.2.1 Bind Map

Create areas and floors and bind them to a map according to the actual building.

#### Prerequisite

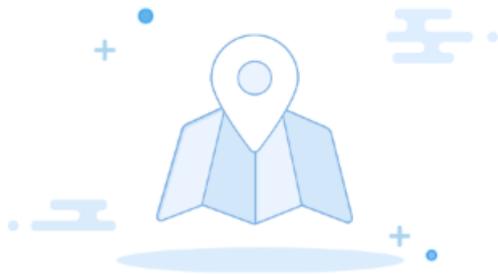
To use the GIS map and city road network, please make sure you have uploaded them in **System Configuration > Map Engine Management**.

 **Note:** For images, model maps (including road networks), and scene maps, you can upload them directly in E-map page.

## 1. Bind Map

For the first-time use, please add a default map first. It is recommended that the default map provides an overview of the area. You can then add submaps as needed. For example, Area Map > Building Map > Floor Map.

1. On the **MapEdit** page, click **Create your own map**.



You haven't bound any map. Please bind a map first

Create your own map

2. Select the map type and upload the corresponding file. Then click **Binding**.

### Bind Map X

---

Map Type:  Flat Map  Model Map  GIS Map  
 Scene Map

Upload Map:  ⋮ ?

---

**Binding**

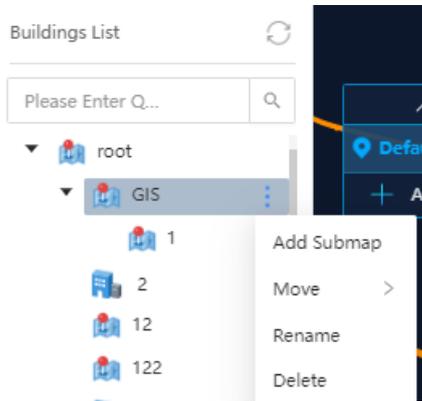
### Note:

- Flat map: ① Must be JPEG, JPG, PNG, or BMP images, max size 100MB. Both the height and width cannot exceed 8190px. ② Cannot be paused or canceled after the file is uploaded.
- Model map: ① Supports single gltf model; 3dtiles models/gltf models compressed into a ZIP file can also be uploaded. Please make sure there is a tileset.json file/index.gltf in the root directory after unzipping and the size of the model must be within 100MB. ② Road networks allow Shapefile data in a zip file. Road network data must include point data and route data.
- GIS map: After uploading a GIS map in **Resource Management > Map Engine Management**, you can bind the map on this page.
- Scene map: Must be .unw format scene maps (no size limit). After uploading, the scene map will be overlaid on the enabled GIS map according to the latitude and longitude.

## 2. Add Submap

In the building list, the first uploaded map is designated as the root layer.

1. Choose the parent map, click , and click **Add Submap** to add a submap.



**Note:**

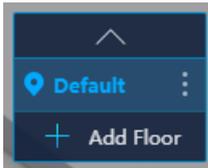
- Up to 4 levels of maps are allowed.
- The root map can be renamed but cannot be deleted.
- You can click **Move > Up/Down** to change the map sequence on the list.

2. For newly added submaps, please bind the map by referring to [1. Bind Map](#).

### 3. Add Floor

For flat maps, model maps, and GIS maps, there is a default floor in the floor list, you can also add multiple floors to the area map. (Scene maps already have multiple floors included by default, so you don't need to add floors)

1. Click **Add Floor** to add a floor.



2. To bind a map for newly added floors, see operations in [1. Bind Map](#).

**Note:**

- Click **⋮** for the floor to set it as the default floor, rename or delete it, or move it up or down in the floor list.
- The default floor can be renamed but cannot be deleted.
- The default floor is displayed each time you access the map. You can also change the default floor.

### 4. Change Map

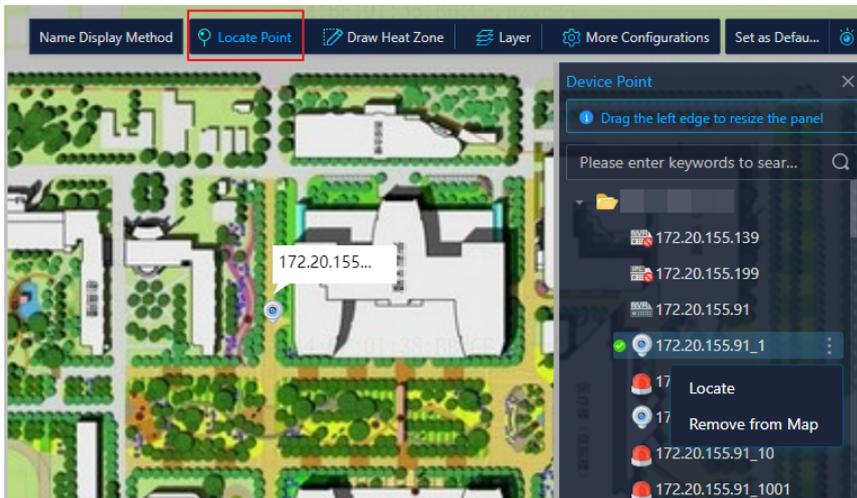
Click **More Configurations > Change Map** in the upper-right corner to upload a new map.

## 24.2.2 Device Point Management

Mark devices on the map to visualize device locations.

### Mark Device Point on the Map

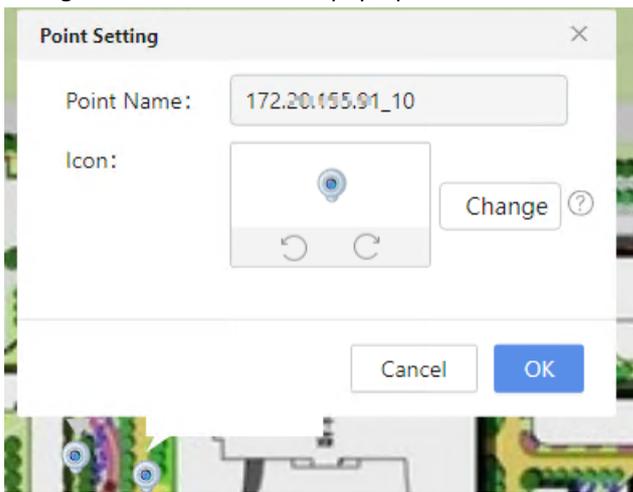
1. Click **Locate Point** above the map. All devices in the local domain are listed.



**Note:**

- indicates devices that are already marked on the map.
- Click for the device to locate it on the map or remove the device from the map.
- If the device name is not fully displayed, drag the left edge to resize the panel.

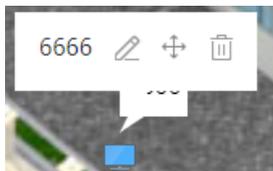
2. Select a device and drag it to the desired position on the map.
3. Change the device icon in the pop-up window as needed.



4. Click **OK**.

### Manage Device Points on the Map

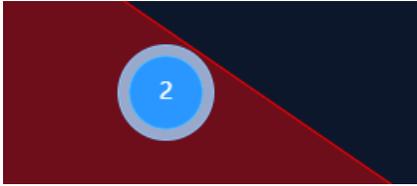
For devices marked on the map, you can edit the device information, move the device position, or remove them from the map.



- Click to edit the point name and icon.
- Click to move the point position.
- Click to delete the point.

### Aggregate Points

If device points on the map are very close together, they will be aggregated and a number will be displayed to indicate the total number of aggregated devices.



## 24.2.3 View Map

After binding a map and marking device points to the area, you can view device points visually.

1. By default, the page shows the default floor of the root area.
2. Select an area map from the map list on the left and the default map for that area will be displayed on the right.
3. Click on the floor list in the map's upper-left corner to switch to the map of the desired floor.



### Note:

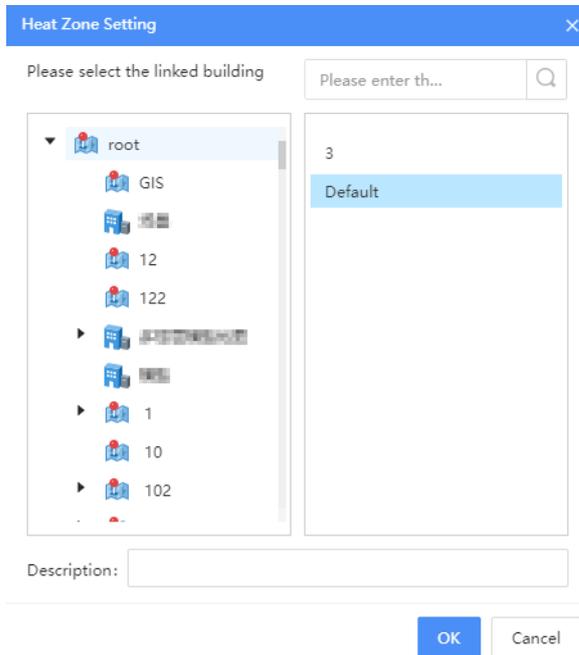
- You can use the scroll wheel to zoom in or out on the map.
- You can hold and drag the left mouse button to move the map.
- For model map and scene map, you can hold and drag the right mouse button to move the map perspective.
- Click  in the map's lower-right corner to restore the default perspective.

## 24.2.4 Heat Zone

Draw heat zones on the map. A heat zone is to jump from the current area to another linked area. For example, if an alarm occurs at location A and you also need to check the situation at location B, you can set A as a heat zone linked to B.

### Draw Heat Zone

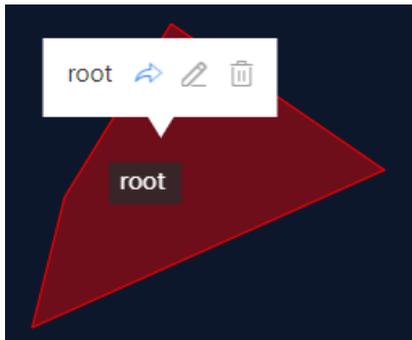
1. Click **Draw Heat Zone** above the map.
2. Use the left button to draw a closed area on the map, and double-click to complete the drawing.
3. Select a map to link to in the pop-up window and click **OK**.



## Heat Zone Management

Hover the mouse over a heat zone to display operation icons.

- Click  to jump to the linked area from the current area.
- Click  to edit the linked area.
- Click  to delete the heat zone.

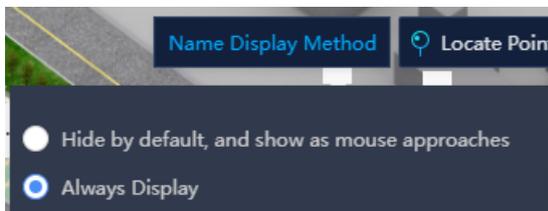


## 24.2.5 Map Display Management

Manage the display of on-map device resources, road networks, and map perspectives.

### Show/Hide Device Name

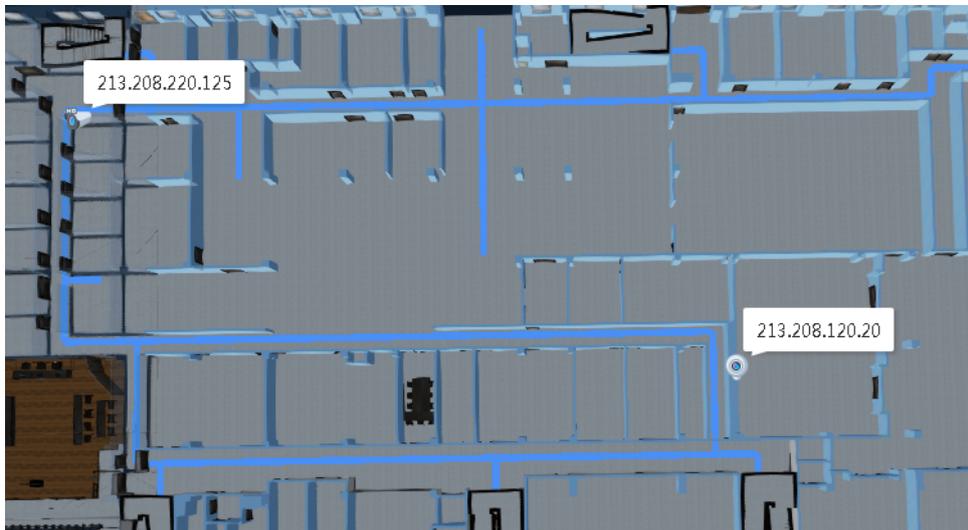
Click **Name Display Method** above the map to choose whether to display device names on the map.



### Show/Hide Road Network

After uploading a road network to a model map or a GIS map, you can set whether to display the road network.

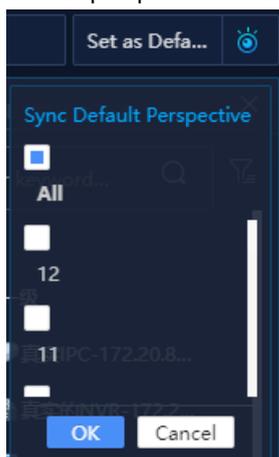
Select **Show Road Network**. The road network is shown as blue paths in the figure below.



## Set Default Perspective

You can set a default perspective in flat maps, model maps, or GIS maps.

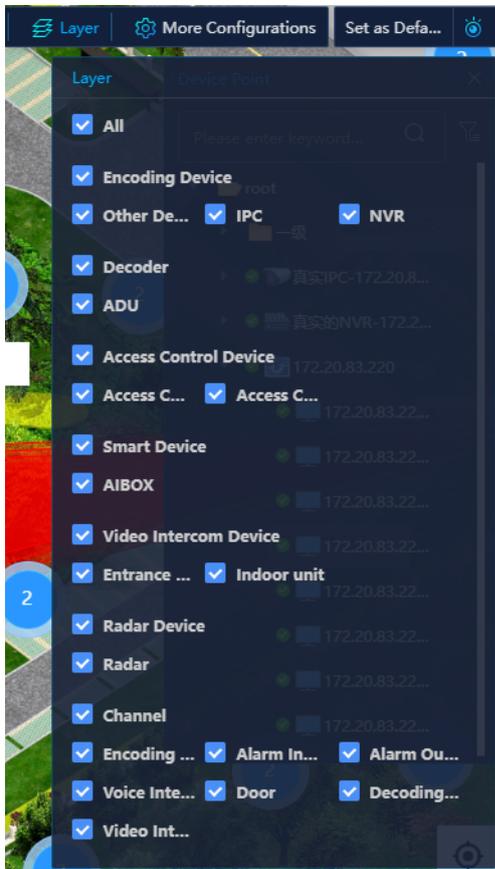
- Click **Set as Default Perspective** in the upper-right corner to set the current map view as the default perspective. After adjusting the map view, you can click  in the bottom right corner to restore the default perspective.
- Click  in the upper-right corner, and select map(s) of the same type as the current map to sync the current default perspective setting to the selected map(s).



## Manage Layer Display

Configure the types of device resources to be displayed on the map for a clearer view.

Click **Layer** in the upper-right corner and select the types of devices to be displayed on the current map.



## Clear Data

Click **More Configurations** > **Clear Data** in the upper-right corner to clear all devices and heat zones on the map.

## 24.2.6 Evacuation Route

Draw evacuation routes on the map so when an emergency occurs, people can follow the route to safely evacuate.

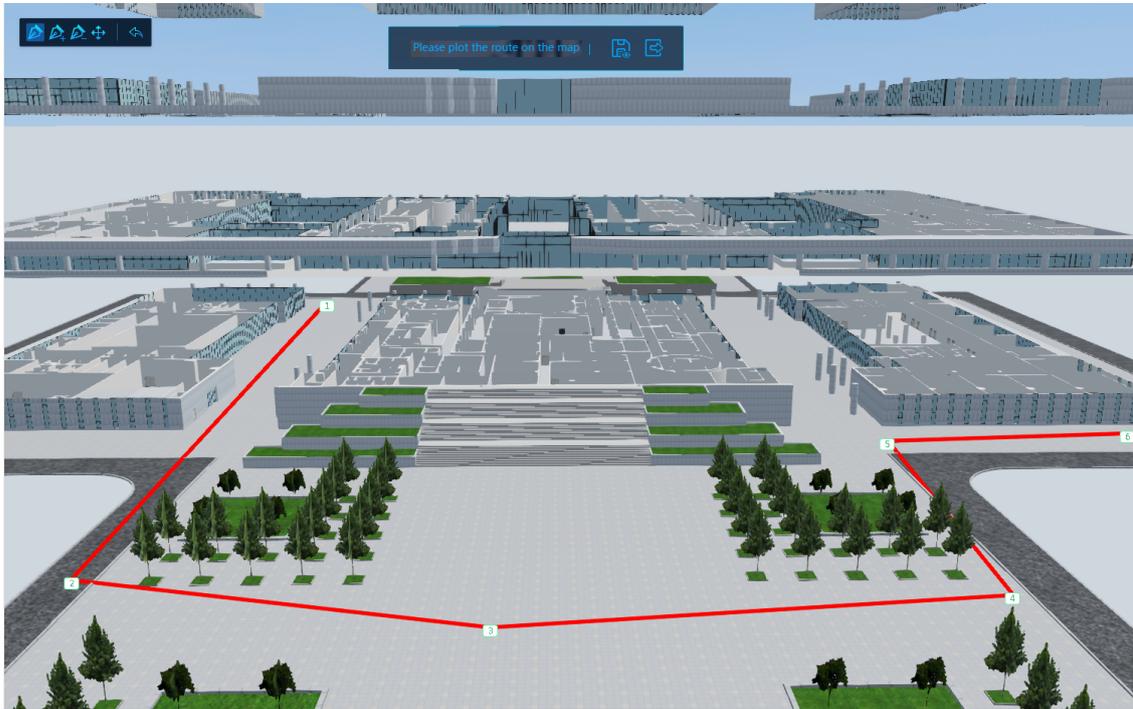


### Note:

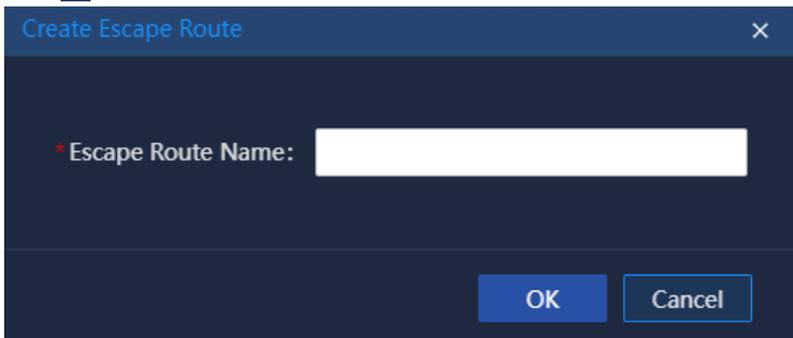
Evacuation routes can be drawn on scene maps only.

### Draw Evacuation Route

1. Click **Evacuation Route** in the top toolbar to display the evacuation route list.
2. Click **Add Path** in the list to start drawing a route.



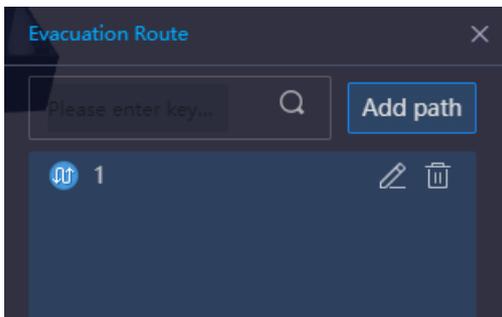
3. Click to draw anchor points. The system will connect the anchor points in sequential order to form line segments. Click  to enter preview mode.
4. Click  again, and then enter a name for the route.



5. Click **OK** to save the route.

### Edit Evacuation Route

1. Click **Evacuation Route** in the top toolbar to display the evacuation route list.



2. Click  for the route you want to edit.
3. Modify the route by referring to the descriptions in the table below.

**Table 24-1: Icon Description**

| Icon  | Description   |
|---|---|
|  | Add an anchor point.<br>Click anywhere on the map to add an anchor point. |

| Icon  | Description  |
|---|--|
|  | Insert an anchor point.<br>Click anywhere between two anchor points on the route to insert a new anchor point.   |
|  | Delete an anchor point.<br>You can delete any anchor point on the route, and after deletion, the two adjacent anchor points will automatically connect to form a line segment. |
|  | Move an anchor point.<br>You can drag and move any anchor point.   |
|  | Undo the previous action.  |

- Click  to save the changes and enter preview mode.

 **Note:** To exit the editing mode, click  and then confirm the prompt message.

- Click .
- Set the route name, and then click **OK** to save the changes.

### Delete Evacuation Route

In the evacuation route list, click  for the route you want to delete, and then confirm the action.

## 24.2.7 Roam Config

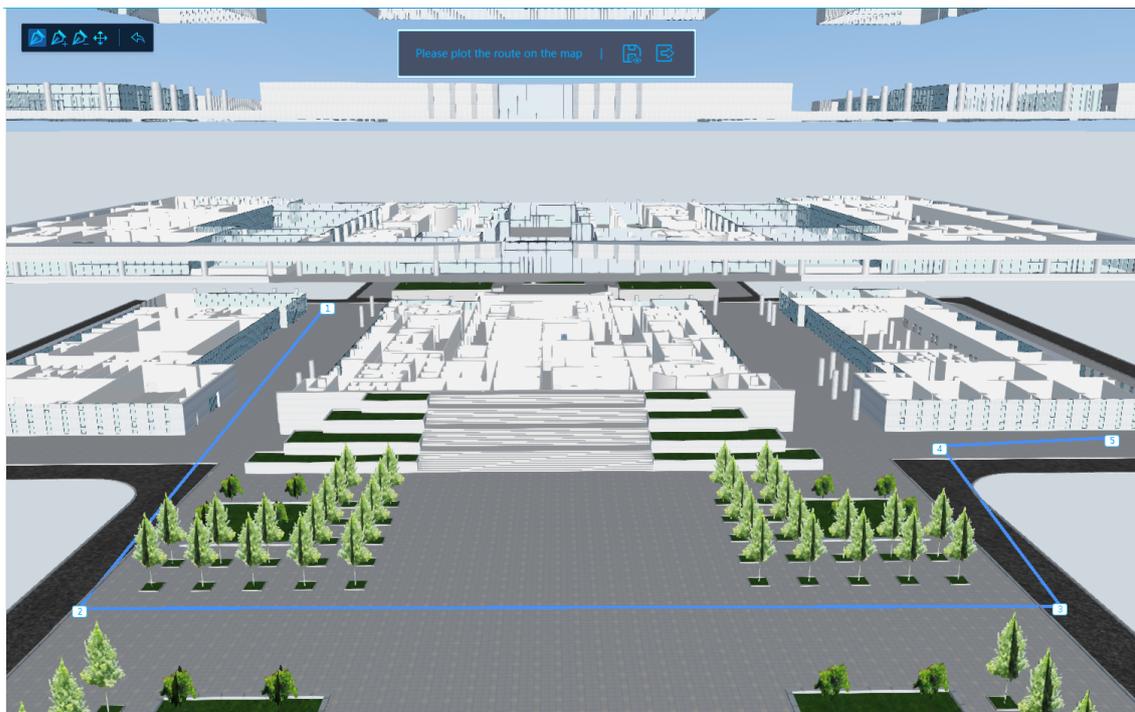
Draw roam paths on the map to enable automatic movement of the map perspective along the roam path.

 **Note:**  
Roam paths can only be drawn on scene maps.

### Draw Roam Path

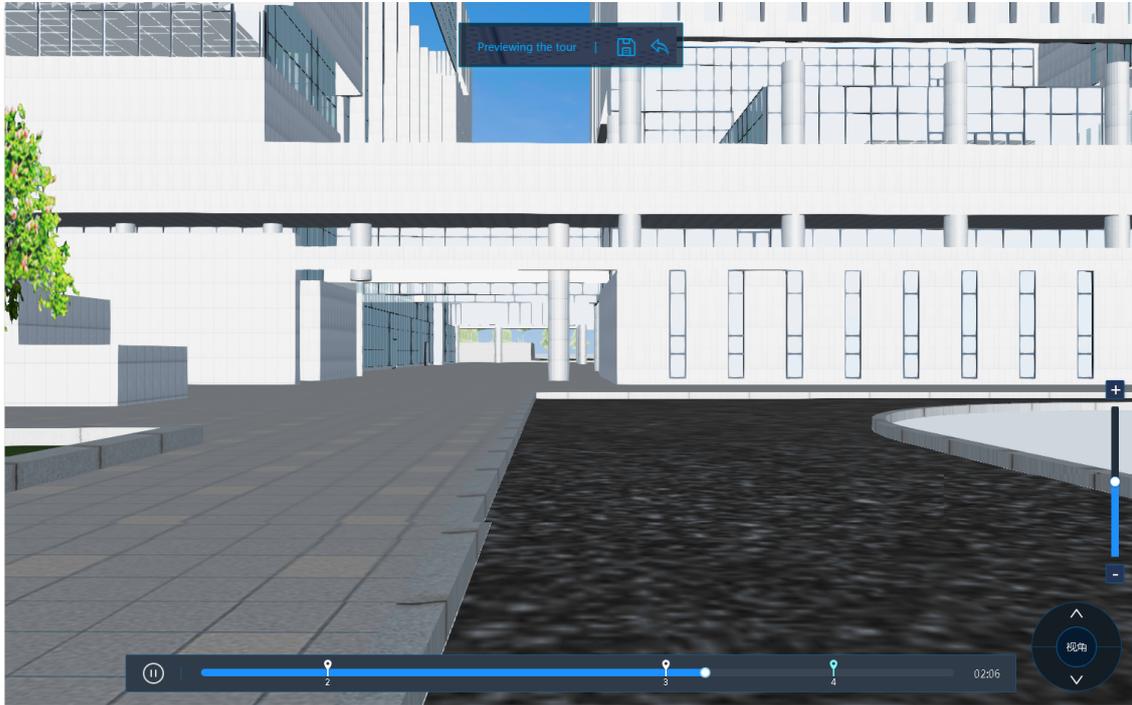
- Click **Roam Config** in the top toolbar to show the roam path list.
- Click **Create Path** in the list to start drawing the path.

**Figure 24-7: Draw Roam Path**



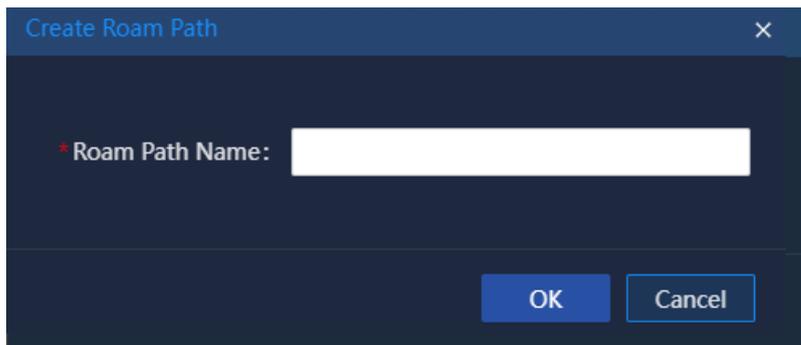
- Click to draw anchor points. The system will connect the anchor points in sequence to form line segments.

- Click  to enter preview mode.



- Click  again, and then enter a name for the roam path.

**Figure 24-8: Create Roam Path**



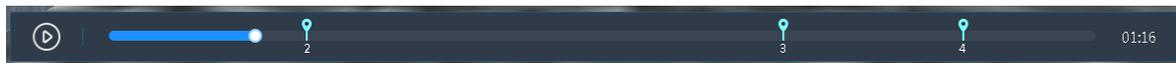
- Click **OK** to save the settings.

### Preview Roam Path

You can adjust the video speed and viewing angle in [preview mode](#).

#### Progress bar

The progress bar at the bottom shows the preview progress.



- Click  to play the preview video; click  to pause the video.
- Drag the progress indicator to adjust the progress; or click on the progress bar to navigate to the desired time point.
- The progress bar shows the positions of the various anchor points. Click a marker to navigate to the corresponding time point of the anchor point.

#### Adjust view

Adjust the view upward or downward.



- : Adjust the view upward.
- : Adjust the view downward.

### Adjust speed

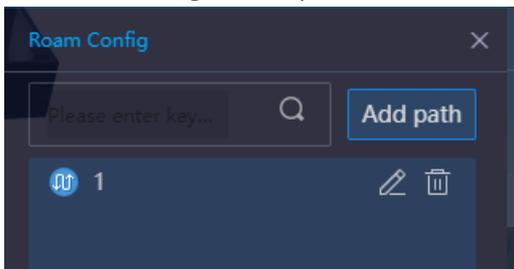
Adjust the video playing speed in preview.



- : Increase the video playing speed in preview.
- : Decrease the video playing speed in previews.
- Drag the slider up or down to increase or decrease the video playing speed.

### Edit Roam Path

1. Click **Roam Config** in the top toolbar to show the roam path list.



2. Click  for the path you want to edit.
3. Edit the path by referring to the descriptions in the table below.

**Table 24-2: Icon Description**

| Icon  | Description   |
|---|---|
|  | Add an anchor point.<br>Click anywhere on the map to add an anchor point.                                     |
|  | Insert an anchor point.<br>Click anywhere between two anchor points on the path to insert a new anchor point. |
|  | Delete an anchor point.   |

| Icon  | Description  |
|---|--|
|   | You can delete any anchor point on the path, and after deletion, the two adjacent anchor points will automatically connect to form a line segment. |
|  | Move an anchor point.<br>You can drag and move any anchor point.   |
|  | Undo the previous action.  |

4. Click  to save the changes and enter preview mode.

 **Note:** To exit the editing mode, click  and then confirm the prompt message.

5. Click .

6. Set the path name, and then click **OK** to save the changes.

### Delete Roam Path

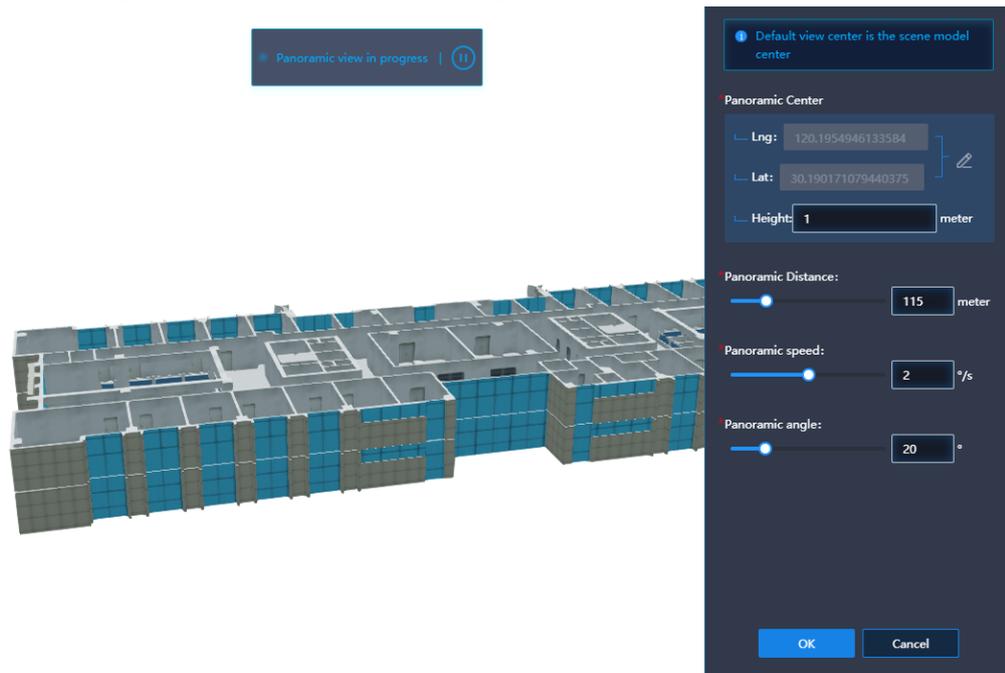
In the roam path list, click  for the path you want to delete, and then confirm the prompt message.

## 24.2.8 Panoramic Config

Customize look around view parameters to achieve panoramic viewing of the scene model (where the model rotates around a central axis, allowing you to view all sides of the model).

### Configure Panoramic View

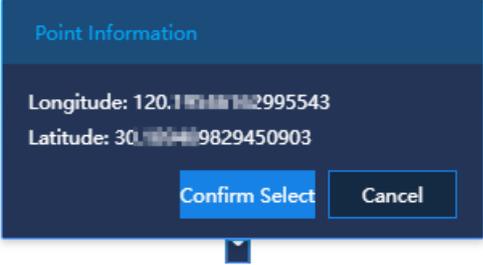
1. Click **Panoramic Config** on the top toolbar to enter editing mode.



2. Configure look around view parameters by referring to the descriptions in the table below. After the configuration is completed, the left side of the page will display the look around view effects.

**Table 24-3: Panoramic View Parameters**

| Parameter        | Description  |
|------------------|--|
| Panoramic Center | <p>(1) Click  to enter the top-down view mode.</p> <p>(2) Click to select a point. A dialog box as shown below appears. Check the longitude and latitude and then click <b>Confirm Selection</b>.</p> |

| Parameter          | Description  |
|--------------------|--|
|                    |    |
| Height             | Enter the height (meters) of the center of the panoramic view.<br> <b>Note:</b> The height must be an integer in the range of 1 to 500. |
| Panoramic Distance | Set the distance (meters) for the panoramic view. The value must be an integer in the range of 1 to 500. You may also drag the slider to adjust the value.   |
| Panoramic speed    | Set the speed (°/s) for the panoramic view. The value must be an integer in the range of -180 to 180. You may also drag the slider to adjust the value.  |
| Panoramic angle    | Set the angle (°) for the panoramic view. The value must be an integer in the range of 0 to 90. You may also drag the slider to adjust the value.  |

- Click **OK** to save the settings.

## 24.3 Map Display Configuration

Go to **Basic Config > Map Configuration > Parameter Configuration**.

You can customize the map display style as needed.

### Map Applications Screen Display Name Configuration

You can customize the e-map title displayed in full-screen mode.

- Enter the title name as needed.
- Click **Save**.

**Figure 24-9: Set Title**

#### Map Applications Screen Display Name Configuration

Name:

Note: When logo image is too long, adjust the number of characters to ensure aesthetics

Preview:



### Points Display Method

For scene maps, to meet different needs for point icon clarity and loading speed, we provide 2 display modes: Fluency Mode (fast loading but low clarity) or High-definition Mode (high clarity but slow loading).

- Choose a point display mode as needed (Fluency Mode/High-definition Mode).
- Click **OK**.

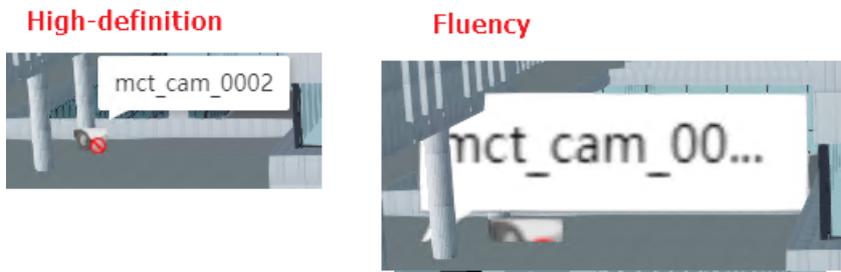
**Figure 24-10: Points Display Method**

#### Points Display Method

Optional Methods:  Fluency Mode  High-definition Mode

Tips: if you save any changes after opening a related map page, you may need to refresh the page to ensure the changes take effect. Is there anything else you need help with regarding language or communication

Figure 24-11: Points Display Effect



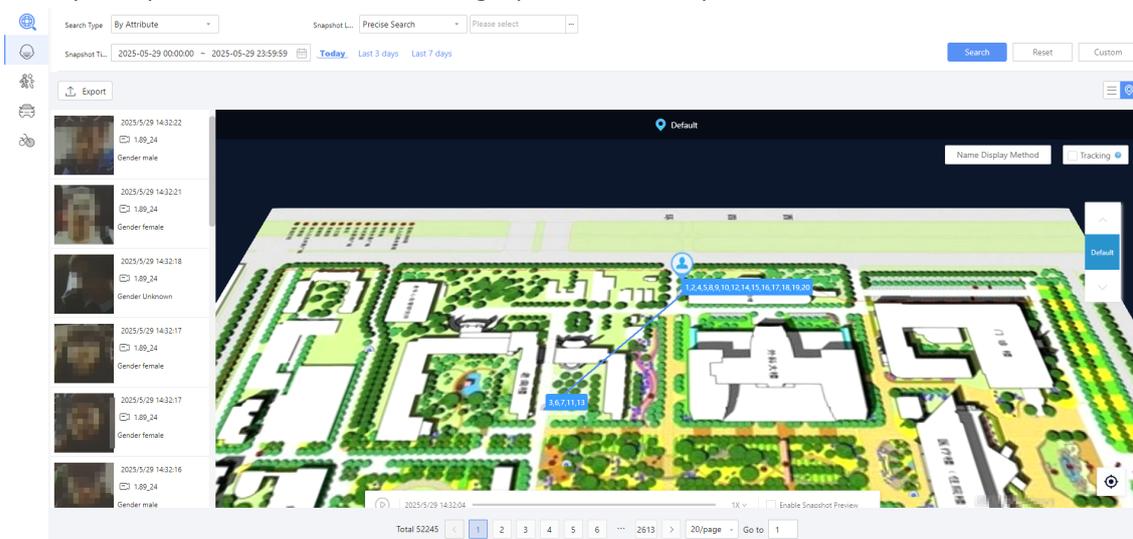
## 24.4 Map Application

With the map background, users can view device locations, alarm locations, and trajectories of a person more intuitively.

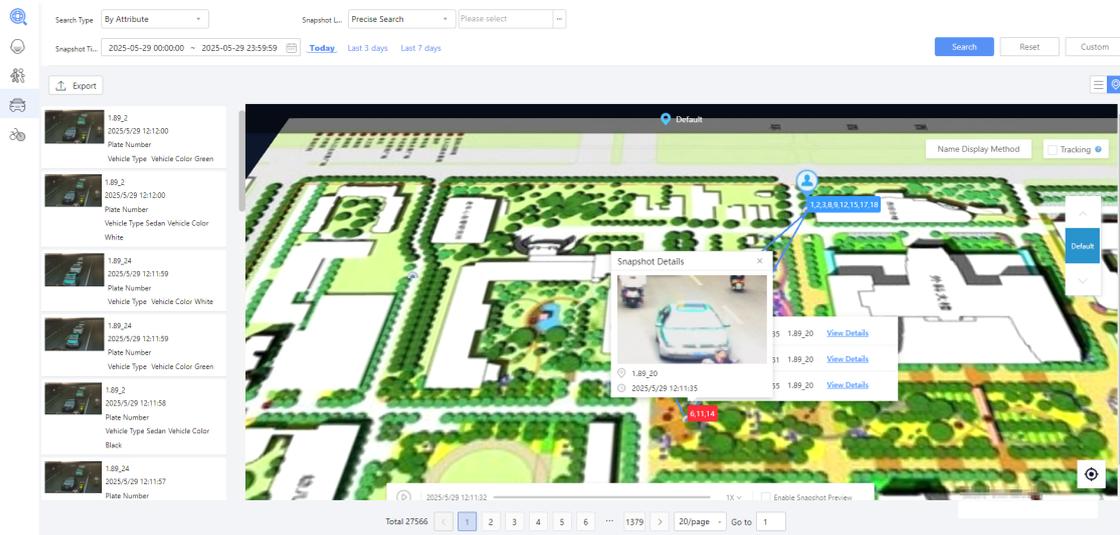
- **Real-time Alarm:** Allows users to view various types of devices and device alarms on the map and control the devices intuitively.



- **Face Trajectory:** The system can retrieve the snapshots of a person of interest based on specified features or face image, and then marks his/he geolocation on the map based on time and geographical coordinates to display his/her trajectory on the map. The trajectory provides useful information, including the range of activity and specific locations where the target person has been present.



- **Motor Vehicle Trajectory:** The system can retrieve the snapshots of a motor vehicle of interest based on specified features/event/violation, and then marks its geolocation on the map based on time and geographical coordinates to display its trajectory on the map. The trajectory provides useful information, including the range of activity and specific locations where the target vehicle has been present.



## 25 AR Live Map

Go to **Video Application > AR Live Map**.

AR live map upgrades the traditional 2D map command system, which lacks a sense of presence, into a three-dimensional command system based on augmented reality.

Using the live video from an high-position camera as a real-world map, it supports the overlay of additional resource labels (such as surveillance points, buildings, roads, etc.), while integrating with a 2D map to construct a comprehensive, multi-angle video surveillance network, providing multi-dimensional information support for command and dispatch.



### Note:

By default, one high-position camera is supported. For multiple AR cameras, additional licenses are required.

Go to the AR live map page:

- If no high-position camera is available, please first [configure high-position cameras](#).
- If a high-position camera already exists, the live video from the first camera in the high-position camera list will automatically play.

**Table 25-1: Icons**

| Icon | Function Description                  |
|------|---------------------------------------|
|      | Expand or collapse the toolbar below. |
|      | View AR live map in full screen.      |
|      | Show or hide all label names.         |
|      | Enable or disable 3D positioning.     |

| Icon  | Function Description  |
|---|---|
|   |  <b>Note:</b><br>VSS cross-domain cameras do not support 3D positioning. |
|  | Show or hide the <a href="#">PTZ control</a> panel.   |
|  | Show or hide the map.   |
|  | After displaying the map, switch between the map and the live view.   |
|  | After displaying the map, zoom in or out on the map.  |

## 25.1 Configuration

Click the **Configure** button in the toolbar at the bottom to go to the **Configuration** page.

Perform high-position camera configuration, personalization, high-position camera image rotation, and more.

### 25.1.1 Configure High-Position Camera

AR live maps can only be accessed after a camera has been configured as a high-position camera.

#### Add High-Position Camera

1. Click **Configure** at the bottom of the **AR Live Map** page, go to **Configuration > High-Position Camera Setup**.

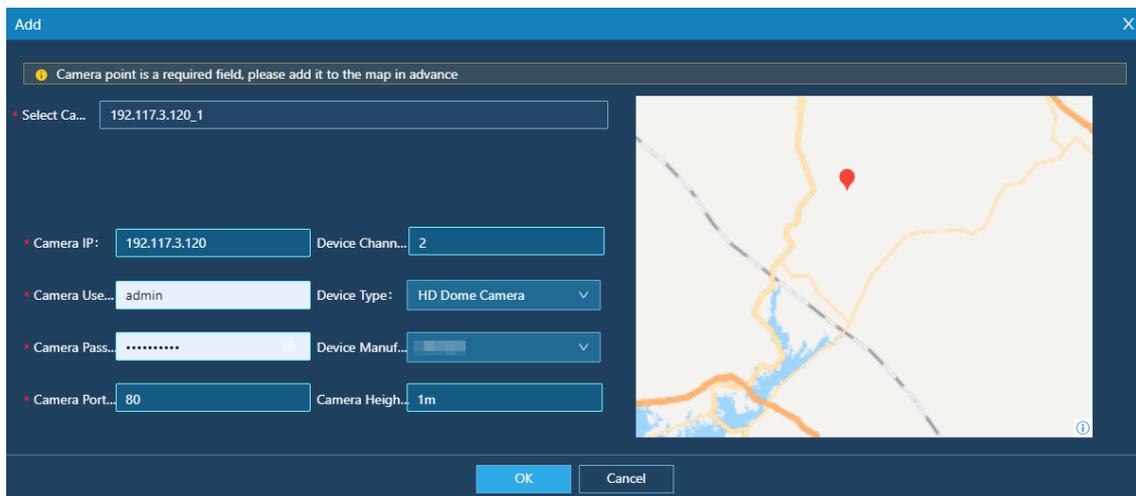
**Figure 25-1: High-Position Camera Setup**



2. Click **Add**, go to the **Add** page and configure the high-position camera information.

 **Note:**  
Ensure that the high-position camera has been added to the map in advance in [Edit Map](#).  
Currently, 2D maps and GIS maps are supported.

**Figure 25-2: Add High-Position Camera**



- (1) Click the **Select Camera** input field and select a camera from the organizational tree.
- (2) When the device type is selected as a PTZ camera, fill in the camera IP and other information for login authentication to enable full functionality such as PTZ control and 3D positioning.

3. Click **OK** to add the high-position camera.



**Note:**

The first high-position camera in the list will be displayed by default when entering the AR live map interface.

The order of high-position cameras can be adjusted by dragging them in the list.

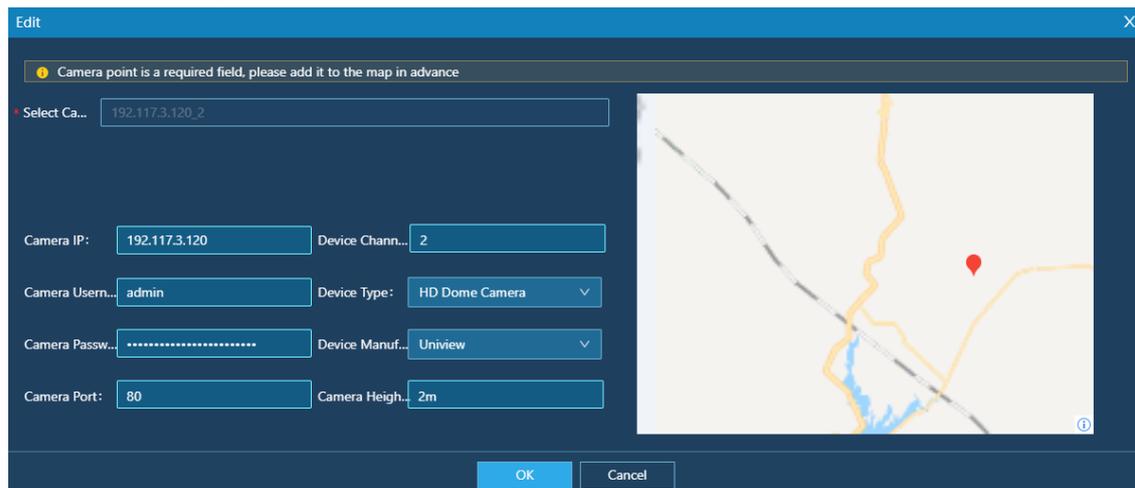
4. Calibrate the high-position camera: Return to the AR live map page, press F10 to enter calibration mode, adjust the screen to position the camera's optical center and label angles, and press F9 to exit calibration mode after completion.



## Modify High-Position Camera Information

1. In the high-position camera list, click the corresponding for the camera to go to the page as shown below.

**Figure 25-3: Modify Camera Point Marking**



2. Adjust the camera parameter settings and click **OK** to save the changes.

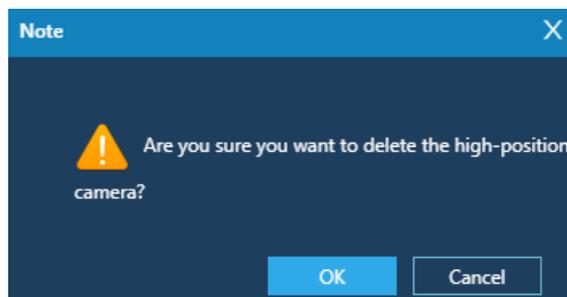


**Note:**

Modifying the camera position is not supported.

## Delete High-Position Camera

1. In the high-position camera list, click the corresponding for the camera.
2. Click **OK** to confirm the deletion.

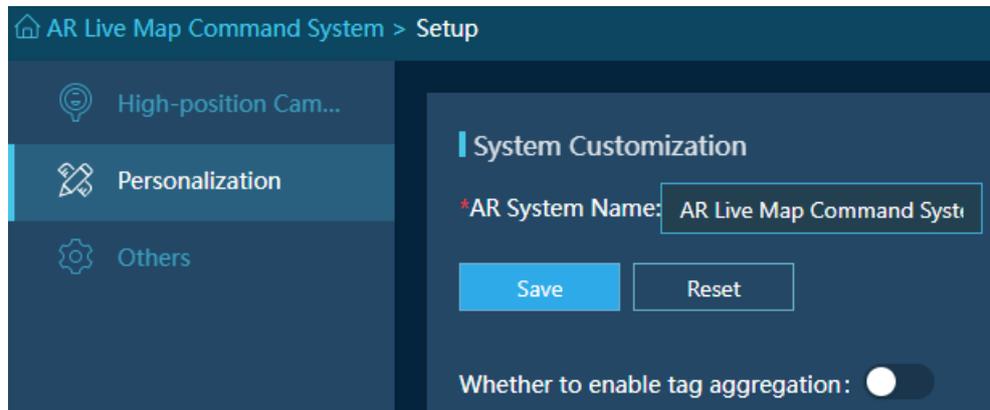


## 25.1.2 Personalization

Customize the AR live view title name and label aggregation.

Go to **Setup > Personalization**.

**Figure 25-4: Personalization**



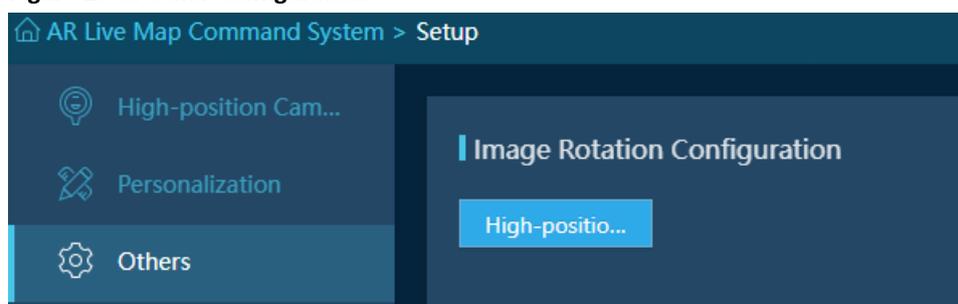
- AR system name: The title name displayed at the top of the AR page. The default name is "AR Live Map Command System," and it supports up to 12 characters.
- Enable label aggregation: When enabled, multiple nearby labels will be aggregated into a single point (the number indicates the label count). Click the aggregation point to expand the label list. It is recommended to enable this when there are many labels to prevent them from overlapping.

**Figure 25-5: Display Effect**



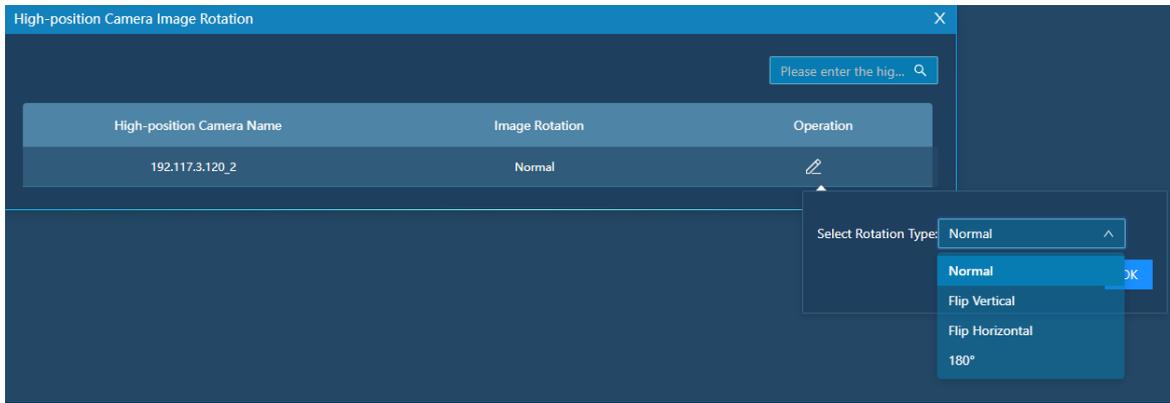
## 25.1.3 Other Configuration

**Figure 25-6: Other Configuration**



### High-Position Camera Image Rotation

If the camera's image is reversed compared to the real-world scene perspective, the image can be flipped through rotation.



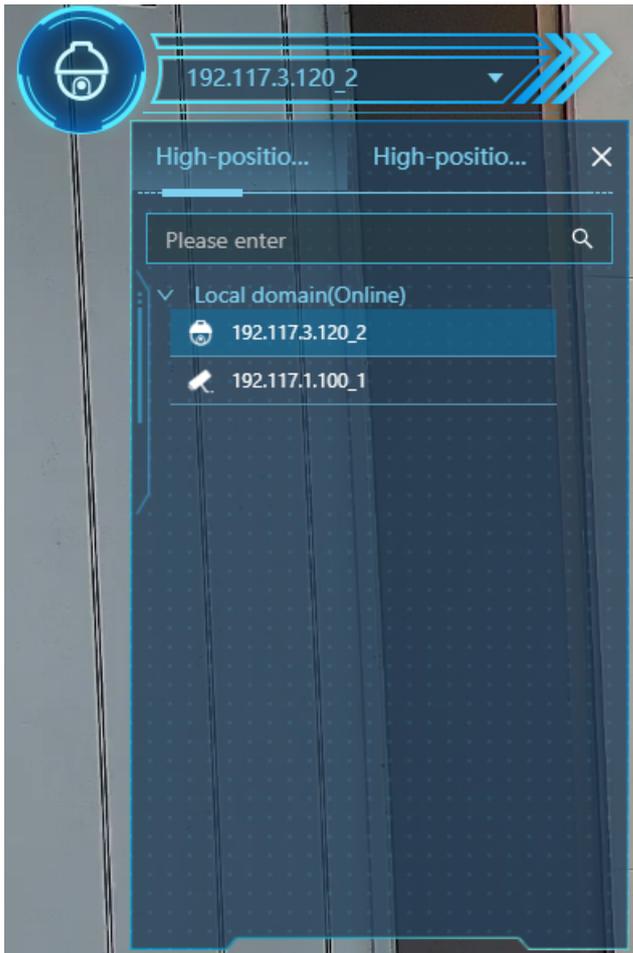
## 25.2 High-Position Camera Switching

Switch between high-position cameras to view their respective live video.

The system only supports displaying the AR live video from one high-position camera at a time. To view other high-position cameras, perform the following switching operation:

1. Click the to expand the list of high-position cameras.
2. In the camera list, select the desired camera to switch to its AR live view.

**Figure 25-7: Switch High-Position Camera**



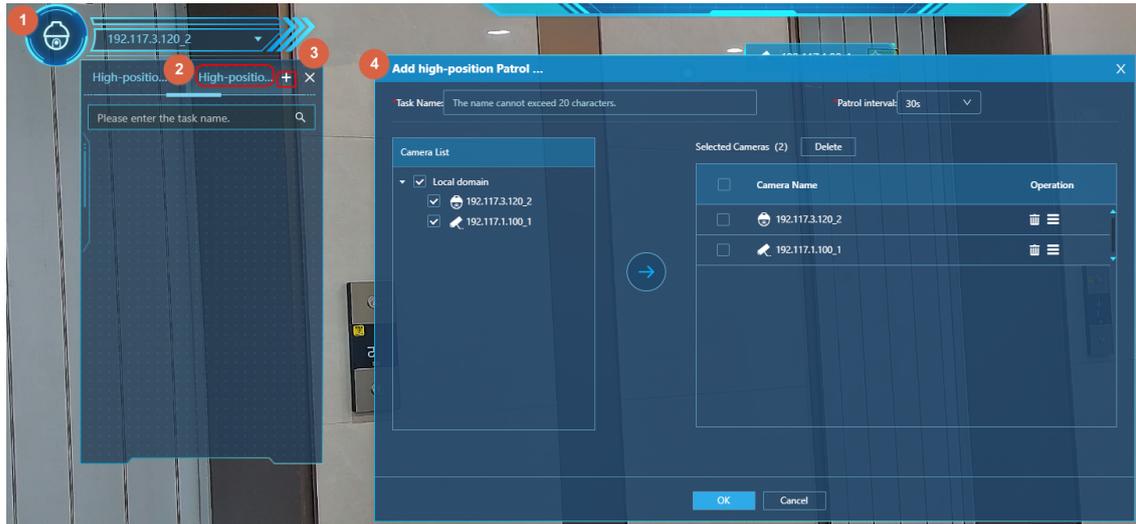
## 25.3 High-Position Camera Patrol

Add high-position patrol tasks to view live video from multiple high-position cameras in sequence.

### Add a High-Position Patrol Task

1. Click , select **High-Position Patrol Task**.
2. Click  to add a high-position patrol task.

Figure 25-8: Add High-Position Patrol Task



- (1) Enter a task name and set the patrol interval (i.e., the time duration between switching high-position cameras).
- (2) In the camera list, select a high-position camera and click  to add it to the patrol group. (Drag  to adjust the order; click  to remove a camera.)
- (3) Click **OK** to complete the task creation.

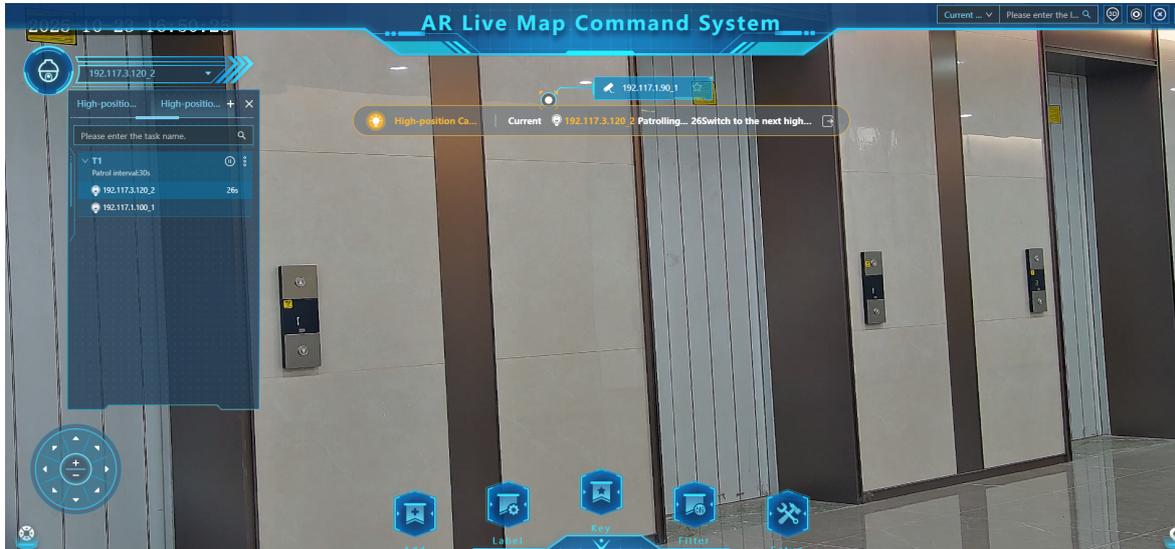
### Start High-Position Patrol

In the high-position patrol task list, click  corresponding to the task to initiate the patrol. The high-position cameras in the patrol group will switch and play live video sequentially according to the set time interval. The currently playing camera information is displayed above the live video.

Click  to pause the patrol task, remaining on the current camera's live video.

Click  to exit the patrol task.

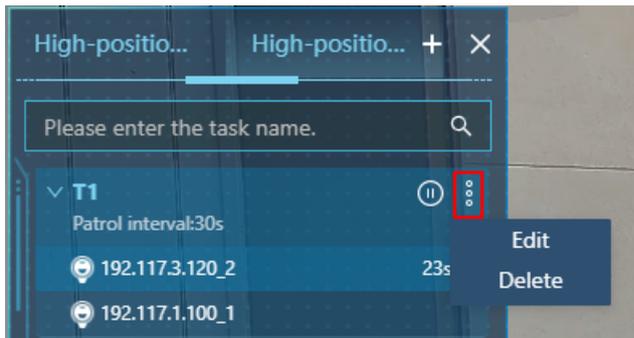
Figure 25-9: High-Position Patrol



### Modify Patrol Task

In the high-position patrol task list, click the corresponding  for the task, select **Edit** to modify task parameters. Refer to [Add High-Position Patrol Task](#) for specific operations.

Figure 25-10: Task Operation



### Delete Patrol Task

In the high-position patrol task list, click the corresponding  for the task, select **Delete**, and then confirm the deletion.

## 25.4 High-Low Position Camera Linkage

When abnormal situations are detected in the panoramic view of a high-position camera, you can click the low-position camera labels on the screen to view their live videos for detailed monitoring.

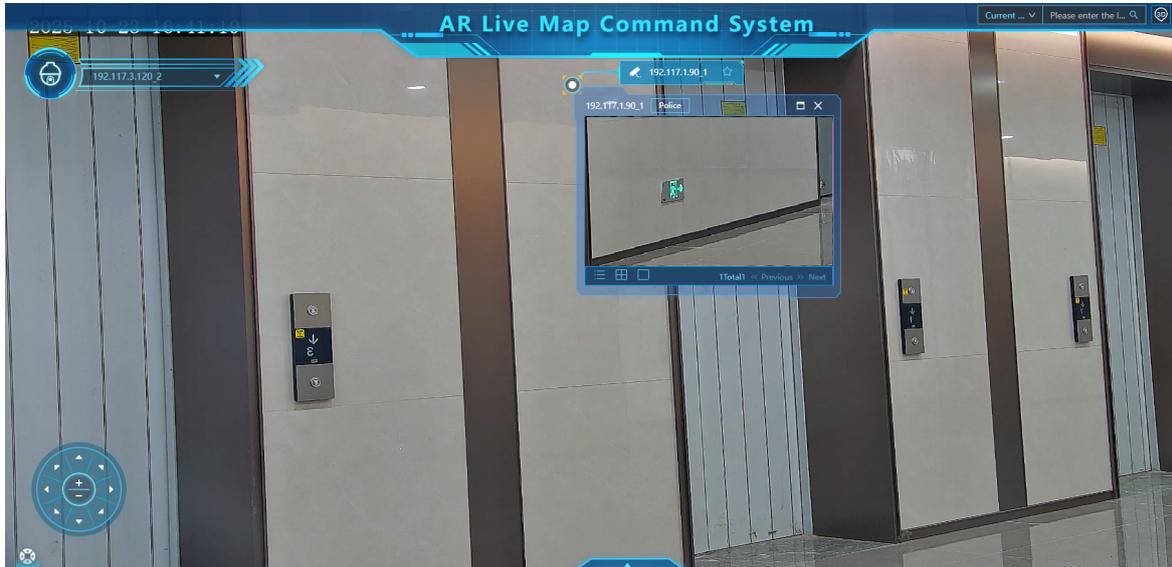
On the high-position camera's live view image, click a low-position camera label to open its live video.



**Note:**

A maximum of 5 labeled live videos can be displayed simultaneously on the high-position camera's live video image.

Figure 25-11: High-Low Position Camera Linkage



A low-position camera's live view window supports the following operations:

- Drag the window border to move its position.
- Top-right toolbar: Zoom in/restore the window, close the window.
- Bottom-left toolbar: View the list of cameras associated with this low-position label, switch to 4-split window, switch to single window.

## 25.5 Add Label

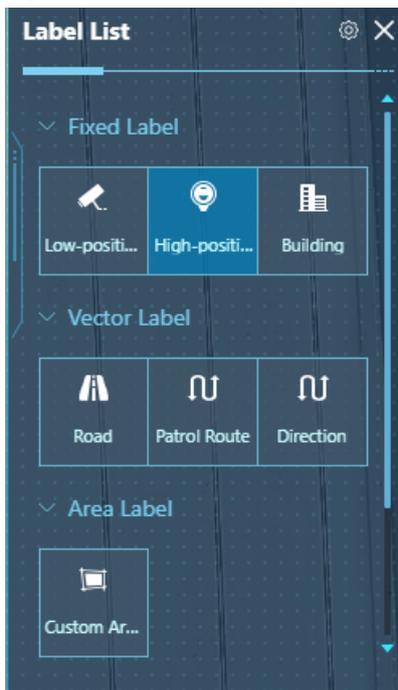
Supports overlaying various types of information - such as monitoring points, roads, and buildings—onto the high-position camera's live video in the form of labels on the AR live map screen, serving as monitoring aids.

### 25.5.1 Add Label

Add fixed labels, vector labels, area labels, and personalized labels to the AR live map.

Click the **Add Label** button at the bottom of the page to display the label list on the left.

Figure 25-12: Label List

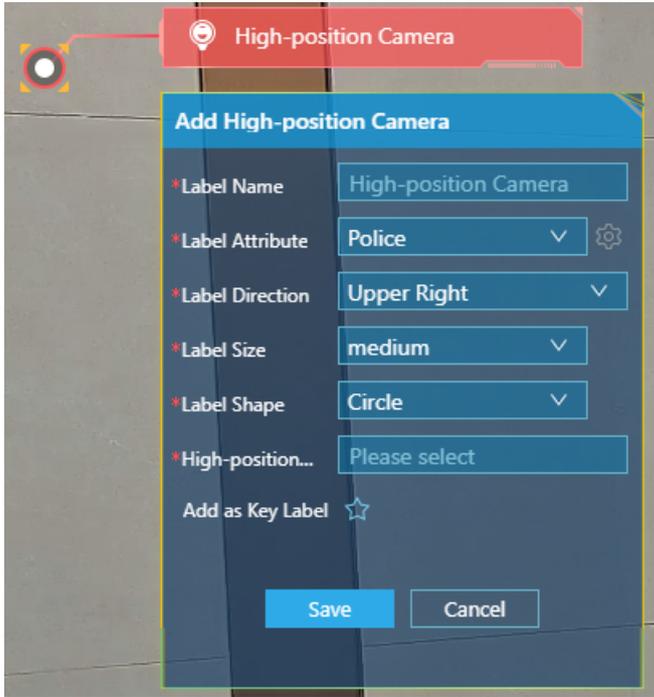


## Fixed Label

Fixed labels include low-position cameras, high-position cameras, buildings, and custom labels. The addition method is similar for all. Here, adding a high-position camera label is used as an example:

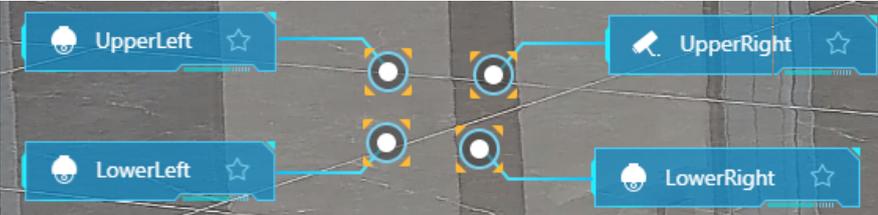
1. Select **High-Position Camera** from the label list.
2. Move the cursor to the map and click the location to be marked. The **Add High-position Camera** page pops up.

**Figure 25-13: Add High-Position Camera Label**



3. Enter the label name and configure relevant parameters, then click **Save** to complete the addition.

**Table 25-2: Fixed Label Parameters**

| Parameter            | Description  |
|----------------------|--|
| Label Name           | The name of the camera label. If left blank, it will be automatically populated with the camera's name.  |
| High-Position Camera | Click to open the camera resource list. Select the camera and click <b>OK</b> to bind the corresponding camera to this label.  |
| Label Attribute      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click  to expand the options and select a label attribute (e.g., Public Security Network / Police / Industry / Key Personnel / Surveillance Equipment / Public Area / Road Facility / Duty Post / Other).</li> <li>• Click  to go to <b>Label Attribute Management</b> and add new label attributes.</li> </ul> |
| Label Direction      | <p>The direction of the label, including: UpperRight / LowerRight / UpperLeft / LowerLeft.</p>   |
| Label Size           | The size of the label in the AR live map (Large, Medium, Small).   |
| Label Shape          | The shape of the label in the AR live map (Diamond, Circle, Hexagon, Rectangle).   |
| Add as Key Label     | Click  to add this label to the key labels list.  |

## Vector Label

Vector labels include roads, security routes, directions, and custom labels. The addition methods are similar. Here, adding a road label is used as an example:

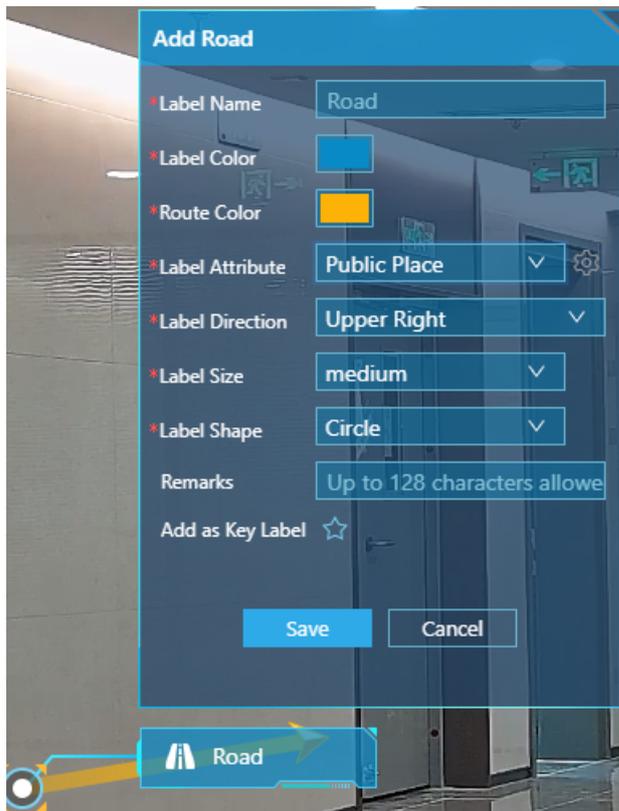
1. Select **Road** from the label list.
2. Move the cursor to the map. Click the location to be marked for the first time to set the starting point, then click again to set the endpoint. The **Add Road** page pops up.



### Note:

When adding a security route label, you can repeatedly click the left mouse button to plot the route, and click the right mouse button to end the plotting.

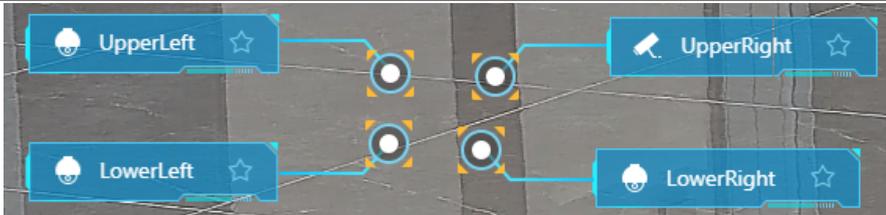
**Figure 25-14: Add Road Label**



3. Enter the label name and configure relevant parameters, then click **Save** to complete the addition.

**Table 25-3: Vector Label Parameters**

| Parameter       | Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| Label Name      | Name of the label.  |
| Label Color     | Color of the label.   |
| Route Color     | Color of the label route.   |
| Label Attribute | Attribute of the label. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Click  to expand the options and select a label attribute (e.g., Public Security Network / Police / Industry / Key Personnel / Surveillance Equipment / Public Area / Road Facility / Duty Post / Other).</li><li>• Click  to go to <b>Label Attribute Management</b> and add new label attributes.</li></ul> |
| Label Direction | The direction of the label, including: UpperRight / LowerRight / UpperLeft / LowerLeft.   |

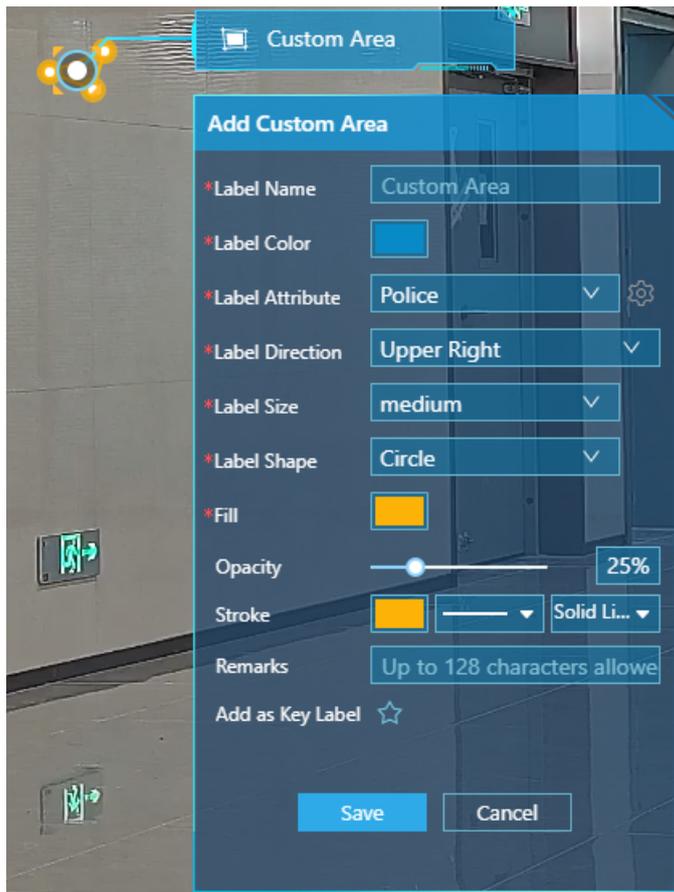
| Parameter        | Description  |
|------------------|--|
|                  |  |
| Label Size       | The size of the label in the AR live map (Large, Medium, Small).                   |
| Label Shape      | The shape of the label in the AR live map (Diamond, Circle, Hexagon, Rectangle).   |
| Remarks          | Remarks related to the label.  |
| Add as Key Label | Add the label to the key label management list.                                    |

## Area Label

Area labels include custom areas and other custom labels. The addition methods are similar. Here, adding a custom area is used as an example:

1. Select **Custom Area** from the label list.
2. Move the cursor to the map. Left-click to select points for the area to define the shape, then right-click to finish drawing. The **Add Custom Area** page pops up.

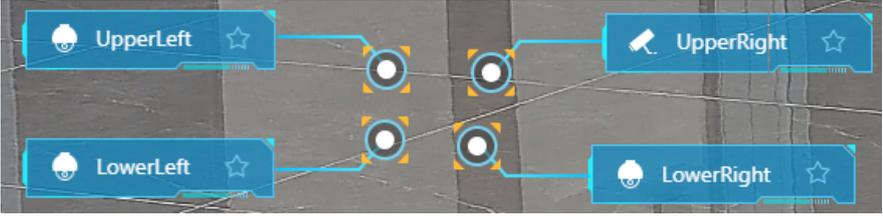
**Figure 25-15: Custom Area**



3. Enter the label name and configure relevant parameters, then click **Save** to complete the addition.

**Table 25-4: Custom Label Parameters**

| Parameter   | Description  |
|-------------|--|
| Label Name  | Name of the label.   |
| Label Color | Label colors include blue, red, pink, purple, green, orange, and gray. |

| Parameter        | Description   |
|------------------|---|
| Label Attribute  | <p>Attribute of the label.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click  to expand the options and select a label attribute (e.g., Public Security Network / Police / Industry / Key Personnel / Surveillance Equipment / Public Area / Road Facility / Duty Post / Other).</li> <li>Click  to go to <b>Label Attribute Management</b> and add new label attributes.</li> </ul> |
| Label Direction  | <p>The direction of the label, including: UpperRight / LowerRight / UpperLeft / LowerLeft.</p>    |
| Label Size       | The size of the label in the AR live map (Large, Medium, Small).  |
| Label Shape      | The shape of the label in the AR live map (Diamond, Circle, Hexagon, Rectangle).  |
| Fill             | Fill color of the area.   |
| Opacity          | Transparency level of the area display.   |
| Stroke           | Line style of the area border, which can be set to solid or dashed, with configurable line thickness.   |
| Remarks          | Remarks related to the label.   |
| Add as Key Label | Add the label to the key label management list.   |

## Custom Label

Custom label types include third-party webpages and custom labels, which have similar addition methods. Here, using a third-party webpage as an example:

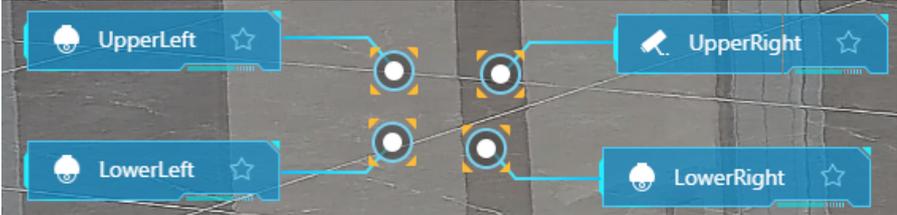
1. Select **Third-Party Webpage** from the label list.
2. Move the cursor to the map and click the location to be marked. The **Add Third-Party Webpage** page pops up.

**Figure 25-16: Add Third-Party Webpage**



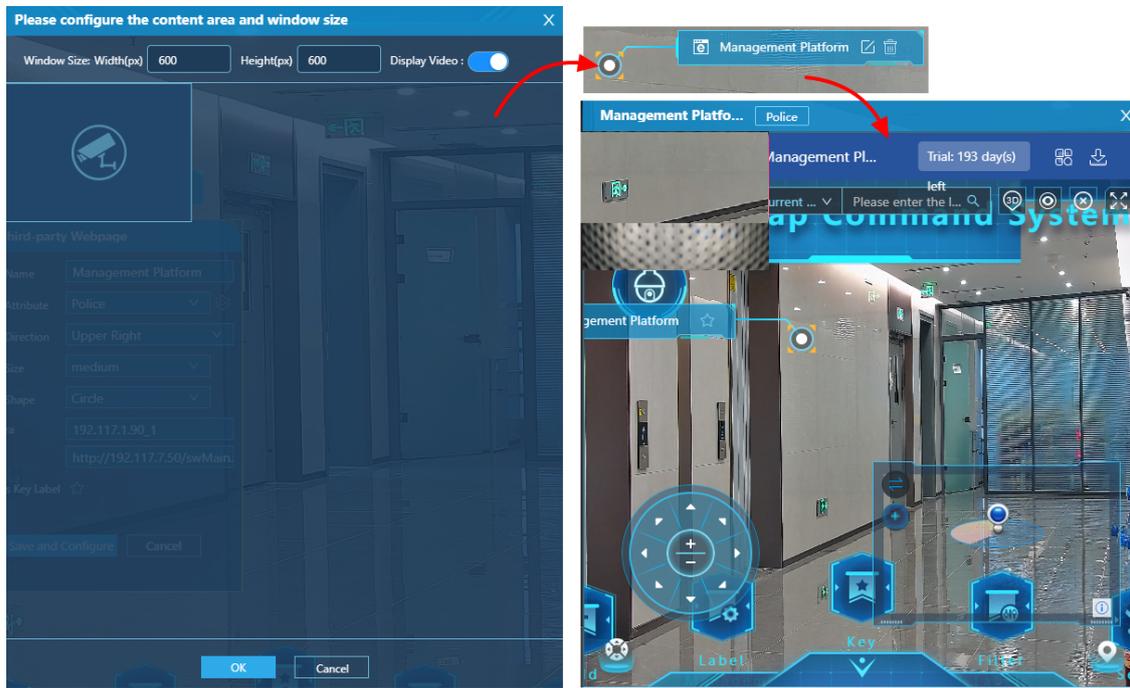
3. Enter the label name and configure relevant parameters.

**Table 25-5: Custom Label Parameters**

| Parameter        | Description  |
|------------------|--|
| Label Name       | Name of the label.   |
| Label Direction  | The direction of the label, including: UpperRight / LowerRight / UpperLeft / LowerLeft.<br>  |
| Label Attribute  | Attribute of the label. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click  to expand the options and select a label attribute (e.g., Public Security Network / Police / Industry / Key Personnel / Surveillance Equipment / Public Area / Road Facility / Duty Post / Other).</li> <li>Click  to go to <b>Label Attribute Management</b> and add new label attributes.</li> </ul> |
| URL              | Third-party webpage URL link.  |
| Bind Camera      | Click to open the camera resource list, select the camera, and click <b>OK</b> to bind the corresponding camera to this label.   |
| Add as Key Label | Add the label to the key label management list.  |

4. Click **Save and Configure** to set the label size and choose whether to display video within the label area.
5. Click **OK** to save the settings.  
Clicking a web label in the AR live map will open the web address (the example shown in the diagram is the management platform) and overlay the camera's live video on the webpage.

**Figure 25-17: Third-Party Webpage Configuration and Display Effect**



## 25.5.2 Label Operations

Supports modifying, deleting, hiding, and other operations on labels.

### Search Labels

Enter keywords in the upper-right corner of the page to search for labels under the current high-position camera or all high-position cameras. Clicking a label will jump to the camera view where the label is located and highlight it on the image.

**Figure 25-18: Keyword Search**



### Manage Labels

Click **Add Label** to enter label editing mode, where the following operations can be performed:

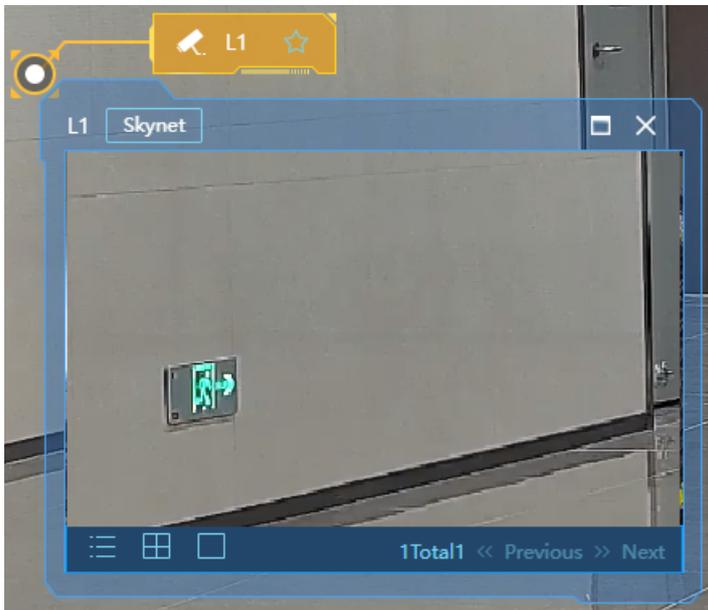
- Move label: Vector labels and area labels cannot be moved after being added. Other labels can be dragged to change their position.
- Modify label: Click  corresponding to a label to modify its parameters.
- Delete label: Click  corresponding to a label to delete it.

### View Labels

Exit label editing mode. Click the label name to view label details or the camera's live video.

- For low-position camera labels, clicking the label name will open the live video of that camera.

**Figure 25-19: Low-Position Camera Label Details**

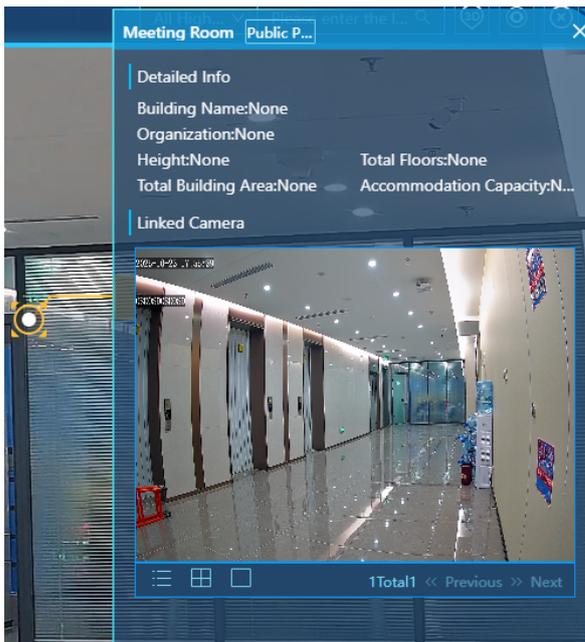


**Note:**

A maximum of 5 label live videos can be displayed simultaneously in the high-position camera view.

- For high-position camera labels, clicking the label name will switch to the AR live view of that high-position camera.
- For building labels, clicking the label name will display label details and open the live video of the associated camera.

**Figure 25-20: Building Label Details**



- For third-party webpage labels, clicking the label name will open the third-party webpage and play the live video of the associated camera.
- For other types of labels, clicking the label name will display label details, etc. Specific behaviors are subject to the screen display.

### Hide Label Names

Exit label editing mode, supports showing or hiding label names for a clearer view of label information.

- Click  of a label to hide its name. Click again to restore the display.

- Click  in the upper-right corner to hide all label names. Click again to restore the display.

## 25.6 Label Management

Centrally manage labels, supporting operations such as editing and deleting.

Click **Label Management** at the bottom of the page. The **Label Management** list will appear on the left side, allowing you to view and manage all labels.

**Figure 25-21: Label Management**



- Click a label to go to the high-position camera view where the label is located.
- Search: Select either the current high-position camera or all high-position cameras, then enter keywords to search for labels.
- Edit: Click  next to a label and select **Edit** to modify its content.
- Delete: Click  next to a label and select **Delete** to delete the label.

## 25.7 Key Label

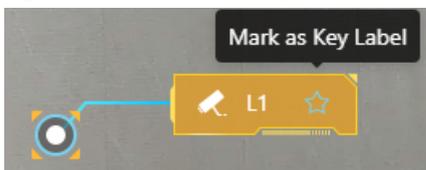
Manage key labels of focus. Clicking a label quickly navigates to its location.

### Add Key Label

Three methods are supported for adding labels to key labels:

- In the AR live map, click the  on a label to add it to the key label list under the corresponding label category.

**Figure 25-22: Mark as Key Label**



- In the upper-right corner of the AR live map page, enter keywords to search for a label, then click the corresponding  to add the label to the key label list under the corresponding label category.

Figure 25-23: Add to Key Label



- When adding a new label, set it as a key label. For details, see [Add Label](#).

## Key Label List

Click **Key Label** at the bottom of the page to display the **Key Label** list on the left side of the page, showing all key labels in the system.

Figure 25-24: Key Label List



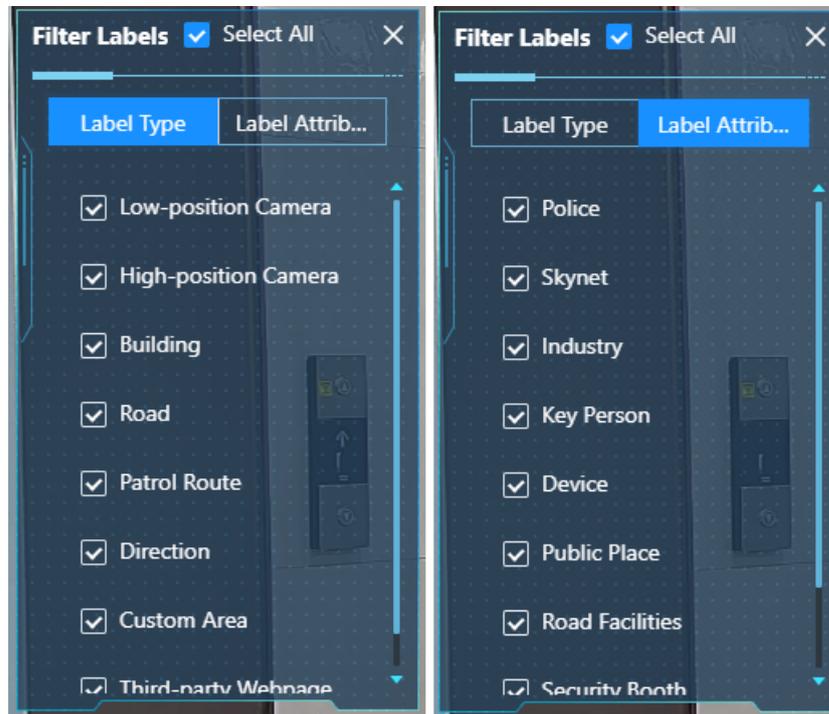
- Filter key labels: Supports filtering key labels of all high-position cameras or key labels in the current high-position camera; supports keyword search.
- In the key label list, select a label. If the label is not in the current field of view, the camera will automatically move to the label's position.
- Delete key label: Click  after a label to remove it from the key label list.

## 25.8 Filter Labels

Filter labels by type or attribute for convenient viewing of desired labels.

1. Click **Filter Labels** at the bottom of the page to display the **Filter Labels** list on the left side.
2. Select the desired label types or attributes, and only the selected labels will be shown in the live view.

Figure 25-25: Filter Labels

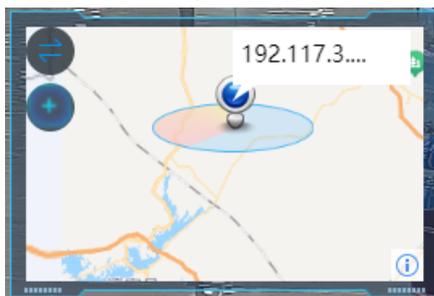


## 25.9 Map Display

View the current high-position camera's location on the map.

Click  in the lower-right corner of the page to open the 2D map.

Figure 25-26: Map Display



- The point indicated by the blue icon represents the current high-position camera. Double-click other high-position cameras on the map to switch to the AR live view of the corresponding camera.
- Switch map / live view: Click  to toggle between the map view and the live view.

Figure 25-27: Map View

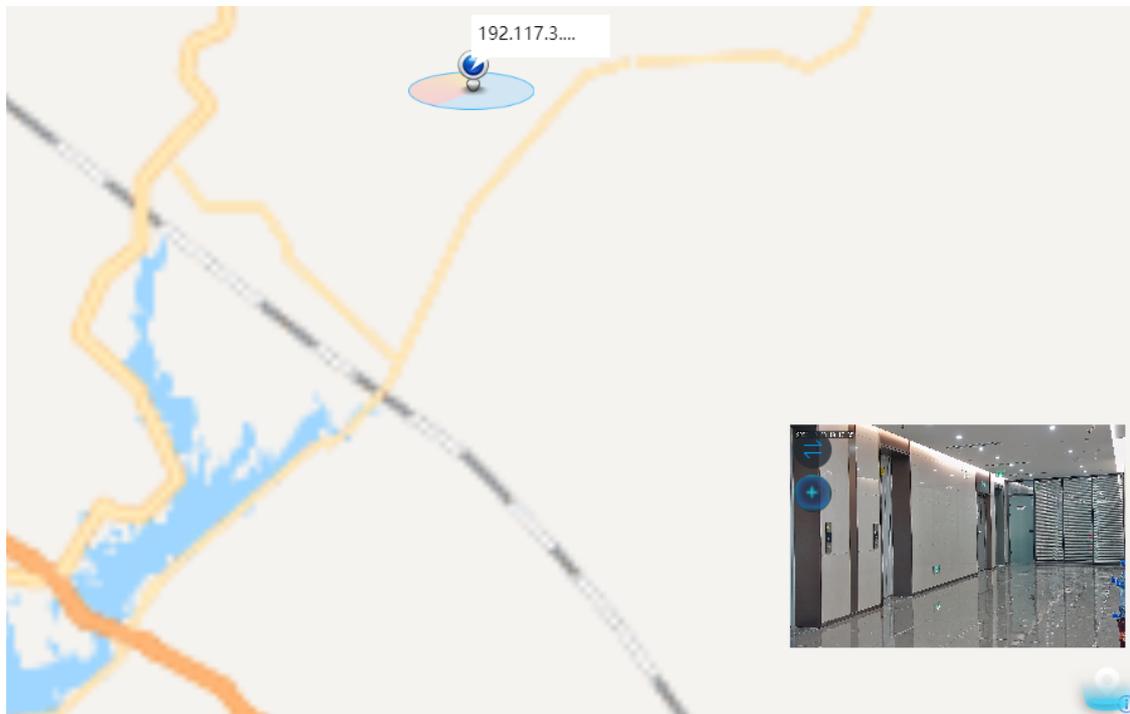
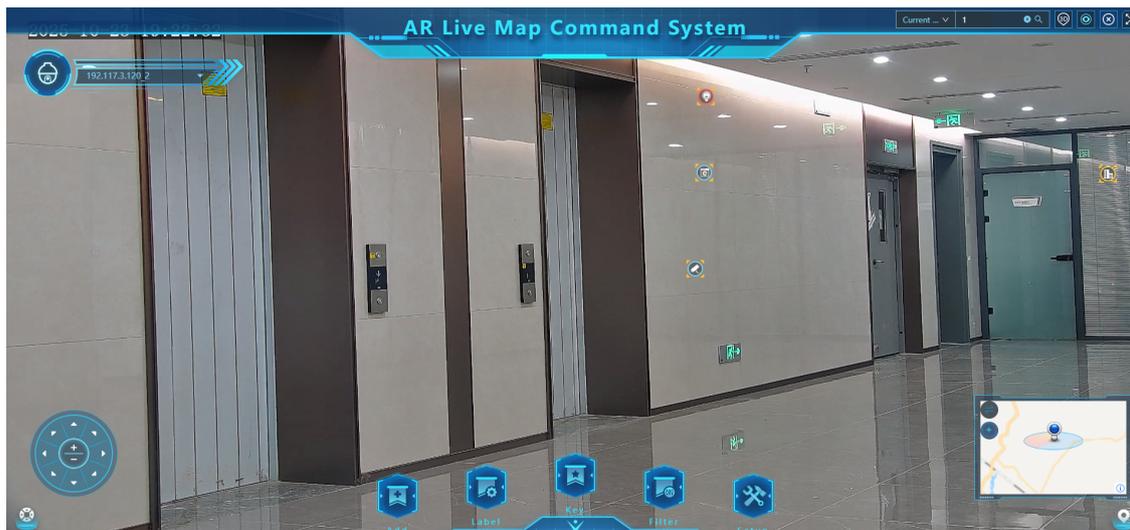


Figure 25-28: Live View



- Zoom in/out on the floating panel in the lower right: Click + to zoom in; click - to zoom out.

Figure 25-29: Zoom In on Live View Floating Panel

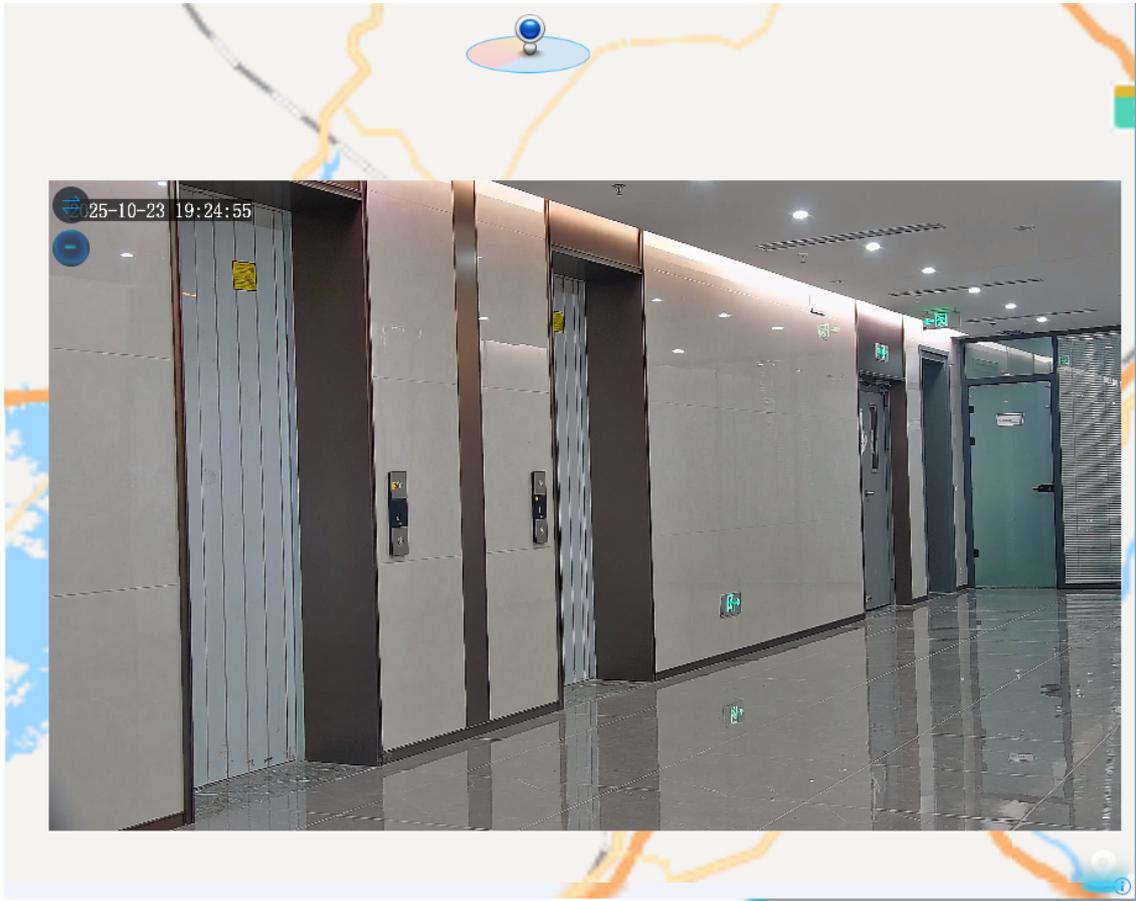


Figure 25-30: Zoom In on Map Floating Panel



- Place the mouse over the map, hold down the left mouse button to drag and view the map, and scroll the mouse wheel to zoom the map in or out.

## 25.10 PTZ Control

If the high-position camera is a PTZ camera, PTZ control is supported.



**Note:**

VSS cross-domain cameras do not support the PTZ control function.

- Click the  in the lower right corner of the page to open the PTZ control panel (click again to hide it). Direction arrows such as  and  can be used to adjust the PTZ orientation, while  and  can adjust the camera's focal length to zoom the picture in or out.

**Figure 25-31: PTZ Control Panel**



- Click the direction arrows , , ,  around the AR live view to adjust the PTZ orientation.
- In the live view, scroll the mouse wheel to zoom the picture in or out.
- Click the  in the upper left corner of the page to enable the 3D positioning function (click again to disable it).
  - Click to locate: Click any point in the picture, and the PTZ camera will rotate to center on that location.
  - Drag to Zoom: Hold down the left mouse button and drag a box in the picture. Drag from top-left to bottom-right to zoom in; drag from bottom-right to top-left to zoom out.

 **Note:**  
If 3D positioning is not activated, you can also hold down Ctrl + left mouse button to drag a box for zooming.

## 26 Alarm Center

You can manage all types of alarms in the system. Real-time alarm and alarm linkage are available for you to detect abnormalities promptly. You can also search and analyze historical alarms to understand alarm trends and review events.

### Function Description

| Function Menu                       | Description  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">Alarm Configuration</a> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Allows users to configure alarm recipients, aggregation rules, and sounds to push targeted notifications to users based on their needs.</li> <li>Allows users to configure alarm linkage methods so that when an alarm occurs, it can automatically trigger associated actions (play live view, display a pop-up alarm window, etc.), ensuring users can promptly perceive and view alarm details.</li> </ul> |
| <a href="#">Real-time Alarm</a>     | Allows users to view various device resources and alarms on a map and control devices in a visualized way, providing an immersive operational experience.  |
| <a href="#">Historical Alarm</a>    | Allows users to search and handle various kinds of alarms received by the system.  |

## 26.1 Alarm Configuration

Configure alarm recipients, aggregation rules, sounds, and alarm linkage.

## 26.1.1 User Subscription

Configure subscription information for users so that they can receive and view alarms on the Web interface when specified alarms occur on certain devices.



### Note:

By default, the admin and loadadmin users can receive all alarms without manual alarm subscription.

- You can manage subscription information by user or by subscription group.
- Subscription information can be manually entered or auto-filled by template.

### Configure Subscription Template

You can create a subscription template for specific alarm types and apply it when configuring subscription information for users or groups, reducing the workload of repeat configuration.

1. Go to **Alarm Config > User Subscription**.
2. On the **Subscription Template** tab, click **+**.
3. Complete the subscription information on the right-side.

**Figure 26-1: Create Subscription Template**

The screenshot shows the 'Create Subscription Template' form. It includes a search bar at the top left, a left sidebar with 'Template1', and a main form area. The form has fields for 'Subscription Template Name' and 'Subscription Template Description'. Below these is the 'Alarm Subscription Information' section, which includes 'Alarm Level' (checkboxes for Select All, Critical, Major, Minor, Warning, Alert, Others) and 'Alarm Type' (checkboxes for Device Online, Device Offline). At the bottom is the 'Device List' section with a checkbox for 'EC\_PAG\_MOBILE'. Navigation buttons are visible at the bottom right.

- (1) Customize the template name and description.
  - (2) Select alarm level(s) to subscribe.
  - (3) Click **Add** next to **Alarm Type** to select alarm type(s) to subscribe.
  - (4) Click **Add** next to **Device List** to select device(s) to subscribe.
4. Click **Save**.

The successfully saved templates will be displayed in the left-side list. You can enter keywords in the search bar to search for the template or hover the mouse over a template name and click to delete it.

### Subscribe by User

Configure alarm subscription information one by one.

1. On the **User** tab, select a user from the left-side user list.
2. Click **Add** in the right-side and complete the subscription information.

**Figure 26-2: Configure User Subscription Information**

- By Template: Select an existing **subscription template**, and the subscription information in the template will be automatically filled in.
- Manual Enter: Select alarm level(s), alarm type(s) and alarm device(s) to subscribe manually.

3. Click **Save**.

After saving, you can click on the user in the left-side list to view the subscription information.

Other Operations:

- Edit Subscription Information: Click **Edit** to edit the subscription information.
- Cancel Subscription: Click **Cancel Subscription** to cancel the user's subscription.
- Save as a Template: Click **Save As a Template**, enter the template name and description to save the current configuration as a template.
- Copy Subscription Information: Click **Copy To**, select user(s) to replicate the current configuration.

## By Subscription Group

Add users to groups and configure subscription information by group.

1. On the **Subscription Group** tab, click **+**.
2. On the right-side, customize the subscription group name and description, and then select users for the group.

**Figure 26-3: Configure Subscription Information for Subscription Group**

3. Configure subscription information for subscription group.

- By Template: Select an existing **subscription template**, and the subscription information in the template will be automatically filled in.
- Manual Enter: Select alarm level(s), alarm type(s) and alarm device(s) to subscribe manually.

4. Click **Save**.

After saving, you can click on the group name in the left-side list to view the subscription information. You can click **Edit** to edit the subscription information or hover the mouse over the template name and click  to delete it.

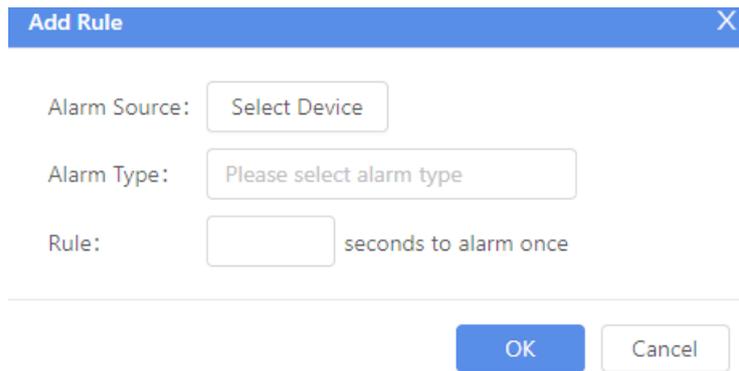
## 26.1.2 Alarm Aggregation

Set alarm aggregation rules to group same types of alarms from the same source within a specified time period. This function automatically filters repeated alarms in a short period of time, improving alarm handling efficiency and ensuring that important alarms are not missed.

### Configure Alarm Aggregation Rule

1. Click **Add**.
2. Select alarm source and alarm type, and set the aggregation time (0s-1800s; repeated alarms within this period are automatically aggregated and the total alarm count will be recorded).

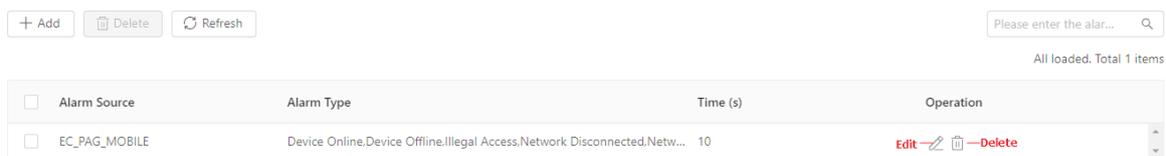
**Figure 26-4: Add Rule**



3. Click **OK**.

You can search, edit (alarm type/time), or delete configured rules.

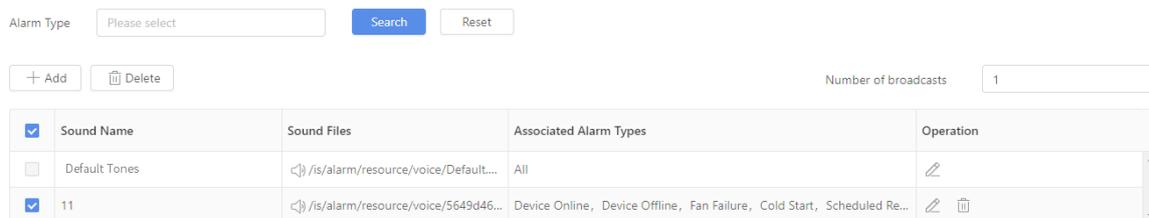
**Figure 26-5: Rule List**



| Alarm Source             | Alarm Type    | Time (s)  | Operation  |
|--------------------------|---------------|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | EC_PAG_MOBILE | Device Online, Device Offline, Illegal Access, Network Disconnected, Netw... 10 | Edit    |

## 26.1.3 Alarm Sound

Configure alarm sounds for alarms to remind users to promptly check alarms.



| Sound Name                          | Sound Files   | Associated Alarm Types                  | Operation   |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Default Tones | < > /is/alarm/resource/voice/Default... | All    |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 11            | < > /is/alarm/resource/voice/5649d46... | Device Online, Device Offline, Fan Failure, Cold Start, Scheduled Re...   |

### Add Alarm Sound

1. Click **Add**.

Add
✕

Users can upload the required alarm sound and customize the sound prompts for related alarms.

\*Sound Name

\*Sound attachment

\*Associated Alarm Types  ...

- Click **Upload File**, select a sound to upload. Click to listen, click **Reupload** if you need change the sound.



**Note:**

The file supports .mp3 and .wav formats, with a maximum allowed size of 30 MB.

- Click ..., select alarm types.



**Note:**

Each alarm type can only be associated with one alarm sound.

- Click **OK**

### Configure play times

In the upper-right corner of the page, modify the number of times the alarm sound plays. After making the changes, click anywhere in the blank area of the interface to save the settings.



**Note:**

The play times setting applies uniformly to all alarm types.

### Search alarm sounds

Select the alarm type and click on **Search** to query the alarm sound associated with that particular alarm type.

## 26.1.4 Alarm Linkage Configuration

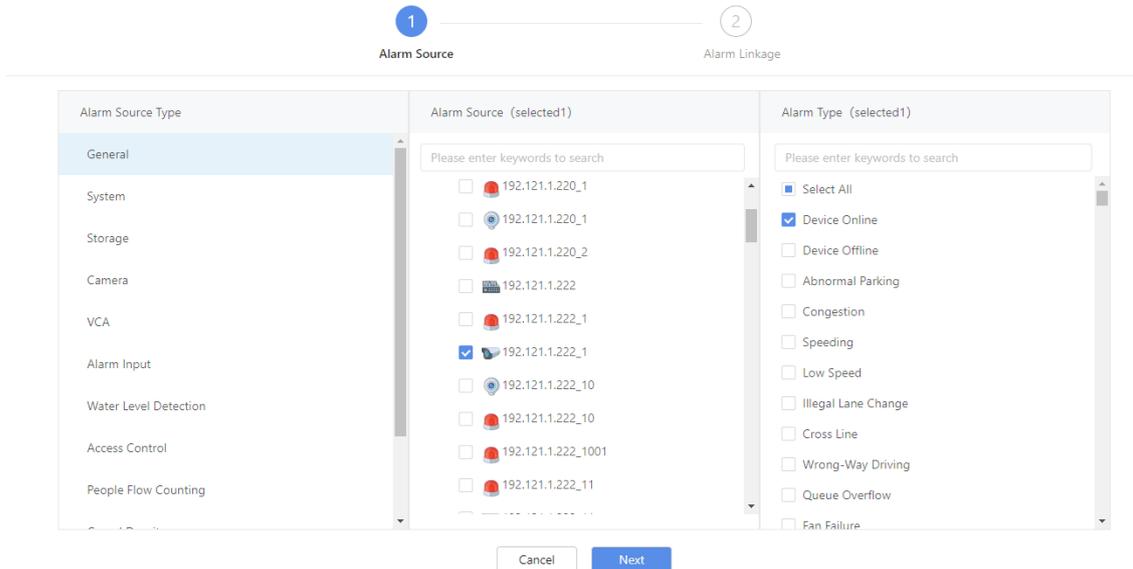
Configure alarm linkage to automatically trigger actions on linked devices (e.g., display live video on a video wall, access control) when an alarm is generated. This allows users to promptly perceive and review alarm events. The system also supports the use of time templates to define the active periods for alarm linkage, preventing activations during designated "Do Not Disturb" hours.

### 26.1.4.1 Alarm Linkage Configuration

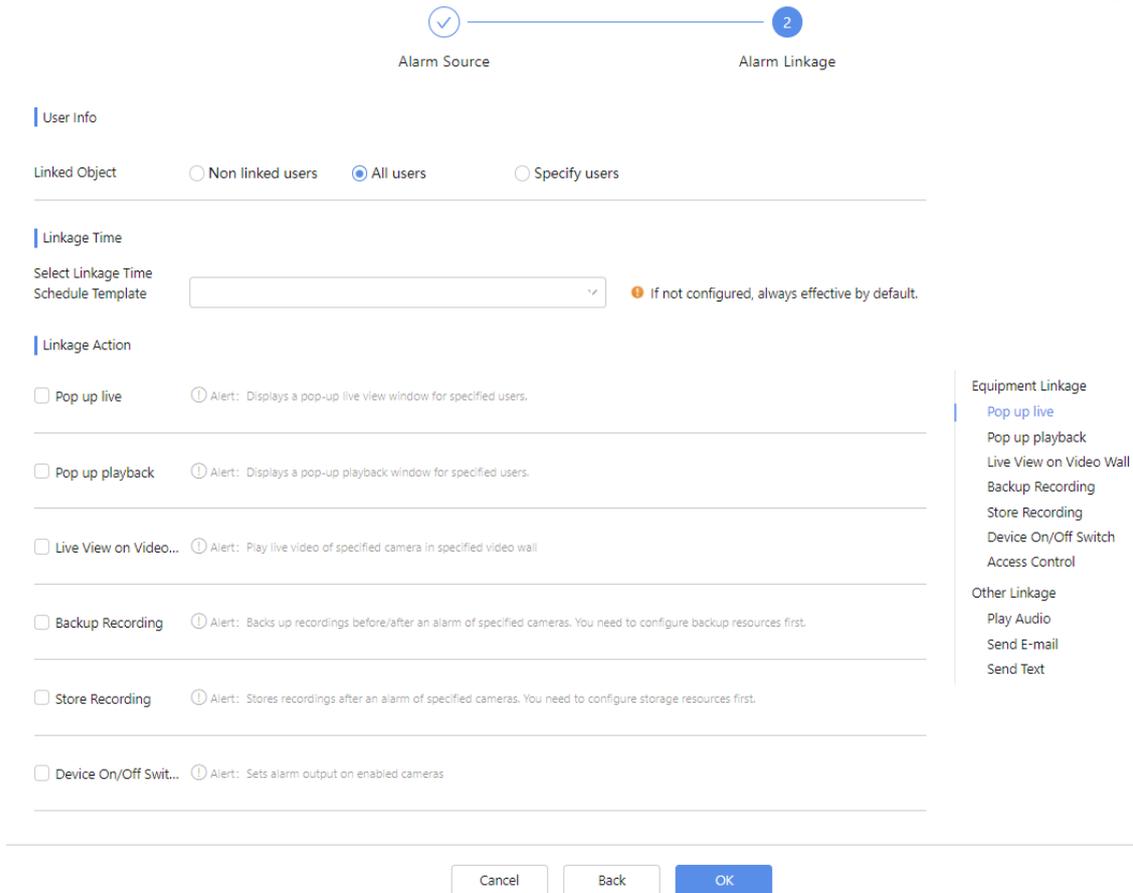
Configure linkage actions based on different alarm types from the alarm source.

#### Configure Alarm Linkage

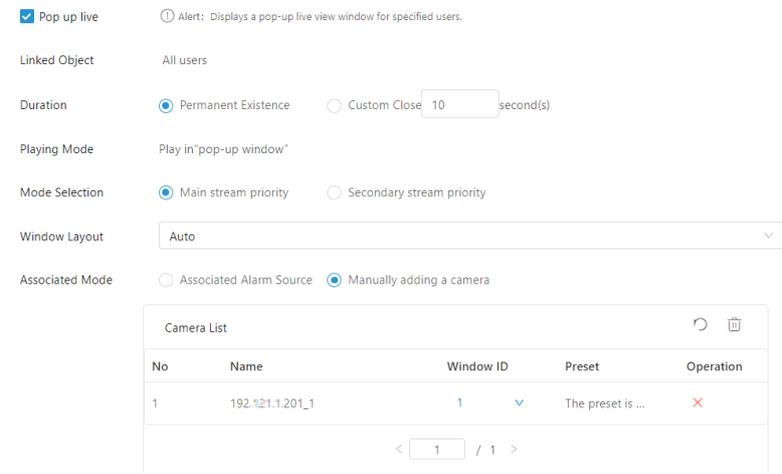
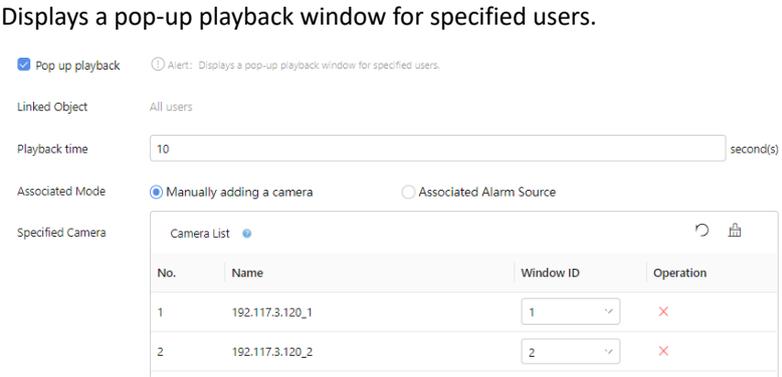
- Click **Add**. A page as shown below appears.
- Select the alarm source type, alarm source, and alarm type. (Only supported alarm types for the selected source type will be displayed.)

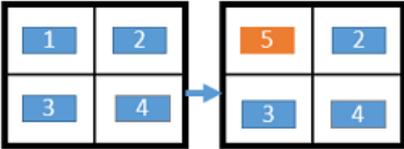
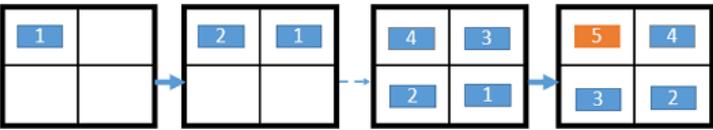


3. Click **Next** to configure alarm linkage. When an alarm occurs, the corresponding linkage actions are triggered.



| Item                       | Description  |
|----------------------------|--|
| User Info<br>Linked Object | <p>Trigger action for the selected user(s) or all users when the selected alarm source reports an alarm.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Non linked users: No users are linked. Only Live View on Video Wall, Backup Recording, Store Recording, Device On/Off Switch, Access Control, and Send E-mail are available for linkage.</li> <li>• All users: Link all users logged into the same server.</li> <li>• Specify users: Link selected users only (up to 32 users).</li> </ul> |

| Item           |                                       | Description  |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| Linkage Time   | Select Linkage Time Schedule Template | Select an alarm linkage <a href="#">Time Template</a> . The alarm linkage will only be active during the periods defined in the template. Alarms generated outside these scheduled times will not trigger the linked actions<br>If no template is configured, the linkage is always active by default.   |
| Linkage Action | Pop up live                           | <p>Displays a pop-up live view window for specified users.</p>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Duration:</b> Set the window to display permanently or close after the specified duration.</li> <li>• <b>Playing Mode:</b> The pop-up live view window will overlay on any client interface.</li> <li>• <b>Mode Selection:</b> Select a stream (main/sub stream) for live view.</li> <li>• <b>Window Layout:</b> Auto (based on the number of cameras), or specified (1/4/9/13).</li> <li>• <b>Associated Mode:</b> Select which camera(s) to play live view. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Associated Alarm Source: Play the live view of the alarm source.</li> <li>• Manually adding a camera: Select camera(s) and specify each camera's live view window and preset.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Text Overlay:</b> Custom text information that can be overlaid on the live view.</li> </ul> |
|                | Pop-up Playback                       | <p>Displays a pop-up playback window for specified users.</p>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Playback time:</b> Set the duration of the playback window. Recordings of N seconds before an alarm will be played.</li> <li>• <b>Associated Mode:</b> Select which cameras for playback. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Manually adding a camera: Add multiple cameras and specify the playback window for each.</li> <li>• Associated alarm source: Play back the recording from the camera that triggered the alarm itself.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |

| Item                           | Description  |             |  |  |     |      |           |   |                 |   |
|--------------------------------|--|-------------|--|--|-----|------|-----------|---|-----------------|---|
| <p>Live View on Video Wall</p> | <p>Plays live videos of specified camera on a specified video wall.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Live View on Video... <input type="checkbox"/> Alert: Play live video of specified camera in specified video wall</p> <p>Video Wall <input type="text"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Overlay Red Alarm Box</p> <p>Duration <input checked="" type="radio"/> Permanent Existence <input type="radio"/> Custom Close <input type="text" value="10"/> second(s)</p> <p>Pane Select Policy <input type="text" value="Fixed First pane"/></p> <p>Live distribution Strategy <input type="text" value="Sequential Allocation"/></p> <p>Associated Mode <input checked="" type="radio"/> Manually adding a camera <input type="radio"/> Associated Alarm Source</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3">Camera List</th> </tr> <tr> <th>No.</th> <th>Name</th> <th>Operation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>192.115.2.142_3</td> <td>✖</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Video Wall: Select a video wall for live videos.</li> <li>Overlay Red Alarm Box: When selected, a red border will be displayed around the alarm triggered live view windows.</li> <li>Duration: The duration for which the live videos is displayed on the wall. After the time limit, the linked live videos will be closed and the original videos in the windows will be restored.</li> <li>Pane Select Policy (window selection strategy): Configure windows/split screen for live view display. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fixed First pane (fixed first window): All cameras' live videos are played in the first opened window (window ID is 1).</li> <li>Associated alarm linkage pane (Associate alarm linkage window): After specifying alarm linkage windows on the video wall, camera's live videos will be played in these windows.</li> <li>Custom pane List (custom window list): Add window(s) and specify the layout (one window can be split into multiple windows).</li> </ul> </li> <li>Live Distribution Strategy: Select the camera assignment sequence for specified windows/split screens (windows/split screens are specified in Window Selection Strategy) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sequential Allocation: Cameras will be assigned sequentially to specified windows or split screens, overwriting existing content in windows. If camera count exceeds the window count, newly added cameras will overwrite the earliest displayed cameras.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>First Pane First (first split window priority): The newest camera video will be assigned to the first split screen of the specified window, pushing the original first video to the second split screen, and so on. If camera count exceeds the window count, the earliest displayed camera will be removed.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> This strategy cannot be selected when using the Custom Pane List configuration.</p>  | Camera List |  |  | No. | Name | Operation | 1 | 192.115.2.142_3 | ✖ |
| Camera List                    |  |             |  |  |     |      |           |   |                 |   |
| No.                            | Name   | Operation   |  |  |     |      |           |   |                 |   |
| 1                              | 192.115.2.142_3  | ✖           |  |  |     |      |           |   |                 |   |

| Item                 | Description   |           |      |           |   |                 |   |   |                 |   |
|----------------------|---|-----------|------|-----------|---|-----------------|---|---|-----------------|---|
|                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Free Pane Priority (idle split screen priority): Cameras' live videos are assigned to idle split screens in sequence. If no idle split screens, they will preempt other windows. If the camera count exceeds the window count, newly added cameras will overwrite the earliest displayed cameras.</li> <li>Associated Mode: Select which camera(s) to play live view. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Associated Alarm Source: Play the live view of the alarm source.</li> <li>Manually adding a camera: Select camera(s).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |           |      |           |   |                 |   |   |                 |   |
| Backup Recording     | <p>Back up recordings before/after an alarm of specified cameras. You need to configure backup resources first.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Backup Recording <small>Alert: Backs up recordings before/after an alarm of specified cameras. You need to configure backup resources first.</small></p> <p>Before backup alarm: <input type="text" value="10"/> s recording</p> <p>After backup alarm: <input type="text" value="10"/> s recording</p> <p>Associated Mode: <input checked="" type="radio"/> Manually adding a camera <input type="radio"/> Associated Alarm Source</p> <p>Specified Camera</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>No.</th> <th>Name</th> <th>Operation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>192.117.3.120_1</td> <td>×</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>192.117.3.120_2</td> <td>×</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>&lt; 1 / 1 &gt;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Back up recordings from N seconds before the alarm to N seconds after the alarm.</li> <li>Associated Mode: Select which cameras for recording backup. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manually adding a camera: Add multiple cameras.</li> <li>Associated alarm source: Back up the recording from the camera that triggered the alarm itself.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> | No.       | Name | Operation | 1 | 192.117.3.120_1 | × | 2 | 192.117.3.120_2 | × |
| No.                  | Name  | Operation |      |           |   |                 |   |   |                 |   |
| 1                    | 192.117.3.120_1   | ×         |      |           |   |                 |   |   |                 |   |
| 2                    | 192.117.3.120_2   | ×         |      |           |   |                 |   |   |                 |   |
| Store Recording      | <p>Store recordings after an alarm from specified cameras. You need to configure storage resources first.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Store Recording <small>Alert: Stores recordings after an alarm of specified cameras. You need to configure storage resources first.</small></p> <p>After storage alarm: <input type="text" value="10"/> s recording</p> <p>Associated Mode: <input checked="" type="radio"/> Manually adding a camera <input type="radio"/> Associated Alarm Source</p> <p>Specified Camera</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>No.</th> <th>Name</th> <th>Operation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>192.117.3.120_1</td> <td>×</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>192.117.3.120_2</td> <td>×</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>&lt; 1 / 1 &gt;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Store N seconds of recordings after the alarm.</li> <li>Associated Mode: Select which cameras for recording storage. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Manually adding a camera: Add multiple cameras to store their recordings.</li> <li>Associated alarm source: Store the recording from the camera that triggered the alarm itself.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  | No.       | Name | Operation | 1 | 192.117.3.120_1 | × | 2 | 192.117.3.120_2 | × |
| No.                  | Name  | Operation |      |           |   |                 |   |   |                 |   |
| 1                    | 192.117.3.120_1   | ×         |      |           |   |                 |   |   |                 |   |
| 2                    | 192.117.3.120_2   | ×         |      |           |   |                 |   |   |                 |   |
| Device On/Off Switch | When an alarm occurs, turn on the alarm output of the camera.   |           |      |           |   |                 |   |   |                 |   |

| Item                                    | Description  |             |               |           |                                       |            |   |   |            |   |
|---|--|-------------|---------------|-----------|---------------------------------------|------------|---|---|------------|---|
|   | <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Device On/Off Swit... <small>Alert: Sets alarm output on enabled cameras</small></p> <p>Select On/Off Switch</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>No</th> <th>Name</th> <th>Operation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>NVR_OTS_11</td> <td>✖</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>  | No          | Name          | Operation | 1                                     | NVR_OTS_11 | ✖ |   |            |   |
| No                                      | Name   | Operation   |               |           |                                       |            |   |   |            |   |
| 1                                       | NVR_OTS_11   | ✖           |               |           |                                       |            |   |   |            |   |
| <p>Access Control</p>                   | <p>When an alarm occurs, the specified access control devices can be controlled to open or close door.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Access Control <small>Alert: Controls specified devices to open/close door.</small></p> <p>Access Control</p> <div> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Device Name</th> <th>Device Action</th> <th>Operation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 192.121.1.37</td> <td>Open Door</td> <td>✖</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> 192.121.1.37_1</td> <td>Close Door</td> <td>✖</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Access control device: Select face recognition terminal(s), general access control device(s), and access controller(s) from the left-side list and add them to the selected list.</li> <li>• Device action: Open Door, Close Door, Keep Open, Keep Closed, Restore (restore door from keeping open/closed).</li> </ul> | Device Name | Device Action | Operation | <input type="checkbox"/> 192.121.1.37 | Open Door  | ✖ | <input type="checkbox"/> 192.121.1.37_1 | Close Door | ✖ |
| Device Name                             | Device Action  | Operation   |               |           |                                       |            |   |   |            |   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 192.121.1.37   | Open Door  | ✖           |               |           |                                       |            |   |   |            |   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 192.121.1.37_1 | Close Door   | ✖           |               |           |                                       |            |   |   |            |   |
| <p>Play Audio</p>                       | <p>Broadcasts alarm information to specified users. For broadcast contents, you can choose from the provided expressions (which will be replaced with the specific alarm information) or enter custom descriptions.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Play Audio <small>Alert: Broadcasts alarm information to specified users.</small></p> <p>Linked Object: All users</p> <p>Content Template: <code>\$(Alarm Time) x \$(Alarm Device) x \$(Alarm Type) x</code><br/>Please handle it.</p> <p>Expression: General Alarm</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General Alarm: Alarm Type, Alarm Level, Alarm Device, and Alarm Type.</li> <li>• Vehicle Event (only applicable to vehicle event alarms): Plate Number, Vehicle Owner Name, and Vehicle Speed.</li> </ul>  |             |               |           |                                       |            |   |   |            |   |
| <p>Send E-mail</p>                      | <p>Sends an email to specified users.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Send E-mail <small>Alert: Sends an email to specified users, up to 32 email addresses are allowed.</small></p> <p>Email Address: Please select</p> <p>Content Template: <code>\$(Plate Number) x \$(Vehicle Owner Name) x \$(Vehicle Speed) x</code></p> <p>Expression: Vehicle Event</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• \$(Plate Number)</li> <li>• \$(Vehicle Owner Name)</li> <li>• \$(Vehicle Speed)</li> </ul> <p>Image Attachment: <input type="checkbox"/> Send Image</p>  |             |               |           |                                       |            |   |   |            |   |

| Item      | Description   |
|-----------|---|
|           | <p> <b>Note:</b><br/>Before using this function, you need to configure the email server and contacts first. See System Config &gt; Service Config &gt; <a href="#">Email</a>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Email Address: Select email addresses (up to 32 email addresses).</li> <li>• Content Template: you can choose from the provided expressions (which will be replaced with the specific alarm information) or enter custom descriptions.<br/>Supported expression types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General Alarm: Alarm Type, Alarm Level, Alarm Device, and Alarm Type.</li> <li>• Vehicle Event (only applicable to vehicle event alarms): Plate Number, Vehicle Owner Name, and Vehicle Speed.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• (The configuration is displayed only for vehicle event alarms) If want to attach vehicle alarm snapshot in the email body, you can select <b>Send Image</b>.</li> </ul> |
| Send Text | <p>Sends a custom text message (displayed in a pop-up window) to specified users.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Send Text      ⓘ Alert: Sends a text message to specified users.</p> <p>Linked Object <input type="text"/></p> <p>Text Contents <input type="text" value="Please input"/> 0/200</p>  |

## Manage Alarm Linkage

You can edit, delete, enable, disable alarm linkages. Linkages must be enabled to take effect.

| Alarm Configuration TL... | Alarm Source                 | Alarm Type                   | Status | Operation   |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|--------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/>  | 192.121.1.222_Device Offline | 192.121.1.222 Device Offline | Enable |    |
| <input type="checkbox"/>  | 192.121.1.222_Device Online  | 192.121.1.222 Device Online  | Enable |    |

- Edit: Click  in the **Operation** column to modify alarm linkage configuration.
- Delete: Click  in the **Operation** column or select linkage(s) and click **Delete** above the list, and then confirm the deletion.
- Enable alarm linkage: Click  in the **Operation** column or select linkage(s) and click **Enable** above the list to enable the linkage.
- Disable alarm linkage: Click  in the **Operation** column or select linkage(s) and click **Disable** above the list to disable the linkage.

### 26.1.4.2 Time Template

A time template defines the active periods for alarm linkage configurations. Linkage actions will only be executed for alarms that occur within the scheduled time defined in the template. Pre-configuring time templates allows for quick selection when setting up alarm linkage, improving configuration efficiency.

 **Note:**  
A time template consists of two parts: a weekly schedule and a holiday schedule. The weekly schedule governs alarm linkage during regular days, while the holiday schedule takes priority during holidays. For example, if a holiday is configured as Do Not Execute Linkage Actions, linkage will not be triggered during that period, even if it falls within an active time slot in the weekly schedule.

#### Add a New Time Template

1. Click  to add a new time template.

## 2. Configure the weekly schedule.

Schedule List + ↻

⊞ Please enter keywords to

A1

Template Name   Copy Template

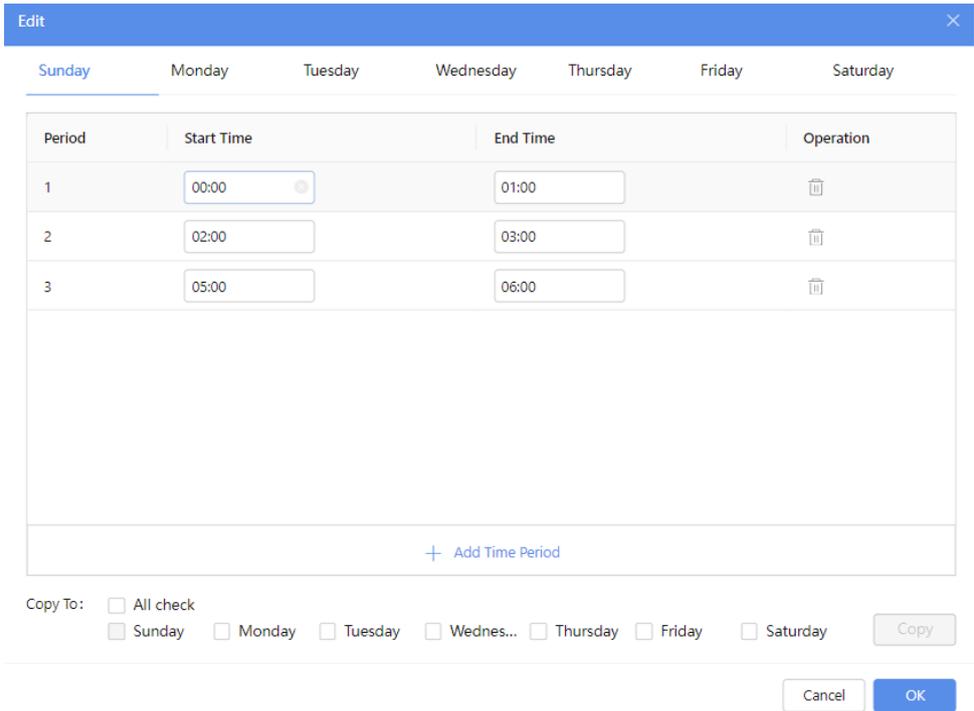
Remark  0/128

Weekly Schedule Holiday Schedule

0 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20 22 24

Sunday  
Monday  
Tuesday  
Wednesday  
Thursday  
Friday  
Saturday

No Schedule  
 Effective Time

| No. | Description   |
|-----|---|
| 1   | Enter a template name.  |
| 2   | Select <b>Copy Template</b> to select an existing template. Its time configuration will be copied to the new template for further editing.  |
| 3   | <p>Configure effective time periods using one of two methods.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click <b>Effective Time</b> or <b>No Schedule</b>. On the time chart, click or click-and-drag to define periods. Each block represents one hour.</li> </ul> <p> <b>Note:</b><br/>White blocks (No Schedule) indicate periods where linkage is inactive. Green blocks (Effective Time) indicate periods where linkage is active.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Click <b>Edit</b> to manually add up to 12 precise time periods (to the minute) per day. After configuring one day, you can select other days and click <b>Copy To</b> to apply the same schedule for quick setup.</li> </ul>  |
| 4   | Click <b>Reset</b> to clear all configured time periods for the current template.   |

### 3. (Optional) Configure the holiday schedule.

| No. | Description  |
|-----|--|
| 1   | <p>Select Holidays. (Holidays are created in <b>System Configuration &gt; Service Configuration &gt; Holiday Management</b>)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A maximum of 32 holidays can be selected per template.</li> <li>Click  next to a selected holiday to remove it.</li> </ul> |
| 2   | <p>Click <b>Edit</b> to set precise active time ranges (up to 12 per day) for each selected holiday.</p> <p>After configuring one holiday, select other holidays and click <b>Copy To</b> to apply the same schedule.</p>  |
| 3   | Click <b>Clear</b> to remove all selected holidays from the current template.  |
| 4   | Click <b>Reset</b> to clear all configured time periods for holidays in the current template.  |
| 5   | Click <b>No Schedule</b> , click or click-and-drag on the time chart to erase periods (set as inactive).   |
| 6   | Click <b>Effective Time</b> , click or click-and-drag on the time chart to draw periods (set as active).   |

- Click **Save** to complete the configuration.

## 26.2 Real-time Alarm

View device resource points and device alarms on the map. You can also perform operations on devices and manage resources on the map visually, which provides you with an immerse operating experience.

Operation entry: Click the  in the upper-right corner of the main interface

### Prerequisite

By default, the system marks all devices on the background image.

To display devices on the actual map, bind the area map and mark device locations on the [Edit Map](#) page.

### Map Overview

By default, the page shows the default floor of the root area.

Click the map list in the upper-left corner of the map to select the map of an area.

Click on the floor list in the map's upper-left corner to switch to the map of the desired floor.

Device points and alarm information are displayed on the map.

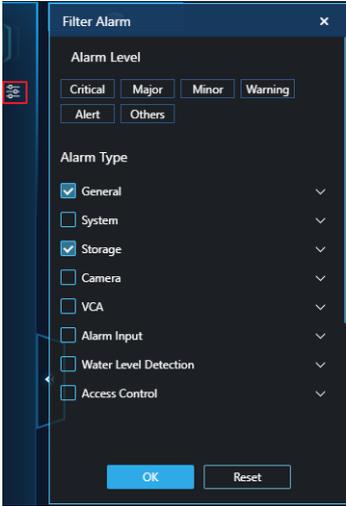


#### Note:

- You can use the scroll wheel to zoom in or out on the map, or hold and drag the left mouse button to move the map.
- Click  in the map's lower-right corner to restore the default perspective.
- Click  in the map's upper-right corner to enlarge to the full screen. The screen name support customization, see [Map Display Configuration](#).

**Table 26-1: GUI Introduction**

| Tab            | Description  |
|----------------|--|
| Realtime Alarm | <p>The left-side realtime alarm pane shows the latest 20 alarms. Alarms are sorted by time, with the latest alarm at the top.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You can click  to filter alarm types to be displayed.</li> </ul> |

| Tab                      | Description  |
|--------------------------|--|
|                          |  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click <b>More Alarm Records</b> to go to the <a href="#">Alarm Records</a> page.</li> </ul>   |
| Alarm Details            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click an alarm card to switch to the map where the device is located, locate the device on the map, and show <a href="#">alarm handling</a> operation panel.</li> <li>• Double-click an alarm card to view alarm details.</li> </ul>  |
| Today's Alarm Statistics | <p>Display the total number of alarms reported today, and the number of alarms that are classified by alarm level/alarm type.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> The number of alarms reported today is counted in real time; the data is cleared in the early morning of the next day.</p> |

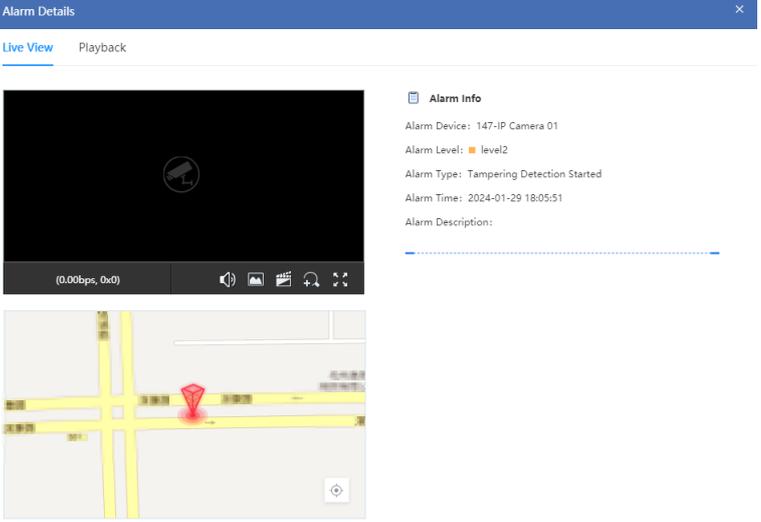
## Alarm handling

In the realtime alarm list, you can click an alarm card to locate the alarm on the map and display the alarm handling panel.



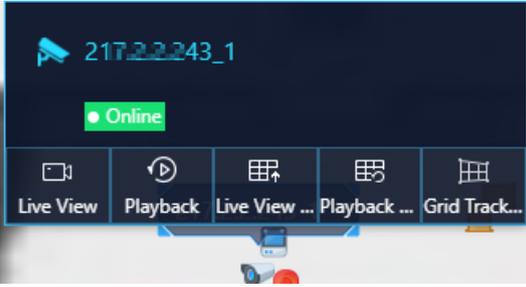
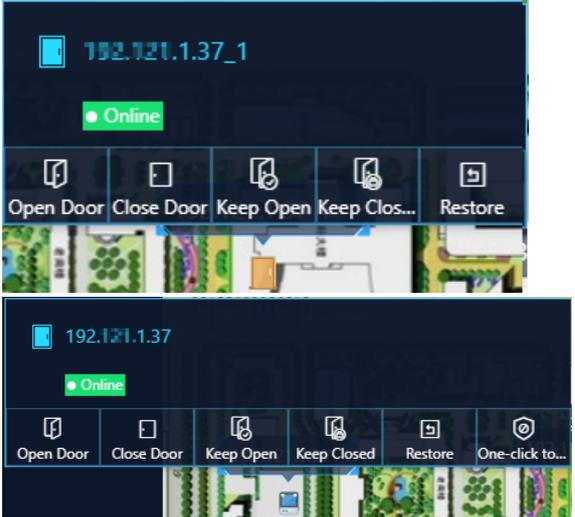
**Table 26-2: Alarm Handling Operations**

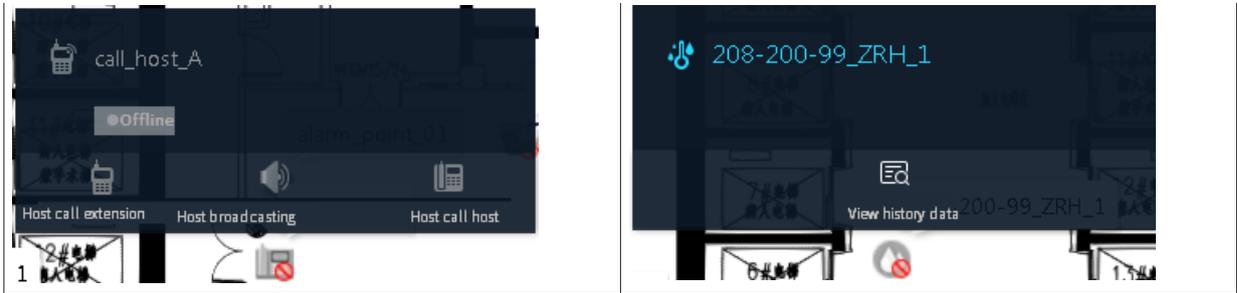
| Operation          | Description  |
|--------------------|--|
| View alarm details | Click <b>Alarm Details</b> to view alarm details and perform the following operations. |

| Operation         | Description  |
|-------------------|--|
|                   |  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>View the device on the map, its live and recorded video and images, and alarm information.</li> <li>Verify to acknowledge or discard the alarm, and give a comment.</li> <li>Choose a user and forward the alarm to the user.</li> <li>Upload alarm images for archiving.</li> </ul> |
| Acknowledge alarm | If the alarm is valid, select <b>Acknowledge Alarm</b> and then click <b>OK</b> to set it as a valid alarm.  |
| Discard alarm     | If the alarm is false, click <b>False Alarm</b> and then click <b>OK</b> to discard it.  |

### On-map device operations

Click the device to view the operations allowed. For example:

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>Camera: View live or recorded video, play video on the video wall.</p>  | <p>Face recognition terminal/General access control device/Access controller: Open door, close door, keep door open, keep door closed, restore door from keeping open/closed.</p> <p>Face recognition terminal: You can clear the alarm-triggered action on the device if the alarm is false. Additionally, you can click  in the left-side alarm list to clear alarms on all access control devices in batches.</p>  |
| Two-way audio: Make two-way audio calls.  | Temperature/humidity sensors: View historical data.  |



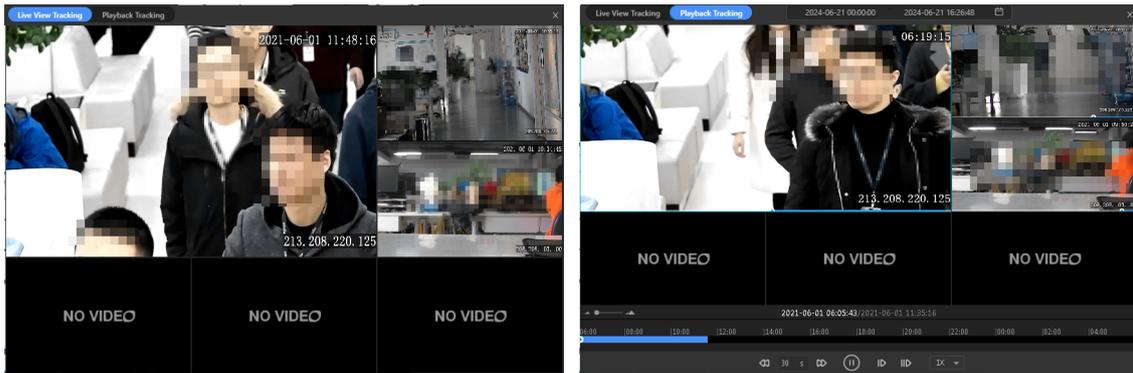
**Note:** If device points on the map are very close together, they will be aggregated and a number will be displayed to indicate the total number of aggregated devices.

## Grid Tracking

Grid tracking lets you view live or recorded videos of neighboring cameras of a certain device.

1. Click **Grid Tracking**, the cursor changes to .
2. Click the marked location on the map, the system will search cameras around the specified location according to the straight line distance from near to far and plays video of the discovered cameras in the windows until all the windows are populated.

**Note:** You can click the video image of a camera to start grid tracking again with that camera as the center.



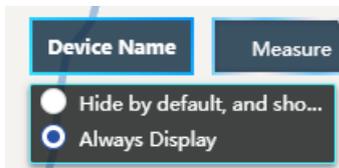
## Heat Zone

Click on a heat zone to jump from the current area to another linked area.



## Show/Hide Device Name

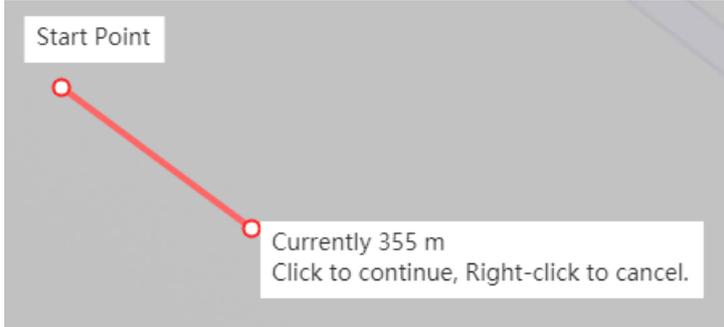
Click **Device Name** above the map to choose whether to display device names on the map.



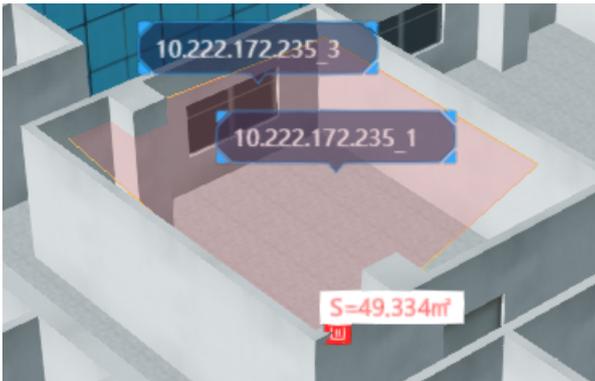
## Measurement

You can measure line distances and closed areas in the scene map.

- Measure distance: Marking points on the map to get the route distance from each point to the start point (the length of the whole route is displayed at the last point).
  1. Click **Measure > Measure Distance**.
  2. Hover the mouse over the map and left-click once to determine the start point. Then, draw the route by using the left button several times. Finally, right-click on the map to complete the drawing.



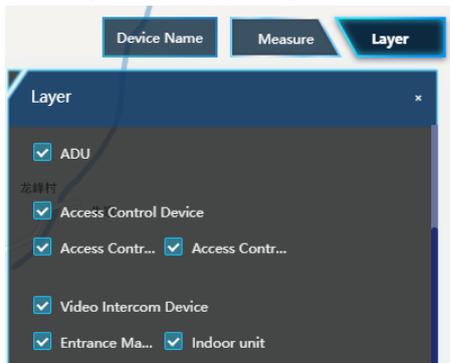
- Measure area: Marking points on the map to get the area of a closed figure.
  1. Click **Measure > Measure Area**.
  2. Hover the mouse over the map and use the left button to draw a closed figure on the map. Finally, right-click on the map to complete the drawing.



## Layer

Configure the types of device resources to be displayed on the map for a clearer view.

Click **Layer** in the upper-right corner and select the types of devices to be displayed on the current map.



## Roaming Route

### Note:

Only scene maps support roam path, see [Roam Config](#).

1. Click **Roam Route** in the top toolbar to show the roam path list.

2. Click ▶ to view roam path, you can play a video of the roaming route in the map screen from the first viewpoint.

### Panoramic View



**Note:**

Only scene maps support panoramic view, see [Panoramic Config](#).

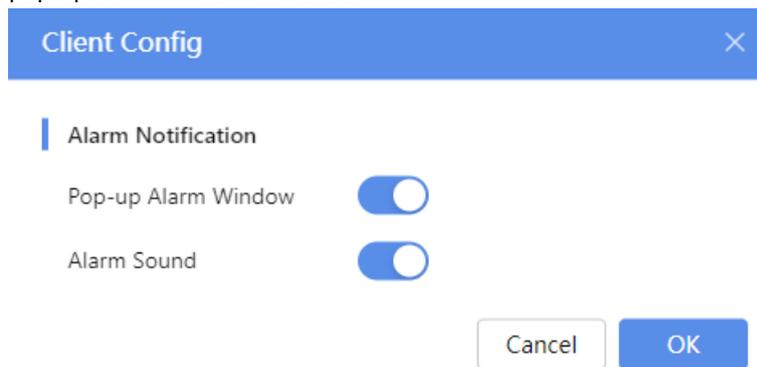
Click **Enable Panoramic View** in the top toolbar to start panoramic view, the model rotates around a central axis, allowing you to view all sides of the model.

## 26.3 Alarm Notification

When an alarm occurs, users can be notified by alarm pop-up window and alarm sound.

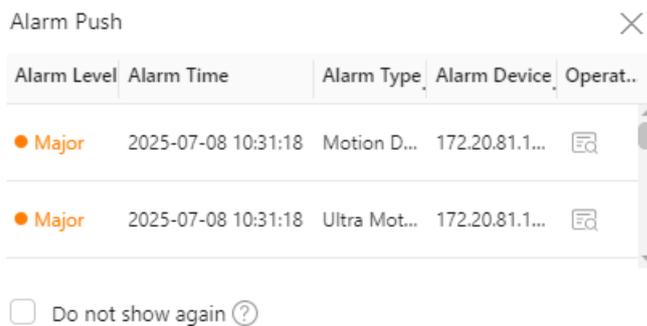
### Prerequisite

Click ⚙️ in the upper-right corner and select **Client Config**. You can choose whether to enable alarm sound and pop-up alarm window as needed.



### Alarm Pop-up Window

If enabled, when an alarm occurs, a pop-up window will appear in the lower-right corner of the page displaying alarm information and accompanies by an alarm sound.



## 26.4 Historical Alarm

Go to **Alarm Center > Historical Alarm**.

Search and handle historical alarms received by the system.

### 26.4.1 Alarm Records

View historical alarm records and handle alarms.

## Search Alarm

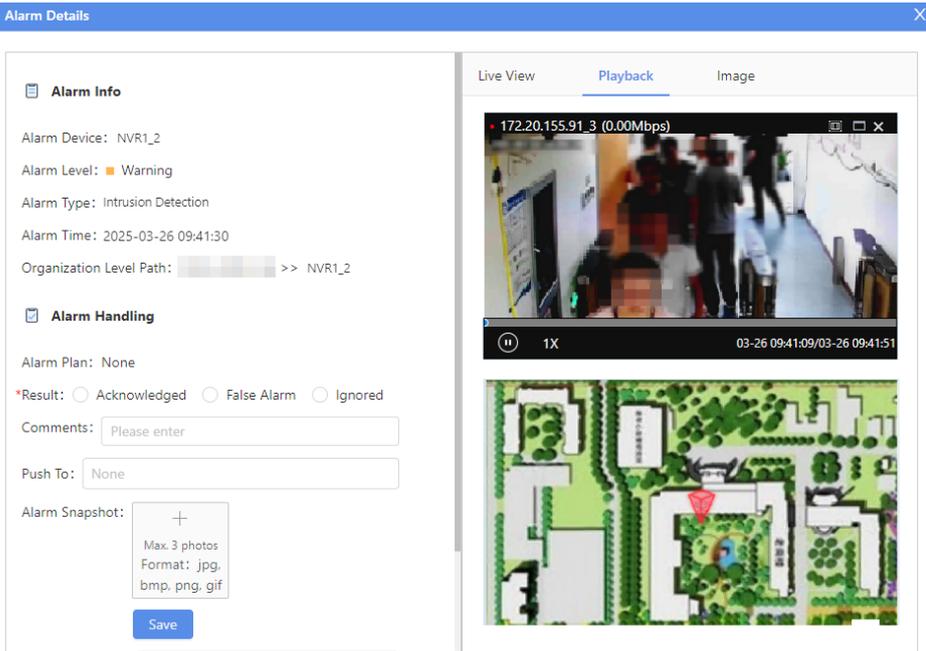
You can search alarms by alarm time, alarm device (default: all; or click **\*\*\*** to select devices within permissions), alarm type, alarm level (critical/major/minor/warning/alert/others), handling result (unhandled/acknowledged/false alarm/ignored), and user who handled the alarm.

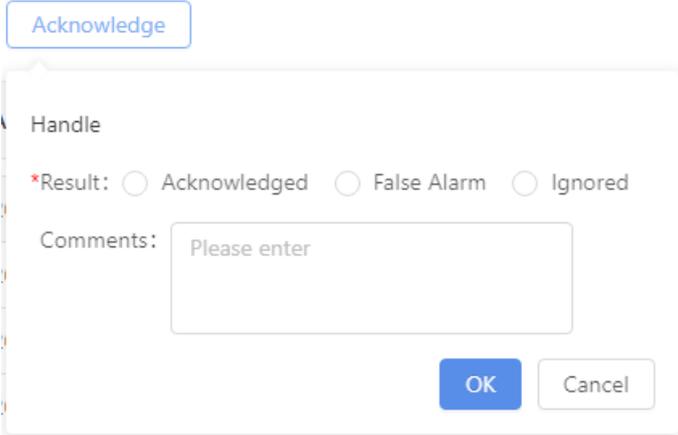
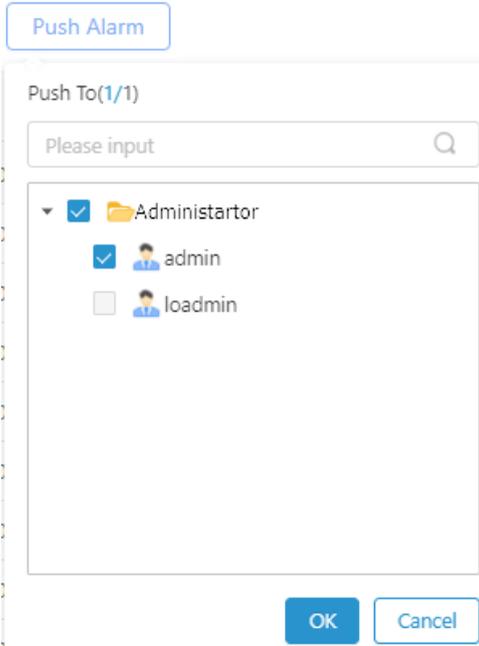
After setting the search criteria, click **Search** to display the alarm records that match the set search criteria.

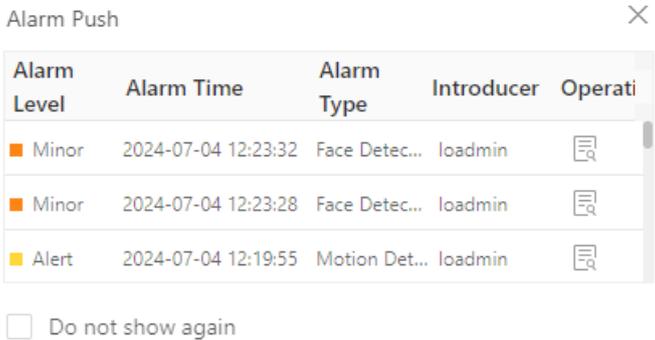
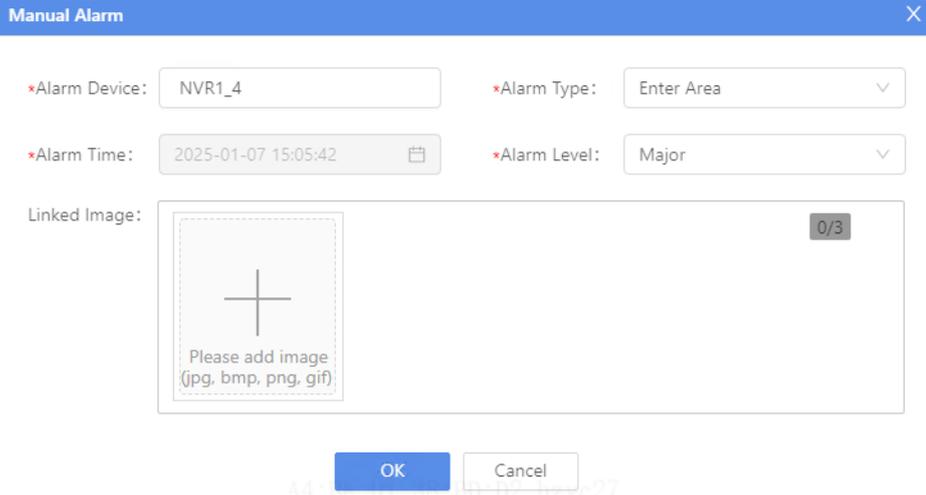
**Figure 26-6: Historical Alarm Records**

## Handle Alarm

**Table 26-3: Alarm Handling Operations**

| Operation          | Description  |
|--------------------|--|
| View alarm details | <p>Click  for the alarm record to view alarm details.</p>  <p>The following operations are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>View the channel's location on e-map, live videos, recordings, snapshots, and alarm information. For important person, face match, face not match, unauthorized area access, and unauthorized time access alarms, you can view the face snapshot and library information. For unauthorized alarms, you can also click <b>Track Trajectory</b> to redirect to the <b>Face Search</b> page to view the face trajectory.</li> </ul> |

| Operation         | Description   |
|-------------------|---|
|                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Acknowledge alarm, mark the alarm as a false alarm, or ignore the alarm, and add handling comments.</li> <li>Select user(s) to push the alarm.</li> <li>Upload alarm snapshots.</li> </ul>   |
| Acknowledge alarm | <p>Click <b>Acknowledge/False Alarm/Ignored</b> next to <b>Result</b> on the <b>Alarm Details</b> page or select alarm(s) in the alarm list and click <b>Acknowledge</b> to handle alarm.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows a dialog box titled 'Handle'. It contains three radio buttons for 'Result': 'Acknowledged', 'False Alarm', and 'Ignored'. Below the radio buttons is a text input field labeled 'Comments:' with the placeholder text 'Please enter'. At the bottom right of the dialog are two buttons: 'OK' and 'Cancel'.</p>  |
| Push alarm        | <p>For example, when the administrators receive an alarm, they can push the alarm to other unauthorized users for alarm handling.</p> <p>Click the selectbox next to <b>Push To</b> in the <b>Alarm Details</b> page or select alarm(s) in the alarm list and click <b>Push Alarm</b>, and then select the alarm recipient(s).</p>  <p>The screenshot shows a dialog box titled 'Push Alarm'. It features a search input field with the placeholder 'Please input' and a magnifying glass icon. Below the search field is a list of users with checkboxes: 'Administrartor' (checked), 'admin' (checked), and 'loadmin' (unchecked). At the bottom right are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.</p> <p>When succeeded, the recipient will receive the corresponding pop-up alarm window.</p> |

| Operation    | Description  |               |            |            |            |         |       |                     |               |         |  |       |                     |               |         |  |       |                     |               |         |  |
|--------------|--|---------------|------------|------------|------------|---------|-------|---------------------|---------------|---------|--|-------|---------------------|---------------|---------|--|-------|---------------------|---------------|---------|--|
|              |  <p>Alarm Push</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Alarm Level</th> <th>Alarm Time</th> <th>Alarm Type</th> <th>Introducer</th> <th>Operati</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Minor</td> <td>2024-07-04 12:23:32</td> <td>Face Detec...</td> <td>loadmin</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Minor</td> <td>2024-07-04 12:23:28</td> <td>Face Detec...</td> <td>loadmin</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Alert</td> <td>2024-07-04 12:19:55</td> <td>Motion Det...</td> <td>loadmin</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Do not show again</p> | Alarm Level   | Alarm Time | Alarm Type | Introducer | Operati | Minor | 2024-07-04 12:23:32 | Face Detec... | loadmin |  | Minor | 2024-07-04 12:23:28 | Face Detec... | loadmin |  | Alert | 2024-07-04 12:19:55 | Motion Det... | loadmin |  |
| Alarm Level  | Alarm Time   | Alarm Type    | Introducer | Operati    |            |         |       |                     |               |         |  |       |                     |               |         |  |       |                     |               |         |  |
| Minor        | 2024-07-04 12:23:32  | Face Detec... | loadmin    |            |            |         |       |                     |               |         |  |       |                     |               |         |  |       |                     |               |         |  |
| Minor        | 2024-07-04 12:23:28  | Face Detec... | loadmin    |            |            |         |       |                     |               |         |  |       |                     |               |         |  |       |                     |               |         |  |
| Alert        | 2024-07-04 12:19:55  | Motion Det... | loadmin    |            |            |         |       |                     |               |         |  |       |                     |               |         |  |       |                     |               |         |  |
| Export alarm | Select alarm(s) in the alarm list and click <b>Export</b> to export the selected alarm record(s) to local.   |               |            |            |            |         |       |                     |               |         |  |       |                     |               |         |  |       |                     |               |         |  |
| Manual alarm | <p>Click <b>Manual alarm</b> above the alarm list and complete the alarm information.</p>  <p>Manual Alarm</p> <p>*Alarm Device: NVR1_4      *Alarm Type: Enter Area</p> <p>*Alarm Time: 2025-01-07 15:05:42      *Alarm Level: Major</p> <p>Linked Image: </p> <p>OK      Cancel</p> <p>After configuration, a manual alarm record will be added to the alarm list.</p>   |               |            |            |            |         |       |                     |               |         |  |       |                     |               |         |  |       |                     |               |         |  |

## 26.4.2 Pushed from Others

View alarms pushed from others and handle alarms.



### Note:

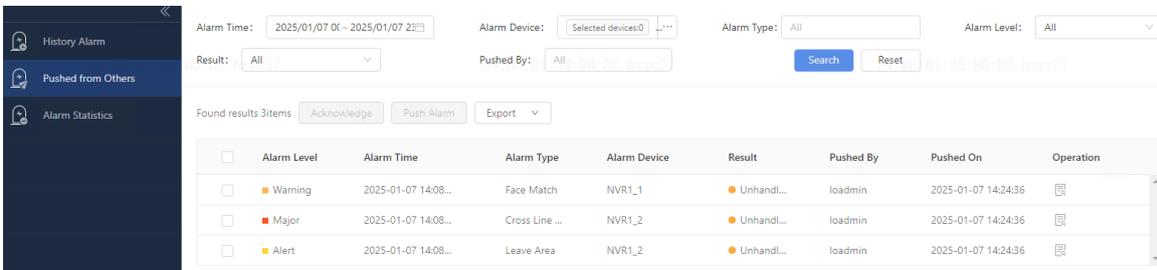
For push operations, please refer to [Push alarm](#).

### Search Alarm

You can search alarms by alarm time, alarm device (default: all; or click **...** to select devices within permissions), alarm type, alarm level (critical/major/minor/warning/alert/others), handling result (unhandled/acknowledged/false alarm/ignored), and user who handled the alarm.

After setting the search criteria, click **Search** to display the alarm records that match the set search criteria.

**Figure 26-7: Alarm Records Pushed from Others**



History Alarm

Pushed from Others

Alarm Statistics

Alarm Time: 2025/01/07 00:00 - 2025/01/07 23:59

Alarm Device: Selected devices:0

Alarm Type: All

Alarm Level: All

Result: All

Pushed By: All

Search      Reset

Found results: 3 items      Acknowledge      Push Alarm      Export

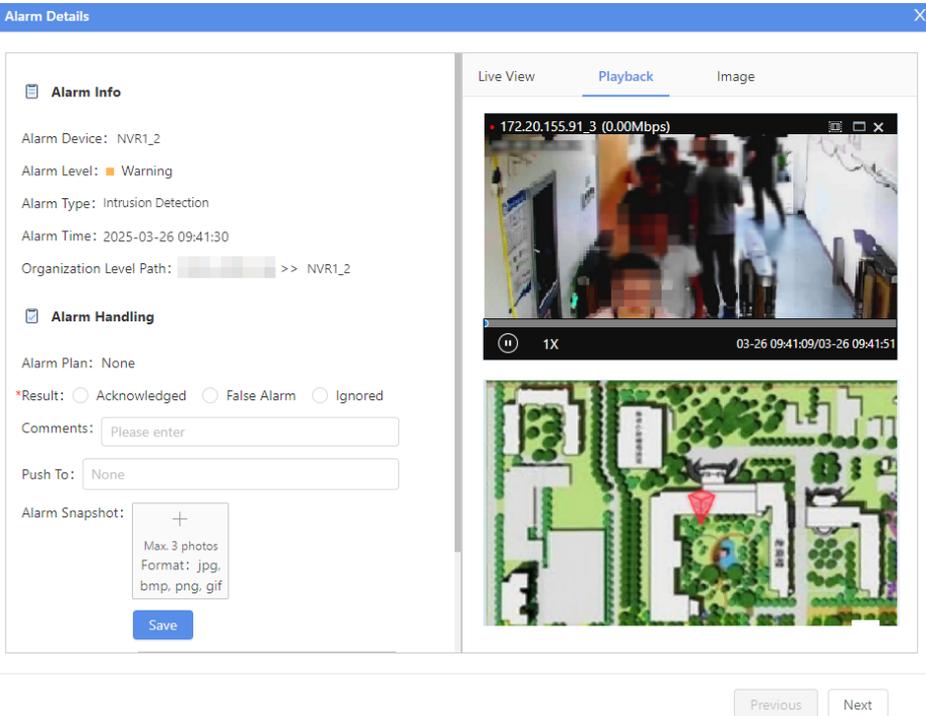
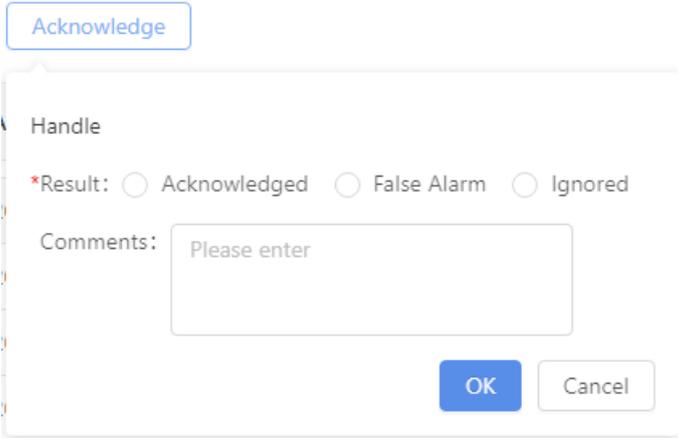
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Alarm Level | Alarm Time          | Alarm Type     | Alarm Device | Result     | Pushed By | Pushed On           | Operation |
|--------------------------|-------------|---------------------|----------------|--------------|------------|-----------|---------------------|-----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Warning     | 2025-01-07 14:08... | Face Match     | NVR1_1       | Unhandl... | loadmin   | 2025-01-07 14:24:36 |           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Major       | 2025-01-07 14:08... | Cross Line ... | NVR1_2       | Unhandl... | loadmin   | 2025-01-07 14:24:36 |           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Alert       | 2025-01-07 14:08... | Leave Area     | NVR1_2       | Unhandl... | loadmin   | 2025-01-07 14:24:36 |           |

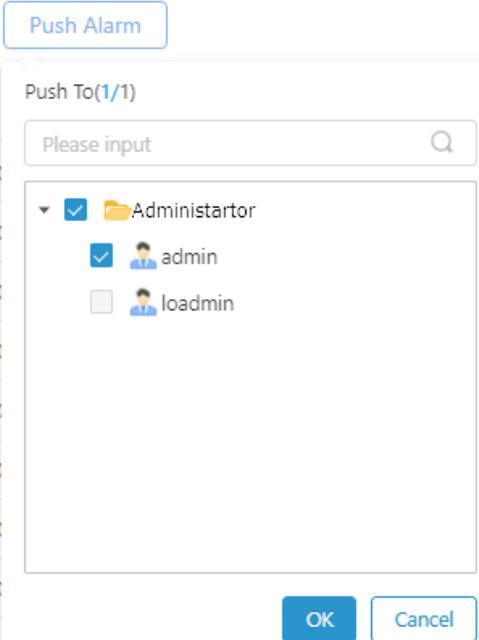
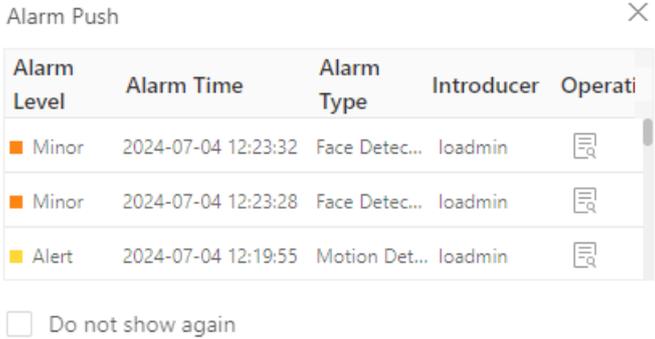
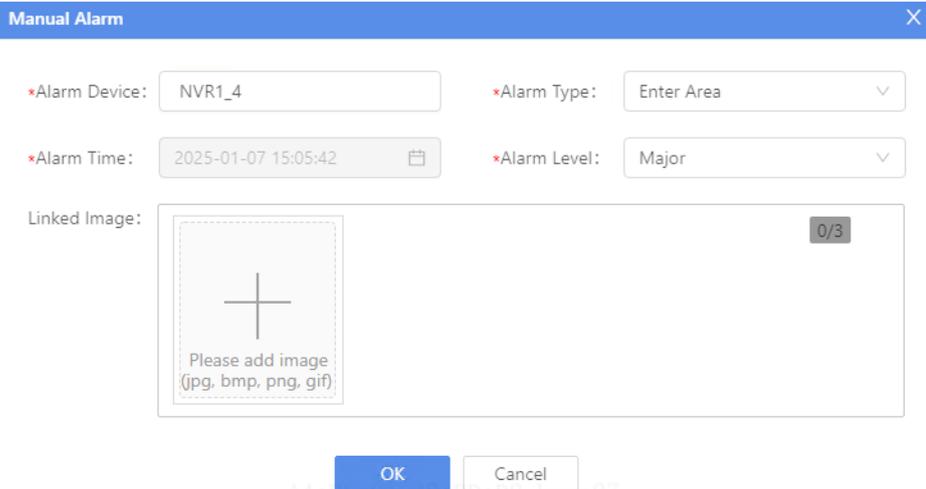


**Note:** On the **Pushed form Others** page, you can re-handle alarms that previously handled by others and update the handling result.

## Handle Alarm

**Table 26-4: Alarm Handling Operations**

| Operation          | Description   |
|--------------------|---|
| View alarm details | <p>Click  for the alarm record to view alarm details.</p>  <p>The following operations are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>View the channel's location on e-map, live videos, recordings, snapshots, and alarm information. For important person, face match, face not match, unauthorized area access, and unauthorized time access alarms, you can view the face snapshot and library information. For unauthorized alarms, you can also click <b>Track Trajectory</b> to redirect to the <b>Face Search</b> page to view the face trajectory.</li> <li>Acknowledge alarm, mark the alarm as a false alarm, or ignore the alarm, and add handling comments.</li> <li>Select user(s) to push the alarm.</li> <li>Upload alarm snapshots.</li> </ul> |
| Acknowledge alarm  | <p>Click <b>Acknowledge/False Alarm/Ignored</b> next to <b>Result</b> on the <b>Alarm Details</b> page or select alarm(s) in the alarm list and click <b>Acknowledge</b> to handle alarm.</p>   |
| Push alarm         | <p>For example, when the administrators receive an alarm, they can push the alarm to other unauthorized users for alarm handling.</p>   |

| Operation    | Description   |
|--------------|---|
|              | <p>Click the selectbox next to <b>Push To</b> in the <b>Alarm Details</b> page or select alarm(s) in the alarm list and click <b>Push Alarm</b>, and then select the alarm recipient(s).</p>  <p>When succeeded, the recipient will receive the corresponding pop-up alarm window.</p>  |
| Export alarm | Select alarm(s) in the alarm list and click <b>Export</b> to export the selected alarm record(s) to local.  |
| Manual alarm | <p>Click <b>Manual alarm</b> above the alarm list and complete the alarm information.</p>  <p>After configuration, a manual alarm record will be added to the alarm list.</p>   |

## 26.4.3 Alarm Statistics

View alarm trends and the count of each alarm type by time and device.

- Statistical criteria: Supports statistics by time (by day/week/month) and device (default: all; or click \*\*\* to select devices within permissions).
- Statistical charts: Includes a trend chart by time and a bar chart of alarm counts by alarm type. Hover the mouse over the chart to display the alarm count within that time period.
- Detailed data: Displays the detailed number of alarms reported.

Figure 26-8: Alarm Statistics-Trend Chart

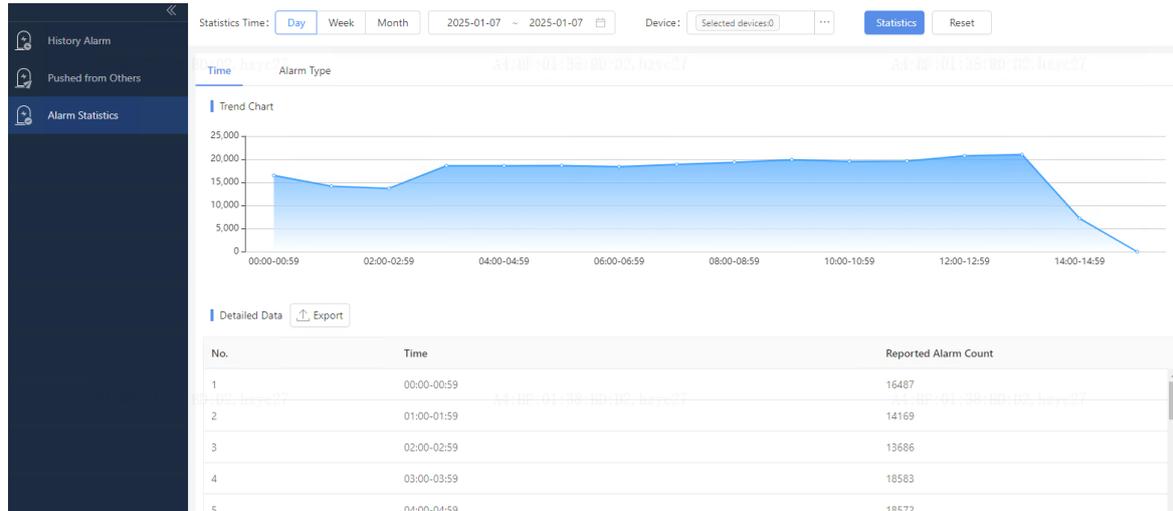
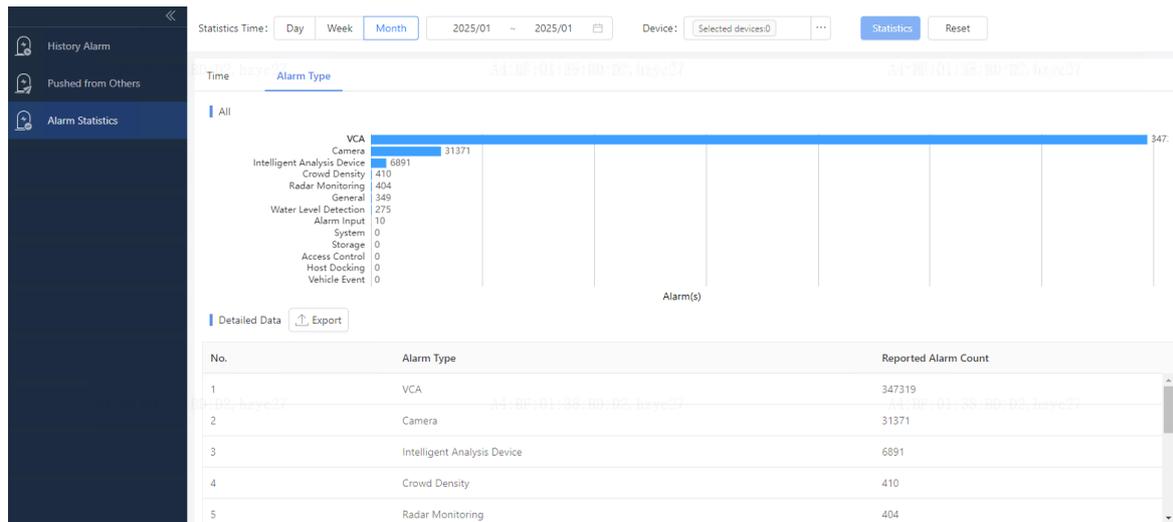
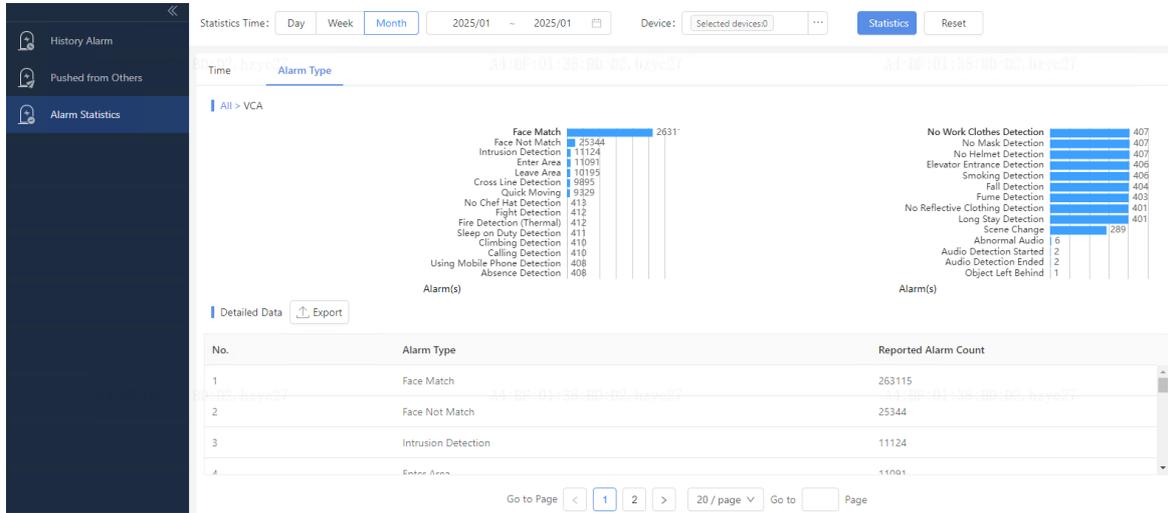


Figure 26-9: Alarm Statistics-By Alarm Type



For the bar chart, click on the bar to view the specific alarms under that type. For example, the following displays the subtype statistics for service-related alarms.

**Figure 26-10: Alarm Subtype Statistics**



## 27 System Configuration

### 27.1 Third-Party Application

You can add third-party applications (webpage or program) to the platform so you can open them on the platform as a function menu directly.

| + Add                    |              | Delete             |       | Please enter keywords      |         |           |
|--------------------------|--------------|--------------------|-------|----------------------------|---------|-----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | App Name     | Type               | Group | Address                    | Remarks | Operation |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Smart Client | Embedded Local App | O&M   | {AbsExeName}:\http://en... |         |           |

**1. Click Add.**

**Add App** ✕

\* Type  Embedded Local App  Embedded Webpage

\* App Name

\* Group

\* Program Address

Program Parameter

Remarks

App Icon

**Add App** ✕

\* Type  Embedded Local App  Embedded Webpage

\* App Name

\* Group

\* Open by  Current Window  New Window

\* Webpage URL

Remarks

App Icon

**2. Choose to add a program or a webpage.** For detailed operation descriptions, please refer to the on-screen instructions.

- Embedded program: Enter the program address and startup parameters. The program (e.g. a client) must be installed on the local PC.
- Embedded webpage: Enter the URL (e.g. http://www.google.com/). The webpage must be can accessed in Google Chrome.

**3. Click OK.** When added, you can view the application in **Function Navigation** on the homepage.

# 27.2 Platform Cascading

Build a multi-domain networking environment to enable lower-level platforms to share resources with upper-level platforms.

## 27.2.1 Private Cascading

Go to **Platform Cascading**> **Private Cascading**.

Forward platform data to a certain address via the private protocol (OpenAPI).

### Add Forwarding

1. Click **New**.

The screenshot shows the 'Add Forwarding' dialog box with a progress bar indicating Step 1: Basic Info. The fields are as follows:

- Forwarding Name: [Text Input]
- Select Time: [Start Time] ~ [End Time] [Calendar Icon]  Valid Permanently
- Forwarding Type: [Structured Data] [Dropdown]
- Forwarding Mode: [URL] [Dropdown]
- IP Address: [IP Address] [Text Input]
- Port Number: [Port Number] [Text Input]

Buttons: [Next] [Cancel]

2. Enter the basic information.

| Item                   | Parameter  |
|------------------------|--|
| Forwarding name        | Customize a name as needed.  |
| Forwarding type        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Structured data: You need to select a forwarding mode (image/URL).</li><li>Device: You need to enter the parent organization ID.</li><li>Alarm</li></ul> |
| IP address/Port number | Enter the IP address and port number of the destination side.  |

3. Click **Next**, and then select device(s) for forwarding.

The screenshot shows the 'Add Forwarding' dialog box with a progress bar indicating Step 2: Select Device. The 'Forwarding Name' field contains '1'. Below are two panels:

- Unselected Resource:** A list of resources with checkboxes and a search bar. Resources include 192.115.1.162, 192.115.1.164, 192.115.1.177, 192.115.1.179, 192.115.1.245, 192.115.1.100\_1, and 192.115.1.162\_1.
- Selected Resource:** A table with columns for Resource ID, Resource Name, and Operation. It contains three entries: 1921151164, 192.115.1.164; 1921151177, 192.115.1.177; and 1921151177, 192.115.1.177.

Buttons: [Back] [OK] [Cancel]

4. Click **OK**.

## 27.2.2 Platform Configuration

Configure the parameters of the local platform for use in platform cascading.

### Platform interconnection communication protocol configuration

Log in separately to the local platform, the higher-level platform, and the lower-level platform to configure the interconnection communication protocol.

#### Platform interconnection communication protocol configuration

VSS

\* Interconnection ID:

\* Interconnection User ID:

**Confirm**

#### Stop updating shared resource names

Stop updating the name of a shared resource on a lower-level platform

| parameters                                      | Description  |
|---|--|
| Platform interconnection communication protocol | VSS  |
| Interconnection ID                              | <p>The VSS-compliant inter-platform interconnection ID is a 20-digit code, where digits 11 to 13 are "200".</p> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inter-platform interconnection IDs using the same inter-platform communication protocol must not be duplicated.</li> <li>After adding an higher- or lower-level platform, if you modify the inter-platform interconnection ID, the system will prompt you to restart the service. Please proceed with caution as instructed on the screen.</li> </ul> |
| Interconnection User ID                         | <p>It will be automatically generated based on the Interconnection ID.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Interconnection User ID must not be duplicated and must not be the same as their corresponding platform Interconnection ID.</li> <li>After adding an external domain, if you modify the Interconnection User ID, the system will prompt you to restart the service. Please proceed with caution as instructed on the screen.</li> </ul>  |

#### Stop updating shared resource names

Click  to enable the function. When a lower-level platform modifies a resource name, the change will not be automatically synchronized to the local platform.

## 27.3 Protocol&Interconnection

Configure various protocols to achieve data interconnection between different platforms.

### 27.3.1 Cloud Service

In WAN scenarios, you can add the platform to EZCloud to manage persons, visitors, access permissions, etc. on the EZCloud's Web interface.



#### Note:

After successful connection with EZCloud:

- You can add, edit, and delete organizations/devices/channels/rooms linked to video intercom devices on the platform only.
- You can add, edit, and delete rooms/persons/visitors/access permissions/schedule templates/holidays on EZCloud only, and you can only view such information on the platform.

#### Register to Cloud

1. Select **Enable** to enable EZCloud, and then click **Save**.

|                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| EZCloud                             | <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> Disable   |
| Server Address                      | en.ezcloud.uniview.com  |
| Register Code                       | UGGVCRCE704Z71EH8SP6NROCX   |
| Device Status                       |   |
| Device Name                         |   |
| Cloud Account                       |   |
| Team Name                           |   |
| Service Agreement                   | <a href="http://en.ezcloud.uniview.com/doc/termsofservice.html">http://en.ezcloud.uniview.com/doc/termsofservice.html</a> |
| Scan QR Code                        |   |
| <input type="button" value="Save"/> |   |

2. Log in to EZCloud website: <https://en.ezcloud.uniview.com>.

Team Mode  
mmm's Te...

Home Team Settings

Alarm Parameters >

Notification >

Edge Service Config... >

Team : mmm's Team

\* Device Name :

\* Device Register Code :

- (1) Click **Team Mode** in the upper-right corner and select **UNV Guard Team** to enter team mode.
- (2) Go to **Team Management > Team Settings > Edge Service Config**. Enter the platform's device name and register code, and then click **Save** to connect the platform to EZCloud.



#### Note:

The register code can be found on the **EZCloud** page on the platform.

- (3) After successful connection (device status is online), click **Sync Data** and select **From Device** to synchronize data from the platform.

**Attention:**

After successful connection, if you disable EZCloud on the platform, the client will exit and unbind the platform from EZCloud, and the data will no longer be synced.

## 27.3.2 OpenAPI

When third-party platforms invoke the OpenAPI interface of the platform, they need AppKey information of the platform for authentication.

**Note:**

Supported interface authentication methods:

- Access Token + Username/Password
- Access Token + AppID/SecretKey
- Interface Signature + Username/Password
- Interface Signature + AppID/SecretKey

Note: When third-party platforms invoke the OpenAPI interface of this platform, they must use the following information for authentication.

|              |   |
|--------------|---|
| AppKey       | <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> Close |
| AppID        | 1443079168824111  |
| SecretKey    | 1747997195918137300861747997196                                     |
| Access Token | 01567854396575072572  |
| Valid Until  | 2025-05-25 18:46:35   |

|              |   |
|--------------|---|
| AppKey       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enable: Requires authentication via key. When enabled, the following information will be generated automatically.             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AppID: Remains permanently valid if not updated.</li> <li>• SecretKey: Remains permanently valid if not updated.</li> <li>• Access Token: Used to verify interface access or invocation permissions, valid only for 48 hours.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Disable: Does not require key authentication.</li> </ul> |
| Copy Info    | Click the corresponding  to copy the AppID, SecertKey, and Access Token for third-party platform use.   |
| Reset Info   | Click <b>Reset</b> to geneate new AppID, SecretKey, and Access Token.   |
| <b>Note:</b> | <p>When you reset or disable the AppKey:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the previous Token is still valid, this operation will only invalidate the old AppID and SecretKey. The old Token is still valid.</li> <li>• If the previous Token has expired, this operation will invalidate all.</li> </ul>   |

## 27.4 Service Configuration

Configure services globally.

## 27.4.1 Holiday Management

Set public holidays or specified days as holiday. Holiday has higher priority than weekly schedule and attendance rules.

- Scene 1: During holidays, access control permissions are executed based on the holiday schedule.



**Note:**

After adding holidays on this page, you need to configure the holiday [Schedule Template](#) and associate it with access control devices in [Access Permission Config](#).

- Scene 2: Absence in holidays does not record as attendance exceptions. For example, attendance rules require attendance during 9:00-17:00 from Monday to Friday. If New Year's Day is set as holiday, then holiday attendance rules are applied on New Year's Day.



**Note:**

After adding holidays on this page, you also need to configure the [Holiday Adjustment](#) rules.

### Add Holiday

1. Click **Add**.

Add ✕

\* Holiday Name:

\* Start Date:  -

Repeat by Year

2. Enter the holiday name and set the holiday period. The holiday name must be unique.
3. (Optional) If **Repeat By Year** is selected, the holiday will repeat every year.
4. Click **OK**.

### More Operations

You can edit and delete holidays.

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Holiday Name   | Holiday Period | Days | Repeat by Year | Operation |
|--------------------------|----------------|----------------|------|----------------|-----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | New Year's Day | 01/01 - 01/03  | 3    | Yes            |           |

- Edit: Click in the **Operation** column.
- Delete: Select the holidays to be deleted and click **Delete**, or click in the **Operation** column.

## 27.4.2 Email

Configure SMTP server settings, sender email information, etc. When configured, you can use the email sending function in functions such as alarm linkage.

### 27.4.2.1 Email Server

Configure the mail server, sender email address, and other related information.

\* Server Authentication  Enable  Disable

\* Username

\* Password

\* SMTP Server

\* Encryption Type  Off  SSL  STARTTLS

\* SMTP Port

\* Sender Address

\* Recipient Address 1  

Recipient Address 2

Recipient Address 3

Save

| Parameter             | Description  |
|-----------------------|--|
| Server Authentication | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enable SMTP server authentication: Requires verification of the sender's username and password to prevent unauthorized use.</li> <li>• Disable SMTP server authentication: No need to fill in the sender's username and password; any service can send messages through this server.</li> </ul> <p> <b>Note:</b><br/>Authentication must be enabled if sending emails via public networks, cloud services, or third-party email providers.</p> |
| Username/Password     | <p>After enabling SMTP server authentication, you need to enter the username and password of the sender's email account.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b><br/>The password entered here is the authorization code provided by the SMTP service, not the email account's login password.</p>   |
| SMTP Server           | Enter the address of the SMTP server.  |
| Encryption Type       | When SSL/STARTTLS is enabled, the data between the platform and the SMTP server is encrypted, protecting email content from interception.  |
| SMTP Port             | <p>Enter the port number of the SMTP server.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b><br/>The SMTP port corresponds to the encryption type.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No Encryption: Port 25 or Port 587(Note: Port 25 is typically used for server-to-server communication and may be restricted for client use on some networks).</li> <li>• SSL Encryption: Port 465.</li> <li>• STARTTLS Encryption: Port 587.</li> </ul>  |
| Sender Address        | Enter the sender's email address. The system emails will be sent from this address.  |
| Recipient Address     | Enter the recipient's email address. Click  to test if emails can be sent successfully.   |

## 27.4.2.2 Contacts

Configure email address information.

Name  Email Address  Remarks

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Name    | Email Address | Remarks | Operation |
|--------------------------|---------|---------------|---------|-----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Andrew  |               |         |           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | David   |               |         |           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Michael |               |         |           |

### Add Contact

1. Click **Add**, then enter the contact's name and email address.

**Add**

\* Name

\* Email Address

Remarks

2. (Optional) Click to send a test email to the corresponding address and verify if the email sending function is working properly.



#### Note:

The [Email Server](#) must be configured before sending test emails.

3. Click **OK** to save the configuration.

### Send Test Email

Supports sending test emails one by one or in batches.

- Send one by one: Click in the **Operation** column to send a test email to the corresponding address.
- Send in batches: Select multiple contacts and click the **Send Test Email** button above to send test emails to the selected addresses in batches.

### More Operations

- Search: Quickly search address book information by contact name, email address, or remarks.
- Edit: Click in the **Operation** column to modify contact information.
- Delete: Select the contact(s) and click the **Delete** button above, or click in the **Operation** column.

## 27.4.3 Temperature

Choose a temperature unit as needed. The temperature unit on pages such as [Face Search](#) will use the one specified here.

\*Temperature Unit  Celsius (°C)  Fahrenheit (°F)

Save

## 27.4.4 Data Sync Configuration

### System Config > Security > Data Sync Configuration

You may synchronize personnel authentication records from the platform to a third-party database for direct use in a third-party attendance system.

#### 1. Enable Data Sync.

Data Sync:  Enable  Disable

Access Control Device (Required)

+ Add

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Device Name | Channel Name     | Device Type               | Organization | Operation                             |
|--------------------------|-------------|------------------|---------------------------|--------------|---------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 217.2.2.111 | 217.2.2.111_AC_1 | Face Recognition Terminal | root         | <input type="button" value="Delete"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 217.2.2.245 | 217.2.2.245_AC_1 | Face Recognition Terminal | root         | <input type="button" value="Delete"/> |

Total 2   Go to

Sync Authentication Failure Records:

Retry If Sync Fails:

- Select access control device(s) and synchronize personnel authentication records to the third-party platform. Click **Add**, select access control device(s), and click **OK**.
- Configure handling measures for the abnormal data.
  - Sync Authentication Failure Records: When enabled, authentication failure records will also be synced to the third-party platform; otherwise, they will not be synced.
  - Retry If Sync Fails: When enabled, if data synchronization fails, the system will automatically synchronizes the failed data again every hour; otherwise, the data will not be synchronized again.
- Configure the third-party server and database information, including the database type (PostgreSQL, MySQL, SQL Server), data encoding format, server IP/domain name, database name, and database username/password.

Once completed, click **Test Connection** to test if the connection with the database is successful.

#### Database Info

Database Type:

Data Encoding Format:

\* Server IP/Domain Name:

\* Server Port:

\* Database Name:

\* Username:

\* Password:

The database is connected.

- Enter the name of the third-party database table where the data will be synchronized to.

## Table Field

\*Third-party Database Table Name:

person

5

6. Enter the third-party database field name that corresponds to the platform data type and select the field format.

Please complete the information according to the third-party database table.

For example: If the third-party database field for "Access Data&Time" is "ac\_data\_time" with the format "yyyy-MM-DDTHH:mm:ss", the platform's access data&time data will be synced to this field in the set format.

|                        |   |  |
|------------------------|---|--|
| * Person ID:           | <input type="text" value="id"/>           |  |
| * Access Date&Time:    | <input type="text" value="ac_date_time"/> | <input type="text" value="yyyy-MM-ddTHH:mm:ss"/> |
| * Access Date:         | <input type="text" value="ac_date"/>      | <input type="text" value="yyyy-MM-dd"/>          |
| * Access Time:         | <input type="text" value="ac_time"/>      | <input type="text" value="HH:mm:ss"/>            |
| Authentication Result: | <input type="text"/>                      | Succeeded: <input type="text"/>                  |
|                        |   | Failed: <input type="text"/>                     |
| Authentication Type:   | <input type="text" value="1A"/>           |  |
| Device Name:           | <input type="text"/>                      |  |
| Device Serial No.:     | <input type="text"/>                      |  |
| Channel Name:          | <input type="text"/>                      |  |
| Person Name:           | <input type="text"/>                      |  |
| Department Name:       | <input type="text"/>                      |  |
| Card Number:           | <input type="text" value="k"/>            |  |

Save

7

7. Click **Save**.

## 27.4.5 Video Intercom

Configure the ringtone duration (40s~60s) for the video intercom. The system will end the call when it is not connected within the set duration.

\* Ringtone Duration:  Second(s)

Save

## 27.4.6 Face Sync

### Face Sync

 Sync face images to the access control device for display purpose.

\* Sync Type  Sync Features Only  Sync Images&Features

### Face Enrollment

\* Face Image Verification  When enabled, only face images meeting the requirements will be added to personnel/visitor/resident info and face libraries.

Save

## Face Sync Type

When using the access control verification function, face images and features should be synced to access control devices for verifying the matching degree between the captured person and people in the library.

Set the sync type for face information to be synced to face recognition terminals when configuring [Permission Group](#).

- Sync Features Only: It will not sync face images to the access control device. Even if verification succeeded, there won't be any face image on the access control device.
- Sync Images&Features: It will sync face images to the access control device so that the corresponding face image will be displayed on it when the verification succeeded.

### Note:

Some access control devices do not support direct sync of face features from the platform. So you need to manually sync face images to these devices, and they will then extract the face features themselves.

## Face Image Verification

Set whether to verify image quality when adding face images to personnel/visitor/resident info and face libraries.

- On: Only face images meeting the requirements can be added.
- Off: The system does not verify image quality, allowing low-quality images and images partially obscured.

## 27.4.7 Time Configuration

Configure time information for the platform, including time zone, date and time format, and system time.

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| Time Zone   | <input type="text" value="(UTC+08:00) China, Singapore, Malaysia"/>   |
| System Time | <input type="text" value="2025-08-15 18:35:26"/>  <input type="checkbox"/> Sync with Computer Time |
| Date Format | <input type="text" value="YYYY-MM-DD"/>   |
| Time Format | <input type="text" value="24-hour"/>  |
| Auto Update | <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable   |
| <p>Save</p> |   |

- Sync with Computer Time: When selected, the platform's system time syncs with the PC time.
- Auto Update: When enabled, an NTP server needs to be configured. Once configured, the platform's system time syncs with the NTP server time.

## 27.4.8 Auto Time Sync

Use the current time of the computer as a reference to adjust the time on the device and keep it synchronized with the computer time.

Enable Auto Time Sync and set the synchronization interval. The system automatically synchronizes the time once when the function is enabled, and then continues to synchronize the time regularly at the set time interval.

Auto Time Sync:  Enable  Disable

Interval:

## 27.4.9 Alarm Input/Output Config

Configure alarm input and output types for the server.

 **Note:** For example, the server is connected to an external warning light:

- If the alarm type is N.O., when an alarm occurs, the state is closed, and the warning light lights up.
- If the alarm type is N.C., when an alarm occurs, the state is open, and the warning light goes off.

### 1. Go to **Alarm Input/Output Config**.

< Alarm Input/Output Config

All

| Channel Name      | Device        | Device ID | Organization  | Channel Type        | Status | Alarm Type | Operation |
|-------------------|---------------|-----------|---------------|---------------------|--------|------------|-----------|
| UG-800-H16-IN@... | UG-800-H16-IN | 1         | UG-800-H16-IN | Alarm Input Channel | Online | N.O.       |           |
| UG-800-H16-IN@... | UG-800-H16-IN | 10        | UG-800-H16-IN | Alarm Input Channel | Online | N.O.       |           |
| UG-800-H16-IN@... | UG-800-H16-IN | 11        | UG-800-H16-IN | Alarm Input Channel | Online | N.O.       |           |
| UG-800-H16-IN@... | UG-800-H16-IN | 12        | UG-800-H16-IN | Alarm Input Channel | Online | N.O.       |           |
| UG-800-H16-IN@... | UG-800-H16-IN | 13        | UG-800-H16-IN | Alarm Input Channel | Online | N.O.       |           |
| UG-800-H16-IN@... | UG-800-H16-IN | 14        | UG-800-H16-IN | Alarm Input Channel | Online | N.O.       |           |

2. Click the corresponding for the alarm channel, or click **Batch Configure**, modify the alarm type. After the modification, you need to select **Enable Alarm Input Channel** for the changes to take effect.

**Figure 27-1: Configure One by One**

\*Channel Name

Alarm Type

Enable Alarm Input Channel

**Figure 27-2: Configure in Batches**

Edit Alarm Input Channel
✕

\* Alarm Channel Ty

pe Alarm Input Channel

Alarm Type N.O.  Enable Alarm Input Channel

**Select Alarm Input Channel**

- UG-1580-H16-IP@R\_I\_10
- UG-1580-H16-IP@R\_I\_11
- UG-1580-H16-IP@R\_I\_12
- UG-1580-H16-IP@R\_I\_13
- UG-1580-H16-IP@R\_I\_7
- UG-1580-H16-IP@R\_I\_8
- UG-1580-H16-IP@R\_I\_14
- UG-1580-H16-IP@R\_I\_15
- UG-1580-H16-IP@R\_I\_16

OK
Cancel

## 27.4.10 Card Attribute

This function supports the customization of snapshot information and structured attributes displayed on pedestrian/face/motor vehicle/non-motor vehicle snapshots on the **Smart Live View** page and **Comprehensive Search** page.

- By default, all card attributes are displayed on the card.
- Only the selected attributes will be displayed on the card. To conceal an attribute, deselect it. A preview of the card can be viewed on the right side.

**Pedestrian**

**Attribute Config**

Snapsh...

Snapsh...

Gender

Age

Upper ...

Lower ...

Shoes

**Card Preview**

- Gender
- Age
- Upper Gar...
- Lower Gar...
- Shoes

**Face**

**Attribute Config**

Snapsh...

Snapsh...

Age

Gender

Glasses...

Mask

Body T...

**Card Preview**

- Age
- Gender
- Glasses Type
- Mask
- Body Temperature

**Face Recognition**

**Pedestrian Related**

- Pedestrian

**Face Related**

- Face
- Face Recognition
- Search by Image

**Motor Vehicle Related**

- Motor Vehicle
- Vehicle Application

**Non-Motor Vehicle Related**

- Non-Motor Vehicle

| Item       | Description  |
|------------|--|
| Pedestrian | Attributes displayed on cards in <a href="#">Smart Live View</a> > Pedestrian Snapshot, <a href="#">Multi-Target Detection</a> > Pedestrian Snapshot, and Pedestrian Search > <a href="#">By Attribute</a> . |

| Item                | Description  |
|---------------------|--|
| Face                | Attributes displayed on cards in <a href="#">Smart Live View &gt; Face Snapshot</a> , <a href="#">Multi-Target Detection &gt; Face Snapshot</a> , and <a href="#">Face Search &gt;By Attribute</a> .   |
| Face Recognition    | Face match/not match attributes displayed on cards in <a href="#">Smart Live View &gt; Face Comparison</a> , <a href="#">Face Recognition</a> , and <a href="#">Face Search &gt; By Alarm</a> .  |
| Search by Image     | Face library and people pass-thru record attributes displayed on cards in <a href="#">Face Search &gt; Search by Image</a> .   |
| Motor Vehicle       | Attributes displayed on cards in <a href="#">Smart Live View &gt; Motor Vehicle Snapshot</a> , <a href="#">Multi-Target Detection &gt; Motor Vehicle Snapshot</a> , and <a href="#">Motor Vehicle Search &gt; By Attribute</a> .             |
| Vehicle Application | Vehicle match/not match and violation attributes displayed on cards in <a href="#">Smart Live View &gt; Vehicle Comparison</a> and <a href="#">Vehicle Application</a> .   |
| Non-Motor Vehicle   | Attributes displayed on cards in <a href="#">Smart Live View &gt; Non-Motor Vehicle Snapshot</a> , <a href="#">Multi-Target Detection &gt; Non-Motor Vehicle Snapshot</a> , and <a href="#">Non-Motor Vehicle Search &gt; By Attribute</a> . |

## 27.5 Network Management

### 27.5.1 Network Configuration

#### 27.5.1.1 TCP/IP

Set TCP/IP parameters in different working modes, including IP obtainment (static or DHCP), IP address, subnet mask, default gateway, MTU, preferred and alternate DNS server, and default route.

|                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
| Working Mode           | <input type="text" value="Multi-address"/>                                       |
| Select NIC             | <input type="text" value="NIC1"/>  |
| DHCP                   | <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable            |
| * IPv4 Address         | <input type="text" value="192 . 115 . 1 . 24"/>                                  |
| * IPv4 Subnet Mask     | <input type="text" value="255 . 255 . 255 . 0"/>                                 |
| * IPv4 Default Gateway | <input type="text" value="192 . 115 . 1 . 1"/>                                   |
| MAC Address            | 88:26:3f26:df:24   |
| * MTU                  | <input type="text" value="1500"/>  |
| Connection Status      | <span style="background-color: green; color: white; padding: 2px;">Online</span> |
| Rate                   | 100M Full-Duplex   |
| Preferred DNS Server   | <input type="text" value="114 . 114 . 114 . 114"/>                               |
| Alternate DNS Server   | <input type="text" value="8 . 8 . 8 . 8"/>                                       |
| Default Route          | <input type="text" value="NIC1"/>  |
|                        | <input type="button" value="Save"/>  |

#### Note:

- The configured IPv4 addresses of the NICs must belong to different network segments.
- After the Working Mode/NIC/DHCP/IP address is modified: (1) The system will refresh its configuration and return to the login page. It will be ready to log in within 5-10 minutes. Do not restart or power off the device during this time. (2) Custom routes will be cleared.

|              |   |
|--------------|---|
| Working Mode | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Multi-address: Default mode. The Network Interface Cards (NICs) work independently with different IP addresses.</li> <li>• Load Balance: NICs that make up a virtual NIC use the same IP and work together to share the network load.</li> </ul> |
|--------------|---|

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
|                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Net Fault-tolerance: NICs that make up a virtual NIC use the same IP and work as a backup to each other. If either NIC becomes faulty, the other takes over.</li> </ul> |
| DHCP              | Use a DHCP server to automatically assign an IP address.   |
| IPv4 Address      | Server' IP address. Users access the system at this address from a Web or software client.   |
| Connection Status | The connection status of the selected NIC. The status is "Online" when the network port has a cable connected and the connection is active.  |
| DNS Server        | Domain Name Server, which resolves a domain name into an IP address.   |
| Default Route     | Specifies the default NIC that the server uses to send data. The default route may be different from the NIC set in the Select NIC drop-down list.   |

## 27.5.1.2 Port

Configure HTTP, HTTPS, RTSP and alarm ports.

|            |                                    |
|------------|------------------------------------|
| HTTP Port  | <input type="text" value="80"/>    |
| HTTPS Port | <input type="text" value="443"/>   |
| RTSP Port  | <input type="text" value="554"/>   |
| Alarm Port | <input type="text" value="52008"/> |

Note: Please log in again after changing the HTTP port.

Save

## 27.5.1.3 Custom Route

Add static routes to interconnect the platform with destination networks. Up to 100 custom routes are allowed.

You need to choose the NIC and set the subnet ID, subnet mask and gateway. A custom route is enabled by default and can be disabled.

Add
×

Status:  On  Off

NIC:

\* Subnet ID:

\* Subnet Mask:

\* Gateway:



**Note:**

Changing the NIC's working mode will clear all the existing custom routes.

## 27.5.2 Security Configuration

### 27.5.2.1 HTTPS

Go to **Network Management > Security Config > HTTPS**.

HTTPS is a secure communication method that enhances the data transmission security via mechanisms such as data encryption and identity verification.

HTTPS only allows encrypted communication using the more secure **TLS 1.2 or higher protocol versions**. Modern browsers enable support for the latest TLS versions by default, eliminating the need for manual configuration by the user, automatically ensuring the best security and compatibility.

When enabled, you can log in to the platform or integrate with third-party systems securely via the HTTPS protocol.

To enable HTTPS, you must first activate a digital certificate, which is generally issued by a Certificate Authority (CA) to verify the identity of an entity, such as a website, server, or user. When a user tries to access a webpage secured by HTTPS, the server presents its digital certificate to the user's browser. The browser verifies the certificate's validity and authenticity. If normal, an encrypted communication channel is established between them.

#### Certificate Management

Choose a method to import and activate the certificate.

| Method             | Description   |           |                   |           |                   |              |   |
|--------------------|---|-----------|-------------------|-----------|-------------------|--------------|---|
| Import Certificate | <p>If you already have a certificate (either official or private), you can import it directly.</p> <p><small>Note: Please import a certificate and activate it before enabling HTTPS.</small></p> <p>HTTPS <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><b>Certificate Management</b></p> <p>Certificate Management <input checked="" type="radio"/> Import Certificate <input type="radio"/> Certificate Request <input type="radio"/> Private Certificate <small>?</small></p> <p>Import Certificate <input type="button" value="Upload Certificate File"/></p> <p><small>Note: Please upload a .pem file or both a .key and a .crt file.</small></p> <p><a href="#">example.crt</a> </p> <p><a href="#">server.key</a> </p> <p>Certificate Info</p> <div><p>example.crt</p><table><tr><td>Issued To</td><td>IP=127.0.0.1,C=CN</td></tr><tr><td>Issued By</td><td>IP=127.0.0.1,C=CN</td></tr><tr><td>Valid Period</td><td>2024-11-22T10:08:35Z~2034-11-22T10:08:35Z</td></tr></table></div> <p><input type="button" value="Activate Certificate"/> <input type="button" value="Download Certificate"/></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Select <b>Import Certificate</b> for <b>Certificate Management</b>.</li><li>2. Click <b>Upload Certificate File</b> to upload the certificate file from local.</li></ol> <p> <b>Note:</b><br/>Two types of certificate formats are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• .key file + .crt file: The .key file is the private key generated by the certificate holder, and the .crt file is the certificate generated by the CA.</li><li>• .pem file: Packages the .key file and the .crt file into one.</li></ul> | Issued To | IP=127.0.0.1,C=CN | Issued By | IP=127.0.0.1,C=CN | Valid Period | 2024-11-22T10:08:35Z~2034-11-22T10:08:35Z |
| Issued To          | IP=127.0.0.1,C=CN   |           |                   |           |                   |              |   |
| Issued By          | IP=127.0.0.1,C=CN   |           |                   |           |                   |              |   |
| Valid Period       | 2024-11-22T10:08:35Z~2034-11-22T10:08:35Z   |           |                   |           |                   |              |   |

| Method              | Description  |
|---------------------|--|
|                     | <p>3. Click <b>Activate Certificate</b>.</p>   |
| Certificate Request | <p>If you do not have a certificate, you can submit a request file to request an official certificate from the CA.</p> <p>Note: Please import a certificate and activate it before enabling HTTPS.</p> <p>HTTPS <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><b>Certificate Management</b></p> <p>Certificate Management <input type="radio"/> Import Certificate <input checked="" type="radio"/> Certificate Request <input type="radio"/> Private Certificate ?</p> <p>Create Certificate Request <input type="button" value="Create Request File"/></p> <p><a href="#">server.csr</a> <input type="button" value="Download"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/></p> <p>Certificate Request Info</p> <p>server.csr</p> <p>Property IP=127.0.0.1,C=CN</p> <p>① Please <a href="#">download the certificate request file first</a> Once being authenticated by the certificate authority, you will get the certificate file.</p> <p>Import Certificate <input type="button" value="Upload Certificate File"/></p> <p>Certificate Info</p> <p>Please upload the certificate file first</p>  <p><input type="button" value="Activate Certificate"/> <input type="button" value="Download Certificate"/></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select <b>Certificate Request</b> for <b>Certificate Management</b>.</li> <li>2. Create a certificate request file.<br/>Click <b>Create Request File</b>. Enter the device information, organization information, and the email address to receive the certificate. After confirmation, the system will generate a certificate request file (server.csr), which can be downloaded locally.</li> </ol> |

| Method              | Description   |
|---------------------|---|
|                     | <div> <div style="background-color: #4a86e8; color: white; padding: 5px; border: 1px solid #4a86e8; display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <span>Create Certificate Request</span> <span>×</span> </div> <div style="margin-top: 10px;"> <p>Country <input style="width: 100%;" type="text" value="Example: CN"/></p> <p>Hostname/IP <input style="width: 100%;" type="text" value="Please enter"/></p> <p>Password <input style="width: 100%;" type="text" value="Please enter"/></p> <p>Province/State <input style="width: 100%;" type="text" value="Please enter"/></p> <p>Region <input style="width: 100%;" type="text" value="Please enter"/></p> <p>Organization <input style="width: 100%;" type="text" value="Please enter"/></p> <p>Company <input style="width: 100%;" type="text" value="Please enter"/></p> <p>E-mail <input style="width: 100%;" type="text" value="Please enter"/></p> <div style="text-align: right; margin-top: 10px;"> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/> <input style="background-color: #4a86e8; color: white; padding: 5px 15px;" type="button" value="OK"/> </div> </div> </div> <p>3. Submit the certificate request file to the CA to request a certificate.</p> <p>4. Click <b>Upload Certificate File</b> to upload the certificate file from local.</p> <div style="background-color: #ffffcc; padding: 10px; border: 1px solid #ccc;"> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Only the certificate (.crt format) generated from the above request can be uploaded. Inconsistent data will fail the upload.</li> <li>When creating a certificate request, a .key file is generated in the background, which will be automatically verified by the system. Therefore, you don't need to upload a .key file.</li> </ul> </div> <p>5. Click <b>Activate Certificate</b>.</p> |
| Private Certificate | A private certificate is created by the software developer for testing purposes or internal network use and is not trusted on the Internet.   |

| Method       | Description   |            |  |           |                   |           |                   |              |   |
|--------------|---|------------|--|-----------|-------------------|-----------|-------------------|--------------|---|
|              | <p>Note: Please import a certificate and activate it before enabling HTTPS.</p> <p>HTTPS <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><b>Certificate Management</b></p> <p>Certificate Management <input type="radio"/> Import Certificate <input type="radio"/> Certificate Request <input checked="" type="radio"/> Private Certificate <span>?</span></p> <p>Create Certificate <input type="button" value="Create Private Certificate"/></p> <p> server.crt </p> <p>Certificate Info</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td colspan="2">server.crt</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Issued To</td> <td>IP=127.0.0.1,C=CN</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Issued By</td> <td>IP=127.0.0.1,C=CN</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Valid Period</td> <td>2025-04-21T06:39:06Z~2035-04-21T06:39:06Z</td> </tr> </table> <p><input type="button" value="Activate Certificate"/> <input type="button" value="Download Certificate"/></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select <b>Private Certificate</b> for <b>Certificate Management</b>.</li> <li>2. Create a private protocol.<br/>Click <b>Create Private Certificate</b>. Enter the device information, organization information, and the validity period. After confirmation, the system will generate a private certificate file (server.crt).</li> <li>3. Click <b>Activate Certificate</b>.</li> </ol> | server.crt |  | Issued To | IP=127.0.0.1,C=CN | Issued By | IP=127.0.0.1,C=CN | Valid Period | 2025-04-21T06:39:06Z~2035-04-21T06:39:06Z |
| server.crt   |   |            |  |           |                   |           |                   |              |   |
| Issued To    | IP=127.0.0.1,C=CN   |            |  |           |                   |           |                   |              |   |
| Issued By    | IP=127.0.0.1,C=CN   |            |  |           |                   |           |                   |              |   |
| Valid Period | 2025-04-21T06:39:06Z~2035-04-21T06:39:06Z   |            |  |           |                   |           |                   |              |   |

Once the certificate is activated, you can:

- Download Certificate: Click **Download Certificate** to download the certificate file (server.pem) locally. The downloaded certificate can be imported directly.
- Delete Certificate: Click  for an imported certificate file to delete the certificate.



**Note:**

Once deleted, the webpage will return to a status without a certificate, and the HTTPS function will be automatically disabled.

### Enable HTTPS

Once the certificate is activated, please enable HTTPS manually. Then, the system will return to the login page.

Please log in again using the HTTPS protocol.

- For B/S client: Visit `https://server IP address` using a browser.
- For C/S client: Select HTTPS as the protocol on login page.

## 27.5.3 Network Security

### 27.5.3.1 SSH

After enabling SSH, you can login to the platform via SSH on port 23333.

\*SSH  Enable  Disable

Port 23333

Save

 **Note:**

- SSH is disabled by default.
- SSH will automatically disable after remaining enabled for 30 minutes.
- Service restarts will cause SSH to shut down automatically.

### 27.5.3.2 802.1x

Enable **802.1x** to control access to the device with username and password set in the network switch.

 **Note:**

802.1x must also be properly configured on the authenticator (such as Ethernet switch).

Select NIC

802.1x  Enable  Disable

Protocol Type

EAPOL Version

Username

Password

Save

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| Select NIC            | You may select an NIC to enable 802.1x; Authentication is independent among NICs. <b>Binding 1</b> and <b>Binding 2</b> are displayed if the working mode of the selected NIC is <b>Load Balance</b> or <b>Net Fault-tolerance</b> . |
| Protocol Type         | Currently only EAP-MD5.  |
| EAPOL Version         | 1 for 802.1x-2001, and 2 for 802.1x-2004.  |
| Username and password | Used for authentication. Authentication succeeds when the entered username and password match that on the authenticator (such as Ethernet switch).   |

### 27.5.3.3 ARP Protection

By binding the platform's gateway IP address to the gateway's MAC address, it prevents network interruptions, data leaks, and other hazards caused by malicious tampering with the gateway's MAC address.

Select **Obtain Automatically** to obtain an MAC address automatically, or fill in an MAC address manually.

Select NIC

ARP Protection  Enable  Disable

Gateway

Gateway MAC Address   Obtain Automatically

Warning: Using the automatically obtained MAC address may pose a security risk.

 **Note:** ARP protection is effective only when it is enabled and configured before an ARP attack occurs. Protection may fail if you edit the gateway MAC address during an attack.

### 27.5.3.4 IP Address Filtering

Use blocklist/allowlist to forbid or allow login from certain IP addresses only.

IP Address Filtering  Close  Blocklist  Allowlist

**Blocklist Filtering** Note: IP addresses within the configured ranges will be filtered.

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Start IP        | End IP          | Operation                             |
|--------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 192,168, 1 , 15 | 192,168, 1 , 20 | <input type="button" value="Delete"/> |

- Blocklist: When enabled, login from the specified IP addresses is forbidden.
- Allowlist: When enabled, login only from the specified IP addresses are allowed.

 **Note:**

- Blocklist and Allowlist cannot be enabled at the same time.
- Blocklist/allowlist is effective to IP-based logins.
- You can click a field in the list to edit an IP address.

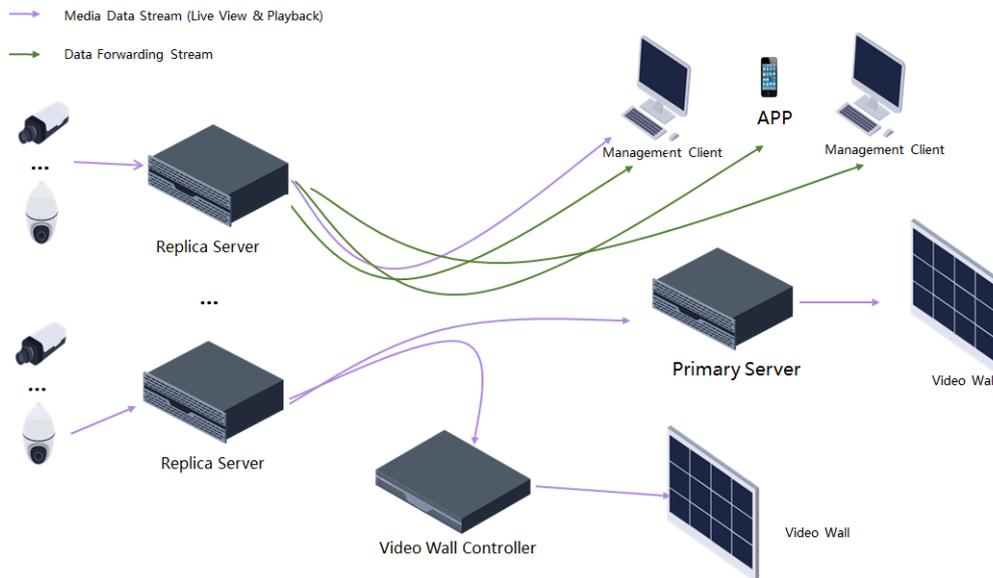
## 27.6 Cluster Management

### 27.6.1 Primary/Replica Management

When a single server cannot meet the required storage bandwidth, forwarding bandwidth, or access capacity, adding replica servers can expand system management, storage, and forwarding capabilities.

In primary/replica mode, one server acts as the primary server, provides user management, storage, and forwarding functions, while the other servers act as the replica servers, providing only storage and forwarding capabilities. The primary and replica servers must be deployed within the same LAN.

 **Attention:** In primary/replica mode, the primary server's performance is halved. If more than 3 replica servers are configured, the primary server is used only for management purposes.



### 27.6.1.1 Configure Primary/Replica

Go to the **Cluster Config** page to configure the primary/replica mode.

#### Configure Primary Server

Log in to the primary server, select **Primary** and enter the primary server name. Click **Save**.

\* Current Role       Primary     Replica

\* Name                     

**Note:**  
The device name can be customized, but if hot standby is to be enabled, it must match the actual host name.

#### Configure Replica Server

- Note:**
- Please log in to the replica server (input the IP address of the primary server after switching to the replica server).
  - The hardware, version, and model of the primary and replica servers need to be the same.
  - When switching between primary and replica servers, the service will restart, all data will be cleared, and the password will be restored to the default.
  - There is a maximum number of replica servers that can be supported. Once the limit is reached, no more replica servers are allowed.
  - After the configuration is completed, clients will not be able to log in to the replica server, and users cannot recover the server on the web page.

1. Log in to the replica server, select **Replica** and enter the primary server's IP address.

\* Current Role  Primary  Replica

\* Name

\* Primary IP

\* Replica Ser... Device connection, alarm receiving, media forwarding, image and recording storage.

2. Click **Save**. After switching, the replica server's status is **Online**.

## 27.6.1.2 Primary/Replica Status

View replica server's information and status.



| Name    | IP Address   | Type    | Status  |
|---------|--------------|---------|---------|
| primary | 127.0.0.1    | Primary | Online  |
| replica | 10.185.21.32 | Replica | Offline |

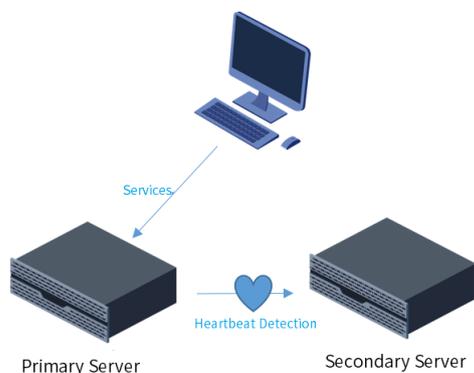
## 27.6.2 Dual-Server Hot Standby

Dual-server hot standby is to configure a secondary server for the primary server to back up its working data, ensuring high system availability. The primary server regularly sends heartbeat detection packets to the secondary server. If the primary server fails, the secondary server automatically switches to operational mode to ensure uninterrupted user services.

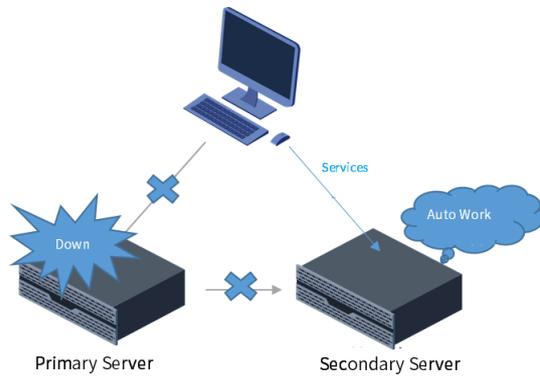
During video playback, the system will simultaneously query recordings from both the primary and secondary servers.

The primary and secondary servers must be deployed within the same LAN and connected via NIC 2 to transmit system configuration data. The actual application descriptions are as follows:

1. When the primary server is functioning normally, the secondary server monitors the heartbeat of the primary server.



2. If the primary server fails and the secondary server does not detect a heartbeat within 10 seconds, the secondary server automatically switches to operational mode.



3. When the primary server comes back online, it will be use as the secondary server.

## 27.6.2.1 Hot Standby Configuration

Go to the **Cluster Configuration** page and configure the hot standby mode.

### Prerequisites

- The primary and standby servers must have identical hardware, software version, model, and network interface cards (NICs).
- The primary and standby servers must be on the same network segment. If they are deployed across different segments, the switch must be configured with NQA (Network Quality Analysis).
- The primary and standby servers must have identical root passwords, subnet masks, and gateways.
- The names of the primary and standby servers must be different from each other and cannot be "localhost".
- The primary and standby servers must be running normally, with no power or network interruptions during configuration.

### Configure Hot Standby

#### Note:

- Perform hot standby configuration on the primary server.
- When the primary server has replicas attached and hot standby is enabled, to ensure normal primary-replica connectivity, you must change the primary server's IP to the virtual IP in the replica's backend.

\* Current Role  Primary  Replica

\* Name

\* Enable Hot ...  Enable  Disable

Note: Once saved, the hot standby configuration cannot be edited. The root password, subnet mask,

\* Secondary ...

\* Primary IP

\* Secondary ...

\* Virtual IP

\* root Passwo...

\* Subnet Mask

\* Gateway

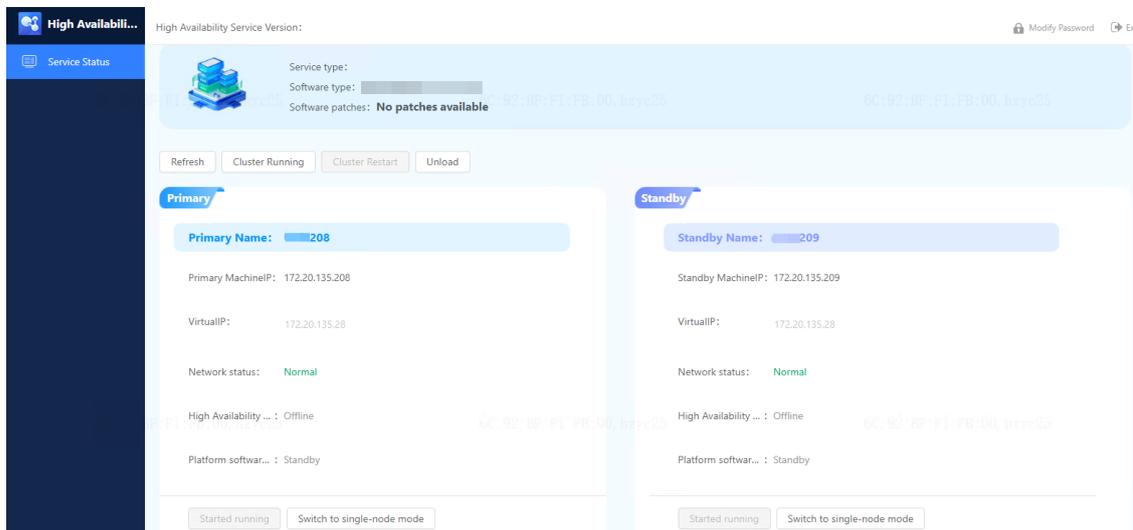
1. Log in to the primary server page, select **Primary**, and select **Enable** for hot standby. Configure the settings as described below.

|                  |  |   |
|------------------|--|---|
| Name             | The actual hostname of the primary server. You can log in to the local server backend and run the <b>hostname</b> command to check it.   | <p><b>i Attention:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The hostnames of the primary and standby servers must be different from each other and cannot be "localhost".</li> <li>• To change the hostnames of the primary and standby servers, log in to the server backend and run the command: <b>hostnamectl set-hostname &lt;new hostname&gt;</b>.</li> </ul> |
| Secondary Name   | The actual hostname of the standby server. You can log in to the standby server backend and run the <b>hostname</b> command to check it.                                       |   |
| Primary IP       | IPv4 address of the primary server (see <a href="#">TCP/IP</a> ).  |   |
| Secondary IP     | IPv4 address of the standby server (see <a href="#">TCP/IP</a> ).  |   |
| Virtual IP       | Select an unused IP address in the network. After completing the primary-standby configuration, you can use this virtual IP address to log in to the client.                   |   |
| root Password    | root password for the primary/standby servers (must be identical in a dual-server).  |   |
| Subnet Mask      | Subnet mask for the primary/standby servers (must be identical in a dual-server).  |   |
| Gateway          | Gateway for the primary/standby servers (must be identical in a dual-server).  |   |
| Business Network | Business network interface for the primary/standby servers (must be the same in a dual-server setup), formatted as "interface:0" , "0" is a fixed suffix— for example, eth0:0. |   |

- After completing the configuration, click **Save**. The system will sync the settings, and the services on both the primary and standby servers will restart, making the web interface temporarily unavailable.
- Access **<http://standby server IP:9820>**, log in to the High Availability software interface (*default username/password: admin/admin*), and view the dual-server information.
  - The primary/standby server names, IP addresses, and virtual IP cannot be modified;
  - The root password, business network interface, subnet mask, and gateway IP can be modified.

- After confirming that all information is correct, click **Information Correct, Confirm Installation** to start installing the dual-server software on the primary and standby servers.

- After installation is complete, click **Cluster Running** at the top of the interface to start the cluster service. The hot standby environment is now ready, and you can access the system by navigating to **<http://virtual IP address>** to log in and manage services.



#### Note:

In the high-availability software interface, the primary/standby relationship is determined by the roles assigned during configuration. Even if services fail over to the standby server, their roles will not be swapped. You can view the currently active server from the **Platform Software Running Status**.

## Hot Standby Service Management

In the High Availability software interface, you can click the buttons to perform the following operations:

- **Cluster Running/Cluster Stopping:** Starts or stops the cluster service. Once stopped, the hot standby environment becomes unavailable.
- **Cluster Restart :** Restarts the cluster service.
- **Refresh:** Refresh the cluster status.
- **Primary Server-Stop Running :** Stops the primary server service, triggering a failover to the standby server.
- **Standby Server-Stop Running:** Stops the standby server service. This does not affect the primary server's operation, but if the primary server fails, services cannot fail over to the standby server.
- **Primary Server(Standby Server)-Switch to Single-node Mode:** The primary server is unlinked from the standby server, and the standby service is stopped. This does not affect the primary server's operation. The primary server remains accessible via either its physical IP or the virtual IP (since device registration is bound to the virtual IP). However, if the primary server fails, services cannot fail over to the standby server.



#### Note:

- This operation can not be performed on both the primary and standby servers simultaneously.
- Switching to standalone mode does not uninstall the High Availability software; you can later click **Cluster Running** to restore the dual-server hot standby configuration.
- After switching, storage must be reconfigured, and historical stored data will be lost!
- **Unload** the high-availability software will result in data loss. Please contact technical support—do not perform this operation on your own!

## 27.7 Disk Configuration

The server can utilize either local disk or network disk for resource storage.

- **Local disk:** The hard disks of the server, used for image storage, recording storage, recording backup and hot spare.
- **Network disk:** External Uniview IPSAN, used solely for recording storage and recording backup.

After configuring the hard disk, please refer to [Video Storage Configuration](#) to configure video storage services.

## 27.7.1 Local Disk

View the installed hard disks, configure disk usage and create RAIDs.

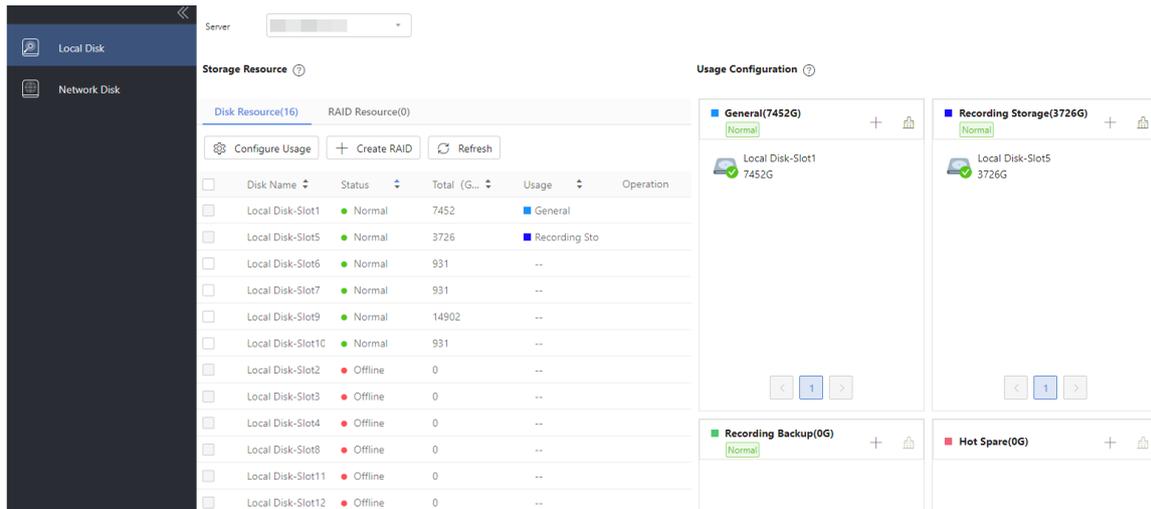
Once the configuration is done, the system will automatically create corresponding storage space for the specified use.

### Note:

- To ensure normal storage, it is strongly recommended to install hard disks in slots 1/2/3 of the server, and the system automatically configures the hard disk usage: Slot 1 – Image storage, Slot 2 – Recording storage, Slot 3 –Backup recording storage.
- The hard disks are hot-swappable, so you can continue using the existing storage after replacing a hard disk.
- If a new hard disk replaces the old one, data on the old disk becomes inaccessible. If the hard disk is removed and reinserted, its data remains accessible.

### 27.7.1.1 Disk Resource

On the **Disk Resource** page, the left side lists the hard disks of the server, including the disk status, total capacity, and usage of each disk slot, and you can click the column header to sort the contents; on the right side, the hard disks and RAID resources are displayed separately by their respective usages.



### Disk Status

| Disk Status                                 | Description  |
|---|--|
| Normal                                      | A hard disk is inserted in the slot and functioning properly.  |
| Abnormal                                    | A hard disk is inserted in the slot but has read/write errors.   |
| Offline                                     | No hard disk is inserted in the slot.  |
| Partition does not meet config requirements | After deleting an RAID including an offline disk, when the offline disk comes back online, it still retains the old RAID and partition information, and this status will be displayed.<br>To resolve this issue, click  in the <b>Operation</b> column to clear the RAID and partition information (this will also erase all data on the disk). The disk can then be used normally. |

### Set Disk Usage

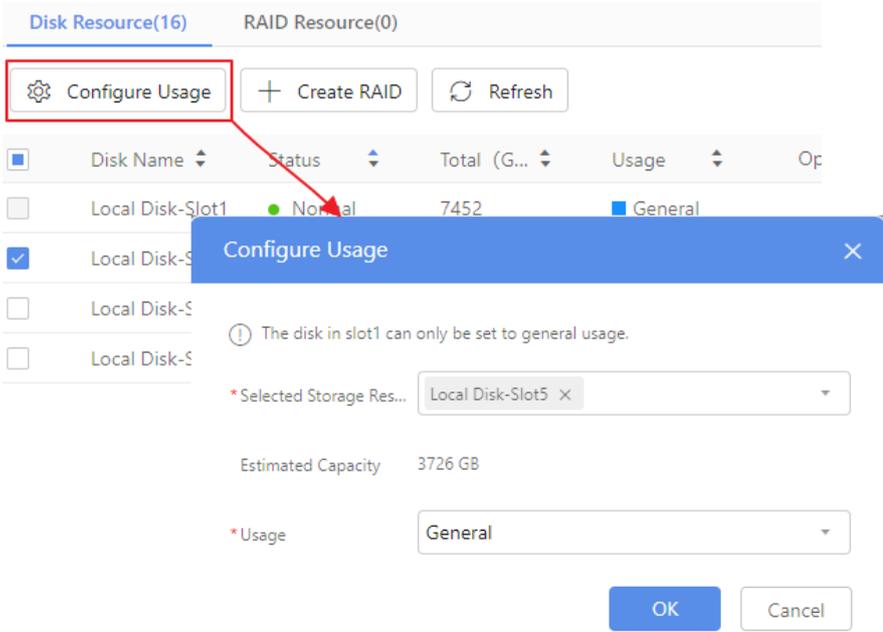
| Disk Usage        | Description               |
|-------------------|---------------------------|
| General           | Used to store images.     |
| Recording Storage | Used to store recordings. |

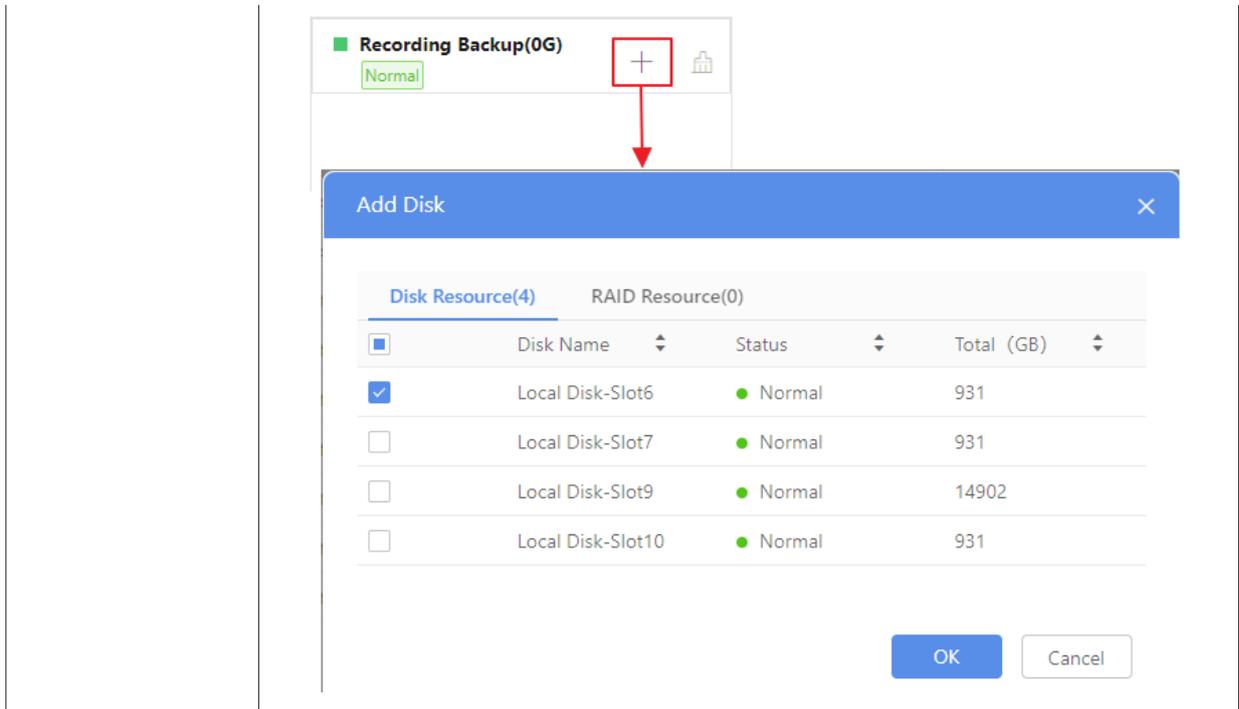
| Disk Usage       | Description   |
|------------------|---|
| Recording Backup | Used to store backup recordings.  |
| Hot Spare        | Once a disk is set as a hot spare, the RAID will automatically select the hot spare disk to replace any damaged disk during automatic rebuilding to ensure normal operation.  |
| Failover Backup  | When the primary server goes down, its video recording storage service will migrate to the Failover Backup resource on the standby server.<br><br> <b>Note:</b><br>This usage is supported only in the standby server in a primary-standby mode. |

Two methods for configuring hard disk usages:

 **Note:**

- Only hard disks with capacity greater than or equal to 512GB and in normal status can be configured with usage.
- Each hard disk can only be configured with one usage.
- The system automatically initializes the usage for slots 1/2/3 (slot 1-image storage, slot 2-recoding storage, slot 3-recording backup storage). The usage for slot 1 is unmodifiable; the usage for slot 2 and 3 is modifiable.

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| <p>Method 1</p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. In the disk list, select a disk in normal status but without usage configured, click <b>Configure Usage</b>.</li> <li>2. Select the usage in the pop-up window, and then click <b>OK</b>.</li> </ol>  |
| <p>Method 2</p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Click <b>+</b> on the right side</li> <li>2. Select the disk in the pop-up window, and then click <b>OK</b>.</li> </ol>  |



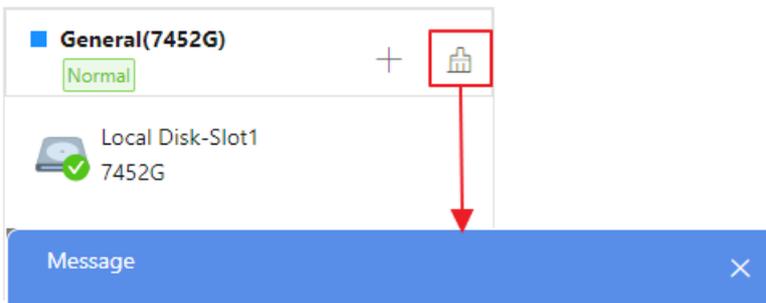
## Clear Disk Usage

To modify disk usage, you must clear the disks/RAIDs of that usage and reconfigure.

### **i** Attention:

After clearing a usage, all disks/RAIDs configured with this usage will be reset to "no usage," and all data on the resources will be erased -- affecting the existing storage services.

Note: The default usage of slot 1 cannot be modified (it remains General), but its data will still be cleared.



**!** Clearing the usage will reset the usage of all associated resources, erase all data within them, and affect the existing storage services. Continue?

OK Cancel

## 27.7.1.2 RAID Resource

A RAID refers to combining multiple hard disks to work together to achieve higher performance, larger storage capacity, or enhanced data redundancy and fault tolerance.

| Type  | Requirement               | Description   |
|-------|---------------------------|---|
| RAID0 | Number of hard disks: 2-8 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Feature: Striping Data is split into blocks and distributed across multiple disks.</li> <li>Advantage: Delivers the highest read/write performance. Total storage capacity = <math>N \times</math> (capacity of the smallest disk).</li> </ul> |

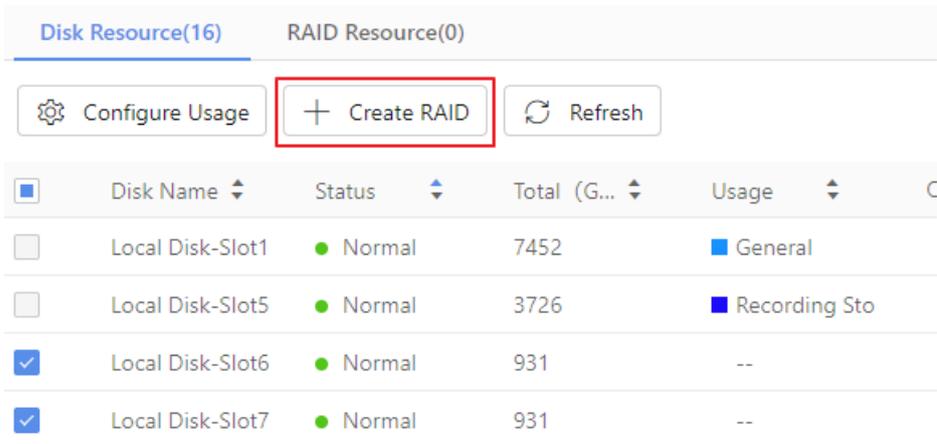
| Type  | Requirement               | Description   |
|-------|---------------------------|---|
|       |                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disadvantage: No redundancy. A single disk failure will cause complete data loss across the array.</li> </ul>  |
| RAID1 | Number of hard disks: 2   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Feature: Mirroring - Data is duplicated across two hard disks.</li> <li>Advantage: Provides data redundancy - one failed disk won't compromise data integrity.</li> <li>Disadvantage: Low storage efficiency, requires 2x disk space. Total capacity = capacity of the smallest disk.</li> </ul>   |
| RAID5 | Number of hard disks: 3-8 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Feature: Striping with distributed parity - Data and parity information are spread across multiple disks.</li> <li>Advantage: Provides data redundancy - one failed disk won't compromise data integrity.</li> <li>Disadvantage: Requires minimum 3 disks. Capacity = (N-1) x capacity of smallest disk. Reduced write performance.</li> </ul> |
| RAID6 | Number of hard disks: 4-8 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Feature: Striping with dual parity - Stores redundancy equivalent to two disks' capacity.</li> <li>Advantage: Higher fault tolerance – two failed disks won't compromise data integrity.</li> <li>Disadvantage: Requires minimum 4 disks. Capacity = (N-2) x capacity of smallest disk. Further reduced write performance.</li> </ul>          |

## Create RAID

### Attention:

- It is recommended to choose unused and normal hard disks to create RAID.
- Slot 1 disk and hot spare disks cannot be used to create RAID.
- When creating RAID, it is advisable to choose hard disks with the same capacity. If the capacities of the hard disks in the RAID are different, the effective capacity of the RAID will be calculated based on the capacity of the smallest hard disk, leading to wasted capacity on larger disks.
- The capacity of the RAID should be greater than or equal to 512GB. Please select hard disks that meet the capacity requirements according to the effective capacity calculation rules for different RAID.

- Select the number of hard disks according to the RAID type. You may also select hard disks on the **Create RAID** page.



The screenshot shows a management interface with two tabs: "Disk Resource(16)" and "RAID Resource(0)". Below the tabs are three buttons: "Configure Usage" (with a gear icon), "Create RAID" (with a plus icon and highlighted by a red box), and "Refresh" (with a circular arrow icon). Below the buttons is a table of disk resources:

| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Disk Name        | Status   | Total (G...) | Usage           | C |
|-------------------------------------|------------------|----------|--------------|-----------------|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Local Disk-Slot1 | ● Normal | 7452         | ■ General       |   |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Local Disk-Slot5 | ● Normal | 3726         | ■ Recording Sto |   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Local Disk-Slot6 | ● Normal | 931          | --              |   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Local Disk-Slot7 | ● Normal | 931          | --              |   |

- Click **Create RAID**.

## Create RAID

- i** The slot 1 and hot spare disks cannot be used for RAID creation.  
In RAID, disks with larger capacity may have some of their capa...

\*Name

Type

Selected Local Disk

Estimated Capacity 1862 GB

Usage

3. Enter the RAID name, select the RAID type, choose hard disks for the RAID, and specify the RAID usage (general/recording storage/recording backup).



### Note:

In a primary-standby mode, the standby server does not support Video Recording storage. You must configure Failover Backup to take over the video recording storage service when the primary server goes down.

4. Click **OK**.  
Hard disks that have been added to the RAID are marked with  after their names.

## View RAID

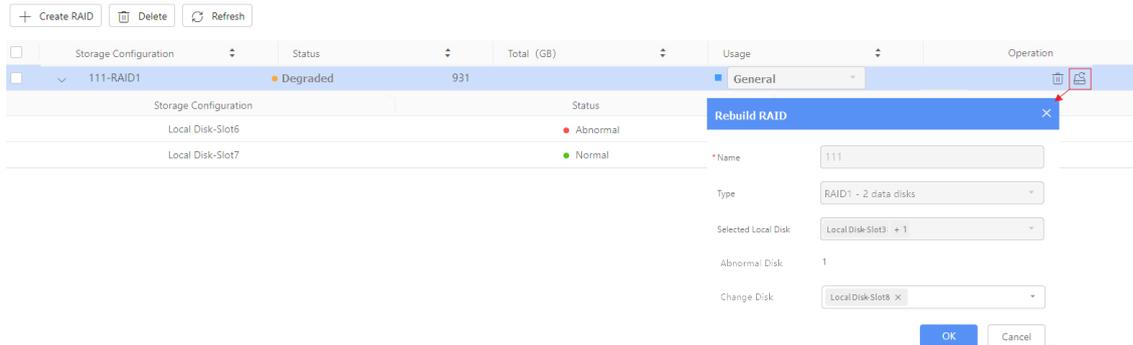
After creating a RAID, you can view the RAID information in **RAID Resource** page.

The screenshot displays the RAID Resource page. On the left, a sidebar shows 'Local Disk' and 'Network Disk'. The main area is divided into 'Storage Resource' and 'Usage Configuration'. Under 'Storage Resource', the 'RAID Resource(1)' section shows a table with columns for Raid Name, Status, Total, Usage, and Operation. The table lists RAID0-RAID0 with a Normal status and 1862 GB total capacity, using Local Disk-Slot6 (931 GB) and Local Disk-Slot7 (931 GB). The 'Usage Configuration' section shows four RAID configurations: General(9314G) with RAID0-RAID0 (1862G) and Local Disk-Slot1 (7452G); Recording Storage(3726G) with Local Disk-Slot5 (3726G); Recording Backup(0G); and Hot Spare(0G).

- Expand the RAID to view the included hard disks.
- RAID status includes:
  - Normal.
  - Degraded: The number of abnormal hard disks in the RAID is within the allowed range (different RAID types have different allowed ranges). Degraded RAID can be rebuilt.
  - Unusable: The number of abnormal hard disks in the RAID exceeds the allowed range, storage fails, and rebuild is impossible.

## Rebuild RAID

- Automatic rebuild: 10 minutes after the RAID degrades, if a hot spare disk is detected (the capacity of the hot spare disk must be  $\geq$  the damaged disk), the system will automatically start the rebuild process and replace the damaged hard disk with the hot spare disk.
- Manual rebuild: Click  for the degraded RAID, select a hot spare disk or a hard disk with no usage configured (its capacity must be  $\geq$  the damaged disk), then click **OK** to start the rebuild process.



The rebuild process status progresses from "Initializing" to "Rebuilding," providing progress updates and estimated time remaining.

During the RAID rebuilding process, you can click  in the **Operation** to view and adjust the rebuild speed (ranging from 1MB/s to 200MB/s). A faster rebuild speed reduces the rebuild time, but it increases the read/write load on the hard disks, causing longer video search times.

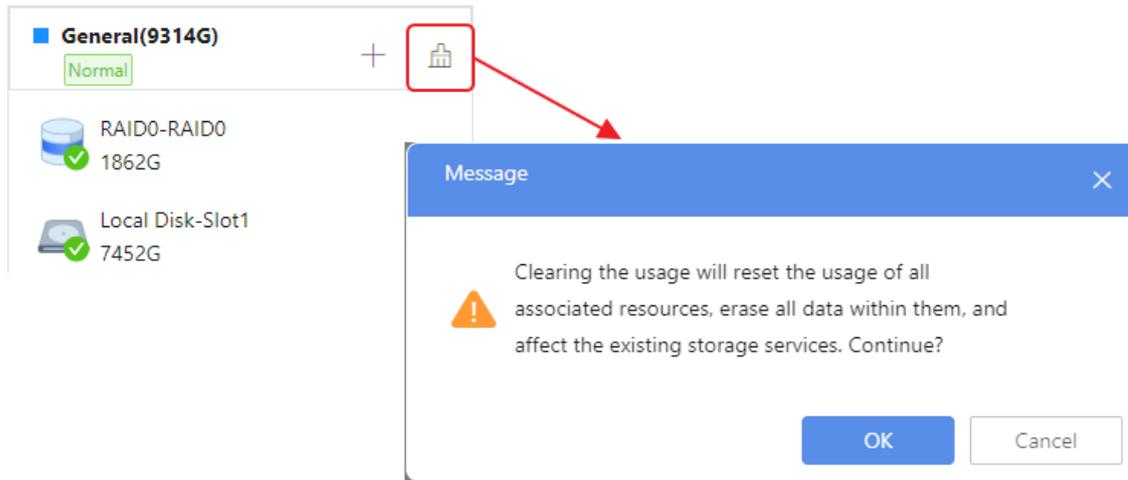


### Note:

If the number of new disks is less than the number of damaged disks, the RAID will remain degraded after the rebuild. Once all damaged disks are replaced with new ones, the RAID status will return to normal after the rebuild.

## Configure RAID Usage

- If usage configuration fails during the RAID adding process, or if the RAID usage is cleared, you can reconfigure RAID usage using the following methods:
  - Method 1: Select the RAID, click **Configure Usage**, and choose the usage.
  - Method 2: In the usage area on the right side, click **+**, select the RAID to add to the usage.
- If you need to modify the RAD usage, you will need to clear the hard disks/RAIDs associated with that usage and reconfigure.



## Delete RAID

Select the RAID without usage configured, click **Delete**, and then confirm to delete the RAID.



### Attention:

After the RAID is deleted, the hard disks in the RAID will become independent, resulting in irreversible data loss. The original storage services will be unavailable.

## 27.7.1.3 Cluster Environment

| Primary/Replica Environment |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Configuration description   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>View and configure the hard disks/RAIDs of replica servers on the primary server's interface: Select <b>Server</b> in the upper left corner to view the resources under the corresponding servers.</li> <li>For the same storage usage, a single server will create only one storage resource; the primary and replica servers will create different storage resources.</li> </ul>   |
| Video storage               | <p>On <a href="#">Storage &gt; Backup</a>, by default, the system allocates the largest available recording storage/recording backup resources to the cameras.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If a camera is allocated the primary server's storage resource, its recordings will be stored on the primary server.</li> <li>If a camera is allocated the replica server's storage resource, its recordings will be stored on the replica server.</li> </ul> |
| Image storage               | <p>There is no need to manually allocate storage resources.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Business images from the primary server are stored in the primary server's general resources.</li> <li>Business images from the replica server are primarily stored in the replica server's general resources; if the replica server lacks general resources, its images will be stored on the primary server.</li> </ul>  |

| Primary/Secondary Environment |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Configuration                 | <p>Log in to the primary server via the virtual IP, then select <b>Server</b> in the upper-left corner of the page to configure the disks for the primary and standby servers separately.</p> <p><b>Caution:</b> The standby server must be configured with a Failover Backup resource to take over the video recording storage service when the primary server goes down.</p> |
| Storage                       | <p>Storage of the primary server and secondary server are independent.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Images/recordings of the primary server are stored in the storage resource of the primary server.</li> </ul>   |

## Primary/Secondary Environment

- After the secondary server takes over the operations, images/recordings are stored in the storage resource of the secondary server.

## 27.7.2 Network Disk

Add an Uniview IPSAN (support VX-U series and CX series, and the compatible VX-U component needs to be installed on the IPSAN) as a network disk for the server. You can also create a resource group consisting of multiple CX series IPSAN devices to expand the storage capacity.

After adding an IPSAN device, you need to configure its usage (Recording Storage/Recording Backup). The system will automatically create a storage resource for the usage.



### Note:

Network disks do not support image storage.

After configuring the hard disk, please refer to [Video Storage Configuration](#) to configure video storage services.

### 27.7.2.1 Single Resource

Add Uniview IPSAN and configure its storage usage.

| Name         | Type           | IP Address   | Status       | Total (G...) | Usage          | Operation |
|--------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|-----------|
| 192.115.1.12 | Uniview IPS... | 192.115.1.12 | Normal       | 551          | Recording Stor |           |
| 192.115.2.29 | Uniview IPS... | 192.115.2.29 | Config co... | 200          | --             |           |

### Add Resource

1. Click **Add Resource**.

**Add Resource** ✕

\* Name

\* Type

\* IP Address

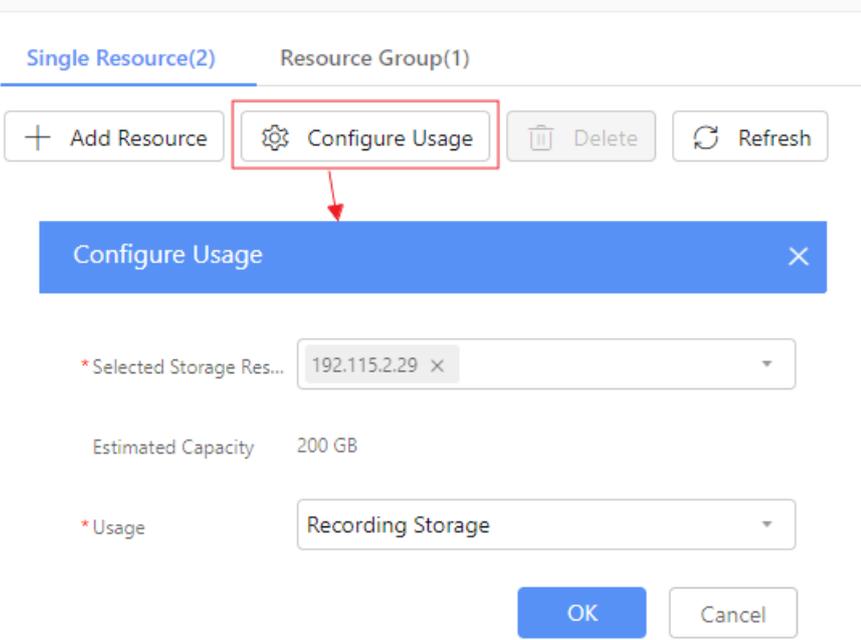
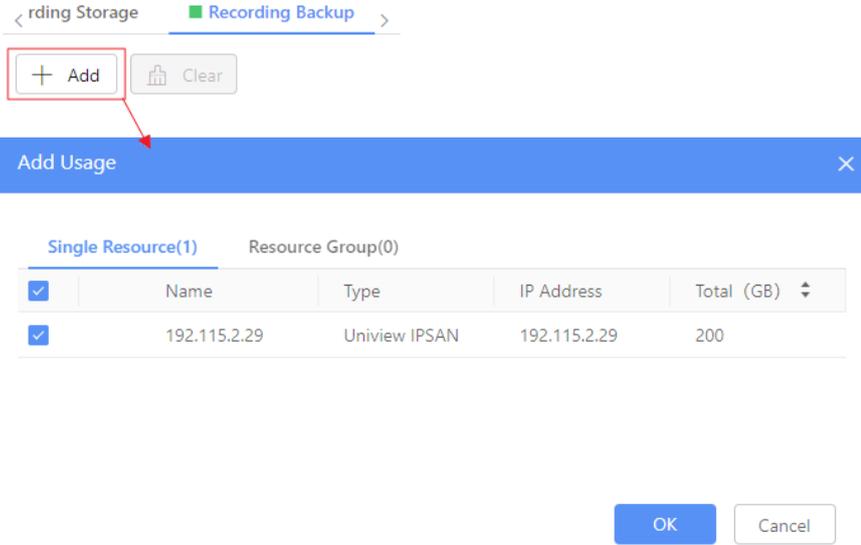
Usage

| Item       | Description   |
|------------|---|
| Name       | Enter a custom resource name.                           |
| Type       | Uniview IPSAN.  |
| IP Address | Enter the IP address of the IPSAN device.               |
| Usage      | Select Recording Storage or Recording Backup as needed. |

2. Click **OK**.

## Configure Storage Usage

If the usage configuration fails during IPSAN adding or if the IPSAN usage is cleared, you can reconfigure its usage.

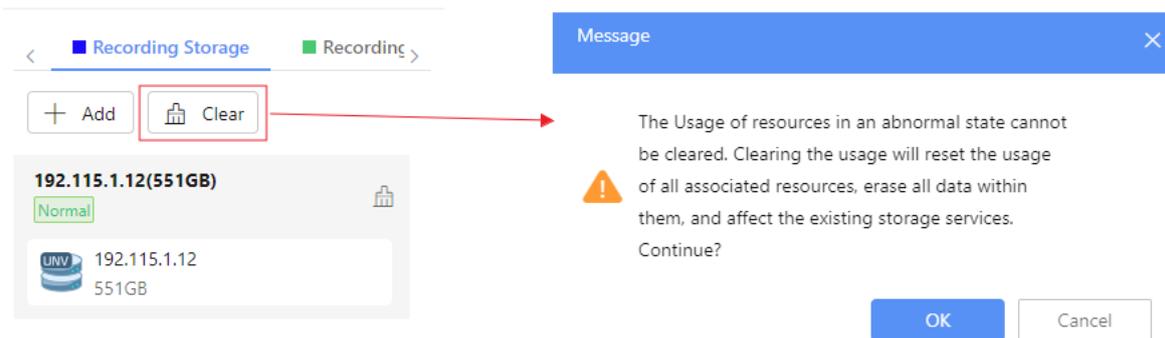
|                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| <p>Method 1</p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. In the device list, select normal IPSAN(s) with no usage, and then click <b>Configure Usage</b>.</li><li>2. Configure the storage usage in the pop-up window, and then click <b>OK</b>.</li></ol>  |
| <p>Method 2</p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Click + in the corresponding usage tab on the right.</li><li>2. Select IPSAN(s) in the pop-up window, and then click <b>OK</b>.</li></ol>    |

## Clear Storage Usage

If you want to edit the IPSAN usage, you need to clear its current usage and reconfigure it.

**i Attention:** Clearing the usage will erase all data within the IPSAN resource and affect the existing storage services.

- Clear usage for all resources: Click **Clear** to reset all resources of that usage to no usage.
- Clear usage for a single IPSAN: Click  in the upper-right corner of an IPSAN. The IPSAN usage will be reset to no usage.



## Delete Resource

- Delete one by one: Click for an IPSAN and confirm the deletion.
- Batch delete: Select IPSANs with no usage, click **Delete**, and then confirm the deletion.

### Attention:

- After deletion, the storage data will be lost and cannot be recovered, and the existing storage services will be unavailable.
- If the IPSAN is part of a resource group, you must unbind the resource group before deletion.

## 27.7.2.2 Resource Group

Create resource group consisting of multiple Uniview IPSANs to expand the storage capacity and enhance the reliability.



### Note:

The CX series storage device supports resource group creation, while the VX-U series does not.

## Add Resource Group

Only **normal** IPSANs with **usage configured** can be expanded to a resource group.

1. On the **Single Resource** tab, click for an IPSAN.

| Single Resource(1)   |              | Resource Group(0) |              |          |              |                  |           |  |
|--|--------------|-------------------|--------------|----------|--------------|------------------|-----------|--|
| <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <span>+ Add Resource</span> <span>⚙️ Configure Usage</span> <span>🗑️ Delete</span> <span>🔄 Refresh</span> </div> |              |                   |              |          |              |                  |           |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/>   | Name         | Type              | IP Address   | Status   | Total (G...) | Usage            | Operation |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/>   | 192.115.1.12 | Uniview IPS...    | 192.115.1.12 | ● Normal | 551          | ■ Recording Stor |           |  |

Expand
✕

Note: Only same-type expansion is supported. The capacity of the new IP...  
After expansion, the capacity will be the minimum resource capacity in th...

\* Name

Current Capacity(GB)

\* Type

Usage

Expansion Source  Existing IPSAN  New IPSAN

\* IP Address   
! This field is required.

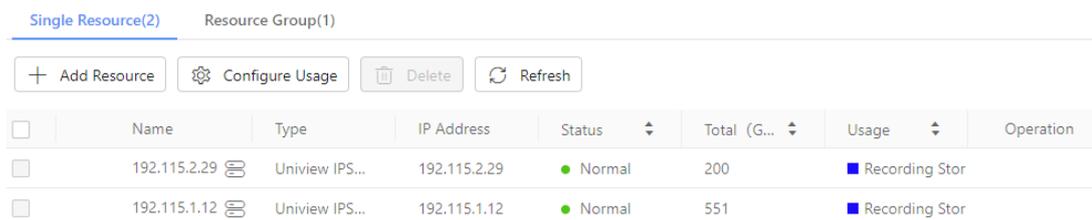
\* New IPSAN Name   
! This field is required.

OK
Cancel

| Item             | Description   |
|------------------|---|
| Name             | Enter a custom resource group name.   |
| Usage            | The resource group inherits the usage configuration of the IPSAN before expansion. This field is non-editable.  |
| Expansion Source | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Existing IPSAN: Select existing IPSAN with no usage configured.</li> <li>New IPSAN: Enter the IP address and name of the new IPSAN.</li> </ul> <div style="background-color: #ffffcc; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The new IPSAN's capacity must be greater than or equal to the minimum capacity of the IPSAN in the current group.</li> <li>The new IPSAN must be a Uniview IPSAN.</li> </ul> </div> |

## 2. Click **OK**.

- A  icon will appear next to the name of the IPSAN that has been added to a resource group.

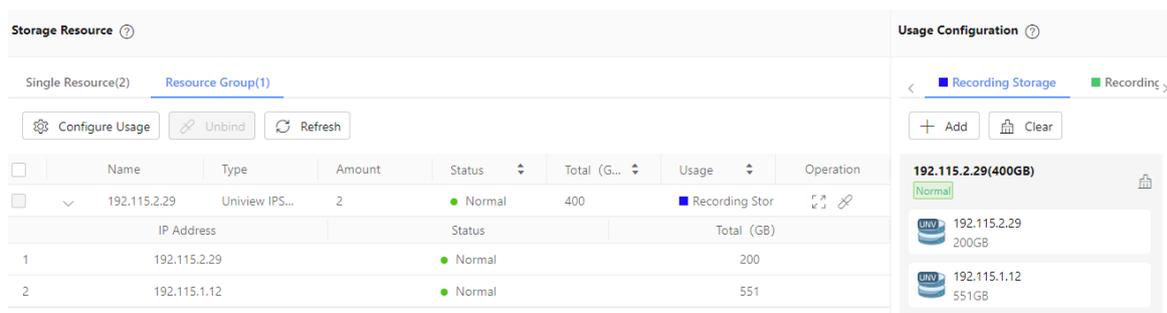


| Single Resource(2)       |              | Resource Group(1) |              |          |              |                |           |
|--------------------------|--------------|-------------------|--------------|----------|--------------|----------------|-----------|
| + Add Resource           |              | Configure Usage   | Delete       | Refresh  |              |                |           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Name         | Type              | IP Address   | Status   | Total (G...) | Usage          | Operation |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 192.115.2.29 | Uniview IPS...    | 192.115.2.29 | ● Normal | 200          | Recording Stor |           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 192.115.1.12 | Uniview IPS...    | 192.115.1.12 | ● Normal | 551          | Recording Stor |           |

- A single IPSAN can only be expanded once. Subsequently, you can continue to expand the normal resource group with usage configured: Click  for a resource group to add more IPSANs. See operations in **Add Resource Group**.

## View Resource Group

After creating a resource group, you can view it in the **Resource Group** tab.



| Storage Resource         |              |                   |        |          |              |                |           | Usage Configuration           |                       |
|--------------------------|--------------|-------------------|--------|----------|--------------|----------------|-----------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Single Resource(2)       |              | Resource Group(1) |        |          |              |                |           | Recording Storage             |                       |
| Configure Usage          |              | Unbind            |        | Refresh  |              |                |           | + Add Clear                   |                       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Name         | Type              | Amount | Status   | Total (G...) | Usage          | Operation | 192.115.2.29(400GB)<br>Normal |                       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 192.115.2.29 | Uniview IPS...    | 2      | ● Normal | 400          | Recording Stor |           | 192.115.2.29<br>200GB         | 192.115.1.12<br>551GB |
|                          |              | IP Address        |        | Status   |              | Total (GB)     |           |                               |                       |
| 1                        | 192.115.2.29 |                   |        | ● Normal |              | 200            |           |                               |                       |
| 2                        | 192.115.1.12 |                   |        | ● Normal |              | 551            |           |                               |                       |

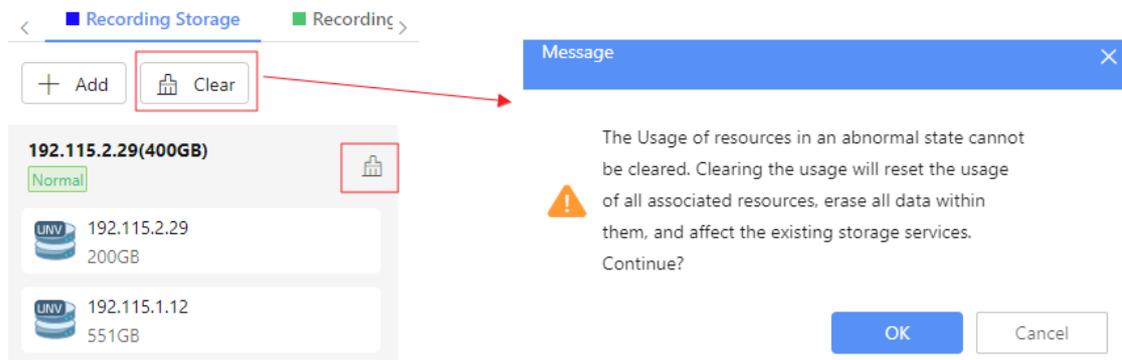
- Unfold a resource group to view the IPSAN devices in it.
- Total group capacity = Number of IPSANs in the group \* Smallest capacity of IPSAN in the group.
- Resource group statuses:
  - Normal: All devices in the resource group are online.
  - Partially Online: Some of the devices in the resource group are offline.
  - Offline: All devices in the resource group are offline.

## Configure Resource Group Usage

- If the usage of a resource group is cleared, you can reconfigure its usage.
  - Method 1: Select resource group(s), click **Configure Usage**, and then select a usage.
  - Method 2: Click + in the corresponding usage tab on the right, and then select resource group(s).
- If you want to edit the resource group usage, you need to clear its current usage and reconfigure it.

**Attention:**  
Clearing the usage will erase all data within the resource group and affect the existing storage services.

- Clear usage for all resources: Click **Clear** to reset all resources of that usage to no usage.
- Clear usage for a single resource group: Click  in the upper-right corner of a resource group. The resource group usage will be reset to no usage.



## Unbind

- Unbind one by one: Click  for a resource group and confirm the operation.
- Batch unbind: Select resource groups with no usage, click **Unbind**, and then confirm the operation.

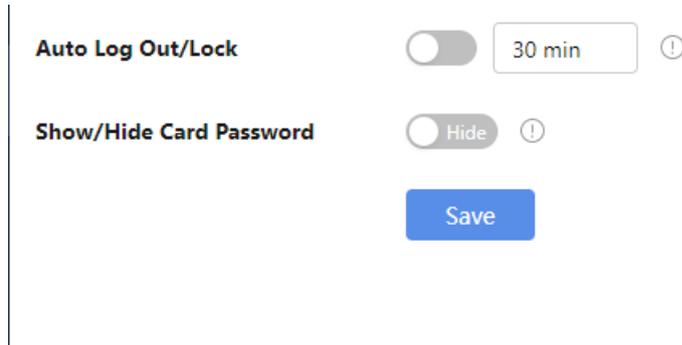
**Attention:**  
After unbinding, the resource group will no longer exist, the IPSAN devices under it will be independent with their usage cleared, the stored data will be lost and cannot be recovered, and the existing storage services will be unavailable.

## 27.8 Advanced Configuration

Press the shortcut key **Ctrl+Shift+Alt+Y** on the homepage to enter the **Advanced Config** page and configure some system parameters.

### 27.8.1 Function Switch

Use toggle buttons to enable/disable functions.

The screenshot shows a configuration page with two settings. The first is 'Auto Log Out/Lock' with a toggle switch turned off, a text input field containing '30 min', and a help icon. The second is 'Show/Hide Card Password' with a radio button selected for 'Hide' and a help icon. At the bottom of the configuration area is a blue 'Save' button.

### 27.8.2 Alarm Customization

You can add alarms types of third-party devices on the platform to receive alarms reported by them. After adding alarm types here, you can view the added alarm types under the **General** category in [Alarm Configuration](#) and [Alarm Linkage Configuration](#).

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Alarm Name  | Alarm ID | Alarm Type | Operation |
|--------------------------|-------------|----------|------------|-----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | CustomAlarm | 74121    | 20001      |           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | FireAlarm   | 1000     | 20000      |           |

1. Click **Add**.

Add
✕

\*Alarm Name

\*Alarm ID

\*Protocol Type

2. Enter the alarm name and ID (must match the one in the third-party device).

3. Click **OK**.

## 27.8.3 Style Personalization

Customize the system logo, and background image of the login page.

LOGO:



Note: For a custom logo, please upload a 64\*64px image; up to 4 custom logos can be uploaded

Login Page:



Note: The recommended size for a custom image is 1920\*1080px. It must be a png image, with a maximum size limit of 5MB

Theme Color:



1. Customize the settings as needed.

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| LOGO        | The logo is displayed on the login page and the system's upper-left corner.<br>(1) Click + to upload a logo image (.png format; resolution: 60px*64px).<br>(2) Select the target logo image. A "v" will appear at the lower-right corner of the selected image. |
| Login Page  | Set the background image for the login page.<br>Hover the mouse over the image, and then click  to upload a new image (.png format, resolution: 1920px*1080px). After uploading, the new image will replace the existing background image.                      |
| Theme Color | Change the color of the interface elements (menu bar, buttons, highlighted texts, etc.). The default is blue. You can choose other colors as needed.  |

**Note:**

The theme color configuration is permanently valid to all users and all clients (B/S client and C/S client).

- Click **Apply** to activate the settings.

## 27.8.4 Restore Defaults

You can restore the server to factory defaults. This operation will clear all data and configuration. Please handle with caution.

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <input type="button" value="Default"/>         | The current network and admin/loadadmin user configuration will be kept. |
| <input type="button" value="Factory Default"/> | Restore all settings to factory defaults.                                |

- Default: Restore all factory default settings except network and admin/loadadmin user configuration.
- Factory Default: All settings will be restored to factory defaults.

**Note:**

After clicking **Default** or **Factory Default**, in the pop-up prompt window:

- If **Initialize Disk** is checked, the hard disk's storage configuration will be cleared and all data on the disk will be deleted. The data cannot be recovered using database backup files.
- If **Initialize Disk** is not checked, the hard disk's storage configuration and existing data will be preserved.

Message
×

Restoring factory defaults will restart the device. Continue?

Initialize Disk

## 27.9 License Management

License is used to authorize the system's supported functions and capacity.

**Note:**

Only the **administrator** can manage licenses.

### 27.9.1 License Activation

The system provides a free version with limited functions by default. To access full functions, please import a license file.

#### Import License

- Click in the upper-right corner and select **License Management**.
- Follow the on-screen wizard to import a license file:
  - ① Click **Apply for Host File** and then enter the user information to apply for a host file;
  - ② Use the host file to activate the license on our company's official website ([https://global.uniview.com/Support/Product\\_Licensing/](https://global.uniview.com/Support/Product_Licensing/));
  - ③ Click **Import License** to import the license file.

License File: ⓘ Trial Version Activated

**Wizard**

**Application, import, and deactivation of license file.**

- Apply for Host File:** Apply for a host file using the user information obtained when you purchased the product.
- Apply for License Activation:** Use the host file to activate the license at the URL: [https://global.uniview.com/Support/Product\\_Licensing/](https://global.uniview.com/Support/Product_Licensing/)
- Import License:** Import the license file on this page to complete registration.
- Deactivate License:** Click the button to generate a corresponding deactivation file. Then, upload the generated file to Device Unbinding Mgt > Device Unbinding Application on the platform.
   
 URL: <https://imp.uniview.com/>

3. When imported, the system will restart and return to the login page. Please log in again.

## View License

After successfully importing the license, you can view the license's expiration date and the authorization details.

Validity Period

| Creation Date       | Valid Days | Remaining Days | Expiration Date     |
|---------------------|------------|----------------|---------------------|
| 2024-08-31 00:16:11 | 30         | 5              | 2024-09-30 00:16:11 |

| License Code   | Service Info                |                            |                          |                            |                           |  |              |                           |      |           |                        |   |   |   |                        |   |   |   |                             |     |   |     |                          |   |   |   |             |   |   |   |
|--|-----------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|--|--------------|---------------------------|------|-----------|------------------------|---|---|---|------------------------|---|---|---|-----------------------------|-----|---|-----|--------------------------|---|---|---|-------------|---|---|---|
| <p><b>Authorization Code List</b></p> <table border="1"> <tr><td>MNINWUCBATHFACLVK75H35YF6W2</td></tr> <tr><td>7QHBLZEXTMCK3GUM9528K43R76</td></tr> <tr><td>CCJWQNSPHBYFTFQ82VBC8SNT</td></tr> <tr><td>ANS24AEHLGF24UTXV7BES4K4WM</td></tr> <tr><td>SY4ZAL3R6UPE7T5A3FW8N4HR2</td></tr> </table> | MNINWUCBATHFACLVK75H35YF6W2 | 7QHBLZEXTMCK3GUM9528K43R76 | CCJWQNSPHBYFTFQ82VBC8SNT | ANS24AEHLGF24UTXV7BES4K4WM | SY4ZAL3R6UPE7T5A3FW8N4HR2 | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Service Type</th> <th>Number of Supported Se...</th> <th>Used</th> <th>Remaining</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Time Attendance Module</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Visitor Service Module</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Video Intercom Outdoor A...</td> <td>256</td> <td>0</td> <td>256</td> </tr> <tr> <td>People Management Mod...</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ANPR Module</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Service Type | Number of Supported Se... | Used | Remaining | Time Attendance Module | 1 | 1 | 0 | Visitor Service Module | 1 | 1 | 0 | Video Intercom Outdoor A... | 256 | 0 | 256 | People Management Mod... | 1 | 1 | 0 | ANPR Module | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| MNINWUCBATHFACLVK75H35YF6W2  |                             |                            |                          |                            |                           |  |              |                           |      |           |                        |   |   |   |                        |   |   |   |                             |     |   |     |                          |   |   |   |             |   |   |   |
| 7QHBLZEXTMCK3GUM9528K43R76   |                             |                            |                          |                            |                           |  |              |                           |      |           |                        |   |   |   |                        |   |   |   |                             |     |   |     |                          |   |   |   |             |   |   |   |
| CCJWQNSPHBYFTFQ82VBC8SNT   |                             |                            |                          |                            |                           |  |              |                           |      |           |                        |   |   |   |                        |   |   |   |                             |     |   |     |                          |   |   |   |             |   |   |   |
| ANS24AEHLGF24UTXV7BES4K4WM   |                             |                            |                          |                            |                           |  |              |                           |      |           |                        |   |   |   |                        |   |   |   |                             |     |   |     |                          |   |   |   |             |   |   |   |
| SY4ZAL3R6UPE7T5A3FW8N4HR2  |                             |                            |                          |                            |                           |  |              |                           |      |           |                        |   |   |   |                        |   |   |   |                             |     |   |     |                          |   |   |   |             |   |   |   |
| Service Type   | Number of Supported Se...   | Used                       | Remaining                |                            |                           |  |              |                           |      |           |                        |   |   |   |                        |   |   |   |                             |     |   |     |                          |   |   |   |             |   |   |   |
| Time Attendance Module   | 1                           | 1                          | 0                        |                            |                           |  |              |                           |      |           |                        |   |   |   |                        |   |   |   |                             |     |   |     |                          |   |   |   |             |   |   |   |
| Visitor Service Module   | 1                           | 1                          | 0                        |                            |                           |  |              |                           |      |           |                        |   |   |   |                        |   |   |   |                             |     |   |     |                          |   |   |   |             |   |   |   |
| Video Intercom Outdoor A...  | 256                         | 0                          | 256                      |                            |                           |  |              |                           |      |           |                        |   |   |   |                        |   |   |   |                             |     |   |     |                          |   |   |   |             |   |   |   |
| People Management Mod...   | 1                           | 1                          | 0                        |                            |                           |  |              |                           |      |           |                        |   |   |   |                        |   |   |   |                             |     |   |     |                          |   |   |   |             |   |   |   |
| ANPR Module  | 1                           | 1                          | 0                        |                            |                           |  |              |                           |      |           |                        |   |   |   |                        |   |   |   |                             |     |   |     |                          |   |   |   |             |   |   |   |

- If the license has 5 or fewer days remaining, the remaining days will be displayed at the top of the interface (or in the login page). Please import a new license as soon as possible to avoid any disruption to your normal use.
- The authorization details include the available subsystems and the number of devices allowed for connection.

## 27.9.2 License Deactivation

License deactivation restores the system to its original status before a license was imported.

Scenario Example: When changing servers, if Server A has a license applied using its host.id and an authorization code, you need to deactivate the license and unbind the authorization code from Server A's host.id first. Then, use Server B's host.id and the authorization code to apply for a new license for Server B.



**Note:**

Once the license is deactivated, the Server will no longer be able to use the original license.

License deactivation process: ① Generate the deactivation file > ② Submit the unbinding application.

### Generate Deactivation File

1. Click ⚙️ in the upper-right corner of the page and select **License Management**.

License File: ⓘ Trial Version Activated

**Wizard**

**Application, import, and deactivation of license file.**

- Apply for Host File:** Apply for a host file using the user information obtained when you purchased the product.
- Apply for License Activation:** Use the host file to activate the license at the URL: [https://global.uniview.com/Support/Product\\_Licensing/](https://global.uniview.com/Support/Product_Licensing/)
- Import License:** Import the license file on this page to complete registration.
- Deactivate License:** Click the button to generate a corresponding deactivation file. Then, upload the generated file to Device Unbinding Mgt > Device Unbinding Application on the platform.
   
 URL: <https://imp.uniview.com/>

2. Click **Deactivate License**.
3. The system will prompt “The system license will be immediately unavailable after deactivation”. Acknowledge the risks and click **OK**. Then, the system will automatically generate and download the license deactivation file (deactive.id).
4. Re-log in to the system, and check that the authorization code is no longer listed on the **License Management** page.

## Submit Unbinding Application

Access to the license unbinding website requires permissions. Please contact our technical support to obtain access.

To proceed:

1. Log in to the website at <https://Imp.uniview.com/> and go to the **Device Unbinding Application** page.
2. Select the product category.
3. Upload the device's host.id and the deactivation file separately, and complete the required fields.
4. Click **Submit** to unbind the authorization code from the host.id.

# 28 O&M

## 28.1 Operation Logs

View the operations performed by the user in system's functional modules.

- Set criteria and click **Search** to search the operation logs that match the criteria.
- Select operation log(s) and click **Export** to export them.

## 28.2 Database Backup

### O&M > Database Backup

By using scheduled backup and manual backup functions to back up database data, you can restore the database to a specific point in time from backup files in case of data loss or configuration errors.



#### Note:

Backup and restoration operations will consume certain system resources, so it is recommended to perform these tasks during idle periods.

### Backup Configuration

Note: 1. The backup path defaults to the disk with the most remaining space.  
2. Max. backups = Manual backups + Automatic backups. Up to 7 backups are allowed when space is sufficient; otherwise, backups are limited by available space and will overwrite the earliest ones.

Save Backup To: E:\Config\_DB Remaining Space 55.5GB (Available backup space = Remaining space \* 90%, reserved space ensures normal disk read and write)

Max. Backups: 7

Back Up: Back Up

Auto Backup Configuration

Scheduled Backup:  Enable  Disable

Backup Frequency:  All  Monday  Tuesday  Wednesday  Thursday  Friday  Saturday  Sunday

Backup Start Time: 01:00

Message: Previous Backup - Next Backup 01:00 07-05-2025

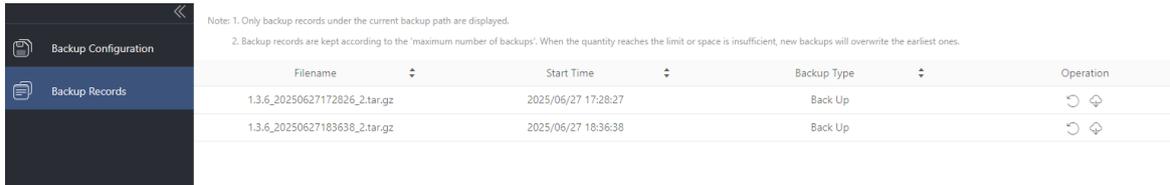
Save

1. Choose the backup path where the backup files will be stored. By default, the backup files are saved in the disk with the largest remaining space on the PC where the service is located, and it is advisable to select a non-system disk.
2. Set the maximum number of backups (manual + automatic) that can be retained, up to a maximum of 7. If there is not enough space, the actual number of backups supported will be performed. Once the maximum number is reached, new backups will overwrite the oldest backup. When you reduce the maximum number, the system will delete historical backups in the current path that exceed the limit.
3. Click **Save**.

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| Manual Backup    | Click <b>Manual Backup</b> to generate a backup file.   |
| Scheduled Backup | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Enable scheduled backup.</li> <li>2. Set the backup date and time, and the system will automatically perform backup at the specified date and time on a weekly cycle.</li> <li>3. Click <b>Save</b>.</li> </ol> |

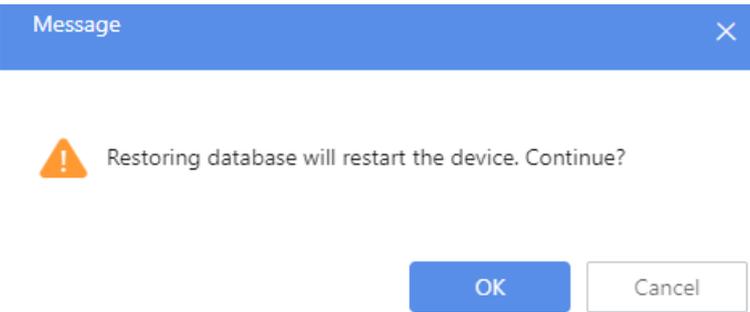
## Backup Records

You can view completed backup tasks in the **Backup Records** page.



Note: 1. Only backup records under the current backup path are displayed.  
2. Backup records are kept according to the 'maximum number of backups'. When the quantity reaches the limit or space is insufficient, new backups will overwrite the earliest ones.

| Filename                      | Start Time          | Backup Type | Operation   |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|-------------|---|
| 1.3.6_20250627172826_2.tar.gz | 2025/06/27 17:28:27 | Back Up     |   |
| 1.3.6_20250627183638_2.tar.gz | 2025/06/27 18:36:38 | Back Up     |   |

|          |  |
|----------|--|
| Restore  | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Click . A message appears, indicating that restoring the database will restart the device. Click <b>OK</b> to start restoring.</li> </ol>  <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. The restoration process may take some time, so please be patient and do not disconnect the power.</li> <li>3. After the device restarts, it will automatically return to the login page. And you need to log in again.</li> </ol> |
| Download | <p>Click  to download the backup file to your local computer.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To avoid overwriting the backup file, please download it timely.</li> <li>• To restore using a local file, copy the file to the backup path. The <b>Backup Records</b> page will detect and load the local file, after which you can perform the restoration.</li> </ul>   |

## 28.3 Restart & Upgrade

Go to **O&M > Restart&Upgrade**.

Upgrade the system software version, restart the device.

Note: Do not disconnect power during the upgrade, as it may result in upgrade failure and ser...

Restart

Local Upgrade

## Restart Device

**i Attention:**  
Restarting the device will interrupt the service. Proceed with caution.

1. Click **Restart**.
2. The system will return to the login page. Please wait for the restart to complete and then log in again.

## Local Upgrade

**i Attention:**

- Before upgrading, ensure that the system services are normal, and the network connection is stable.
- Do not power off the device during the upgrade process, as it may result in upgrade failure and service abnormality.
- The system will restart during the upgrade process, causing service interruption. Proceed with caution.
- The previous system configuration and data will be retained after the upgrade.

1. Click **Browse**, select and upload the new version package from your computer (.tar.gz / .patch).
2. Click **Upgrade**. The upgrade progress will be displayed.
3. Wait for the restart to complete and then log in again.

# 28.4 System Diagnosis

## 28.4.1 Device Status Statistics

Provides statistics on the online/offline status and online/offline duration of devices connected to the system.

Device Status:  Device Type:  Device Name:

Start and End:  ~

| Device Na...   | Device Ty... | IP Address     | Organizat... | Device St... | Last Offline Time   | Total Off... | Total Offline Duration | Operation         |
|----------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|---------------------|--------------|------------------------|-------------------|
| 196            | Camera       | 192.168.1.196  | 001          | Online       | 2025/02/26 15:33:47 | 0            | 0day0hour0min0s        | <a href="#">↗</a> |
| 192.168.1.54   | Camera       | 192.168.1.54   | 001          | Online       | 2025/02/27 11:35:17 | 1            | 0day0hour0min1s        | <a href="#">↗</a> |
| 192.168.1.100  | NVR          | 192.168.1.100  | 001          | Online       | 2025/02/27 12:34:49 | 2            | 0day1hour10min20s      | <a href="#">↗</a> |
| 192.167.9.55   | AIBox        | 192.167.9.55   | 001          | Offline      | 2025/02/27 11:36:47 | 1            | 0day2hour32min46s      |                   |
| 192.167.30.25  | NVR          | 192.167.30.25  | 001          | Offline      | 2025/02/27 11:37:13 | 1            | 0day2hour32min20s      |                   |
| 192.167.30.11  | NVR          | 192.167.30.11  | 001          | Offline      | 2025/02/27 11:37:12 | 1            | 0day2hour32min20s      |                   |
| 192.167.30.110 | NVR          | 192.167.30.110 | 001          | Offline      | 2025/02/27 11:35:17 | 1            | 0day2hour34min16s      |                   |

- Search device status: Choose device status (online/offline), device (Camera/NVR/Smart Box/ EIA/Radar/Radar vision/Indoor station/Door station/Face recognition terminal/General access control device/Access control/LPC/LPR/Xware), start and end time (up to 31 days), and then click **Search**. Search results include the current online status, last offline time, total offline count and duration within the specified time period.

**Note:**  
Last offline time: The actual time when the device went offline, regardless of the specified time period. If the device has never been online or has been continuously online, the time when the device was added is displayed.

- Click [↗](#) to open the device's Web interface.

## 28.4.2 Device Diagnostic Info

Export diagnostic information of IPC/NVR/face recognition access control terminal devices that directly connected to the platform via the private protocol.

### Real-time Diagnostic Information

Real-time diagnostic information can only be exported when the device is online.

| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Device Name   | Organization | Model                | Status  | Operation |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|--------------|----------------------|---------|-----------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 192.169.1.54  | 001          | HIC56110V0           | Online  | ↑         |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 192.169.1.100 | 001          | NVR-5200-16064-02-4G | Online  | ↑         |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | 192.167.30.25 | 001          |                      | Offline |           |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | 192.167.30.11 | 001          |                      | Offline |           |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | 192.167.0.110 | 001          |                      | Offline |           |

1. Click  in the **Operation** column or select multiple devices and click **Export Diagnostic Info**.
2. In the pop-up **Export Status** window, you can view export status and choose **Download in Background** or **Cancel Export** for ongoing export tasks as needed.

Export Status
✕

| Device Name   | Organization | Model                | Status      |
|---------------|--------------|----------------------|-------------|
| 192.169.1.54  | 001          | HIC56110V0           | ● Exporting |
| 192.169.1.100 | 001          | NVR-5200-16064-02-4G | ● Exporting |

< 1 / 1 >

Download in Background

Cancel Export

3. The latest export status is displayed at the top of the page. You can click the prompt to view all export records.

Export Status
✕

192.169.1.54
Succeeded

Filename:192.169.1.54\_20250227115114.tgz  
2025-02-27 11:51:12

192.169.1.54
Succeeded

Filename:192.169.1.54\_20250227115045.tgz  
2025-02-27 11:50:42

### Historical Diagnostic Information

After exporting real-time diagnostic information for **NVRs**, you can view previously packaged diagnostic information in **Historical Diagnostic Info**. You can export diagnostic information from the past 15 days at most.

Historical diagnostic information can only be exported when the NVR is online.

Refresh Only NVR devices connected via the private protocol are supported.

| Device Name   | Organization | Model                 | Status  | Operation |
|---------------|--------------|-----------------------|---------|-----------|
| 192.168.1.100 | 001          | NVR-5300-168@04-02-40 | Online  |           |
| 192.168.1.25  | 001          |                       | Offline |           |
| 192.167.20.11 | 001          |                       | Offline |           |
| 192.167.0.110 | 001          |                       | Offline |           |

1. Click in the **Operation** column.
2. In the **Export** window, you can view the diagnostic information files available for export for that device.

Export
✕

| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Filename                   | File Size | Time Modified       |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------|---------------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | NVR_Log_20250226235900.tgz | 1.65MB    | 2025/02/27 00:00:00 |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | NVR_Log_20250225235900.tgz | 1.51MB    | 2025/02/26 00:00:00 |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | NVR_Log_20250224235900.tgz | 1.56MB    | 2025/02/25 00:00:00 |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | NVR_Log_20250223235900.tgz | 1.45MB    | 2025/02/24 00:00:00 |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | NVR_Log_20250222235900.tgz | 1.32MB    | 2025/02/23 00:00:00 |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | NVR_Log_20250221235900.tgz | 1.18MB    | 2025/02/22 00:00:00 |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | NVR_Log_20250220235900.tgz | 1.03MB    | 2025/02/21 00:00:00 |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | NVR_Log_20250219235900.tgz | 777.36KB  | 2025/02/20 00:00:00 |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | cgi_20250227112032log.tgz  | 175.87KB  | 2025/02/27 11:20:32 |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | core_20250227104504log.tgz | 111.07KB  | 2025/02/27 10:45:04 |

Total 135 < 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 > 20/page - Go to 1

Export
Cancel

3. Select diagnostic information file(s) and click **Export**.
4. In the pop-up **Export Status** window, you can view export status and choose **Download in Background** or **Cancel Export** for ongoing export tasks as needed.

### 28.4.3 Server Diagnostic Info

Export diagnostic information of the server for troubleshooting.

Diagnostic information includes service logs, installation logs, configuration information, etc.

1. Select the server, which can be the primary or replica server.
2. Specify a server time period and click **Generate** to create a compressed package of the diagnostic information within that period. During the generation process, you may click **Cancel Generation** to cancel the task.

**Note:**  
During the generation process, if the disk space is insufficient (less than 4GB), the task will automatically stop, and the status will show "failed"

3. Click to download the compressed package to local.

**Note:**  
The system can keep the latest 2 compressed packages. Please download in time to avoid being overwritten by new files.

## Diagnostic Info (Only the latest 2 files will be kept. Please download in time)

Server

Server Time

2025-07-04 ~ 2025-07-04



Cancel Generation



Server-Log 2025-07-04 12-46-48.zip



71%



Server-Log 2025-07-04 12-40-25.zip



## 28.4.4 Server Packet Capture

Perform network packet capture on the server to collect interaction messages between the server and network devices, thereby understanding network data exchange details and locating network issues.



### Note:

Network devices can be any devices added to the server, PCs accessing the server, or other devices.

Two packet capture modes are available:

- **Common packet capture:** Short-duration packet capture for reproducible issues, generating smaller capture files that can be exported from the web interface.
- **Background packet capture:** Long-duration packet capture for intermittent issues, generating larger capture files that require backend export. (Since issue recurrence timing is unpredictable, the task runs in the background.)



### Note:

By default, only **Common Packet Capture** is displayed. To display **Background Packet Capture**, press **Ctrl+Alt+Shift+B**.

### Common Packet Capture

Note: Up to 5 packets can be captured. Each packet can have up to 5 .pcap files (if capturing from all NICs, 2 .pcap files will be kept per NIC), with each file not exceeding 20MB.

+ Add Task Delete Start Packet Capture Stop Packet Capture Download Refresh

| <input type="checkbox"/>            | Task                            | Start Time          | Status      | Operation |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|-------------|-----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | 120_ALL_SPECIFY_IP_SPECIFY_PORT | -                   | ● Waiting   |           |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 119_ALL_ALL_IP_ALL_PORT         | 2025/05/23 13:51:38 | ● Completed |           |

### Background Packet Capture

Note: Up to 1 packet can be captured. Packet capture is not allowed if the space is insufficient. Background packet captures cannot be exported from this page. Please log in to the background to export after the task is completed or the packaging is interrupted.

+ Add Task Refresh

| <input type="checkbox"/> | Task                  | Start Time          | Save To           | Available Space (MB) | Packet Capture Duration(h) | Status      | Operation |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|-------------------|----------------------|----------------------------|-------------|-----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | 5_ALL_ALL_IP_ALL_P... | 2025/05/23 13:45:04 | D:\Guard\Serve... | 331813               | 0.08                       | ● Completed |           |

## Common Packet Capture

Perform packet capture as tasks, with a maximum of 5 capture tasks allowed, each capturing one packet.



### Note:

- When capturing packets on a specified NIC, each task retains up to 5 pcap files, with each file limited to 20MB. If exceeding 5 files, the newest pcap file overwrites the oldest one.
- When capturing packets on all NICs, each NIC retains up to 2 pcap files, with each file limited to 20MB. If exceeding 2 files, the newest pcap file overwrites the oldest one.

1. Click **Add Task** to set capture conditions: IP address/port of the network device, and the server's NIC.

Add Common Packet Capture
✕

Note: You can specify or filter up to 5 ports and 5 IP addresses.

Port

\* Manual

IP Address

\* IP Address1  +

Select NIC

\* NIC IP Address...

| Device              | Parameter  | Description  |
|---------------------|------------|--|
| Peer Network Device | Port       | Port numbers of network devices interacting with this server. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All: Capture all port numbers.</li> <li>Specify: Capture only specified port numbers (up to 5 ports, separated by commas).</li> <li>Filter: Exclude specified port numbers (up to 5 ports, separated by commas).</li> </ul> |
|                     | IP Address | IP addresses of network devices interacting with this server. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All: Capture all IP addresses.</li> <li>Specify: Capture only specified IP addresses (up to 5 IPs).</li> <li>Filter: Exclude specified IP addresses (up to 5 IPs).</li> </ul>   |
| This Server         | Select NIC | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All NICs: Capture interaction packets between all server NICs and specified network devices.</li> <li>Specified NIC: Capture interaction packets between a specified server NIC and specified network devices.</li> </ul>   |

2. Click **Add** to create a task and exit; click **Add and Continue** to save the current task and create next one.

**Note:**  
Task name format: Task ID\_NIC Name\_IP Type\_Port Type.

3. The new capture task is in waiting status; click to start capture, and the status changes to "Ongoing".
4. Click to stop capture, and the status changes to "Packaging" and then "Completed".

**Note:**  
If no packets are captured, the task status shows "Failed" after stopping.

5. After the task is completed, click to download the capture file to your local computer.

#### Other Operations

- View task parameters: Click to view capture parameters (same as the Add page).
- Delete task: Click to delete a task. (**Attention:** This will also delete all capture files of this task).

- Batch operations: Select tasks, then click the buttons above the task list to perform batch "Start Capture/Stop Capture/Download/Delete".

## Background Packet Capture

Perform packet capture as tasks, with a maximum of 1 capture task allowed. Depending on traffic volume, the capture results may contain multiple pcap files. Each pcap file has a maximum size of 200MB.

1. Click **Add Task** to configure capture conditions: Background packet capture requires setting capture duration, other parameters are the same as [Common Packet Capture](#).

Add Background Packet Capture
✕

Note: You can specify or filter up to 5 ports and 5 IP addresses.

Port

Filter ▼

\* Filtering Port

Please enter up to 5 ports. Separate e

IP Address

Specify ▼

\* IP Address1

. . .

+

Select NIC

All ▼

Packet Captu...

5mins ▼

Cancel

Add

2. The new capture task is in "Waiting" status; click  to start capture, and the status changes to "Ongoing".
3. For unfinished capture, you can click  to stop capture manually; after reaching the duration, the capture stops automatically; the status changes to "Packaging" and then "Completed".

 **Note:**  
 During capture, if **the disk space runs low or the service restarts, the task will stop and package file automatically.**  
 If no packets are captured, the task status shows "Failed" after stopping.

4. After the task is completed, go to the file path indicated on the screen to view the capture files.

### Other Operations

- View task parameters: Click  to view capture parameters (same as the Add page).
- Delete task: Click  to delete a task. (**Attention:** This will also delete all capture files of this task).

## 28.4.5 Network Test

Test network connectivity between the platform and other devices by sending data packets to a specified address. The test evaluates network latency and packet loss rate based on the responses received.

1. Set the test parameters.
  - Test Address: The domain name or IP address of the target device.
  - Test Duration: The duration for which the platform pings the target address. The test stops after this duration.
  - Time Interval: The interval at which ping results are obtained. The interval is calculated automatically by the system based on the set test duration.

- **Packet Size:** The size of the data packets to be sent. Larger packets can simulate high-load conditions to test network latency and packet loss, while smaller packets are suitable for quick connectivity tests.
2. Click **Test** to start the test. Once completed, you can view the dynamic changes in packet loss rate and network latency in the chart.

\*Test Address

\*Test Duration  Second(s)

Time Interval  Second(s)

\*Packet Size  Bytes

Test Result Normal network connection.



3. Click **Export** to export the current test records to a table. The number of records equals to the floor value of the test duration divided by the time interval.

## 28.5 Server Statistics

Go to **O&M > Server Statistics**.

View statistics on server storage capacity and recording status.

### 28.5.1 Storage Capacity

View statistics on server storage capacity to prevent server overload and potential malfunctions when the number of storage channels is excessively high.

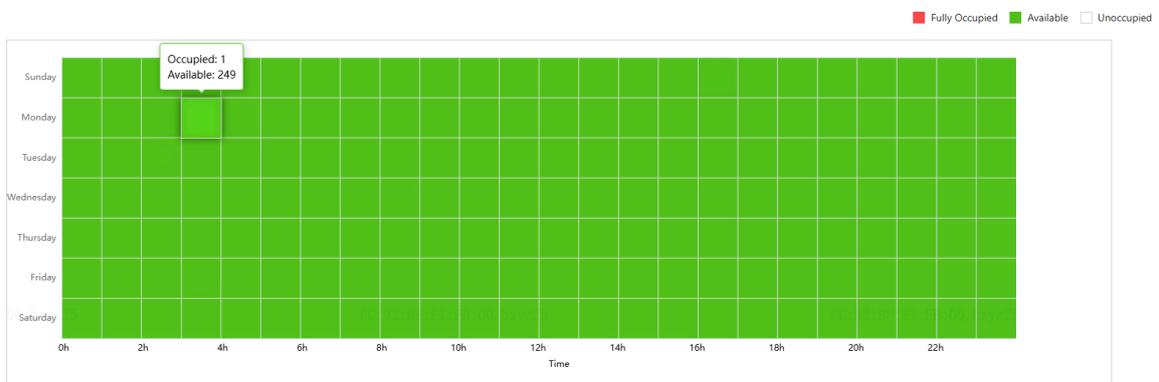
Tip: 1.Storage capacity display is for the local server.

2.The number of storage channels occupied refers to the cumulative total of all cameras with configured storage plans at the corresponding time points each week.

3.Different servers have different specifications for storage channels.

Belongs to Server:

**Server Resource Storage Capacity:**

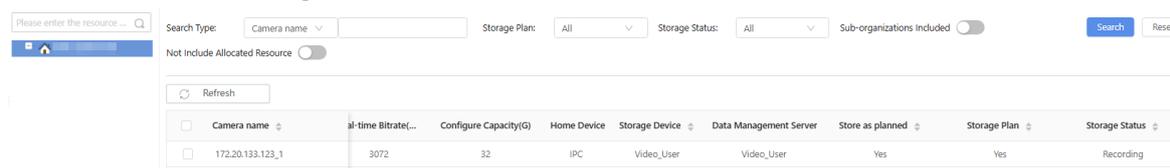


In the chart, the vertical axis represents the days of the week (Sunday to Saturday), and the horizontal axis represents the time of day (0:00 to 24:00, divided into 24 segments).

- Different servers have varying specifications for the number of storage channels. Hover the mouse over the chart to view the occupied and available storage capacity for the corresponding time period.
- Three colors indicate three different statuses:
  - Red: Indicates no available storage capacity during the corresponding time period. It is not recommended to configure recording schedules at this time.
  - Green: Indicates available storage capacity during the corresponding time period. Recording schedules can be configured.
  - White: Indicates no storage capacity is being used during the corresponding time period. Recording schedules can be configured.

## 28.5.2 Recording Status

View statistics on the storage information of cameras under the server.



| Camera name      | Real-time Bitrate | Configure Capacity(G) | Home Device | Storage Device | Data Management Server | Store as planned | Storage Plan | Storage Status |
|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|-------------|----------------|------------------------|------------------|--------------|----------------|
| 172.20.133.123_1 | 3072              | 32                    | IPC         | Video_User     | Video_User             | Yes              | Yes          | Recording      |

- Search criteria: Supports querying storage information by camera name, storage plan, storage status, etc.
- List: Displays information such as real-time storage bitrate, configured storage capacity, and storage status for each camera.

## 28.6 Video Diagnosis



### Note:

A valid license is required to enable this feature.

Diagnose the quality of camera videos. The results are displayed in visual charts for easy understanding of the video service status.

Diagnosis items include offline, image capture, video loss, high/low brightness, color, contrast, screen frozen, image blurry, noise interference, reinforced cross-gain, scrolling, video masking, scene change, black and white image, drastic changes in a video, video jitter, real-time usage time, packet loss rate, PTZ control.

### 28.6.1 Diagnosis Configuration

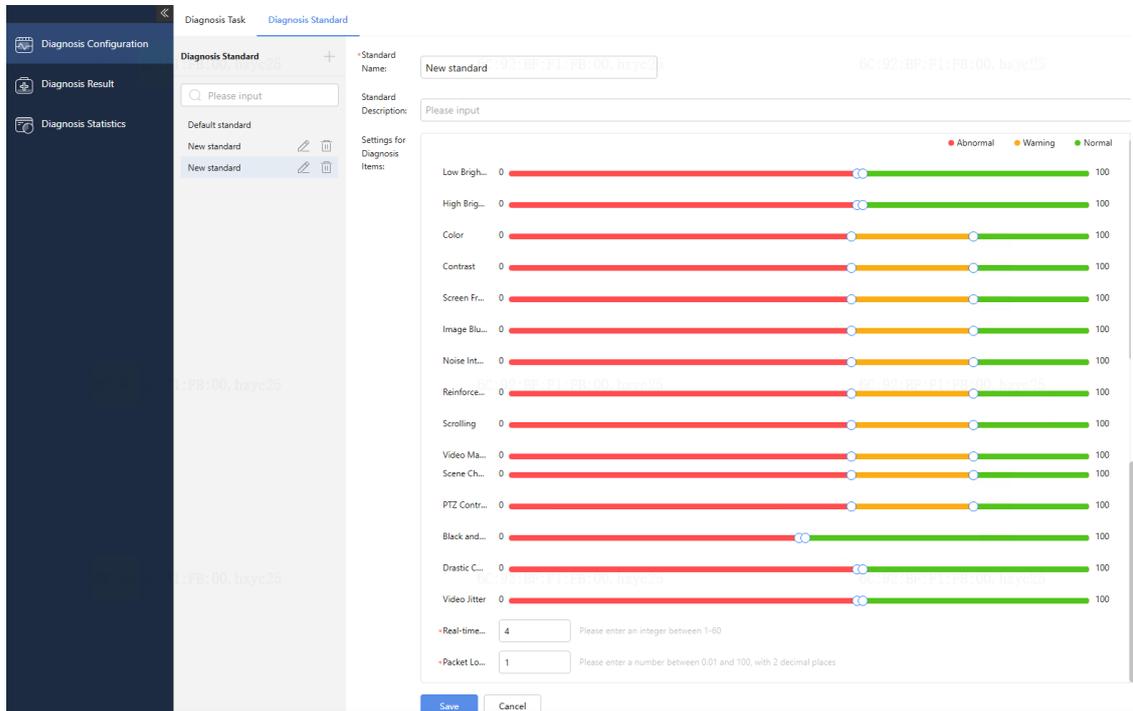
Configure diagnosis standards and create diagnosis tasks.

#### 28.6.1.1 Diagnosis Standard

You can customize different diagnosis standards based on the actual needs for flexibility and convenience. For example, different standards for indoor and outdoor, day and night, sunny and rainy conditions, etc.

#### Add Standard

1. Click +.



|                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| Standard Name                | Custom input.   |
| Standard Description         |   |
| Settings for diagnosis Items | Set the threshold for abnormal, warning, and normal.<br>Hover the mouse over the white block on the ratio bar  to display the ratio value and drag left/right to adjust the value.<br>Higher values for abnormal and warning settings indicate stricter standards. |
| Real-time Usage Time         | Set the live view retrieval time. An alarm is reported if the value is exceeded.<br>Enter an integer in the range of 1-60.  |
| Packet Loss Rate             | Set the packet loss rate, which is the loss ratio of the camera video stream. An alarm is reported if the value is exceeded.<br>Enter a number in the range of 0.01-100, with up to 2 decimal places.   |

2. Click **Save**.

## Other Operations

- View/Edit: Select a standard in the left-side list to display its details on the right. Click **Edit** to modify diagnosis standard parameters. Click **Save** to save the settings.
- Delete: Select a standard in the left-side list and click .

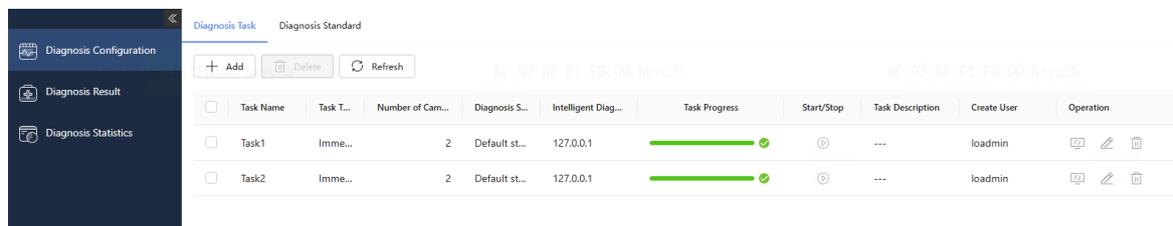


### Note:

The default standard cannot be edited or deleted.

## 28.6.1.2 Diagnosis Task

Create video diagnosis tasks for cameras.



## Add Task

1. Click **Add**.

2. Enter the task name and description, and then select a diagnosis standard.

Back | Add a new diagnosis task

---

Basic Information

Task Name :  Intelligent Diagnosis Server Address : 127.0.0.1-Online

Diagnosis Standard :

Task Description :

Diagnosis Project :  Video-related  PTZ-related  Inspection Captured

All  Offline  Image Capture  Video Loss  High/low/bri...  Color  
 Contrast  Screen Frozen  Image Blurry  Noise Interfe...  Reinforced C...  Scrolling  
 Video Masking  Scene Change  Black and W...  Drastic Chan...  Video Jitter  
 Real-time Us...  Packet Loss R...

Task Type :  Immediate Type  By Day  By Week

Select Diagnosis Camera :  Selected : 2

- xuni\_LAPL0005\_2
- xuni\_LAPL0006\_1

3. Diagnosis items including video-related, PTZ-related and inspection captured. Select diagnosis item(s) as needed by referring to the following table.

| Diagnosis Item             | Description   |
|----------------------------|---|
| Offline                    | Detects the camera's online status on the video management platform, possibly due to power outage or network disconnection.   |
| Image Capture              | Detects anomalies where the camera fails to capture images, possibly due to power outages network disconnection, camera obstruction, or excessively live view retrieval time.                     |
| Video Loss                 | Detects intermittent or persistent video loss, possibly due to camera malfunction, poor contact of video transmission cable, lens detachment, malicious tempering, or video transmission failure. |
| High/Low Brightness        | Detects images with excessively high/low contrast, possibly due to camera settings, lens aging, or environmental factors.   |
| Color                      | Detects discoloration in the video image, possibly due to external interference or camera malfunctions.   |
| Contrast                   | Detects image with excessively high or low contrast, possibly due to camera settings, lens aging, or environmental factors.   |
| Screen Frozen              | Detects image freezing, possibly due to video transmission or camera malfunctions.  |
| Image Blurry               | Detects blurry images, possibly due to camera lens damage or improper focus.  |
| Noise Interference         | Detects noise or snow-like interference on the video image, possibly due to line aging, transmission fault, poor contact, or electromagnetic interference.  |
| Reinforced Cross-gain      | Detects prominent horizontal stripe interference on the video image, possibly due to line aging, transmission fault, poor contact, or electromagnetic interference.                               |
| Scrolling                  | Detects rolling of the video image, possibly due to line aging, transmission fault, poor contact, or electromagnetic interference.  |
| Video Masking              | Detects partial or complete occlusion of the camera lens, possibly due to deliberate obstruction.   |
| Scene Change               | Detects changes in the scene, such as object moving/moving out or partial human interference, possibly due to deliberate object movement.   |
| Black and White Image      | Detects absence of color in the video image, possibly due to infrared mode or color rendering failure.  |
| Drastic Changes in a Video | Detects significant changes in the image over a period, possibly due to continuous PTZ movement, line aging, transmission fault, or electromagnetic interference.                                 |

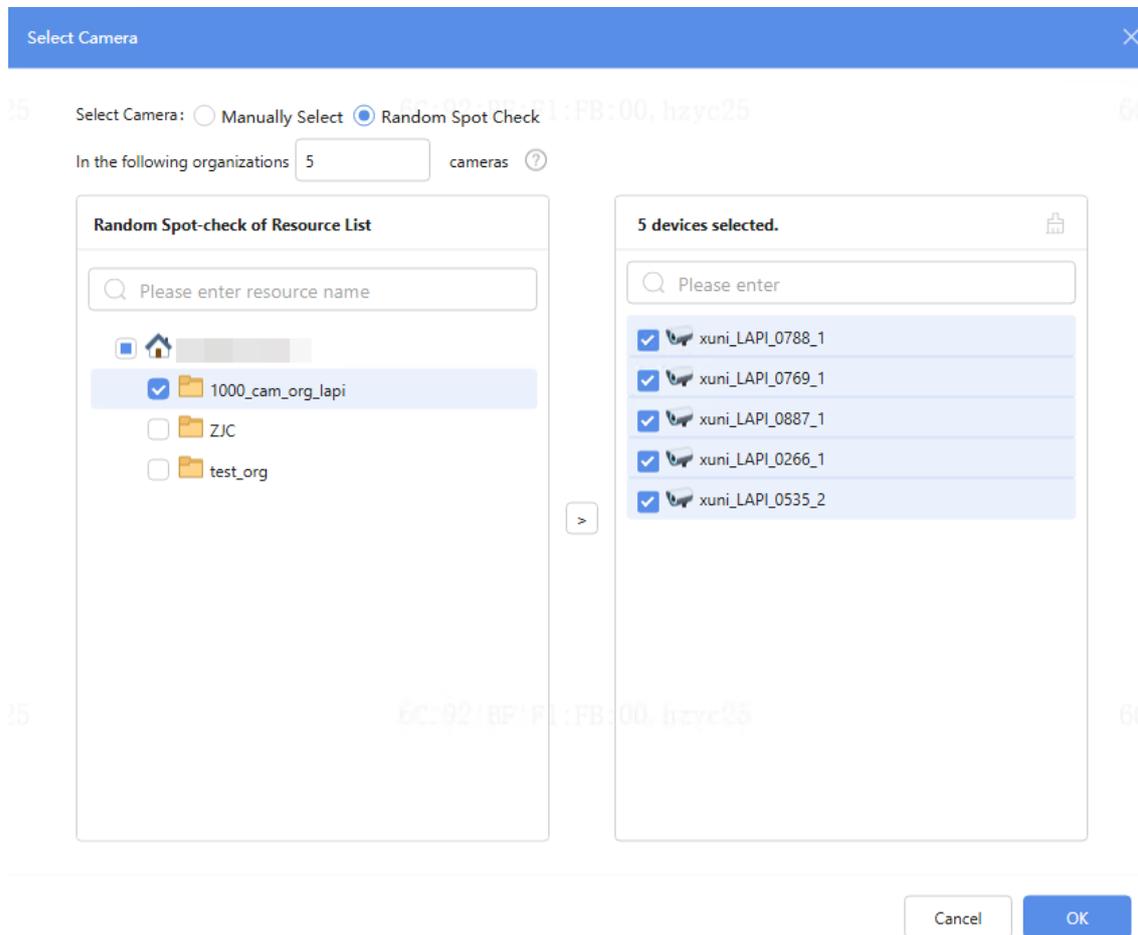
| Diagnosis Item       | Description  |
|----------------------|--|
| Video Jitter         | Detects abnormal video jitter, possibly due to unstable installation or significant ground vibrations. Suitable for high-attitude or elevated camera installations.  |
| Real-time Usage Time | Detects the time the camera retrieves live video. An alarm is reported if the set value is exceeded.   |
| Packet Loss Rate     | Detects the size of video packet loss. If the loss ratio exceeds the set value or there is no video stream, an alarm is reported.  |
| PTZ Control          | Detects abnormalities in PTZ control.  |
| Inspection Captured  | <p>Offline detection and image capture detection are enabled by default (see previous description).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If <b>Patrol</b> is enabled and a patrol interval (5–360 minutes) is configured, inspections will be performed at the specified interval.</li> <li>If <b>Patrol</b> is not enabled, the task defaults to an immediate type, executed only once.</li> </ul> <p>Diagnosis Project : <input type="radio"/> Video-related <input type="radio"/> PTZ-related <input checked="" type="radio"/> Inspection Captured</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Offline <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Image Capture</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Enable the patrol with interval between patrols <input type="text" value=""/> minute(s)</p> <p>Task Type : <input checked="" type="radio"/> Immediate Type <input type="radio"/> By Day <input type="radio"/> By Week</p> |

4. Select a task type.

| Item      | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| Immediate | Executes immediately after task creation and complete at once.  |
| By Day    | Executes every day. You need to set the task start and end time. Default is 00:00:00-23:59:59 everyday.   |
| By Week   | <p>Executes every week with specified time periods. You need to configure each day from Monday to Sunday separately, with up to 4 different time periods per day.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b><br/>When finished the settings for a day, you can sync the settings for other days by selecting the corresponding day and clicking <b>Copy</b>.</p> |

5. Click **Select Diagnosis Camera**, select camera(s) to be diagnosed from the organization tree.

 **Note:**  
For random sampling, enter the number of cameras to be sampled in the **Random Spot Check** column and select organizations, and then the system will automatically select the corresponding number of cameras for diagnosis. If the set value exceeds the existing cameras under the camera, all cameras under the organization will be diagnosed.



6. Click **Save**.

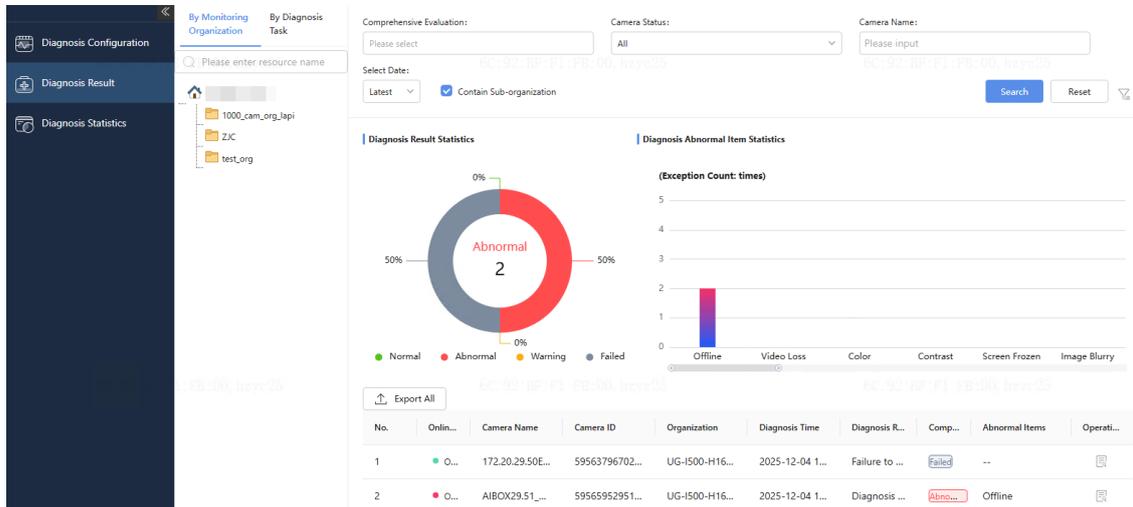
### Other Operations

- Start/Pause task: Click to start/pause the task.
- Re-diagnose: Click for the task to restart the diagnosis task, the task progress will reset to 0.
- View/edit task configuration: Click for the task to view or edit task details.
- Delete: Click for the task or select task(s) and click **Delete**.
- Refresh task: Click **Refresh** to refresh the task.

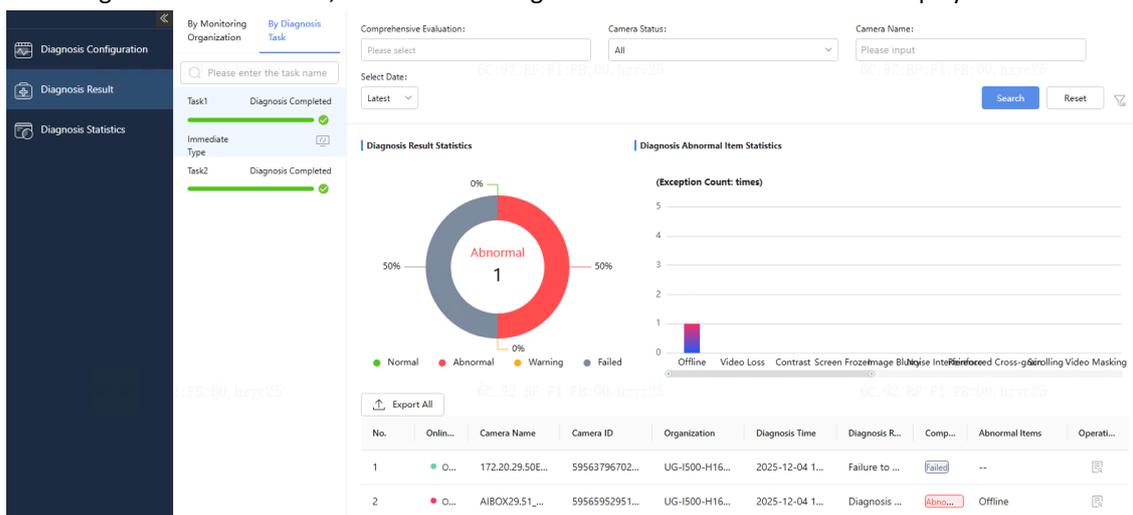
## 28.6.2 Diagnosis Result

Search and export diagnosis results by organization or diagnosis task.

- Search by Monitoring Organization: On the **By Monitoring Organization** tab, select an organization in the left-side list, and set search criteria on the right-side. Click **Search**, and the video diagnosis results under the organization are displayed.



- Search by Diagnosis Task: On the **By Diagnosis Task** tab, select a task in the left-side list, and set search criteria on the right-side. Click **Search**, and the video diagnosis results under the task are displayed.



## Search Criteria Description

- Comprehensive evaluation: Camera's overall evaluation, including normal, abnormal, warning, and failure. You can select one or more items.
- Camera status: Including online, offline, and all.
- Camera name: Search by keywords.
- Camera ID: Search by keywords.
- Failure error code: Search diagnosis failures based on error codes, e.g., 9498 for network packet loss.
- Abnormal items: Search by offline, video loss, low brightness, high brightness, color, contrast, screen frozen, image blurry, noise interference, reinforced cross-grain, scrolling, video masking, scene change, black and white screen, drastic changes in a video, video jitter, PTZ control, real-time usage time, image capture, and packet loss rate. You can select one or more items.
- Select date: Select **Latest** or customize a time period as needed. When customizing, you can specify a start and end date.
- Include subordinate organizations: Select to include results from subordinate organizations.

## Statistical Chart

- Diagnosis result statistical chart: Displays the number of cameras for each evaluation and their percentage of all cameras.
- Diagnosis abnormal item statistical chart: Displays the occurrences of 16 types of video anomalies under the search criteria. You can adjust the displayed anomalies by dragging the horizontal slider.

## Detailed Data

Detailed data includes online status, camera ID, camera name, organization, diagnosis time, diagnosis results, comprehensive evaluation, abnormal items, and diagnosis details.

- Export: Click **Export All** to export all diagnosis results locally.
- View details: Click  to view the diagnosis result, diagnosis image, live video for the camera.

Diagnosis Result
✕

Comprehensive Result: Abnor...

Diagnosis Time: 2025-12-04 17:34:45

- Offline 0 Abnor...
- Video Loss 0 Not Di...
- Color 0 Not Di...
- Contrast 0 Not Di...
- Screen Frozen 0 Not Di...
- Image Blurry 0 Not Di...
- Noise Interf... 0 Not Di...
- Reinforced C... 0 Not Di...
- Scrolling 0 Not Di...
- Video Masking 0 Not Di...
- Scene Change 0 Not Di...
- PTZ Control 0 Not Di...

Diagnosis Image
Live Video



Camera Name: XXXXXXXXXX Image Size: --

Camera ID: 595659529518055970-0-2 File Location: --

Organization: UG-I500-H16-IN

## 28.6.3 Diagnosis Statistics

Perform statistics and analyze video diagnosis results. The results can be displayed in statistics chart or data list.

### By Organization Area

Statistical Method:  By Organizational Area  By Time

Organization Area:

Diagnosis Task:

Diagnosis Project:

Select Date: 2025-12-01 - 2025-12-05

[Today](#) [Last 3 Days](#) [Last 7 Days](#) [Current Month](#)

[Search](#) [Reset](#)

Statistical Chart [Export All](#)

(Exception Count: times)

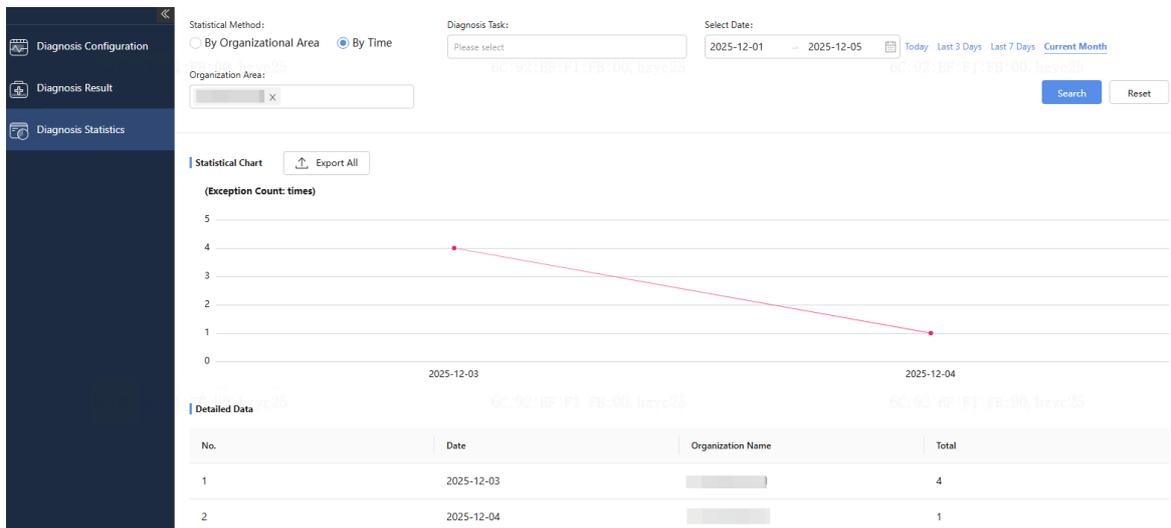


Detailed Data

| No. | Organization ... | Total | Offline | Video Loss | High Brightness | Low Brightness | Color | Contrast | Screen Frozen | Image Blurry | Noise |
|-----|------------------|-------|---------|------------|-----------------|----------------|-------|----------|---------------|--------------|-------|
| 1   | ...              | 5     | 5       | 0          | 0               | 0              | 0     | 0        | 0             | 0            | 0     |
| 2   | test_org         | 4     | 4       | 0          | 0               | 0              | 0     | 0        | 0             | 0            | 0     |

- Search criteria: Diagnostic task, custom time period, organization area, and diagnostic item.
- Statistical chart: Displays the exception count under each organization in a chart.
- Detailed data: Displays the exception count under each organization is a list. Click **Export All** to export the retrieved results locally.

## By Time



- Search criteria: Diagnostic task, custom time period, and organization area.
- Statistical chart: Displays the exception trend in a chart.
- Detailed data: Displays the exception count at each time point in a list. Click **Export All** to export the retrieved results locally.